



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

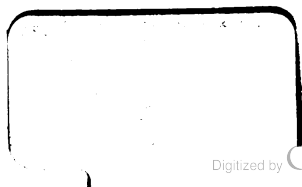
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

A school Greek grammar

W. W Goodwin



A
SCHOOL
GREEK GRAMMAR

BY

WILLIAM W. GOODWIN, LL.D.,

ELIOT PROFESSOR OF GREEK LITERATURE IN HARVARD COLLEGE.

AUTHOR OF "SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK VERB," ETC.

London

MACMILLAN AND CO.

1882

The Right of Translation and Reproduction is Reserved

Educ T 21118.82.430

~~Educ J 818.82~~

Harvard College Library

Dec. 24, 1914

From the Estate of
Prof. W. W. Goodwin

LONDON:

R. CLAY, SONS, AND TAYLOR,
BREAD STREET HILL.

PREFACE.

THIS work is an abridgment of the author's *Greek Grammar* which was published in 1879 in London and in Boston, U.S. The larger work was written primarily for the higher classes of classical schools, in the hope that it might supply the wants (for both study and reference) of even the best scholars until the beginning of their university studies. At the same time, it was thought that the parts in larger type with the paradigms could be used to advantage even with beginners in Greek. The author's experience with a much smaller grammar in the United States had shown that nearly all classical teachers there preferred to use the same text-book in all their classes, and that the grammar with which a boy began his study of Greek and Latin at school was generally carried to college, and was not always discarded even there.

This abridgment is intended for those who wish to begin the study of Greek with a small book, with the expectation of using a larger grammar after the elements are mastered. With this idea nearly all the notes which were

intended for reference in the larger grammar have been omitted, and the other parts have been condensed as far as was consistent with clearness. Even now, the distinction of type will enable any teacher to make a still more elementary grammar of the present work. It must be distinctly understood, however, that this volume is utterly insufficient for all whose studies extend beyond ordinary Attic prose, although the brief sections on Homeric forms may enable younger pupils to read a little Homer with the help of a good teacher and a Homeric lexicon. All account of the Metres is therefore excluded, and most dialectic and poetic forms are omitted in the Catalogue of Verbs.

It has been the author's object to state the fundamental principles of Greek Grammar accurately and fully, so that the pupil may at least have nothing to unlearn hereafter. He has not thought it possible to do this in less space than is here given to the subject, believing that greater brevity would involve increased obscurity, and make the book really more difficult for beginners. To most of the principles here stated, however, many real or apparent exceptions occur, which cannot be included in a book like this; but when a pupil begins to notice these, he has already outgrown this abridgment.

Teachers are referred to the Preface of the larger grammar for an explanation of many points in the treatment of the subject which may be new to them, for a

discussion of some questions concerning the teaching of grammar, and for remarks on the pronunciation of Greek. In the same Preface will also be found an explanation of the apparent inconsistency of giving the present stems of λύω, λέγω, λείπω, &c., as λυ-, λεγ-, λειπ-, &c. (rather than as λυο(ε)-, &c.), and of retaining the fiction of the "connecting vowel," in both of which matters the example of G. Curtius, Hadley, and most other modern grammarians in their elementary works has been followed here. It may be doubted whether the more scientific doctrine on these subjects cannot be better understood by the help of the intermediate fictions; and the best authorities seem to have decided wisely that without some such simplifying process as is here adopted the subject of verbal stems is too abstruse for an elementary grammar.

The sections of the larger grammar and their subdivisions have generally been retained in the abridgment, so that references to these will apply to both works. The notes, however, generally do not correspond in their numbers, as these have been abridged by both condensation and omission. The present work, moreover, is hardly a book of reference.

HARVARD COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

November, 1881.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION.—The Greek Language and Dialects	1

PART I.—LETTERS, SYLLABLES, AND ACCENTS.

§ 1. The Alphabet	3
§§ 2, 3. Vowels and Diphthongs	4
§ 4. Breathings	4
§§ 5-7. Consonants and their Divisions	5
§ 8. Collision of Vowels.—Hiatus	5
§ 9. Contraction of Vowels	6
§ 10. Contraction in Pronunciation	7
§ 11. Crasis	7
§ 12. Elision	8
§ 13. Movable Consonants	8
§ 14. Metathesis and Syncope	8, 9
§ 15-17. Euphony of Consonants	9-11
§ 18. Syllables and their Division	11
§§ 19, 20. Quantity of Syllables	11, 12
§§ 21-23. General Principles of Accent	12, 13
§ 24. Accent of Contracted Syllables	13, 14
§ 25. Accent of Nouns and Adjectives	14
§ 26. Accent of Verbs	14, 15
§§ 27, 28. Enclitics	15, 16
§ 29. Proclitics	16
§ 30. Dialectic Changes in Letters	16
§ 31. Punctuation-Marks	16

PART II—INFLECTION.

	PAGE
§ 32. Definitions,—Inflection, Root, Stem, Ending	17
§ 33. Numbers, Genders, Cases	17, 18

NOUNS.

§ 34. Three Declensions of Nouns	19
§§ 35, 36. Stems and Terminations of First Declension	19
§ 37. Paradigms of First Declension	19, 20
§ 38. Contract Nouns of First Declension	21
§ 39. Homeric Forms of First Declension	21
§§ 40, 41. Stems and Terminations of Second Declension	21, 22
§ 42. 1. Paradigms of Second Declension	22
2. Attic Second Declension	23
§ 43. Contract Nouns of Second Declension	23
§ 44. Homeric Forms of Second Declension	24
§ 45. Stems and Case-endings of Third Declension	24
§ 46. Nominative Singular of Third Declension	24, 25
§ 47. Accusative Singular of Third Declension	25
§ 48. Vocative Singular of Third Declension	26
§ 49. Dative Plural of Third Declension	26
§ 50. Paradigms of Nouns of Third Declension with Mute or Liquid Stems	26–29
§§ 51–56. Paradigms of Nouns of Third Declension with Vowel Stems (chiefly contract)	29–33
§ 57. Syncopated Nouns of Third Declension	33, 34
§ 58. Gender of Third Declension	34
§ 59. Homeric Forms of Third Declension	35
§ 60. Irregular Nouns	35–37
§ 61. Local Endings, -θι, -θεν, -δε, &c.	37

ADJECTIVES.

§§ 62–64. Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions	37, 38
§ 65. Contract Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions	38–40
§ 66. Adjectives of the Third Declension	40, 41
§ 67. First and Third Declensions combined	41, 42
§ 68. Participles in -ων, -ας, -εις, -υς, -ως	42–44
§ 69. Contract Participles in -αων, -εων, -οων	44, 45
§ 70. Declension of μέγας, πολύς, and πρᾶος	45, 46

Comparison of Adjectives.

	PAGE
§ 71. Comparison by <i>-τερος, -τατος</i>	46
§ 72. Comparison by <i>-ιω, -ιστος</i>	47
§ 73. Irregular Comparison	47, 48

ADVERBS AND THEIR COMPARISON.

§ 74. Adverbs formed from Adjectives	48, 49
§ 75. Comparison of Adverbs	49

NUMERALS.

§ 76. Cardinal and Ordinal Numbers, and Numeral Adverbs	49, 50
§ 77. Declension of Cardinal Numbers, &c	50, 51

THE ARTICLE.

§ 78. Declension of <i>ὁ, ἡ, τό</i>	51

PRONOUNS.

§ 79. Personal and Intensive Pronouns	52, 53
§ 80. Reflexive Pronouns	53, 54
§ 81. Reciprocal Pronoun	54
§ 82. Possessive Pronouns	54
§ 83. Demonstrative Pronouns	54, 55
§§ 84, 85. Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns	55, 56
§ 86. Relative Pronouns	57
§ 87. Pronominal Adjectives and Adverbs	58, 59

VERBS.

§§ 88-91. Voices, Moods, Tenses, Numbers, and Persons	58, 60
§ 92. Tense Stems.—Principal Parts of a Greek Verb	61-63
§ 93. Conjugation.—Two Forms : Verbs in <i>ω</i> and Verbs in <i>μ</i>	64

CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN *Ω*.

§ 94. Present Stem of Verbs in <i>ω</i>	65
§ 95. 1. Synopsis of the Regular Verb in <i>ω</i>	65-71
2. Meaning of the Forms of the Verb	72, 73
§ 96. Paradigm of the Regular Verb in <i>ω</i>	74-90
§ 97. Perfect and Pluperfect Middle and Passive of Verbs with Consonant Stems	91-94
§ 98. Contract Verbs in <i>αω, εω, and οω</i>	94-98

Augment.

	PAGE
§ 99. Syllabic and Temporal Augment and Reduplication defined	98, 99
§ 100. Augment of Imperfect and Aorist Indicative	99, 100
§ 101. Augment of Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect	100, 101
§ 102. Attic Reduplication	101
§ 103. Augment of Diphthongs	101
§ 104. Syllabic Augment prefixed to a Vowel	102
§ 105. Augment of Compound Verbs	102
§ 106. Omission of Augment	102

Verbal Stems.

§ 107. Formation of Present from Simple Stem	103
§ 108. Eight Classes of Verbs in ω	103-106
§ 109. Modification of the Stem in certain Tenses	107, 108
§ 110. Formation of the Seven Tense-Stems	109-112
§ 111. Table of Tense-Stems	113

Personal Endings.

§ 112. Table of Personal Endings.—Connecting Vowel	113-115
§ 113. 1. Connecting Vowels of the Indicative	115
2. Personal Endings of Indicative with Connecting Vowel	115, 116
§ 114. Terminations of the Subjunctive	116, 117
§ 115. Terminations of the Optative	117, 118
§ 116. Terminations of the Imperative	118, 119
§ 117. Terminations of the Infinitive, Participles, and Verbal Adjectives	119, 120
§ 118. Periphrastic Forms	120, 121

Dialects.

§ 119. Dialectic and Poetic Forms of Verbs in ω	121
§ 120. Special Dialectic Forms of Contract Verbs	122

CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN μ .

§§ 121, 122. General character of Verbs in μ .—Two Classes	122-124
§ 123. 1. Synopsis of Verbs in $\eta\mu$, $\omega\mu$, $\nu\mu$	124, 125
2. Paradigms of peculiar Tenses	126-131
3. Full Synopsis of Indicative	131, 132
§ 124. Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the μ -form	133
§ 125. Enumeration of the μ -forms	134, 135
§ 126. Dialectic Forms of Verbs in μ	135, 136
§ 127. Irregular Verbs in μ .—Paradigms	136-142

PART III.—FORMATION OF WORDS.

	PAGE
§ 128. 1. Simple and Compound Words	143
2. Verbals and Denominatives	143
3. Suffixes	143
§§ 129, 130. Formation of Simple Words	144–147
§ 131. Formation of Compound Words	147, 148
§ 132. Meaning of Compounds	148, 149

PART IV.—SYNTAX.

§ 133. Subject, Predicate, Object.	150
§ 134. 1. Subject Nominative (of Finite Verbs)	150
2. Subject Accusative (of Infinitive)	151
3. Subject of Infinitive omitted	151
NOTES. Subj. Nom. omitted, Impersonal Verbs, &c.	151
§ 135. Subject Nominative and Verb	151, 152
§ 136. Predicate in same Case as Subject	152, 153
§ 137. Apposition	153

ADJECTIVES.

§ 138. Adjectives agreeing with Nouns	153, 154
§ 139. Adjectives used as a Noun	154, 155

THE ARTICLE.

§ 140. Homeric Use of the Article (as Pronoun)	155
§ 141. Attic Use of the Article (as Definite Article)	155, 156
§ 142. Position of the Article	156, 157
§ 143. Pronominal Article in Attic (δ μέν . . . δ δέ, &c.)	157

PRONOUNS.

§§ 144, 145. Personal and Intensive Pronouns	158
§ 146. Reflexive Pronouns	158, 159
§ 147. Possessive Pronouns	159

	PAGE
§ 148. Demonstrative Pronouns	159
§ 149. Interrogative Pronoun	159
§ 150. Indefinite Pronoun	159, 160
§ 151. Relative Pronoun as related to its Antecedent	160
§ 152. Relative with omitted Antecedent	160
§§ 153, 154. Assimilation and Attraction of Relatives	161
§ 155. Relative in Exclamations, &c.	161
§ 156. Relative Pronoun not repeated in a new Case	161

THE CASES.

I. Nominative and Vocative.

§ 157. 1. Nominative, as Subject or Predicate	162
2. Vocative used in addressing	162

II. Accusative.

REMARK.—Various Functions of the Accusative	162
§ 158. Accusative of Direct (External) Object	162
§ 159. Cognate Accusative (of Internal Object)	163
§ 160. 1. Accusative of <i>Specification</i> (<i>Synecdoche</i>)	163
2. Adverbial Accusative	163, 164
§ 161. Accusative of <i>Extent of Time or Space</i>	164
§ 162. Terminal Accusative (Poetic)	164
§ 163. Accusative after <i>Nh</i> and <i>Md</i>	164

Two Accusatives with Verbs Signifying

§ 164. <i>To ask, teach, clothe, conceal, deprive, divide, &c.</i>	164
§ 165. <i>To do anything to or say anything of a Person</i>	165
§ 166. <i>To name, appoint, consider, &c.</i> (Predicate Accusative)	165

III. Genitive.

REMARK.—Various Functions of the Genitive	165
§ 167. Genitive after Nouns (Adnominal)	165, 166
§ 168. Partitive Genitive (specially)	166
§ 169. 1. Genitive after Verbs signifying <i>to be, become, belong, &c.</i>	166, 167
2. Partitive Genitive after Verbs signifying <i>to name, appoint, make, consider, &c.</i>	167
§ 170. Partitive Genitive after other Verbs	167

CONTENTS.

XV

PAGE

§ 171. Genitive after Verbs signifying	
1. <i>To take hold of, touch, claim, hit, miss, begin, &c.</i> . . .	167
2. <i>To taste, smell, hear, remember, forget, desire, spare, neglect, admire, despise, &c.</i>	168
3. <i>To rule or command</i>	168
§ 172. 1. Genitive after Verbs of <i>Fulness</i> and <i>Want</i>	168
2. Accusative and Genitive after Verbs signifying <i>to fill</i> .	168
§ 173. Causal Genitive,—	
1. After Verbs expressing <i>Praise, Pity, Anger, Envy, &c.</i>	169
2. After Verbs of <i>Accusing, Convicting, Condemning, &c.</i>	169
3. In Exclamations.	169
§ 174. Genitive as Ablative—Genitive of <i>Separation</i>	169
§ 175. 1. „ „ Genitive after Comparative	170
2. „ „ Genitive with Verbs of <i>surpassing, being inferior, &c.</i>	170
§ 176. „ „ Genitive of <i>Source</i>	170
§ 177. Genitive after Compound Verbs	170
§ 178. Genitive of <i>Price</i> or <i>Value</i>	170
§ 179. Genitive of <i>Time within which</i>	170, 171
§ 180. Objective Genitive with Verbal Adjectives	171
§ 181. Possessive Genitive with Adjectives denoting <i>Possession, &c.</i>	171
§ 182. Genitive with Adverbs	171, 172
§ 183. Genitive Absolute (see also § 278, 1)	172

IV. Dative.

REMARK.—Various Functions of the Dative	172
§ 184. Dative expressing <i>to</i> or <i>for</i> :—	
1. Dative of indirect Object	172
2. Dative after certain Intransitive Verbs	173
3. Dative of <i>Interest (Advantage or Disadvantage)</i> . .	173
NOTE 2. Ethical Dative	173
4. Dative of <i>Possession</i> (with <i>ειμι</i> , &c.)	173
5. Dative denoting that <i>with respect to which, &c.</i> . . .	174
§ 185. Dative after Adjectives kindred to preceding Verbs . .	174
§ 186. Dative of <i>Resemblance, Union, and Approach</i>	174
NOTE. Dative after Verbs signifying <i>to discourse with</i> <i>or contend with</i>	174

	PAGE
§ 187. Dative after Compound Verbs	174
§ 188. 1. Dative of <i>Cause, Manner, Means, and Instrument</i> . .	175
NOTE. Dative after <i>χράσμαι</i> , <i>use</i>	175
2. Dative of <i>Degree of Difference</i> (with Comparatives) .	175
3. Dative of <i>Agent</i> (with Perf. and Plup. Pass.) . . .	175
4. Dative of <i>Agent</i> (with Verbal in <i>-τέος</i> or <i>-τέον</i>) . . .	175
5. Dative of <i>Accompaniment</i> (sometimes with <i>αἰτός</i>) . .	175
§ 189. Dative of <i>Time</i>	176
§ 190. Dative of <i>Place</i> (Poetic)	176

PREPOSITIONS.

§§ 191, 192. Prepositions with Genitive, Dative, and Accusative	176-181
§ 193. Prepositions in Composition taking their own Cases . .	181

ADVERBS.

§ 194. Adverbs qualifying Verbs, Adjectives, and Adverbs . .	182

SYNTAX OF THE VERB.

VOICES.

§ 195. Active Voice	182
§ 196. Passive Voice	182
§ 197. 1. Agent after Passive Verbs (<i>ὑπό</i> and Genitive) . . .	182
NOTE. Passive Construction when Active has <i>two</i> Cases	182
2. Dative of Agent with Perf. and Plup. Pass.	183
§ 198. Cognate Accusative made Subject of Passive	183
§ 199. Middle Voice (three Uses)	183, 184

TENSES.

Tenses of the Indicative.

§ 200. Tenses of the Indicative (Time of each)	184, 185
§ 201. Primary and Secondary Tenses of the Indicative . . .	185

Tenses of Dependent Moods.

§ 202. <i>Not in Indirect Discourse</i> (chiefly Present and Aorist) .	185, 186
1. Distinction between Present and Aorist in this Case .	185
2. Perfect not in Indirect Discourse (seldom used) . . .	186
3. Future, Optative and Infinitive regularly used only in Indirect Discourse	186

CONTENTS.

xvii

	PAGE
§ 203. Optative and Infinitive in <i>Indirect Discourse</i>	186
NOTE 1. Present Infinitive and Optative includes Imperfect	187
NOTE 2. Infinitive after Verbs of <i>Hoping, Promising, &c.</i> (two Constructions allowed)	187
§ 204. Tenses of the Participle	187

Gnomic and Iterative Tenses.

§ 205. Gnomic Present, expressing <i>Habit</i> or <i>General Truth</i>	187
2. Gnomic Aorist " " "	188
3. Gnomic Perfect " " "	188
§ 206. Iterative Imperfect and Aorist with <i>ἄν</i>	188

THE PARTICLE ἄν.

§ 207. Two Uses of the Adverb ἄν	188, 189
§ 208. ἄν with the Indicative	189
1. Never with Present or Perfect	189
2. With Future (chiefly Homeric)	189
3. With Secondary Tenses (see § 222)	189
§ 209. ἄν with the Subjunctive	189
§ 210. ἄν with the Optative (in Apodosis)	189
§ 211. ἄν with the Infinitive and Participle (in Apodosis)	189, 190
§ 212. ἄν repeated or omitted	190

THE MOODS.

General Statement.

§ 213. 1. Various Uses of Indicative	190, 191
2. Various Uses of Subjunctive	191
3. Various Uses of Optative	191
4. The Imperative	191
5. The Infinitive	191
§ 214. Constructions of Moods in §§ 215-257	191

I. Final and Object Clauses after *ὅτι, ὡς, ὅπως, μή*.

§ 215. Three Classes of these Clauses	192
NOTE. Negative Particle in these Clauses	192
§ 216. Final Clauses (after all the Final Particles) :—	
1. With Subjunctive and Optative	192
2. With Subjunctive after Secondary Tenses	193
3. With Secondary Tenses of Indicative	193

S.G.

b

	PAGE
§ 217. Object Clauses with <i>ὅπως</i> after Verbs of <i>Striving</i> , &c. . .	193
NOTE 2. <i>ὅπως</i> or <i>ὅπως μὴ</i> with Fut. Ind. (elliptically)	194
§ 218. Object Clauses with <i>μή</i> after Verbs of <i>Fearing</i> , &c. . .	194
NOTE. <i>Μή</i> with Present or Past Tenses of Indicative	194

II. Conditional Sentences.

§ 219. 1. Definition of <i>Protasis</i> and <i>Apodosis</i>	194
2. Use of <i>ἄν</i> (Hom. <i>κέ</i>) in <i>Protasis</i> and <i>Apodosis</i>	195
3. Negative Particles in <i>Protasis</i> and <i>Apodosis</i>	195
§ 220. Classification of Conditional Sentences	195, 196

Four Forms of Ordinary Protasis.

§ 221. Present and Past Conditions with Simple Indicative . .	196
NOTE. Future sometimes used in these conditions . .	196
§ 222. Present and Past Conditions with Secondary Tenses of Indicative (<i>ἄν</i> in <i>Apodosis</i>)	196, 197
NOTE. <i>Ἐδεῖ</i> , <i>ἐχρήν</i> , &c. with Infin. in <i>Apodosis</i> (without <i>ἄν</i>)	197
§ 223. Future Conditions.—Subjunctive with <i>ἔάν</i> in <i>Protasis</i> .	197
NOTE 1. Future Indicative with <i>εἰ</i> in <i>Protasis</i> . . .	198
NOTE 2. <i>Εἰ</i> (without <i>ἄν</i> or <i>κέ</i>) with Subj. (Homeric) .	198
§ 224. Future Conditions.—Optative in <i>Protasis</i> and <i>Apodosis</i> .	198

Present and Past General Suppositions.

§ 225. Subjunctive and Optative in <i>Protasis</i>	198

Peculiar Forms of Conditional Sentences.

§ 226. 1. <i>Protasis</i> contained in Participle or other Word . .	199
2. <i>Protasis</i> omitted.—Potential Indic. or Opt. with <i>ἄν</i> .	199
3. Infinitive or Participle forming <i>Apodosis</i>	199
§ 227. <i>Protasis</i> and <i>Apodosis</i> of different Classes	200
§ 228. <i>Εἰ</i> after Verbs of <i>Wondering</i> (<i>θαυμάζω</i>), &c.	200

III. Relative and Temporal Sentences.

§ 229. <i>Definite</i> and <i>Indefinite</i> Antecedent explained	200
§ 230. Relative with <i>Definite</i> Antecedent	201
§ 231. Relative with <i>Indefinite</i> Antecedent—Conditional Relative	201

§ 232. Four Forms of Conditional Relative Sentence (corresponding to those of ordinary Protasis, §§ 221—224) . . .	201, 202
§ 233. Conditional Relative Sentences in Present and Past General Suppositions (as in Protasis, § 225)	202
§ 234. Peculiar Forms in Conditional Relative Sentences . . .	202, 203
§ 235. Assimilation in Conditional Relative Sentences . . .	203
§ 236. Relative Clauses expressing <i>Purpose</i> , &c. (with Fitt. Ind.)	203
NOTE. Subj. and Opt. in this construction (Homeric) .	204
§ 237. "ὅτε (sometimes ὡς) with Indicative	204
§ 238. Causal Relative Sentences	204

Temporal Particles signifying Until, Before that.

§ 239. Constructions after ἕως, ἔστε, ἄχρι, &c., until	204
§ 240. Πρίν with the Finite Moods (see also § 274)	204, 205

IV. Indirect Discourse.

§ 241. Direct and Indirect Quotations and Questions	205
NOTE. Meaning of Expression <i>Indirect Discourse</i> . . .	205, 206
§ 242. General Principles of Indirect Discourse.—Use of ἄν.— Negative Particles	206

Simple Sentences in Indirect Discourse.

§ 243. Indic. and Opt. after ὅτι or ὡς, and in Indirect Questions. . .	206, 207
§ 244. Subj. or Opt. in Indirect Questions, representing Interrogative Subjunctive	207
§ 245. Indicative or Optative with ἄν (unchanged)	208
§ 246. Infinitive and Participle in Indirect Quotations.	208
NOTE. When Infinitive is said to be in <i>Indirect Discourse</i> . . .	208

Indirect Quotation of Compound Sentences.

§ 247. Rule for <i>Dependent</i> Clauses in Indirect Quotation	209
§ 248. Single <i>Dependent</i> Clauses in Indirect Discourse, independently of the rest of the Sentence	209, 210
§ 249. "ὡς used for ὡς in Indirect Quotations (rare)	210

V. Causal Sentences.

	PAGE
§ 250. Causal Sentences with Indicative	210
NOTE. Optative sometimes used after Past Tenses (see § 248)	211

VI. Expression of a Wish.

§ 251. 1. Optative in Wishes (with or without <i>εἴθε</i> , &c.) . . .	211
2. Indicative in Wishes (with <i>εἴθε</i> , &c.)	211
NOTE. <i>ὦφελον</i> with Infinitive in Wishes	211

VII. Imperative and Subjunctive in Commands, Exhortations, and Prohibitions.

§ 252. Imperative in Commands, Exhortations, &c.	212
§ 253. First Person of Subjunctive in Exhortations	212
§ 254. Present Imper. or Aor. Subj. in Prohibitions with <i>μή</i> . .	212

VIII. Subj. like Fut. Indic. in Homer.—Interrog. Subj.—Subj. and Fut. Indic. with *οὐ μή*.

§ 255. Homeric Use of the Subjunctive as simple <i>Future</i> . . .	212
§ 256. Interrogative Subjunctive (Questions of Doubt).	212, 213
§ 257. Subjunctive and Future Indicative with <i>οὐ μή</i>	213

THE INFINITIVE.

§ 258. Infinitive as Verbal Noun	213
§ 259. Infinitive as Subject (Nom. or Accus.) or Predicate (Nom.)	213, 214
§ 260. Infinitive as Object of a Verb :—	
1. Not in Indirect Discourse (chiefly Present and Aorist)	214
2. In Indirect Discourse (with <i>Time</i> of Tenses preserved)	214
§ 261. Infinitive with Adjectives, Nouns, and Adverbs . . .	215
§ 262. 1. Infinitive (<i>with the Article</i>) after a Preposition . . .	215
2. Infinitive (<i>with the Article</i>) as Genitive or Dative . . .	215, 216

§ 263. 1. Infinitive (with or without τοῦ and μή) after Verbs of <i>Hindrance</i> , &c.	216
2. Infinitive with τό or τὸ μή (or τὸ μή οὐ) after Verbs of Negative Meaning	216
NOTE. Double Negative μή οὐ with this Infinitive	216
§ 264. Infinitive (with Adjuncts) and the Article, as Noun	216, 217
§ 265. Infinitive expressing a Purpose	217
§ 266. Infinitive after ὥστε or ὥς	217
§ 267. Infinitive after ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧ τε	217
§ 268. Absolute Infinitive (generally with ὥς or ὅσον)	217, 218
§ 269. Infinitive as Imperative	218
§ 270. Infinitive expressing a Wish (like Optative)	218
§ 271. Infinitive in Laws, Treaties, Proclamations, &c.	218
§ 272. Infinitive (with or without τό) expressing <i>Surprise</i> or <i>Indignation</i>	218
§ 273. Infinitive in Narration (with Verb of <i>Saying</i> understood)	218
§ 274. Infinitive with πρὶν (see also § 240)	218, 219
NOTE. Πρὶν ἢ, πρότερον ἢ, &c., with Infinitive (like πρὶν).	219

THE PARTICIPLE.

§ 275. Participle as Verbal Adjective.—Three Uses	219,
§ 276. 1. Participle with a Noun (expressing simple Attribute)	219
2. Participle with Article = <i>he who</i> or <i>those who</i> with a Verb	219
§ 277. Participle defining the <i>Circumstances</i> of an Action :—	219
1—6. Various Relations denoted by this Participle	219, 220
NOTES. Various Adverbs used with this Participle	220
§ 278. 1. Genitive Absolute (see also § 183)	220
2. Accusative Absolute (of Impersonal Verbs)	220, 221
§ 279. Participle with Verbs (like Infinitive) :—	
1. With Verbs signifying <i>to begin, cease, repent</i> , &c.	221
2. With Verbs signifying <i>to perceive, find</i> , or <i>represent</i>	221
3. With περιόρῳ and ἐφορῳ, <i>overlook</i> , &c.	221
4. With λανθάνω, τυγχάνω, and φθάνω	222
§ 280. Participle (like Infin.) in Indirect Discourse (see § 246)	222

VERBAL ADJECTIVES IN -τέος AND -τέον.

§ 281. 1. Personal Construction of Verbal in -τέος	222, 223
2. Impersonal Verbal in -τέον (or -τέα)	223

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES.

	PAGE
§ 292. 1. Direct and Indirect Interrogatives	123
2. Direct Interrogatives.— <i>¿</i> <i>Qui</i> , <i>cu</i> , <i>cu</i> , <i>cu</i>	123
3. <i>¿</i> <i>Qu</i> , <i>cu</i> , <i>cu</i> , <i>cu</i> , <i>cu</i>	124
4. Indirect Questions with <i>cu</i>	124
5. Alternative Questions.— <i>¿</i> <i>Qui</i> , <i>cu</i> , <i>cu</i>	124

NEGATIVES.

§ 293. 1, 2. <i>No</i> or <i>cu</i> with <i>Inf</i> , <i>Subj</i> , <i>Opt</i> , and <i>Imper</i>	124
3. Negative with Infinitive	124
4, 5. Negative with Participles and Adjectives	124, 125
6. <i>No</i> with <i>Inf</i> , after Verbs with Negative Idea § 293	125
7. <i>No</i> or <i>cu</i> with Infinitive (after Negative Leading Verbs)	125
8, 9. Two or more Negatives in one Clause	125

APPENDIX.

CATALOGUE OF VERBS	229

INDEX	251

A

SCHOOL GREEK GRAMMAR.

INTRODUCTION.

THE GREEK LANGUAGE AND DIALECTS.

THE Greek language is the language spoken by the Greek race. In the historic period, the people of this race called themselves by the name *Hellenes*, and their language *Hellenic*. We call them *Greeks*, from the Roman name *Graeci*. They were divided into Aeolians, Dorians, and Ionians. The Aeolians inhabited Aeolia (in Asia), Lesbos, Boeotia, and Thessaly; the Dorians inhabited Peloponnesus, Doris, Crete, some cities of Caria (in Asia), with the neighbouring islands, Southern Italy, and a large part of Sicily; the Ionians inhabited Ionia (in Asia), Attica, many islands in the Aegean Sea, and some other places.

The dialects of the Aeolians and the Dorians are known as the *Aeolic* and *Doric* dialects. In the language of the Ionians we must distinguish the *Old Ionic*, the *New Ionic*, and the *Attic* dialects. The Old Ionic or Epic is the language of the Homeric poems, the oldest Greek literature (before 800 B.C.). The New Ionic was the language of Ionia in the fifth century B.C., as it appears in Herodotus

and Hippocrates. The Attic was the language of Athens during her period of literary eminence (from about 500 to 300 B.C.).

The Attic dialect is the most cultivated and refined form of the Greek language. It is therefore made the basis of Greek Grammar, and the other dialects are usually treated, for convenience, as if their forms were merely variations of the Attic. This is a position, however, to which the Attic has no claim on the ground of age or primitive forms, in respect to which it holds a rank below the other dialects.

The Greek is descended from the same original language with the Indian (*i.e.* Sanskrit), Persian, German, Slavonic, Celtic, and Italian languages, which together form the Indo-European (sometimes called the Aryan) family of languages. Greek is most closely connected with the Italian languages (including Latin), to which it bears a relation similar to the still closer relation between French and Spanish or Italian. This relation accounts for the striking analogies between Greek and Latin, which appear in both roots and terminations; and also for the less obvious analogies between Greek and the German element in English, which are seen in a few words like *me*, *is*, *know*, &c.

PART I.

LETTERS, SYLLABLES, AND ACCENTS.

THE ALPHABET.

§ 1. THE Greek alphabet has twenty-four letters:—

Form.	Equivalent.	Name.
A α	a	Ἄλφα <i>Alpha</i>
B β	b	Βῆτα <i>Beta</i>
Γ γ	g	Γάμμα <i>Gamma</i>
Δ δ	d	Δέλτα <i>Delta</i>
E ε	e (<i>short</i>)	Ἐψιλόν <i>Epsilon</i>
Z ζ	z	Ζῆτα <i>Zeta</i>
H η	e (<i>long</i>)	Ἡτα <i>Eta</i>
Θ θ	th	Θῆτα <i>Theta</i>
I ι	i	Ἰῶτα <i>Iota</i>
K κ	k or hard c	Κάππα <i>Kappa</i>
Λ λ	l	Λάμβδα <i>Lambda</i>
M μ	m	Μῦ <i>Mu</i>
N ν	n	Νῦ <i>Nu</i>
Ξ ξ	x	Ξί <i>Xi</i>
O ο	o (<i>short</i>)	Ὀ μικρόν <i>Omicron</i>
Π π	p	Πί <i>Pi</i>
P ρ	r	Ῥῶ <i>Rho</i>
Σ σ s	s	Σίγμα <i>Sigma</i>
T τ	t	Ταῦ <i>Tau</i>
Υ υ	u or Latin y	Ὑ ψιλόν <i>Upsilon</i>
Φ φ	ph	Φί <i>Phi</i>
X χ	kh	Χί <i>Chi</i>
Ψ ψ	ps	Ψί <i>Psi</i>
Ω ω	o (<i>long</i>)	Ὠ μέγα <i>Omega</i>

NOTE 1. At the end of a word the form *s* is used, elsewhere the form *σ*; thus *σύστασις*.

NOTE 2. The Greek had originally a consonant called *Vau* or *Digamma* (*F*), equivalent to V or W, which had not entirely disappeared in pronunciation when the Homeric poems were composed. Many forms which seem irregular are explained only on the supposition that *F* has been omitted: see § 53, 3, N. 1; § 54, N.; § 108, II., 2. *Digamma* in the form *Ϝ*, and the obsolete *Koppa* (*Ϙ*), equivalent to Q, and the character *San* (*Ϻ*), a form of *Sigma*, are used as numerals (§ 76).

VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

- § 2. The vowels are, *α, ε, η, ι, ο, ω*, and *υ*. Of these, *ε* and *ο* are always short; *η* and *ω* are always long; *α, ι*, and *υ* are sometimes short and sometimes long.
- § 3. The diphthongs (*δίφθογγοι*, *double sounds*) are *αι, αυ, ει, ευ, οι, ου, ηυ, υι, α, η, φ*. The union of a long vowel (*ᾱ, η, ω*) with *ι* forms the (so-called) *improper* diphthongs *α, η, φ*.

NOTE. In *α, η, φ*, the *ι* is now written below the first vowel, and is called *iota subscript*. But with capitals it is written in the line; as in *ΤΗ ΚΟΜΩΙΔΙΑΙ, τῇ κομωιδίᾳ*, and in *Ῥιχερο, ϕχερο*.

BREATHINGS.

- § 4. 1. Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word has either the *rough* breathing (*ʹ*) or the *smooth* breathing (*̑*). The rough breathing shows that the vowel is *aspirated*, i.e. that it is preceded by the sound of *h*; the smooth breathing shows that the vowel is not aspirated. Thus *ὄρων*, *seeing*, is pronounced *hōrōn*; but *ὄρων*, *of mountains*, is pronounced *ōrōn*.

NOTE. A diphthong takes the breathing (like the accent) upon its *second* vowel. But *α, η, and φ* take it upon the first vowel, even when the *ι* is written in the line. Thus *ὄχεται, εὐφραίνω, Αἴμων*; but *ϕχερο* or *Ῥιχερο, ἔδω* or *Ῥιδω, ἦθειν* or *Ῥιδειν*.

2. The consonant *ρ* is generally written *ῥ* at the beginning of a word, as in *ῥήτωρ* (*rheto*r), *orator*.

CONSONANTS.

§ 5. 1. The consonants are divided into

labials, π, β, φ, μ,
palatals, κ, γ, χ,
linguals, τ, δ, θ, σ, λ, ν, ρ.

2. The *double* consonants are ξ, ψ, ζ. Ξ is composed of κ and σ; ψ, of π and σ; and ζ generally arises from a combination of δ with a soft *s* sound.

§ 6. By another classification, the consonants are divided into *semivowels* and *mutes*.

1. The *semivowels* are λ, μ, ν, ρ, and σ; of which the first four are called *liquids*, and σ is called a *sibilant*. M and ν are also called *nasals*; to which must be added γ before κ, γ, χ, or ξ, where it has the sound of ν, as in ἄγκυρα (*ancora*), *anchor*.

2. The *mutes* are of three *orders* :—

smooth mutes, π, κ, τ,
middle mutes, β, γ, δ,
rough mutes, φ, χ, θ.

These again correspond in the following *classes* :—

labial mutes, π, β, φ,
palatal mutes, κ, γ, χ,
lingual mutes, τ, δ, θ.

§ 7. The only consonants which can stand at the end of a Greek word are ν, ρ, and σ. If others are left at the end in forming words (cf. § 46, 1), they are dropped.

NOTE. The only exceptions are found in the proclitics (§ 29) ἐκ and οὐκ (or οὐχ), which have other forms, ἐξ and οὐ. Final ξ and ψ (κσ and πσ) are no exceptions.

EUPHONY OF VOWELS.

COLLISION OF VOWELS. HIATUS.

§ 8. A succession of two vowel sounds, not forming a diphthong, was generally displeasing to the Athenians.

V. Causal Sentences.

	PAGE
§ 250. Causal Sentences with Indicative	210
NOTE. Optative sometimes used after Past Tenses (see § 248)	211

VI. Expression of a Wish.

§ 251. 1. Optative in Wishes (with or without <i>εἴθε</i> , &c.) . . .	211
2. Indicative in Wishes (with <i>εἴθε</i> , &c.)	211
NOTE. <i>ὦφελον</i> with Infinitive in Wishes	211

VII. Imperative and Subjunctive in Commands, Exhortations, and Prohibitions.

§ 252. Imperative in Commands, Exhortations, &c.	212
§ 253. First Person of Subjunctive in Exhortations	212
§ 254. Present Imper., or Aor. Subj. in Prohibitions with <i>μή</i> . .	212

VIII. Subj. like Fut. Indic. in Homer.—Interrog. Subj.—Subj. and Fut. Indic. with *οὐ μή*.

§ 255. Homeric Use of the Subjunctive as simple <i>Future</i> . . .	212
§ 256. Interrogative Subjunctive (Questions of Doubt).	212, 213
§ 257. Subjunctive and Future Indicative with <i>οὐ μή</i>	213

THE INFINITIVE.

§ 258. Infinitive as Verbal Noun	213
§ 259. Infinitive as Subject (Nom. or Accus.) or Predicate (Nom.)	213, 214
§ 260. Infinitive as Object of a Verb :—	
1. Not in Indirect Discourse (chiefly Present and Aorist)	214
2. In Indirect Discourse (with <i>Time</i> of Tenses preserved)	214
§ 261. Infinitive with Adjectives, Nouns, and Adverbs . . .	215
§ 262. 1. Infinitive (<i>with the Article</i>) after a Preposition . . .	215
2. Infinitive (<i>with the Article</i>) as Genitive or Dative . . .	215, 216

	PAGE
§ 263. 1. Infinitive (with or without τοῦ and μὴ) after Verbs of <i>Hindrance, &c.</i>	216
2. Infinitive with τὸ or τὸ μὴ (or τὸ μὴ οὐ) after Verbs of Negative Meaning	216
NOTE. Double Negative μὴ οὐ with this Infinitive	216
§ 264. Infinitive (with Adjuncts) and the Article, as Noun	216, 217
§ 265. Infinitive expressing a Purpose	217
§ 266. Infinitive after ὥστε or ὡς	217
§ 267. Infinitive after ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧ τε	217
§ 268. Absolute Infinitive (generally with ὡς or ὅσον)	217, 218
§ 269. Infinitive as Imperative	218
§ 270. Infinitive expressing a Wish (like Optative)	218
§ 271. Infinitive in Laws, Treaties, Proclamations, &c.	218
§ 272. Infinitive (with or without τὸ) expressing <i>Surprise</i> or <i>Indignation</i>	218
§ 273. Infinitive in Narration (with Verb of <i>Saying</i> understood)	218
§ 274. Infinitive with πρὶν (see also § 240)	218, 219
NOTE. Πρὶν ἢ, πρότερον ἢ, &c., with Infinitive (like πρὶν).	219

THE PARTICIPLE.

§ 275. Participle as Verbal Adjective.—Three Uses	219,
§ 276. 1. Participle with a Noun (expressing simple Attribute)	219
2. Participle with Article = <i>he who</i> or <i>those who</i> with a Verb	219
§ 277. Participle defining the <i>Circumstances</i> of an Action :—	219
1—6. Various Relations denoted by this Participle	219, 220
NOTES. Various Adverbs used with this Participle	220
§ 278. 1. Genitive Absolute (see also § 183)	220
2. Accusative Absolute (of Impersonal Verbs)	220, 221
§ 279. Participle with Verbs (like Infinitive) :—	
1. With Verbs signifying <i>to begin, cease, repent, &c.</i>	221
2. With Verbs signifying <i>to perceive, find, or represent</i>	221
3. With περιόρῳ and ἐφορῳ, <i>overlook, &c.</i>	221
4. With λανθάνω, τυγχάνω, and φθάνω	222
§ 280. Participle (like Infin.) in Indirect Discourse (see § 246)	222

VERBAL ADJECTIVES IN -τός AND -τέον.

§ 281. 1. Personal Construction of Verbal in -τός	222, 223
2. Impersonal Verbal in -τέον (or -τέα)	223

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES.

	PAGE
§ 282. 1. Direct and Indirect Interrogatives	223
2. Direct Interrogatives,— <i>ἦ, ἄρα, οὐ, μή</i>	223
3. <i>ἄλλο τι ἦ</i> ; or <i>ἄλλο τι</i> ;	223, 224
4. Indirect Questions with <i>εἰ</i>	224
5. Alternative Questions,— <i>Πότερον</i> . . . <i>ἦ</i> , &c.	224

NEGATIVES.

§ 283. 1, 2. <i>Οὐ</i> or <i>μή</i> with Indic., Subj., Opt., and Imper. . . .	224
3. Negative with Infinitive	224
4, 5. Negative with Participles and Adjectives	224, 225
6. <i>Μή</i> with Infin. after Verbs with <i>Negative Idea</i> (§ 263). . . .	225
7. <i>Μή οὐ</i> with Infinitive (after Negative Leading Verb)	225
8, 9. Two or more Negatives in one Clause	225

APPENDIX.

CATALOGUE OF VERBS	229

INDICES	251

A

SCHOOL GREEK GRAMMAR.

INTRODUCTION.

THE GREEK LANGUAGE AND DIALECTS.

THE Greek language is the language spoken by the Greek race. In the historic period, the people of this race called themselves by the name *Hellenes*, and their language *Hellenic*. We call them *Greeks*, from the Roman name *Graeci*. They were divided into Aeolians, Dorians, and Ionians. The Aeolians inhabited Aeolia (in Asia), Lesbos, Boeotia, and Thessaly; the Dorians inhabited Peloponnesus, Doris, Crete, some cities of Caria (in Asia), with the neighbouring islands, Southern Italy, and a large part of Sicily; the Ionians inhabited Ionia (in Asia), Attica, many islands in the Aegean Sea, and some other places.

The dialects of the Aeolians and the Dorians are known as the *Aeolic* and *Doric* dialects. In the language of the Ionians we must distinguish the *Old Ionic*, the *New Ionic*, and the *Attic* dialects. The Old Ionic or Epic is the language of the Homeric poems, the oldest Greek literature (before 800 B.C.). The New Ionic was the language of Ionia in the fifth century B.C., as it appears in Herodotus

and Hippocrates. The Attic was the language of Athens during her period of literary eminence (from about 500 to 300 B.C.).

The Attic dialect is the most cultivated and refined form of the Greek language. It is therefore made the basis of Greek Grammar, and the other dialects are usually treated, for convenience, as if their forms were merely variations of the Attic. This is a position, however, to which the Attic has no claim on the ground of age or primitive forms, in respect to which it holds a rank below the other dialects.

The Greek is descended from the same original language with the Indian (*i.e.* Sanskrit), Persian, German, Slavonic, Celtic, and Italian languages, which together form the Indo-European (sometimes called the Aryan) family of languages. Greek is most closely connected with the Italian languages (including Latin), to which it bears a relation similar to the still closer relation between French and Spanish or Italian. This relation accounts for the striking analogies between Greek and Latin, which appear in both roots and terminations; and also for the less obvious analogies between Greek and the German element in English, which are seen in a few words like *me*, *is*, *know*, &c.

PART I.

LETTERS, SYLLABLES, AND ACCENTS.

THE ALPHABET.

§ 1. THE Greek alphabet has twenty-four letters:—

Form.	Equivalent.	Name.
A α	a	Ἄλφα <i>Alpha</i>
B β	b	Βῆτα <i>Beta</i>
Γ γ	g	Γάμμα <i>Gamma</i>
Δ δ	d	Δέλτα <i>Delta</i>
E ε	e (<i>short</i>)	Ἐψιλόν <i>Epsilon</i>
Z ζ	z	Ζῆτα <i>Zeta</i>
H η	e (<i>long</i>)	Ἡτα <i>Eta</i>
Θ θ	th	Θῆτα <i>Theta</i>
I ι	i	Ἰώτα <i>Iota</i>
K κ	k or hard c	Κάππα <i>Kappa</i>
Λ λ	l	Λάμβδα <i>Lambda</i>
M μ	m	Μῦ <i>Mu</i>
N ν	n	Νῦ <i>Nu</i>
Ξ ξ	x	Ξί <i>Xi</i>
O ο	o (<i>short</i>)	Ὀ μικρόν <i>Omicron</i>
Π π	p	Πί <i>Pi</i>
P ρ	r	Ῥῶ <i>Rho</i>
Σ σ ς	s	Σίγμα <i>Sigma</i>
T τ	t	Ταῦ <i>Tau</i>
Υ υ	u or Latin y	Ὑ ψιλόν <i>Upsilon</i>
Φ φ	ph	Φί <i>Phi</i>
X χ	kh	Χί <i>Chi</i>
Ψ ψ	ps	Ψί <i>Psi</i>
Ω ω	o (<i>long</i>)	Ὠ μέγα <i>Omega</i>

NOTE 1. At the end of a word the form *s* is used, elsewhere the form *σ*; thus *σύστασις*.

NOTE 2. The Greek had originally a consonant called *Vau* or *Digamma* (*F*), equivalent to *V* or *W*, which had not entirely disappeared in pronunciation when the Homeric poems were composed. Many forms which seem irregular are explained only on the supposition that *F* has been omitted: see § 53, 3, N. 1; § 54, N.; § 108, II., 2. *Digamma* in the form *Ϝ*, and the obsolete *Koppa* (*Ϙ*), equivalent to *Q*, and the character *San* (*Ϻ*), a form of *Sigma*, are used as numerals (§ 76).

VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

§ 2. The vowels are, *α, ε, η, ι, ο, ω*, and *υ*. Of these, *ε* and *ο* are always short; *η* and *ω* are always long; *α, ι*, and *υ* are sometimes short and sometimes long.

§ 3. The diphthongs (*δί-φθογγοι*, *double sounds*) are *αι, αυ, ει, ευ, οι, ου, ηυ, υι, α, η, φ*. The union of a long vowel (*ᾱ, η, ω*) with *ι* forms the (so-called) *improper* diphthongs *α, η, φ*.

NOTE. In *α, η, φ*, the *ι* is now written below the first vowel, and is called *iota subscript*. But with capitals it is written in the line; as in *ΤΗΙ ΚΩΜΩΔΙΑΙ*, *τῇ κομῳδίᾳ*, and in *Ῥιχέρο*, *ῥιχέρο*.

BREATHINGS.

§ 4. 1. Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word has either the *rough* breathing (*ˆ*) or the *smooth* breathing (*˘*). The rough breathing shows that the vowel is *aspirated*, i.e. that it is preceded by the sound of *h*; the smooth breathing shows that the vowel is not aspirated. Thus *ὄρῶν*, *seeing*, is pronounced *hōrōn*; but *ὀρῶν*, *of mountains*, is pronounced *ōrōn*.

NOTE. A diphthong takes the breathing (like the accent) upon its *second* vowel. But *α, η, and φ* take it upon the first vowel, even when the *ι* is written in the line. Thus *οἶχεται*, *εὐφραίνω*, *ἄλμων*; but *ῥιχέρο* or *Ῥιχέρο*, *ῥέδω* or *Ῥίδω*, *ῥέθειν* or *Ῥίδειν*.

2. The consonant *ρ* is generally written *ῥ* at the beginning of a word, as in *ῥήτωρ* (*rhetor*), *orator*.

CONSONANTS.

§ 5. 1. The consonants are divided into

labials, π, β, φ, μ,
palatals, κ, γ, χ,
linguals, τ, δ, θ, σ, λ, ν, ρ.

2. The *double* consonants are ξ, ψ, ζ. Ξ is composed of κ and σ; ψ, of π and σ; and ζ generally arises from a combination of δ with a soft *s* sound.

§ 6. By another classification, the consonants are divided into *semivowels* and *mutes*.

1. The *semivowels* are λ, μ, ν, ρ, and σ; of which the first four are called *liquids*, and σ is called a *sibilant*. M and ν are also called *nasals*; to which must be added γ before κ, γ, χ, or ξ, where it has the sound of ν, as in ἄγκυρα (*ancora*), *anchor*.

2. The *mutes* are of three *orders* :—

smooth mutes, π, κ, τ,
middle mutes, β, γ, δ,
rough mutes, φ, χ, θ.

These again correspond in the following *classes* :—

labial mutes, π, β, φ,
palatal mutes, κ, γ, χ,
lingual mutes, τ, δ, θ.

§ 7. The only consonants which can stand at the end of a Greek word are ν, ρ, and σ. If others are left at the end in forming words (cf. § 46, 1), they are dropped.

NOTE. The only exceptions are found in the proclitics (§ 29) ἐκ and οὐκ (or οὐχ), which have other forms, ἐξ and οὐ. Final ξ and ψ (κσ and πσ) are no exceptions.

EUPHONY OF VOWELS.

COLLISION OF VOWELS. HIATUS.

§ 8. A succession of two vowel sounds, not forming a diphthong, was generally displeasing to the Athenians.

In the middle of a word this could be avoided by *contraction* (§ 9). Between two words it could be avoided by *crasis* (§ 11), by *elision* (§ 12), or by adding a *movable consonant* (§ 13) to the former word.

CONTRACTION OF VOWELS.

- § 9. Two successive vowels, or a vowel and a diphthong, are often united by *contraction* in a single long vowel or a diphthong; as *φιλέω, φιλω*; *φίλεε, φίλει*; *τίμαε, τίμα*.

The regular use of contraction is one of the characteristics of the Attic dialect. It follows these general principles:—

1. When two vowels can form a diphthong (§ 3), they simply unite in one syllable: as *τείχεϊ, τείχει*; *γεραῖ, γέραι*.
2. If one of the vowels is *ο* or *ω*, they are contracted into *ω*; as *δηλόητε, δηλω̄τε*; *φιλέωσι, φιλω̄σι*; *τιμάομεν, τιμῶμεν*; *τιμάωμεν, τιμῶμεν*; *δηλόω, δηλω̄*. But *εο, οο, and οε* give *ου*; as *γένεος, γένους*; *πλόος, πλοῦς*; *νόε, νοῦ*.

NOTE. In contract adjectives in *οος* (§ 65) *ο* disappears by absorption before *α* and *η*, *αι* and *η*; as *ἀπλόα, ἀπλᾶ*; *ἀπλόη, ἀπλῇ*; *ἀπλόαι, ἀπλαῖ*; *ἀπλόη, ἀπλῆ*.

3. If the two vowels are *α* and *ε* (or *η*), the first vowel sound prevails, and we have *ᾶ* or *η*; as *έτίμαε, έτίμα*; *τιμάητε, τιμᾶτε*; *τείχεα, τείχη*.

Aa gives *ᾶ*, *εη* or *ηε* gives *η*; as *μνάα, μνᾶ*; *φιλέητε, φιλήητε*; *τιμήεντος, τιμῆντος*.

But *εε* gives *ει*; as *έφιλεε, έφίλει*.

NOTE. In the first and second declensions, *εα* becomes *ᾶ* in the dual and plural, and in all numbers after a vowel or *ρ* (§§ 38, 65); it also becomes *ᾶ* in the third declension whenever it follows a vowel (§ 52, 2, N. 2; § 53, 3, N. 3). In the accusative plural of the third declension *εῖς* becomes *εῖς* (§ 51, 2).

4. A vowel disappears by absorption before a diphthong beginning with the same vowel sound. *E* is absorbed before *οι*, and in contract nouns and adjectives also before *αι*. Thus, *μνάαι, μναῖ*; *μνάα, μνᾶ*; *φιλέει, φιλεί*; *φιλέη, φιλή*; *δηλόοι, δηλοῖ*; *νόω, νῶ*; *δηλόου, δηλοῦ*; *φιλέοι, φιλοῖ*; *χρύσσει, χρυσοῖ*; *χρύσει, χρυσαῖ*.

In other cases, a simple vowel followed by a diphthong is contracted with the *first vowel* of the diphthong,

and the second vowel disappears unless it can be retained as *iota subscript* (§ 3) in α, η, or φ. Thus, τιμάει, τιμᾷ; τιμάη, τιμᾶ; τιμάοι, τιμῶ; τιμάου, τιμῷ; φιλέου, φιλοῦ; μεμνήου, μεμνῶ; πλακόεις, πλακοῦς (see Note).

NOTE. Οει and οη in verbs in ὦ give οι; as δηλόεις, δηλοῖς; δηλόη, δηλοῖ (cf. ἀπλόη, ἀπλῆ, 2, Note). Infinitives in αειν and ὀειν lose ι in the contracted form; as τιμάειν, τιμᾶν; δηλύειν, δηλοῦν (§ 98, N. 5). See also § 98, Notes 1, 2, 3.

5. Nouns in υς, gen. υος (§ 53, 2) contract υας to υς in the accusative plural.

§ 10. Two successive vowels, not forming a diphthong, are sometimes united in pronunciation without being contracted. Thus, θεοί may make but one syllable in poetry; στήθεα or χρυσέω may make two.

CRASIS AND ELISION.

§ 11. 1. A vowel or diphthong at the end of a word is sometimes contracted with one at the beginning of the following word, so that the two words become one. This is called *crasis* (κρᾶσις, *mixture*). The *coronis* (') is placed over the contracted syllable.

Crasis generally follows the laws of contraction (§ 9), but with these modifications:—

(a) A final diphthong drops its last vowel in crasis.

(b) The article drops its final vowel or diphthong in crasis before α. The particle τοί drops οι before α; and καί drops αι before η, αυ, ευ, ου, and the words εἰ, οἰ, αἰ.

2. The following are examples of crasis:—

Τὸ ὄνομα, τοῦνομα; τὰ ἀγαθὰ, τἀγαθὰ; τὸ ἐναντίον, τοῦναντίον; ὁ ἐκ, οὐκ; ὁ ἐπί, οἰπί; τὸ ἱμάτιον, τοιμάτιον (§ 17, 1); ἃ ἄν, ἄν; καὶ ἄν, κᾶν; καὶ εἶτα, κᾶτα;—ὁ ἀνὴρ, ἀνὴρ; οἱ ἀδελφοί, ἀδελφοί; τῷ ἀνδρί, τάνδρι; τὸ αὐτό, τᾶυτό; τοῦ αὐτοῦ, ταντοῦ;—τοι ἄν, τᾶν (μέντοι ἄν, μεντᾶν); τοι ἄρα, τᾶρα;—καὶ αὐτός, καυτός; καὶ αὕτη, χαῦτη (§ 17, 1); καὶ εἰ, κεί; καὶ οὐ, κοῦ; καὶ οἰ, χοῖ; καὶ αἰ, χαῖ. So ἐγὼ οἶδα, ἐγῶδα; ὦ ἄνθρωπε, ὠνθρωπε; τῇ ἐπαρῇ, τῆπαρῇ; προέχων, προῦχων.

NOTE. If the first word is an article or relative with the rough breathing, this breathing is retained on the contracted syllable, taking the place of the *coronis*; as in ἄν, ἀνὴρ.

§ 12. 1. A short final vowel may be dropped when the next word begins with a vowel. This is called *elision*. An *apostrophe* (') marks the omission. *E.g.*

Δι' ἐμοῦ for διὰ ἐμοῦ; ἀντ' ἐκείνης for ἀντὶ ἐκείνης; λέγοιμ' ἄν for λέγοιμι ἄν; ἀλλ' εὐθύς for ἀλλὰ εὐθύς; ἐπ' ἀνθρώπῳ for ἐπὶ ἀνθρώπῳ. So ἐφ' ἐτέρῳ; νύχθ' ὅλην for νύκτα ὅλην (§ 17, 1; 16, 1).

2. A short final vowel is generally elided also when it comes before a vowel in forming a compound word. Here no apostrophe is used. *E.g.*

Ἀπ-αιτέω (ἀπό and αἰτέω), δι-έβαλον (διὰ and ἔβαλον). So ἀφ-αιρέω (ἀπό and αἰρέω, § 17, 1); δεχ-ήμερος (δέκα and ἡμέρα).

NOTE 1. The poets sometimes elide *αι* in the verbal endings *μαι*, *σαι*, *ται*, and *σθαι*.

NOTE 2. The prepositions *περί* and *πρό*, the conjunction *ὅτι*, *that*, and datives in *ι* of the third declension, are not elided.

MOVABLE CONSONANTS.

§ 13. 1. Most words ending in *σι*, and all verbs of the third person ending in *ε*, add *ν* when the next word begins with a vowel. This is called *ν movable*. *E.g.*

Πᾶσι δίδωσι ταῦτα; but πᾶσιν ἔδωκεν ἐκείνα. So δίδωσί μοι; but δίδωσιν ἐμοί.

NOTE 1. Ἔστί takes *ν movable*, like third persons in *σι*.

NOTE 2. *N movable* may be added at the end of a sentence or of a line of poetry.

2. Οὐ, *not*, becomes οὐκ before a smooth vowel, and οὐχ before a rough vowel; as οὐκ αὐτός, οὐχ οὗτος. Μή inserts *κ* in *μηκ-έτι*, *no longer* (like οὐκ-έτι).

Ἐκ, *from*, becomes ἐξ (ἐκς) before a vowel; as ἐκ πόλεως, but ἐξ ἄστεος.

3. Οὕτως, *thus*, and some other words may drop *s* before a consonant; as οὕτως ἔχει, οὕτω δοκεῖ.

METATHESIS AND SYNCOPE.

§ 14. 1. *Metathesis* is the transposition of two letters in a word; as in κράτος and κάρτος, *strength*; θάρσος and θράσος, *courage*.

2. *Syncope* is the omission of a vowel from the middle of a word ; as in *πατέρος, πατρός* (§ 57).

EUPHONY OF CONSONANTS.

- § 15. Initial *ρ* is doubled when a vowel precedes it in forming a compound word ; as in *ἀναρρίπτω* (*ἀνά* and *ρίπτω*). So after the syllabic augment ; as in *ἔρριπτον* (imperfect of *ρίπτω*). But after a diphthong it remains single ; as in *εὔροος, εὔρους*.

- § 16. The following rules apply chiefly to euphonic changes made in the final consonant of a stem in adding the endings, especially in forming and inflecting the tenses of verbs :—

1. Before a lingual mute (*τ, δ, θ*), a labial or palatal mute must be of the same *order* (§ 6, 2), and another lingual must be changed to *σ*. *E.g.*

Τέτριπται (for *τετριβ-ται*), *δέδεκται* (for *δεδεχ-ται*), *πλεχθῆναι* (for *πλεκ-θηναι*), *ελείφθην* (for *ελειφ-θην*), *γράφδην* (for *γραφ-δην*). *Πέπειστα* (*πεπειθ-ται*), *ἐπέισθην* (*ἐπειθ-θην*), *ῆσται* (*ῆδ-ται*), *ἴστε* (*ιδ-τε*).

2. No mute can stand before *σ* except *π* and *κ* (in *ψ* and *ξ*). *B* and *φ* become *π* before *σ* ; *γ* and *χ* become *κ* ; *τ, δ, θ* are dropped. *E.g.*

Τρίψω (for *τριβ-σω*), *γράφω* (for *γραφ-σω*), *λέξω* (for *λεγ-σω*), *πίσω* (for *πειθ-σω*), *ἄσω* (for *ἄδ-σω*), *σώμασι* (for *σωματ-σι*), *ἐλπίσι* (for *ελπιδ-σι*). So *φλέψ* (for *φλεβ-ς*), *ἐλπίς* (for *ελπιδ-ς*), *νύξ* (for *νυκτ-ς*). See examples under § 46, 2.

3. Before *μ*, a labial mute (*π, β, φ*) becomes *μ* ; a palatal mute (*κ, χ*) becomes *γ* ; and a lingual mute (*τ, δ, θ*) becomes *σ*. *E.g.*

Λέλειμμαί (for *λελειπ-μαί*), *τέτριμμαί* (for *τετριβ-μαί*), *γέγραμμαί* (for *γεγραφ-μαί*), *πέπλεγμαί* (for *πεπλεκ-μαί*), *τέτευγμαί* (for *τετευχ-μαί*), *ῆσμαι* (for *ῆδ-μαί*), *πέπεισ-μαί* (for *πεπειθ-μαί*).

4. In passive and middle endings, *σ* is dropped between two consonants. *E.g.*

Λέλειφθε (for *λελειπ-σθε*, § 16, 1), *γέγραφθε* (for *γεγραφ-σθε*), *γεγράφθαι* (for *γεγραφ-σθαι*), *πεφάνθαι* (for *πεφαν-σθαι*).

5. Before a labial mute (π , β , ϕ) ν becomes μ ; before a palatal mute (κ , γ , χ) it becomes γ (§ 6, 1). *E.g.*

Ἐμπίπτω (for ἐν-πιπτω), συμβαίνω (for συν-βαινω), ἐμφανής (for ἐν-φανής). Συγχέω (for συν-χέω), συγγενής (for συν-γενής).

6. Before another liquid ν is changed to that liquid; before σ it is generally dropped and the preceding vowel is lengthened (ϵ to $\epsilon\iota$, o to ou). *E.g.*

Ἐλλείπω (for ἐν-λείπω), ἐμμένω (for ἐν-μενω), συρρέω (for συν-ρεω). Μέλῳς (for μελαν-ς), ἔκ (for ἐν-ς), λύουσι (for λυο-νσι, § 112, 2, Note). So ἔσπειρ-μαι (from σπένδω) for ἔσπενδ-μαι, ἔσπενσ-μαι (§ 16, 3).

NOTE 1. The combinations $\nu\tau$, $\nu\delta$, $\nu\theta$, are often dropped together before σ (§ 16, 2 and 6), and the preceding vowel is lengthened, as above (§ 16, 6); as $\pi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$ (for παντ-σι), γίγῳς (for γιγαντς), λείουσι (for λεοντ-σι), τιθείσι (dat. plur. for τιθεντ-σι), τιθείς (for τιθεντ-ς), δούς (for δοντ-ς), σπείσω (for σπενδ-σω), $\pi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$ (for παντ-σα).

NOTE 2. N standing alone before $\sigma\iota$ of the dative plural is dropped without lengthening the vowel; as δαίμοσι (for δαιμον-σι). Compare $\pi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$ (for παντ-σι), N. 1.

NOTE 3. The preposition ἐν is not changed before σ , ρ , or ζ . Σύν becomes συσ- before σ and a vowel, but συν- before σ and a consonant or before ζ . Thus, ἐνράπτω, σύσσιτος, σύζυγος.

NOTE 4. A few verbs in $\nu\omega$ change ν to σ before $\mu\alpha\iota$ in the perfect middle; as φαίνω (stem φαν-), $\sigma\eta\omega$, πέφασ-μαι (for πεφαν-μαι); here the ν reappears before $\sigma\alpha\iota$ in the second person, as in πέφωσ-σαι. (See § 97, 4, with N. 2).

- § 17. 1. When a smooth mute (π , κ , τ) is brought before a rough vowel (either by elision or in forming a compound word), it is itself made rough. *E.g.*

Ἀφίημι (for ἀπ-ίημι), καθαίρω (for κατ-αίρεω), ἀφ' ὧν (for ἀπὸ ὧν), νύχθ' ὅλην (for νύκτα ὅλην, § 12, 1; § 16, 1).

2. In reduplications (§ 101, 1) an initial rough mute is always made smooth, to avoid two rough consonants in successive syllables. *E.g.*

Πέφυκα (for φεφυκα), perfect of φύω; κέχηνα (for χεχηνα), perf. of χάσκω; τέθηλα (for θεθηλα), perf. of θάλλω. So in τί-θημι (for τι-θημι), § 121, 3.

NOTE. A similar change takes place in ἐτύθην (for ἐθυθην), aor. pass. from θύω (see § 60, 5); and ἐτέθην (for ἐθεθην) from τίθημι. See also forms of θάπτω, *bury*, and τρέφω, *nourish*, in the Catalogue of Verbs; and θρίξ, *hair*, gen. τριχ-ός, in § 60, 5.

3. The ending *θι* of the first aorist imperative passive becomes *τι* after *θη*; as λύθητι (for λυθη-θι), φάνθητι (for φανθη-θι); but φάνη-θι. (See § 116, 3.)

SYLLABLES.

- § 18. 1. A Greek word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. The syllable next to the last is called the *penult* (pen-ultima, *almost last*); the one before the penult is called the *ante-penult*.
2. A *pure* syllable is one whose vowel or diphthong immediately follows another vowel or diphthong; as the last syllable of φιλέω, οἰκία, χρύσεος.

QUANTITY OF SYLLABLES.

- § 19. 1. A syllable is long by *nature* when it has a long vowel or a diphthong; as in τῆμή, κτείνω.
2. A syllable is long by *position* when its vowel is followed by two consonants or a double consonant; as in ὄρτυξ.
3. When a vowel *short by nature* is followed by a mute and a liquid, the syllable is *common* (i.e. either long or short); as in τέκνον, ὕπνος, ὕβρις. But in Attic poetry such a syllable is generally short; in other poetry it is generally long.
- § 20. The quantity of most syllables can be seen at once. Thus η and ω and all diphthongs are long by nature; ε and ο are short by nature. (See § 2.)

When *a*, *ι*, and *υ* are not long by position, their quantity must generally be learned by observation. But it is to be remembered that

1. Every vowel arising from contraction or crasis is long ; as *a* in γέρᾱ (for γέρᾱα), ᾅκων (for δέκων), and κᾶν (for καὶ ᾅν).
2. The endings *ας* and *υς* are long when *υ* or *υτ* has been dropped before *σ* (§ 16, 6, and N. 1).
3. The accent often shows the quantity of a vowel. (See § 21, 1 ; § 22.)

ACCENT.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

- § 21. 1. There are three accents, the *acute* (´), the *grave* (`), and the *circumflex* (^). The acute can stand only on one of the last three syllables of a word, the circumflex only on one of the last two, and the grave only on the last. The circumflex can stand only on a syllable long by *nature*.

NOTE. The accent (like the breathing) stands on the second vowel of a diphthong. (See § 4, 1, Note.)

2. A word is called *oxytone* (*sharp-toned*) when it has the acute on the last syllable ; *paroxytone*, when it has the acute on the penult ; *proparoxytone*, when it has the acute on the antepenult.

A word is called *perispomenon* when it has the circumflex on the last syllable ; *properispomenon*, when it has the circumflex on the penult.

A word is called *barytone* (*grave* or *flat-toned*) when its last syllable has no accent.

3. When a word throws its accent as far back as possible (§ 22), it is said to have *recessive* accent. This is especially the case with verbs (§ 26).

- § 22. 1. The antepenult cannot be accented if the last syllable is long either by nature or by position. If accented, it takes the acute; as *πέλεκυς*, *ἄνθρωπος*.
2. The penult, if accented, takes the circumflex if it is long by nature and if *at the same time* the last syllable is short by nature; as *μήλον*, *νήσος*, *ἡλιξ*. Otherwise, if accented, it takes the acute.

NOTE 1. Final *αι* and *οι* are considered short in determining the accent; as *ἄνθρωποι*, *νήσοι*. Except in the optative mood; as *τιμήσαι*, *ποιήσοι* (not *τίμησαι* or *ποιήσοι*).

NOTE 2. Genitives in *εως* and *ων* from nouns in *ις* and *υς* of the third declension (§ 53, 1), and all cases of nouns and adjectives in *ως* and *ων* of the *Attic* second declension (§ 42, 2), allow the acute on the antepenult; as *πόλεως*, *ἀνώγειων*.

- § 23. 1. An oxytone changes its acute to the grave before other words in the same sentence; as *τοὺς πονηροὺς ἀνθρώπους* (for *τούς πονηρούς ἀνθρώπους*).

NOTE. This change is not made before *enclitics* (§ 28) nor before an elided syllable (§ 24, 3), nor in the interrogative *τίς*, *τί* (§ 84).

2. When a dissyllabic preposition follows its case, it throws its accent back to the penult; as *τούτων πέρι*, *about these*.

ACCENT OF CONTRACTED SYLLABLES.

- § 24. 1. A contracted syllable is accented if either of the original syllables had an accent. If it is a penult or antepenult, the accent is regular (§ 22). If it is a final syllable, it is circumflexed; but if the original word had the acute on the last syllable, this is retained. *E.g.*

Τιμώμενος from *τιμαόμενος*, *φιλεῖτε* from *φιλέετε*, *τιμῶ* from *τιμῶω*; but *βεβῶς* from *βεβαῶς*.

2. In *crasis*, the accent of the first word is lost and that of the second remains; as *τάγαθά* for *τὰ ἀγαθὰ*, *ἐγῶδα* for *ἐγὼ οἶδα*, *καὶ εἶτα* for *καὶ εἶτα*, *τάλλα* for *τὰ ἄλλα*.

3. In elision, oxytone prepositions and conjunctions lose their accent with the elided vowel; other oxytones throw the accent back to the penult, but without changing the acute to the grave (§ 23, 1, Note). *E.g.*

Ἐπ' αὐτῷ for ἐπὶ αὐτῷ, ἀλλ' εἶπεν for ἀλλὰ εἶπεν, φήμ' ἐγώ for φημί ἐγώ, κάκ' ἔπη for κακὰ ἔπη.

ACCENT OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

- § 25. 1. The place of the accent in the nominative singular must generally be learned by observation. The other cases accent *the same syllable* as the nominative, if the last syllable permits (§ 22); otherwise, the following syllable. *E.g.*

Θάλασσα, θαλάσσης, θαλάσσαν, θάλασσαι, θαλάσσαις; κόραξ, κόρακες, κοράκων; πρᾶγμα, πράγματος, πραγμάτων; ὀδούς, ὀδόντος, ὀδόντων, ὀδοῦσιν.

2. The last syllable of the genitive and dative of oxytones of the first and second declensions is circumflexed. In nouns of the *first* declension, *ων* of the genitive plural is circumflexed. *E.g.*

Τιμῆς, τιμῇ, τιμαῖν, τιμῶν, τιμαῖς; θεοῦ, θεῷ, θεοῖν, θεῶν, θεοῖς; also δικῶν, δοξῶν (from δίκη, δόξα).

NOTE. The genitive and dative of the Attic second declension (§ 42, 2) are exceptions.

3. Most monosyllables of the third declension accent the last syllable in the genitive and dative of all numbers: here *ων* and *οιν* are circumflexed. *E.g.*

Θής, *servant*, θητός, θητί, θητοῖν, θητῶν, θησί.

ACCENT OF VERBS.

- § 26. Verbs throw the accent as far back as the last syllable permits; as βουλεύω, βουλεύομεν, βουλεύουσιν; παρέχω, πάρεχε, ἀποδίδωμι, ἀπόδοτε.

NOTE 1. The accent of a compound verb can never precede the augment: thus παρείχον (not *πάρειχον*).

NOTE 2. Participles in *inflection* are accented as nouns (§ 25, 1), not as verbs. Thus, βουλεύων has its neuter βουλεύον.

NOTE 3. *Exceptions to § 26* :—(1) The first aorist active infinitive, the second aorist middle infinitive, the perfect passive infinitive and participle, and infinitives in *ναι* and *μεν* accent the penult. Thus, *βουλεύσαι, γενέσθαι, λελύσθαι, λελυμένος, ἰσθάναι, δίδοναι, λελυκέναι*.

(2) The second aorist active participle, participles in *εις, ους, υς,* and *ως,* and present participles in *ας* from verbs in *μι,* are oxytone. Thus, *λιπών, λυθείς, διδούς, δεικνύς, λελυκώς, ἰστάς* (pres.); but *λίσας* and *στήσας* (aor.).

(3) The following *circumflex* the last syllable: the second aorist active infinitive in *ειν,* and the second person singular in *ου* of the second aorist middle imperative, except when the latter is compounded with a *dissyllabic* preposition (not elided). Thus, *λιπεῖν, λιποῦ, προδοῦ, ἀφοῦ* (but *κατάθου*).

ENCLITICS.

§ 27. An *enclitic* is a word which loses its own accent, and is pronounced as if it were part of the preceding word; as *ἄνθρωποι τε* (like *hōminēsque* in Latin). The enclitics are:

1. The personal pronouns *μοῦ, μοί, μέ; σου, σοί, σέ; οὔ, οἶ, ἔ,* and (in poetry) *σφίσι;* with many poetic forms (§ 79, 1, N. 2).
2. The indefinite pronoun *τις, τὶ,* in all forms; and the indefinite adverbs *πού, ποθί, πῇ, ποί, ποθέν, ποτέ, πῶ, πῶς* (§ 87).
3. The present indicative of *εἰμί, be,* and of *φημί, say,* except the forms *εἶ* and *φῆς*.
4. The particles *γέ, τέ, τοί, πέρ, νύν* (not *νῦν*). Also the inseparable *-δε* in *ὅδε, τούδε, &c.*

§ 28. The word before an *enclitic* retains its own accent, and does not change a final acute to the grave (§ 23, 1).

1. If its last syllable is accented, the accent of the enclitic is merely dropped; as *τιμαί τε, τιμῶν τε, σοφός τις, καλῶς φησιν*.
2. If its last syllable is unaccented and it has not the acute on the penult, it receives from the enclitic an acute on the last syllable as a second accent, while the enclitic loses its accent; as *ἄνθρωπός τις, δεῖξόν μοι, παῖδες τινες, οὗτός ἐστιν, εἶ τις*.

3. If it has the acute on the penult, it receives no second accent. A monosyllabic enclitic here drops its accent ; a dissyllabic enclitic retains it. Thus, *τούτου γε, πόσος τις, ἄνδρες τινές* (but *παῖδές τινες*), *οὕτω φησὶν* (but *οὐτός φησιν*).

NOTE 1. Emphatic enclitics retain their accent. This occurs especially when they begin a sentence, and when the preceding syllable is elided. *Ἔστί* becomes *ἔστι* at the beginning of a sentence, and when it signifies *existence* or *possibility* ; so after *οὐκ*, *μή*, *εἰ*, *ὥς*, *καί*, *ἀλλ'* (for *ἀλλά*), and *τοῦτ'* (for *τοῦτο*).

NOTE 2. When several enclitics occur in succession, each takes an acute from the following, the last remaining without accent ; as *εἴ τις τί σοί φησιν*, if any one is saying anything to you.

NOTE 3. A compound word ending in an enclitic is accented as if the enclitic were a separate word. Thus, *οὐτινος, φτίνι, ὄντινων, ὥσπερ, ὥστε, οἶδε, τοῦσδε, εἴτε, οὔτε, μήτε*, are only apparent exceptions to § 22.

PROCLITICS.

- § 29. A *proclitic* is a word which has no accent. The proclitics are the articles *ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ*, and the particles *εἰ, ὥς, οὐ* (*οὐκ, οὐχ*), *εἰς* (*ἐς*), *ἐκ* (*ἐξ*), *ἐν*.

NOTE. *Οὐ* takes the acute at the end of a sentence ; as *πῶς γὰρ οὐ ; for why not ?*

DIALECTIC CHANGES IN LETTERS.

- § 30. The Ionic dialect is marked by the use of *η* where the Attic has *ᾱ*, and the Doric by the use of *ᾱ* where the Attic has *η*. Thus, Ionic *γενεή* for *γενεά*, *ἰήσομαι* for *ἰάσομαι* ; Doric *τιμᾱσῶ* for *τιμήσω* (from *τιμάω*). The Ionic does not avoid successive vowels, like the Attic ; and it therefore very often omits contraction (§ 9).

PUNCTUATION MARKS.

- § 31. The Greek uses the *comma* (,) and the *period* (.) like the English. It has also a *colon*, a point above the line (¨), which is equivalent to the English colon and semicolon. Its mark of interrogation (;) is the same as the English semicolon.

PART II.

INFLECTION.

- § 32. 1. INFLECTION is a change in the form of a word, made to express its relation to other words. It includes the *declension* of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and the *conjugation* of verbs.
2. Every inflected word has a fundamental part, which is called the *stem*. To this are appended various letters or syllables, called *endings*, to form cases, tenses, persons, numbers, &c.

NOTE. Most words contain a still more primitive element than the stem, which is called the *root*. Thus, the stem of the verb τιμάω, *honour*, and that of the noun τιμή, is τιμα-, that of τίσις, *payment*, *recompense*, is τισι-, that of τίμιος, *held in honour*, is τιμο-, that of τίμημα (τιμήμαρος), *valuation*, is τιμηματ-; but all these stems are developed from one root, τι-, which is seen pure in the verb τίω, *honour*. In τίω, therefore, the stem of the verb and the root are the same.

The stem itself may be modified and assume various forms in different parts of a noun or verb. Thus the same verbal stem may in different tenses appear as λιπ-, λειπ-, and λοιπ-; and the same nominal stem may appear as τιμα- and τιμη-.

- § 33. 1. There are three *numbers*: the singular, the dual, and the plural. The singular denotes one object, the plural more than one. The dual may be used to denote two objects, but even here the plural is more common.

2. There are three *genders*; the masculine, the feminine, and the neuter.

NOTE 1. The *grammatical* gender in Greek is very often different from the *natural* gender. Especially many names of things are masculine or feminine. A Greek noun is called masculine, feminine, or neuter, when it requires an adjective or article to take the form adapted to either of these genders. The gender is often indicated by prefixing the article; as (ὁ) *ἄνθρωπος*, *man*; (ἡ) *γυνή*, *woman*; (τὸ) *πᾶγμα*, *thing*. (See § 78.)

NOTE 2. Nouns which may be either masculine or feminine are said to be of the *common* gender: as (ὁ, ἡ) *θεός*, *God* or *Goddess*.

NOTE 3. The gender must often be learned by observation. But names of males are generally masculine, and names of females feminine. Most names of *rivers*, *winds*, and *months* are masculine; and most names of *countries*, *towns*, *trees*, and *islands* are feminine. Most nouns denoting *qualities* or *conditions* are feminine; as ἡ *ἀρετή*, *virtue*, *ἐλπίς*, *hope*. Diminutive nouns are generally neuter; as *παιδίον*, *child*.

3. There are five *cases*; the nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative.

The nominative and vocative plural are always alike. In neuters, the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all numbers; and in the plural these cases end in *ᾱ*. The nominative, accusative, and vocative dual are always alike; and the genitive and dative dual are always alike.

NOTE 1. The cases have in general the same meaning as the corresponding cases in Latin; as Nom. *a man* (as subject), Gen. *of a man*, Dat. *to* or *for a man*, Accus. *a man* (as object), Voc. *O man*. The chief functions of the Latin ablative are divided between the Greek genitive and dative. (See Remark before § 157.)

NOTE 2. All the cases except the nominative and vocative are called *oblique* cases.

NOUNS.

§ 34. There are three declensions of nouns, in which also all adjectives and participles are included.

FIRST DECLENSION.

§ 35. The nominative singular of feminines of the first declension ends in *a* or *η*; that of masculines ends in *as* or *ης*.

NOTE. The stem of nouns of this declension ends originally in *a*, which is often modified to *η* in the singular.

§ 36. The following table shows the *terminations* in all the cases of this declension. These consist of the final *a* (or *η*) of the stem united with the *case-endings*.

SINGULAR.					DUAL.		PLURAL.	
<i>Feminine.</i>		<i>Masculine.</i>			<i>Masc. & Fem.</i>		<i>Masc. & Fem.</i>	
N.	<i>a</i> <i>η</i>	<i>ās</i>	<i>ης</i>		N. A. V.	<i>ā</i>	N.	<i>ai</i>
G.	<i>ās</i> or <i>ης</i>	<i>ης</i>	<i>ov</i> (for <i>ao</i>)		G. D.	<i>aiν</i>	G.	<i>ων</i> (for <i>άων</i>)
D.	<i>α</i> or <i>η</i>	<i>η</i>	<i>ε</i>	<i>η</i>			D.	<i>αις</i>
A.	<i>αν</i>	<i>ην</i>	<i>αν</i>	<i>ην</i>			A.	<i>ās</i>
V.	<i>a</i>	<i>η</i>	<i>ā</i>	<i>ā</i> or <i>η</i>			V.	<i>ai</i>

§ 37. 1. The nouns (*ή*) *τιμή*, *honour*; (*ή*) *οικία*, *house*, (*ή*) *χώρα*, *land*, (*ή*) *Μούσα*, *Muse*, (*ό*) *πολίτης*, *citizen*, (*ό*) *ταμίας*, *steward*, are thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>			
Nom.	<i>τιμή</i>	<i>οικία</i>	<i>χώρα</i>
Gen.	<i>τιμης</i>	<i>οικίας</i>	<i>χώρας</i>
Dat.	<i>τιμῇ</i>	<i>οικίᾳ</i>	<i>χώραῃ</i>
Acc.	<i>τιμήν</i>	<i>οικίαν</i>	<i>χώραν</i>
Voc.	<i>τιμή</i>	<i>οικία</i>	<i>χώρα</i>

<i>Dual.</i>			
N. A. V.	<i>τιμά</i>	<i>οικία</i>	<i>χώρα</i>
G. D.	<i>τιμαίν</i>	<i>οικίαιν</i>	<i>χώραιν</i>

Plural.

Nom.	τιμαί	οικίαι	χώραι
Gen.	τιμών	οικιών	χωρών
Dat.	τιμαῖς	οικίαις	χώραις
Acc.	τιμάς	οικιάς	χώρας
Voc.	τιμαί	οικίαι	χώραι

Singular.

Nom.	Μούσα	πολίτης	ταμίαι
Gen.	Μούσης	πολίτου	ταμίου
Dat.	Μούσῃ	πολίτῃ	ταμίᾳ
Acc.	Μούσαν	πολίτην	ταμίαν
Voc.	Μούσα	πολίτα	ταμίᾱ

Dual.

N. A. V.	Μούσα	πολίτα	ταμία
G. D.	Μούσαιιν	πολίταιιν	ταμίαιιν

Plural.

Nom.	Μούσαι	πολίται	ταμίαι
Gen.	Μουσῶν	πολιτῶν	ταμιῶν
Dat.	Μούσαις	πολίταις	ταμίαις
Acc.	Μούσας	πολίτας	ταμίαις
Voc.	Μούσαι	πολίται	ταμίαι

The following show varieties of quantity and accent:—

θάλασσᾱ, *sea*, θαλάσσης, θαλάσση, θαλάσσαν; Pl. θάλασσαι, &c.

γέφυρᾱ, *bridge*, γεφύρας, γεφύρα, γέφυραν; Pl. γέφυραι, &c.

σκιά, *shadow*, σκιᾱς, σκιᾱ, σκιάν; Pl. σκιαί, σκιῶν, σκιαῖς, &c.

γνώμη, *opinion*, γνώμης, γνώμη, γνώμην; Pl. γνώμαι, γνωμῶν, &c.

κριτής, *judge*, κριτοῦ, κριτῇ, κριτήν, κριτά; Pl. κριταί, κριτῶν, &c.

2. Nouns ending in *a* preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*, and a few proper names, retain *a* throughout the singular, and are declined like *οικία* or *χώρα*. Other nouns in *a* are declined like *Μούσα*.

NOTE 1. The nouns in *ης* which have *ᾱ* in the vocative singular (like *πολίτης*) are chiefly those in *της*, national appellatives (like *Πέρσης*, a *Persian*, voc. *Πέρσᾱ*), and compounds (like *γεω-μέτρης*, a *geometer*, voc. *γεωμέτρα*). Most other nouns in *ης* have the vocative in *η*; as *Κρονίδης*, son of *Kronos*, *Κρονίδη*.

NOTE 2. The termination *a* of the nominative singular is always short when the genitive has *ης*. It is generally long when the genitive has *ας*; exceptions can always be seen by the accent (§ 22).

NOTE 3. *Αν* of the accusative singular and *a* of the vocative singular agree in quantity with *a* of the nominative.

Contract Nouns of the First Declension.

§ 38. Most nouns in *aa*, *ea*, and *eas*, are contracted (§ 9). *Μνάα*, *μνᾶ*, *mina*, *συκέα*, *συκῆ*, *fig-tree*, and *Ἑρμέας*, *Ἑρμῆς*, *Hermes* (*Mercury*), are thus declined :—

Singular.

Nom.	(μνάα) μνᾶ	(συκέα) συκῆ	(Ἑρμέας) Ἑρμῆς
Gen.	(μνάας) μνᾶς	(συκέας) συκῆς	(Ἑρμέου) Ἑρμοῦ
Dat.	(μνάα) μνῇ	(συκέα) συκῇ	(Ἑρμέα) Ἑρμῇ
Acc.	(μνάαν) μνᾶν	(συκέαν) συκῆν	(Ἑρμέαν) Ἑρμῆν
Voc.	(μνάα) μνᾶ	(συκέα) συκῆ	(Ἑρμέα) Ἑρμῆ

Dual.

N. A. V.	(μνάα) μνᾶ	(συκέα) συκά	(Ἑρμέα) Ἑρμᾶ
G. D.	(μνάαιν) μναῖν	(συκέαιν) συκαῖν	(Ἑρμέαιν) Ἑρμαῖν

Plural.

Nom.	(μνάαι) μναί	(συκέαι) συκαί	(Ἑρμέαι) Ἑρμαί
Gen.	(μναῶν) μνῶν	(συκεῶν) συκῶν	(Ἑρμεῶν) Ἑρμῶν
Dat.	(μνάαις) μναῖς	(συκέαις) συκαῖς	(Ἑρμέαις) Ἑρμαῖς
Acc.	(μνάας) μνᾶς	(συκέας) συκάς	(Ἑρμέας) Ἑρμᾶς
Voc.	(μνάαι) μναί	(συκέαι) συκαί	(Ἑρμέαι) Ἑρμαί

Homeric Forms.

§ 39. Homer has these peculiar forms :—

Nom. Sing. Sometimes ἄ for ης ; as *ἱππῶτα* for *ἱππότης*, *horseman*. *Gen. Sing.* For ον, ᾶο, εω, sometimes ω ; as *Ἀτρεΐδαο*, *Ἀτρεΐδεω*, *βορέω*. *Gen. Plur.* ᾶων, ἑων (whence, by contraction, Attic ᾶν) ; as *ναυτᾶων*, *ναυτέων* (Att. *ναυτῶν*). *Dat. Plur.* ησι, ης ; as *Μούσησι* or *Μούσῃς* (*Μούσαις*).

SECOND DECLENSION.

§ 40. The nominative singular of most nouns of the second declension ends in ος or ον (gen. ου). Those in ος are masculine, rarely feminine ; those in ον are neuter.

NOTE. The stem of nouns of this declension ends in *ο*, which is sometimes lengthened to *ω*. It becomes *ε* in the vocative singular; and *α* in the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural of neuters.

§ 41. The following table shows the terminations of nouns in *ος* and *ον* in this declension, that is, the final vowel of the stem united with the case-endings:—

SINGULAR.		DUAL.		PLURAL.	
<i>Masc. & Fem. Neuter.</i>		<i>Masc., Fem., & Neuter.</i>		<i>Masc. & Fem. Neuter.</i>	
Nom.	<i>ος ον</i>			Nom.	<i>οι ᾱ</i>
Gen.	<i>ου (for οο)</i>	N. A. V.	<i>ω (for ο)</i>	Gen.	<i>ων (for οων)</i>
Dat.	<i>υ (for οι)</i>	G. D.	<i>οιν</i>	Dat.	<i>οις</i>
Acc.	<i>ον</i>			Acc.	<i>ους ᾱ</i>
Voc.	<i>ε ον</i>			Voc.	<i>οι ᾱ</i>

§ 42. 1. The nouns (*ὁ*) *λόγος*, *word*, (*ὁ, ἡ*) *ἄνθρωπος*, *man* or *human being*, (*τὸ*) *δῶρον*, *gift*, are thus declined:—

Singular.

Nom.	<i>λόγος</i>	<i>ἄνθρωπος</i>	<i>δῶρον</i>
Gen.	<i>λόγου</i>	<i>ἀνθρώπου</i>	<i>δώρου</i>
Dat.	<i>λόγῳ</i>	<i>ἀνθρώπῳ</i>	<i>δώρῳ</i>
Acc.	<i>λόγον</i>	<i>ἄνθρωπον</i>	<i>δῶρον</i>
Voc.	<i>λόγε</i>	<i>ἄνθρωπε</i>	<i>δωρον</i>

Dual.

N. A. V.	<i>λόγω</i>	<i>ἀνθρώπῳ</i>	<i>δώρῳ</i>
G. D.	<i>λόγοιν</i>	<i>ἀνθρώποιν</i>	<i>δώροιν</i>

Plural.

Nom.	<i>λόγοι</i>	<i>ἄνθρωποι</i>	<i>δῶρα</i>
Gen.	<i>λόγων</i>	<i>ἀνθρώπων</i>	<i>δώρων</i>
Dat.	<i>λόγοις</i>	<i>ἀνθρώποις</i>	<i>δώροις</i>
Acc.	<i>λόγους</i>	<i>ἀνθρώπους</i>	<i>δῶρα</i>
Voc.	<i>λόγοι</i>	<i>ἄνθρωποι</i>	<i>δῶρα</i>

Thus decline *νόμος*, *law*, *κίνδυνος*, *danger*, *ποταμός*, *river*, *βίος*, *life*, *θάνατος*, *death*, *σῦκον*, *fig*, *ἱμάτιον*, *outer garment*, and *θεός*, *God* (with voc. sing. *θεός*).

2. A few masculines and feminines end in *ως* (gen. *ω*), and a few neuters in *ων* (gen. *ω*). This is called the *Attic declension*. The nouns (*ὁ*) *νεώς*, *temple*, and (*τὸ*) *ἀνώγειον*, *hall*, are thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Dual.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
Nom.	νεώς			Nom.	νεῶ
Gen.	νεώ	N. A. V.	νεώ	Gen.	νεών
Dat.	νεῷ	G. D.	νεῶν	Dat.	νεῶς
Acc.	νεών			Acc.	νεώς
Voc.	νεώς			Voc.	νεῶ
N. A. V.	ἀνώγειον	N. A. V.	ἀνώγειω	N. A. V.	ἀνώγειω
Gen.	ἀνώγειω	G. D.	ἀνώγειων	Gen.	ἀνώγειων
Dat.	ἀνώγειω			Dat.	ἀνώγειω

The accent of these nouns is irregular (§ 22, N. 2; § 25, 2, Note).

NOTE. Some masculines and feminines of this class may drop *ν* of the accusative singular; as *λαγώς*, accus. *λαγών* or *λαγώ*.

Contract Nouns of the Second Declension.

- § 43. Many nouns in *εος*, *οος*, *εον*, and *οον* are contracted. *Νόος*, *νοῦς*, *mind*, and *ὀστέον*, *ὀστοῦν*, *bone*, are thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Dual.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
Nom.	(νόος) νοῦς			Nom.	(νόοι) νοί
Gen.	(νόου) νοῦ	N. V. A. (νόω) νῶ		Gen.	(νοων) νῶν
Dat.	(νόφ) νῆ	G. D. (νόου) νοῖν		Dat.	(νόοις) νοίς
Acc.	(νόον) νοῦν			Acc.	(νόους) νοῦς
Voc.	(νόε) νοῦ			Voc.	(νόοι) νοί
N. A. V. (ὀστέον)	ὀστοῦν	N. A. V. (ὀστέω) ὀστώ		N. V. A. (ὀστέα) ὀστᾶ	
Gen. (ὀστέου)	ὀστοῦ	G. D. (ὀστέου) ὀστοῖν		Gen. (ὀστέων)	ὀστών
Dat. (ὀστέφ)	ὀστέφ			Dat. (ὀστέοις)	ὀστοίς

NOTE. The accent of the contracted N. A. V. dual is irregular. (See § 24, 1.) For *εα* contracted to *ᾱ* see § 9, 3, Note.

Homeric Forms.

- § 44. *Gen. Sing.* *οιο* for *ον* ; as *θεοιο* for *θεον*.
Gen. and Dat. Dual. *οιν* for *οιν* ; as *ἵπποιιν* for *ἵππων*.
Dat. Plur. *οισι* for *οις* ; as *ἵπποισι* for *ἵπποις*.

THIRD DECLENSION.

- § 45. 1. This declension includes all nouns not belonging to either the first or the second. Its genitive singular ends in *ος* (sometimes *ως*).
2. The stem of a noun of the third declension cannot always be determined by the nominative singular ; but it is generally found by dropping *ος* (or *ως*) of the genitive. The cases are formed by adding to the stem the following *endings* (which here are not united with any letter of the stem) :—

SINGULAR.		DUAL.	PLURAL.
<i>Masc. & Fem.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>		
<i>Nom.</i> <i>ς</i>	<i>None.</i>	<i>Masc., Fem., Neut.</i>	<i>Masc. & Fem. Neut.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>ος, ως</i>		<i>N. A. V.</i> <i>ε</i>	<i>Nom.</i> <i>ες</i> <i>ᾶ</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>ι</i>		<i>G. D.</i> <i>οιν</i>	<i>Gen.</i> <i>ων</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>ᾶ</i> or <i>ν</i>	<i>None.</i>		<i>Dat.</i> <i>οι</i>
<i>Voc.</i> <i>None, or like N.</i>	<i>None.</i>		<i>Acc.</i> <i>ας</i> <i>ᾶ</i>
			<i>Voc.</i> <i>ες</i> <i>ᾶ</i>

FORMATION OF CASES.

Nominative Singular.

- § 46. 1. In neuters, the nominative singular is generally the same as the stem. Stems ending in *τ* (including *ντ*) regularly drop the *τ* (§ 7). *E.g.*

Σῶμα, *body*, *σῶματ-ος* ; *μέλιν* (neuter of *μέλιν*), *black*, *μέλιν-ος* ; *λύσαν* (neuter of *λύσαν*), *having loosed*, *λύσαντ-ος* ; *πάν*, *all*, *παντ-ός* ; *τιθέν*, *placing*, *τιθέντ-ος* ; *χαρίεν*, *graceful*, *χαρίεντ-ος* ; *διδόν*, *giving*, *διδόντ-ος* ; *λέγον*, *saying*, *λέγοντ-ος* ; *δεικνύν* (*ῥ*), *showing*, *δεικνύντ-ος*. For the *masculine* nominatives of these adjectives and participles, see below, § 46, 2.

2. Masculine and feminine stems, except those in *ν, ρ*, and *οντ* (under 3 and 4), form the nominative singular by adding *s* and making the needful euphonic changes (§ 16). *E.g.*

Φύλαξ, *guard*, φύλακ-ος; γύψ, *vulture*, γυψ-ός; φλέψ, *vein*, φλεβ-ός (§ 16, 2); ἐλπίς (for ἐλπίδς), *hope*, ἐλπίδ-ος (§ 16, 2); χάρις, *grace*, χάριτ-ος; ὄρνις, *bird*, ὄρνιθ-ος; νύξ, *night*, νυκτ-ός; μάστιξ, *scourge*, μάστιγ-ος; σάλπιγξ, *trumpet*, σάλπιγγ-ος. So Αἴῶς, *Ajax*, Αἴαντ-ος (§ 16, 6, N. 1); λύσας, *λύσαντ-ος*; πᾶς, *παντ-ός*; τιθείς, *τιθέντ-ος*; χαρίεις, *χαρίεντ-ος*; δεικνύς (ῡ), *δεικνύντ-ος*. (The *neuters* of the last five words, *λύσαν*, *πᾶν*, *τιθέν*, *χαρίεν*, and *δεικνύν*, are given under § 46, 1.)

3. Masculine and feminine stems in *ν* and *ρ* lengthen the last vowel, if it is short, but are seldom changed otherwise in the nominative. *E.g.*

Αἰών, *age*, αἰῶν-ος; δαίμων, *divinity*, δαίμον-ος; λιμήν, *harbour*, λιμέν-ος; θήρ, *beast*, θηρ-ός; ἀήρ, *air*, ἀέρ-ος.

4. Masculine stems in *οντ* generally drop *τ*, and form the nominative like stems in *ν* (§ 46, 3). *E.g.*

Λέων, *lion*, λέοντ-ος; λέγων, *speaking*, λέγοντ-ος; ὢν, *being*, ὄντ-ος.

NOTE. Participles in *ους* and *ως*, and some nouns in *ους*, are exceptions.

Accusative Singular.

- § 47. 1. Most masculines and feminines with consonant stems form the accusative singular by adding *ᾱ* to the stem; as φύλαξ (*φυλακ-*), φύλακα; λέων (*λεοντ-*), *λίον*, *λέοντα*.

2. Nouns in *ις*, *υς*, *αυς*, and *ους*, if the stem ends in a vowel or diphthong, change *s* of the nominative to *ν*; as πόλις, *state*, πόλιν; ἰχθύς, *fish*, ἰχθύν; ναῦς, *ship*, νοῦν; βοῦς, *ox*, βοῦν.

But if the stem ends in a consonant, *barytones* of these classes have *ν* in prose (rarely *α*) and *ν* or *α* in poetry, while others have only the form in *α*; as ἔρις, *strife*, ἔριν (poetic also ἔριδα); ὄρνις, *bird*, ὄρνιν (poetic ὄρνιθα); εὐελπίς, *hopeful*, εὐελπιν (εὐέλπιδα), while ἐλπίς, *hope*, has only ἐλπίδα; πούς (*ποδ-*), *foot*, πόδα; παῖς (*παιδ-*), *child*, παῖδα.

Vocative Singular.

§ 48. 1. The vocative singular of masculines and feminines is generally the same as the nominative.

2. But in the following cases it is the same as the stem:—

- (a) In *barytones* with liquid stems; as δαίμων (δαιμον-), *divinity*, voc. δαῖμον.
- (b) In *barytone* nouns and adjectives (but *not* participles) whose stems end in ντ, final τ of the stem being dropped (§ 7); as γίγας (γίγαντ-), *giant*, voc. γίγαν.
- (c) In nouns and adjectives in ις (except those in ῖς, ῖνος), ες, υς, and ας. These drop σ of the nominative to form the vocative; as τυραννίς (τυραννιδ-), *tyranny*, voc. τυραννί (§ 7); πόλις (πολι-), *state*, voc. πόλι.
- (d) In nouns and adjectives in ης, gen. εος (ους), which form the vocative in ες (§ 52, 1, N.); as τριήρης, voc. τριῆρες; ἀληθής, voc. ἀληθές.

3. Nouns in ῶ, gen. οῦς (§ 55), form the vocative in οῖ.

Dative Plural.

§ 49. The dative plural is formed by adding σι to the stem.
E.g.

Φύλαξ (φυλακ-), φύλαξι; ῥήτωρ (ῥήτορ-), ῥήτορσι; ἐλπίς (ἐλπιδ-), ἐλπίσι; πούς (ποδ-), ποσί; λέων (λεοντ-), λέουσι; δαίμων (δαιμον-), δαίμοσι; τιθεῖς (τιθεντ-), τιθείσι; βασιλεύς (βασιλευν-), βασιλεῦσι; βούς (βου-), βουσί; γραῦς (γραν-), γραυσί (§ 54). For the euphonic changes, see § 16, 2 and 6.

For a change in syncopated nouns, see § 57.

NOUNS WITH MUTE OR LIQUID STEMS.

§ 50. The following are examples of the most common forms of nouns of the third declension with mute or liquid stems.

For the formation of the cases of these nouns, see §§ 46—49. For euphonic changes in nearly all, see § 16, 2 and § 46. For special changes in λέων and γίγας, see § 16, 6, N. 1.

I. MASCULINES AND FEMININES.

	ὁ (φυλάκ-) <i>watchman.</i>	ἡ (σαλπιγγ-) <i>trumpet.</i>	ὁ (λέοντ-) <i>lion.</i>
<i>Singular.</i>			
Nom.	φύλαξ	σάλπιγξ	λέων
Gen.	φύλακος	σάλπιγγος	λέοντος
Dat.	φύλακι	σάλπιγγι	λέοντι
Acc.	φύλακα	σάλπιγγα	λέοντα
Voc.	φύλαξ	σάλπιγξ	λέων
<i>Dual.</i>			
N. A. V.	φύλακε	σάλπιγγε	λέοντε
G. D.	φυλάκουν	σαλπίγγουν	λεόντων
<i>Plural.</i>			
N. V.	φύλακες	σάλπιγγες	λέοντες
Gen.	φυλάκων	σαλπίγγων	λεόντων
Dat.	φύλαξι	σάλπιγγι	λέουσι
Acc.	φύλακας	σάλπιγγας	λέοντας

	ὁ (γίγαντ-) <i>giant.</i>	ἡ (ἐλπιδ-) <i>hope.</i>	ὁ ἡ (ὄρνιθ-) <i>bird.</i>
<i>Singular.</i>			
Nom.	γίγας	ἐλπίς	ὄρνις
Gen.	γίγαντος	ἐλπίδος	ὄρνιθος
Dat.	γίγαντι	ἐλπίδι	ὄρνιθι
Acc.	γίγαντα	ἐλπίδα	ὄρνιν (ὄρνιθα)
Voc.	γίγαν	ἐλπί	ὄρνι
<i>Dual.</i>			
N. A. V.	γίγαντε	ἐλπίδε	ὄρνιθε
G. D.	γίγαντων	ἐλπίδων	ὄρνιθων
<i>Plural.</i>			
N. V.	γίγαντες	ἐλπίδες	ὄρνιθες
Gen.	γίγαντων	ἐλπίδων	ὄρνιθων
Dat.	γίγασι	ἐλπίσι	ὄρνισι
Acc.	γίγαντας	ἐλπίδας	ὄρνιθας

ὁ (ποιμεν-)
shepherd.

ὁ (αἰων-)
age.

ὁ (δαίμον-)
divinity.

Singular.

Nom.	ποιμήν	αἰών	δαίμων
Gen.	ποιμένος	αἰώνος	δαίμονος
Dat.	ποιμένι	αἰώνι	δαίμονι
Acc.	ποιμένα	αἰώνα	δαίμονα
Voc.	ποιμήν	αἰών	δαίμον

Dual.

N. A. V.	ποιμένε	αἰώνε	δαίμονε
G. D.	ποιμένοιν	αἰώνοιν	δαίμόνοιν

Plural.

N. V.	ποιμένες	αἰῶνες	δαίμονες
Gen.	ποιμένων	αἰώνων	δαιμόνων
Dat.	ποιμέσι	αἰώσι	δαίμοσι
Acc.	ποιμένας	αἰώνας	δαίμονας

ὁ (ρήτορ-)
orator.

ὁ (άλ-)
salt.

ἡ (ῥιν-)
nose.

Singular.

Nom.	ρήτωρ	ἄλς	ῥίς
Gen.	ρήτορος	ἁλός	ῥινός
Dat.	ρήτορι	ἁλί	ῥινί
Acc.	ρήτορα	ἄλα	ῥίνα
Voc.	ρήτορ	ἄλς	ῥίς

Dual.

N. A. V.	ρήτορε	ἄλε	ῥινε
G. D.	ρήτόροιν	ἁλοῖν	ῥινοῖν

Plural.

N. V.	ρήτορες	ἅλεις	ῥίνεις
Gen.	ρήτόρων	ἁλῶν	ῥινῶν
Dat.	ρήτορσι	ἁλσί	ῥισί
Acc.	ρήτορας	ἄλας	ῥίνας

II. NEUTERS.

	τό (σώματ-) <i>body.</i>	τό (πέρατ-) <i>end.</i>
	<i>Singular.</i>	
N. A. V.	σῶμα	πέρας
Gen.	σώματος	πέρατος
Dat.	σώματι	πέρατι
	<i>Dual.</i>	
N. A. V.	σώματε	πέρατε
G. D.	σώματων	περάτων
	<i>Plural.</i>	
N. A. V.	σώματα	πέρατα
Gen.	σώματων	περάτων
Dat.	σώμασι	πέρασι

STEMS ENDING IN A VOWEL OR DIPHTHONG.

- § 51. 1. Most nouns of the third declension in which a vowel of the stem directly precedes a vowel in the case-ending are contracted in some of their cases.
2. The contracted nominative and accusative plural generally have the same form.

NOUNS IN ΗΣ AND ΟΣ.

- § 52. 1. Nouns in ης and ος, gen. εος, are contracted whenever ε of the stem precedes a vowel.

NOTE. A comparison of kindred languages shows that the original stem of these nouns ended in εσ, in which σ is dropped before a vowel or another σ in the case-ending.

2. The nouns (ῆ) *τριήρης*, *trireme*, and (τὸ) *γένος*, *race*, are thus declined :—

	<i>Singular.</i>			
Nom.	τριήρης		γένος	
Gen.	(τριήρεος) τριήρους		(γένεος) γένους	
Dat.	(τριήρεϊ) τριήρει		(γένεϊ) γένει	
Acc.	(τριήρεα) τριήρη		γένος	
Voc.	τριήρες		γένος	

Dual.

N. A. V.	(τριήρεε)	τριήρη	(γένεε)	γένη
G. D.	(τριηρέουν)	τριήρουν	(γενέουν)	γενοῖν

Plural.

N. V.	(τριήρεις)	τριήρεις	(γένεα)	γένη
Gen.	(τριηρέων)	τριήρων	γενέων	γενῶν
Dat.	τριήρεσι		γένεσι	
Acc.	(τριήρεας)	τριήρεις	(γένεα)	γένη

NOTE 1. Like the singular of *τριήρης* are declined proper names in *ης*, gen. (*εος*) *ους*, as *Δημοσθένης*, *Σωκράτης*: for accusatives in *ην* see § 60, 1 (*b*); the vocatives *Δημόσθενες*, *Σώκρατες*, &c. have *recessive* accent (§ 21, 3).

NOTE 2. When the termination *εα* is preceded by a vowel, it is generally contracted into *ᾱ*; as *ὑγιής*, *healthy*, accus. sing. *ὑγιέα*, *ὑγιᾶ* (sometimes *ὑγιῇ*); *χρέος*, *debt*, N. A. V. plur. *χρέα*. In the dual, *εε* is irregularly contracted into *η*.

NOTE 3. Proper names in *κλης* are doubly contracted in the dative, sometimes in the accusative. *Περικλής*, *Pericles*, is thus declined (see also § 59):—

Nom.	(Περικλής)	Περικλῆς	
Gen.	(Περικλέεος)	Περικλέους	
Dat.	(Περικλέει)	(Περικλέει)	Περικλεῖ
Acc.	(Περικλέεα)	Περικλέα	(poet. Περικλῆ)
Voc.	(Περικλέες)	Περικλεῖς	

NOUNS IN *ΙΣ*, *ΥΣ*, AND *ΕΥΣ*.

§ 53. Nouns in *ις* and *ι* (stems in *ι*), *υς* and *υ* (stems in *υ*), contract only the dative singular, and the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural. Nouns in *ευσ* generally contract only the dative singular, and the nominative and vocative plural.

1. Most stems in *ι*, with a few in *υ*, change their final *ι* or *υ* to *ε* in all cases except the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular.

The nouns (*ῆ*) *πόλις*, *city* (stem *πολι-*) *πῆχυς*, *cubit* (*πηχυς*), and *ἄστυ*, *city* (*ἄστυ-*), are thus declined:—

Singular.

Nom.	πόλις	πῆχυσ	ἄστυ	
Gen.	πόλεως	πήχεως	ἀστεος	(poet. ἀστεως)
Dat.	(πόλει) πόλει	(πήχει) πήχει	(ἀστεϊ) ἀστεϊ	
Acc.	πόλιν	πῆχυν	ἄστυ	
Voc.	πόλι	πῆχυ	ἄστυ	

Dual.

N. A. V.	πόλει	πήχει	ἀστεε
G. D.	πολείων	πηχέων	ἀστέων

Plural.

N. V.	(πόλειες) πόλεις	(πήχειες) πήχεις	(ἄστεα) ἄστυ
Gen.	πόλεων	πήχεων	ἀστέων
Dat.	πόλεσι	πήχεσι	ἀστεσι
Acc.	(πόλεας) πόλεις	(πήχεας) πήχεις	(ἄστεα) ἄστυ

NOTE 1. Nouns in *ι* are declined like ἄστυ; as (τὸ) σινάπι, *mustard*, gen. σινάπεος, dat. (σινάπει), σινάπει, &c.

NOTE 2. For irregular accent of genitives, see § 22, N. 2.

2. Most nouns in *υς* retain *υ* and are regular; as (ὁ) ἰχθύς (*ἰχθῦ*), *fish*, which is thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. ἰχθύς		N. ἰχθύες
G. ἰχθύος	N. A. V. ἰχθύε	G. ἰχθύων
D. ἰχθύϊ (Hom. ἰχθυῖ)	G. D. ἰχθύοιν	D. ἰχθύσι
A. ἰχθύν		A. (ἰχθύας) ἰχθύς
V. ἰχθῦ		

3. Nouns in *ευς* retain *ευ* in the nominative and vocative singular and dative plural; as (ὁ) βασιλεύς, *king* (stem βασιλευ-), which is thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. βασιλεύς		N. V. (βασιλέες) βασιλεῖς
G. βασιλέως	N. A. V. βασιλέε	G. βασιλέων
D. (βασιλεῖ) βασιλεῖ	G. D. βασιλέοιν	D. βασιλεῦσι
A. βασιλεῖ		A. βασιλεῶς
V. βασιλεῦ		

NOTE 1. *Ev* of the stem becomes *ε* (originally *εF*, § 1, N. 2) before a vowel.

NOTE 2. The older Attic writers have *ῆς* in the contracted nominative plural of nouns in *εὺς*; as *ἱππῆς*, *βασιλῆς*, for *ἱππεῖς*, *βασιλεῖς*.

NOTE 3. After a vowel, *εως* of the genitive singular may be contracted into *ῶς*, and *έα* of the accusative singular into *ᾶ*; as *Πειραιεύς*, *Peiræus*, gen. *Πειραιεύς*, *Πειραιῶς*, accus. *Πειραιέα*, *Πειραιᾶ*.

BOΥΣ, ΓΡΑΥΣ, AND ΝΑΥΣ.

§ 54. The nouns (*ὁ, ἡ*) *βοῦς*, *ox* or *cow* (stem *βου-*), (*ἡ*) *γραῦς*, *old woman* (stem *γραφ-*), and (*ἡ*) *ναῦς*, *ship* (stem *ναυ-*), are thus declined:—

Singular.

Nom.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς
Gen.	βοός	γραῶς	νεώς
Dat.	βοί	γραῖ	νηί
Acc.	βοῦν	γραῦν	ναῦν
Voc.	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ

Dual.

N. A. V.	βόε	γραῖ	νηε
G. D.	βοοῖν	γραοῖν	νεοῖν

Plural.

N. V.	βόες	γραῖες	νηες
Gen.	βοῶν	γραῶν	νεῶν
Dat.	βουσί	γραφυσί	ναυσί
Acc.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς

NOTE. *Naûs* is thus declined in Homer:—N. *νηῦς*, G. *νηός* or *νεός*, D. *νηί*, A. *νηᾶ* or *νέα*; pl. N. *νηες* or *νέες*, G. *νηῶν* or *νεῶν*, D. *νηυσί* (*νηεσσι* or *νέεσσι*), A. *νηας* or *νέας*. In Attic, it changes *να-* (for *ναυ*, *ναF-*) to *νε-* or *νη-*.

NOUNS IN Ω.

§ 55. Some feminines in *ώ* contract *όος*, *ῶι*, *ῶα* in the singular into *οῦς*, *οῖ*, and *ῶ*, and form the vocative singular irregularly in *οῖ*. The dual and plural (which rarely occur) follow the second declension. *Ἠχώ* (*ἡ*), *echo*, is thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Nom.	ἡχώ		N. V. ἡχό
Gen.	(ἡχόος) ἡχούς	N. A. V. ἡχώ	Gen. ἡχῶν
Dat.	(ἡχόῃ) ἡχοί	G. D. ἡχούν	Dat. ἡχοῖς
Acc.	(ἡχόα) ἡχώ		Acc. ἡχοῖς
Voc.	ἡχοί		

NOUNS IN ΑΣ (GEN. *aos* OR *aros*).

- § 56. 1. Neuters in *as*, gen. *aos*, are contracted when the *a* of the stem is followed by a vowel; as (τὸ) γέρας, *prize*, which is thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N.A.V.	γέρας	N.A.V. (γέραε) γέρα	N.A.V. (γέραα) γέρα
Gen.	(γέραος) γέρας	G. D. (γέραοι) γερῶν	Gen. (γερᾶων) γερῶν
Dat.	(γέραϊ) γέραι		Dat. γερᾶσι

2. A few neuters in *as*, gen. *aros*, drop *τ* and are contracted like γέρας; in Attic prose only (τὸ) κέρας, *horn*, gen. κέρατος (κέρᾱος) κέρως; dat. κέρατι (κέρᾱϊ) κέραι; plur. κέρατα (κέρᾱα) κέρᾱ; gen. κερᾶτων (κερᾶων) κερῶν; dat. κερᾶσι.

Syncopated Nouns.

- § 57. Some nouns in *ηρ* (stem in *ερ*), gen. *ερος*, are syncopated (§ 14, 2) by dropping *ε* in the genitive and dative singular. In the dative plural, they change *ερ* to *ρα* before *σι*. The accent is irregular.

1. Πατήρ (ὁ), *father*, and θυγάτηρ (ἡ), *daughter*, are thus declined:—

	<i>Singular.</i>	
Nom.	πατήρ	θυγάτηρ
Gen.	(πατέρος) πατρός	(θυγατέρος) θυγατρός
Dat.	(πατέρι) πατρί	(θυγατέρι) θυγατρί
Acc.	πατέρα	θυγάτερα
Voc.	πατέρ	θύγατερ

		<i>Dual.</i>	
N. A. V.	πατέρε		θυγατέρε
G. D.	πατέροιν		θυγατέροιν
		<i>Plural.</i>	
N. V.	πατέρες		θυγατέρες
Gen.	πατέρων		θυγατέρων
Dat.	πατέρασιν		θυγατέρασιν
Acc.	πατέρας		θυγατέρας

NOTE. *Μήτηρ* (ἡ), *mother*, and *γαστήρ* (ἡ), *belly*, are declined and accented like *πατήρ*. Thus, *μήτηρ* has (*μητέρος*) *μητρός*, and (*μητέρι*) *μητρί*; plur. *μητέρες*, *μητέρων*, &c.

2. *Ἄνθρωπος* (ὁ), *man*, drops *ε* whenever a vowel follows *ερ*, and inserts *δ* in its place (§ 14, N. 2). It is thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. ἄνθρωπος		N. V. (ἄνθρωποι) ἄνθρωποι
G. (ἄνθρωπος) ἄνθρωπος	N. A. V. (ἄνθρωποι) ἄνθρωποι	G. (ἄνθρωπων) ἄνθρωπων
D. (ἄνθρωποι) ἄνθρωποι	G. D. (ἄνθρωποι) ἄνθρωποι	D. ἄνθρωποις
A. (ἄνθρωποι) ἄνθρωποι		A. (ἄνθρωποι) ἄνθρωποι
V. ἄνθρωποι		

3. The proper name *Δημήτριος* syncopates all the oblique cases, and then accents the *first* syllable. Thus, gen. (*Δημήτριος*) *Δήμητρος*; dat. (*Δημήτρι*) *Δήμητρι*; accus. (*Δημήτρα*) *Δήμητρα*; voc. *Δήμητερ*.

Gender of the Third Declension.

§ 58. The gender of many nouns must be learned by observation. But a few general rules may be given:—

1. The following are masculine: nouns ending in *ἄν*, *ην*, *εως*, most of those in *ηρ*, *ωρ*, and *ων* (gen. *ωνος*), and all with *ντος* in the genitive. Except (*ἡ*) *φρήν*, *mind*.
2. The following are feminine: those in *αυς*, *της*, (gen. *της*), *ας* (gen. *αδος*), *ω* or *ως* (gen. *ους*), and most in *ις*.
3. The following are neuter: those in *α*, *ι*, *υ*, *αρ*, *ορ*, *ος*, and *ας* (gen. *ατος* or *αος*).

Homeric Forms.

§ 59. 1. *Gen. and Dat. Dual.* *οιν* for *οιν*.

2. *Dat. Plur.* *εσσι, εσι, σσι*, for *σι*.

3. Nouns in *ις* (§ 53, 1) retain *ι* of the stem; as *πόλιος, πόλιες, πολίων, πολίεσσι, πόλιας* (for *πόλεως, πόλεες, &c.*). There are Homeric forms *ηος, ηι, ηες, &c.* (for *εως, ει, εες, &c.*), in nouns in *ις* and *εως*.

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

§ 60. 1. (a) Some nouns belong to more than one declension. Thus *σκότος, darkness*, is usually declined like *λόγος* (§ 41), but sometimes like *γένος* (§ 52, 2).

(b) Especially, proper names in *ης* (gen. *εος*) of the third declension (except those in *κλής*) have also an accusative in *ην* like those of the first; as *Δημοσθένης*, accus. *Δημοσθένην* or *Δημοσθένη*, *Σωκράτης*, *Σωκράτην* or *Σωκράτη*.

2. Some nouns have different genders in different parts; as (ὁ) *σίτος, corn*, plur. (τὰ) *σίτα*; (ὁ) *δεσμός, chain*, (οἱ) *δεσμοί* and (τὰ) *δεσμά*.

3. *Defective* nouns have only certain cases; as *ὄναρ, dream*, *ὄφελος, use* (nom. and accus.); (τὴν) *νίφα, snow* (accus.).

4. The following are the most important irregular nouns:—

1. **Αἰδης, Hades*, gen. *ου*, &c. regular. Hom. **Αἴδης*, gen. *αο* or *εω*, dat. *η*, acc. *ην*; also **Αἰδός, *Αἰδι* (from stem **Αἰδ-*).

2. *ἄναξ (ὁ), king, ἄνακτος, &c., voc. ἄναξ* (poet. *ἄνα*).

3. **Αρης, Ares, *Αρεος, or *Αρεως, (*Αρεῖ) *Αρει, (*Αρεα) *Αρη* or **Αρην, *Αρες* (also **Αρες*).

4. Stem (*ἄρν-*), gen. (τοῦ or τῆς) *ἄρνός, lamb, ἄρνί, ἄρνα*; pl. *ἄρνες, ἄρνων, ἄρνάσι, ἄρνας*. In the nom. sing. *ἄμνός* (2nd. decl.) is used.

5. *γάλα (τό) milk, γάλακτος, γάλακτι, &c.*

6. *γόνυ (τό), knee, γόνατος, γόνατι, &c.* (from stem *γονατ-*); Ion. and poet. *γούνατος, γούνατι, &c.*; Hom. also gen. *γουνός*, dat. *γουνί*, pl. *γούνα, γούνων, γούνεσσι*.

7. γυνή (ἡ), *wife*, γυναικός, γυναικί, γυναικα, γύναι; dual γυναικε, γυναικοῖν; pl. γυναικες, γυναικῶν, γυναιξί, γυναικάς.

8. δόρυ (τό), *spear* (cf. γόνυ), δόρατος, δόρατι or δορί; pl. δόρατα, &c. Ion. and poet. δούρατος, &c.; also gen. δουρός, dat. δουρί, δορί, or δόρει; dual δοῦρε; pl. δοῦρα, δούρων, δούρεσσι.

9. Ζεὺς, *Zeus*, Διός, Δύι, Δία, Ζεῦ. Ion. and poet. Ζηρός, Ζηρί, Ζῆνα.

10. θέμις (ἡ), *justice* (also a proper name, *Themis*); declined in Hom. with gen. θέμιστος, dat. θέμιστι, acc. θέμιστα, voc. θέμι; pl. θέμιστες, θέμιστας. In Attic prose, indeclinable in θέμις ἐστί, *fas est*.

11. θρίξ (ἡ), *hair*, τριχός, τριχί, &c., θριξί (§ 17, 2, Note).

12. κύων (ὁ, ἡ), *dog*, voc. κύον: the rest from stem κύν-, κυνός, κυνί, κύνα, pl. κύνες, κυνῶν, κυσί, κύνας.

13. οἷς (ἡ), *sheep*, οἶός, οἶί, οἶν; pl. οἶες, οἶων, οἶσιν, οἶας. Hom. οἶς, οἶος, οἶν, οἶες, οἶων, οἶεσσι (οἶεσι, οἶεσσι), οἶς.

14. ὄνειρος (ὁ), ὄνειρον (τό), *dream*, gen. ου; also ὄναρ (τό), gen. ὀνείρατος, dat. ὀνείρατι; plur. ὀνείρατα, ὀνειράτων, ὀνείρασι.

15. ὄρνις (ὁ, ἡ), *bird*, see § 50, and § 47, 2. Also, from stem ὀρνύ-, pl. ὀρνεις, ὀρνεων, acc. ὀρνεις or ὀρνίς.

16. οὖς (τό), *ear*, ὠτός, ὠτί; pl. ὠτα, ὠτων, ὠσί. Hom. also gen. οὔατος; pl. οὔατα, οὔασι.

17. Πνύξ (ἡ), *Pnyx*, Πυκνός, Πυκνί, Πύκνα (for Πυνκ-ος, &c.).

18. πρέσβυς (ὁ), *old man, elder* (properly adj.), acc. πρέσβιν (as adj.), voc. πρέσβυ; pl. πρέσβεις, *chiefs, elders*; poetic: in prose πρεσβύτης, gen. ου. The pl. πρέσβεις, πρέσβεων, πρέσβεσι, πρέσβεις (decl. like πῆχυσ) is the regular plural of πρεσβευτής, *ambassador*.

19. πῦρ (τό), *fire*, πυρός, πυρί; pl. (τά) πυρά, esp. *watch-fires*.

20. ὕδωρ (τό), *water*, ὕδατος, ὕδατι, &c., dat. plur. ὕδασι.

21. νίος (ὁ), *son*, νιοῦ, &c. regular. Also (from stem νιε-) gen. νιέος, dat. νιεί; dual νιέε, νιέουν; pl. νιείς, νιέων, νιέσι, νιείς. Hom. also gen. νίος, dat. νίι, acc. νία; dual νιέ; pl. νιες, νιάσι, νίας.

22. χεῖρ (ἡ), *hand*, χείρος, χερί, &c.; but χερσῖν (poet. χερσῖν) and χερσί (poet. χείρεσσι or χείρεσι): poet. also χερός, χερί, &c.

23. (χόος) χοῦς (ὁ), *a measure*, χοός, χοί; χόες, χουσί, χόας (cf. βούς, § 54).

24. (χόος) χοῦς (ὁ), *noun*, χοός, χοί, χοῖν (like βούς, § 54).

25. χρώς (ὁ), *skin*, χρωτός, χρωτί, χρώτα; poet. also χροός, χροί, χροά; dat. χρώ in ἐν χρώ, *close, near*.

LOCAL ENDINGS.

§ 61. These endings may be added to the stem of a noun or pronoun to denote place:—

-θι, denoting *where*; as ἄλλοθι, *elsewhere*; οὐρανίθι, *in heaven*.

-θεν, denoting *whence*; as οἰκοθεν, *from home*; αὐτόθεν, *from the very spot*.

-δε (-ζε or -σε), denoting *whither*; as Μέγαράδε, *to Megara*; οἰκαδε, *homeward*.

NOTE. The Homeric ending φι or φιν forms a genitive or dative in both singular and plural; as βίηφι, *with violence*. These forms and those in θι and θεν (above) may take a preposition in Homer; as Ἰλῳθι πρό, *before Ilium*.

ADJECTIVES.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

§ 62. 1. Most adjectives in ος have three endings, ος, η, ον. The masculine and neuter are of the second declension, and the feminine is of the first; as σοφός, σοφή, σοφόν, *wise*.

2. If a vowel or ρ precedes ος, the feminine ends in ᾱ; as ἄξιος, ἀξία, ἄξιον, *worthy*. But adjectives in οος have οη in the feminine, except those in ροος; as ἀπλός, ἀπλόη, ἀπλόον, *simple*; ἀθρόος, ἀθρόα, ἀθρόον, *crowded*.

3. Σοφός, *wise*, and ἄξιος, *worthy*, are thus declined:—

Singular.

Nom.	σοφός	σοφή	σοφόν	ἄξιος	ἄξια	ἄξιον
Gen.	σοφοῦ	σοφῆς	σοφοῦ	ἄξιου	ἄξιας	ἄξιου
Dat.	σοφῷ	σοφῇ	σοφῷ	ἄξϊ	ἄξϊ	ἄξϊ
Acc.	σοφόν	σοφήν	σοφόν	ἄξιον	ἄξιν	ἄξιον
Voc.	σοφέ	σοφή	σοφόν	ἄξι	ἄξια	ἄξιον

Dual.

N. A. V.	σοφά	σοφά	σοφά	ἄξω	ἄξια	ἄξω
G. D.	σοφοῖν	σοφαῖν	σοφοῖν	ἄξιν	ἄξιν	ἄξιν

Plural.

N. V.	σοφοί	σοφαί	σοφά	ἄξιοι	ἄξιαί	ἄξια
Gen.	σοφῶν	σοφῶν	σοφῶν	ἄξιν	ἄξιν	ἄξιν
Dat.	σοφοῖς	σοφαῖς	σοφοῖς	ἄξιοις	ἄξιαῖς	ἄξιοις
Acc.	σοφοὺς	σοφάς	σοφά	ἄξιους	ἄξιας	ἄξια

So μακρός, μακρά, μακρόν, *long*; gen. μακραῦ, μακρᾶς, μακροῦ; dat. μακρῷ, μακρᾷ, μακρῷ; &c., like ἄξιος.

All participles in *ος* are declined like σοφός.

- § 63. Some adjectives, especially compounds, have two endings, *ος* and *ον*, the feminine being the same as the masculine. They are declined like σοφός, omitting the feminine; as ἄλογος, ἄλογον; gen. ἄλογον; dat. ἄλογῳ, &c.

- § 64. A few adjectives of the second declension end in *ως* and *ων*, and are declined like νέως and ἀνώγειων (§ 42, 2). Ἰλεως, *gracious*, is thus declined (see § 22, Note 2):—

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
N. V.	Ἰλεως	Ἰλεων	N. V.	Ἰλεω	Ἰλεω
Gen.	Ἰλεω	Ἰλεω	Gen.	Ἰλεων	Ἰλεων
Dat.	Ἰλεω	Ἰλεω	Dat.	Ἰλεως	Ἰλεως
Acc.	Ἰλεων	Ἰλεων	Acc.	Ἰλεως	Ἰλεω

<i>Dual.</i>		
N. A. V.	Ἰλεω	Ἰλεω
G. D.	Ἰλεων	Ἰλεων

- § 65. Many adjectives in *εος* and *οος* are contracted. Χρύσεος, *golden*, ἀργύρεος, *of silver*, and ἀπλός, *simple*, are thus declined:—

Singular.

N.	(χρύσεος)	χρυσούς	(χρυσέα)	χρυσή	(χρύσειον)	χρυσοῦν
G.	(χρυσέου)	χρυσοῦ	(χρυσέας)	χρυσῆς	(χρυσέου)	χρυσοῦ
D.	(χρυσέῳ)	χρυσῷ	(χρυσέα)	χρυσῇ	(χρυσέῳ)	χρυσῷ
A.	(χρύσειαν)	χρυσοῖν	(χρυσέαν)	χρυσήν	(χρύσειον)	χρυσοῖν

Dual.

N.	(χρυσέῳ)	χρυσῷ	(χρυσέα)	χρυσᾷ	(χρυσέῳ)	χρυσῷ
G.	(χρυσέοιν)	χρυσοῖν	(χρυσέαιν)	χρυσαιν	(χρυσέοιν)	χρυσοῖν

Plural.

N.	(χρύσειοι)	χρυσοὶ	(χρύσειαι)	χρυσαί	(χρύσεια)	χρυσᾶ
G.	(χρυσέων)	χρυσῶν	(χρυσέων)	χρυσῶν	(χρυσέων)	χρυσῶν
D.	(χρυσείοις)	χρυσοῖς	(χρυσέαις)	χρυσαῖς	(χρυσείοις)	χρυσοῖς
A.	(χρυσείως)	χρυσούς	(χρυσέας)	χρυσᾶς	(χρύσεια)	χρυσᾶ

Singular.

N.	(ἀργύρεος)	ἀργυραίς	(ἀργυρέα)	ἀργυρά	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν
G.	(ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυροῦ	(ἀργυρέας)	ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυροῦ
D.	(ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῷ	(ἀργυρέα)	ἀργυρῇ	(ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῷ
A.	(ἀργύρειον)	ἀργυροῖν	(ἀργυρέαν)	ἀργυρᾶν	(ἀργύρειον)	ἀργυροῖν

Dual.

N.	(ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῷ	(ἀργυρέα)	ἀργυρᾷ	(ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῷ
G.	(ἀργυρέοιν)	ἀργυροῖν	(ἀργυρέαιν)	ἀργυραῖν	(ἀργυρέοιν)	ἀργυροῖν

Plural.

N.	(ἀργύρειοι)	ἀργυροὶ	(ἀργύρειαι)	ἀργυραί	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυρᾶ
G.	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν
D.	(ἀργυρέοις)	ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργυρέαις)	ἀργυραῖς	(ἀργυρέοις)	ἀργυροῖς
A.	(ἀργυρέους)	ἀργυρούς	(ἀργυρέας)	ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυρᾶ

Singular.

N.	(ἀπλόος)	ἀπλοῦς	(ἀπλόη)	ἀπλή	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλοῦν
G.	(ἀπλόου)	ἀπλοῦ	(ἀπλόης)	ἀπλῆς	(ἀπλόου)	ἀπλοῦ
D.	(ἀπλόῳ)	ἀπλῷ	(ἀπλόη)	ἀπλῇ	(ἀπλόῳ)	ἀπλῷ
A.	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλοῖν	(ἀπλόην)	ἀπλήν	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλοῖν

Dual.

N.	(ἀπλόω)	ἀπλώ	(ἀπλόα)	ἀπλᾶ	(ἀπλόω)	ἀπλώ
G.	(ἀπλόουν)	ἀπλοῖν	(ἀπλόαιν)	ἀπλαῖν	(ἀπλόουν)	ἀπλοῖν

Plural.

N.	(ἀπλόοι)	ἀπλοῖ	(ἀπλόαι)	ἀπλαῖ	(ἀπλόα)	ἀπλᾶ
G.	(ἀπλόων)	ἀπλῶν	(ἀπλόων)	ἀπλῶν	(ἀπλόων)	ἀπλῶν
D.	(ἀπλόοις)	ἀπλοῖς	(ἀπλόαις)	ἀπλαῖς	(ἀπλόοις)	ἀπλοῖς
A.	(ἀπλόους)	ἀπλοῦς	(ἀπλόας)	ἀπλᾶς	(ἀπλόα)	ἀπλᾶ

For irregular contraction and accent, see § 9, 2, Note; § 9, 3, Note; § 43, Note. No distinct vocative forms occur.

THIRD DECLENSION.

§ 66. Adjectives belonging only to the third declension generally have two endings. Most of these end in *ης* and *ες*, or in *ων* and *ουν*. Ἀληθής, *true*, and πέπων, *ripe*, are thus declined:—

Singular.

	M. F.	N.
Nom.	ἀληθής	ἀληθές
Gen.	(ἀληθέος)	ἀληθοῦς
Dat.	(ἀληθεί)	ἀληθεί
Acc.	(ἀληθέα)	ἀληθῆ
Voc.	ἀληθές	

Dual.

N. A. V.	(ἀληθέε)	ἀληθῆ
G. D.	(ἀληθέοιν)	ἀληθοῖν

Plural.

N. V.	(ἀληθέες)	ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα)	ἀληθῆ
Gen.		(ἀληθέων)	ἀληθῶν	
Dat.		ἀληθέσι		
Acc.	(ἀληθέας)	ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα)	ἀληθῆ

Singular.

	M. F.	N.
Nom.	πέπων	πέπον
Gen.		πέπονος
Dat.		πέπονι
Acc.	πέπονα	πέπον
Voc.		πέπον

		<i>Dual.</i>	
N. A. V.		πέπونه	
G. D.		πεπόνοιν	
		<i>Plural.</i>	
N. V.	πέπονες		πέπονα
Gen.		πεπόνων	
Dat.		πέποσι	
Acc.	πέπονας		πέπονα

NOTE 1. One adjective in *ων*, *έκών*, *έκούσα*, *έκόν*, *willing*, has three endings, and is declined like participles in *ων* (§ 68). So its compound, *άκων* (*άέκων*), *unwilling*, *άκουσα*, *άκον*.

NOTE 2. Some adjectives of the third declension have only one ending, which is both masculine and feminine; as *φυγάς*, *φυγάδος*, *fugitive*; *άπαις*, *άπαιδος*, *childless*; *άγνός*, *άγνώτος*, *unknowing*.

FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS COMBINED.

- § 67. 1. Most adjectives of this class end in *υς*, *εια*, *υ*, or in *εις*, *εσσα*, *εν*. Three end in *ας*,—*πάς*, *πάσα*, *πάν*, *all*; *μέλας*, *μέλαινα*, *μέλαν*, *black*; and *τάλας*, *τάλαινα*, *τάλαν*, *wretched*.
2. *Γλυκύς*, *sweet*, *χαρίεις*, *graceful*, *πάς*, *all*, and *μέλας*, *black*, are thus declined:—

		<i>Singular.</i>	
Nom.	γλυκύς	γλυκεία	γλυκύ
Gen.	γλυκέος	γλυκείας	γλυκέος
Dat.	(γλυκεί) γλυκεί	γλυκείᾳ	(γλυκεί) γλυκεί
Acc.	γλυκύν	γλυκείαν	γλυκύ
Voc.	γλυκύ	γλυκεία	γλυκύ
		<i>Dual.</i>	
N. A. V.	γλυκέε	γλυκεία	γλυκέε
G. D.	γλυκέοιν	γλυκείαιν	γλυκέοιν
		<i>Plural.</i>	
N. V.	(γλυκέες) γλυκεῖς	γλυκείαι	γλυκέα
Gen.	γλυκέων	γλυκειῶν	γλυκέων
Dat.	γλυκέσι	γλυκείαις	γλυκέσι
Acc.	(γλυκέας) γλυκεῖς	γλυκείας	γλυκέα

Singular.

Nom.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν
Gen.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος
Dat.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι
Acc.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν
Voc.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν

Dual.

N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεντε
G. D.	χαρίέντοιιν	χαρίεσσαιν	χαρίέντοιιν

Plural.

Nom.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα
Gen.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσσών	χαρίέντων
Dat.	χαρίεσι	χαρίεσσαις	χαρίεσι
Acc.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσας	χαρίεντα

Singular.

Nom.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	μέλας	μελαινῆ	μέλαν
Gen.	παντός	πάσης	παντός	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
Dat.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
Acc.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	μέλανα	μελαιναν	μέλαγ
Voc.				μέλαν	μελαινα	μέλαν

Dual.

N. A. V.		μέλανε	μελαίνα	μέλανε
G. D.		μελάνοιν	μελαίναιν	μελάνοιν

Plural.

Nom.	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα	μέλανε	μελαιναι	μέλανα
Gen.	πάντων	πασών	πάντων	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
Dat.	πᾶσι	πάσαις	πᾶσι	μέλασι	μελαίनाις	μέλασι
Acc.	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα	μέλανε	μελαίνας	μέλανα
Voc.				μέλανε	μελαιναι	μέλανα

§ 68. To this class belong all active and all aorist passive participles. *λύων, loosing, ἱστάς, erecting, τιθείς, placing, δεικνύς, showing* (present active participles of *λύω, ἵστημι, τίθημι, δείκνυμι*), and *λελυκώς, having loosed* (perfect active of *λύω*), are thus declined:—

Singular.

Nom.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν
Gen.	λύοντος	λυούσης	λύοντος	ιστάντος	ιστάσης	ιστάντος
Dat.	λύοντι	λυούσῃ	λύοντι	ιστάντι	ιστάσῃ	ιστάντι
Acc.	λύοντα	λύουσαν	λύον	ιστάντα	ιστάσαν	ιστάν
Voc.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν

Dual.

N.A.V.	λύοντε	λυούσα	λύοντε	ιστάντε	ιστάσα	ιστάντε
G. D.	λυόντοιν	λυούσαιν	λυόντοιν	ιστάντοιν	ιστάσαιν	ιστάντοιν

Plural.

N. V.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα	ιστάντες	ιστάσαι	ιστάντα
Gen.	λυόντων	λυουσῶν	λυόντων	ιστάντων	ιστασῶν	ιστάντων
Dat.	λύουσι	λυούσαις	λύουσι	ιστάσι	ιστάσαις	ιστάσι
Acc.	λύοντας	λυούσας	λύοντα	ιστάντας	ιστάσας	ιστάντα

Singular.

Nom.	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν	τιθείς	τιθείσα	τιθέν
Gen.	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος	τιθέντος	τιθείσης	τιθέντος
Dat.	δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι	τιθέντι	τιθείσῃ	τιθέντι
Acc.	δεικνύντα	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύν	τιθέντα	τιθείσαν	τιθέν
Voc.	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν	τιθείς	τιθείσα	τιθέν

Dual.

N.A.V.	δεικνύντε	δεικνύσα	δεικνύντε	τιθέντε	τιθείσα	τιθέντε
G. D.	δεικνύντοιν	δεικνύσαιν	δεικνύντοιν	τιθέντοιν	τιθείσαιν	τιθέντοιν

Plural.

N. V.	δεικνύντες	δεικνύσαι	δεικνύντα	τιθέντες	τιθείσαι	τιθέντα
Gen.	δεικνύντων	δεικνυσῶν	δεικνύντων	τιθέντων	τιθεισῶν	τιθέντων
Dat.	δεικνύσι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύσι	τιθείσι	τιθείσαις	τιθείσι
Acc.	δεικνύντας	δεικνύσας	δεικνύντα	τιθέντας	τιθείσας	τιθέντα

Singular.

Nom.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
Gen.	λελυκότος	λελυκυίας	λελυκότος
Dat.	λελυκότι	λελυκυῖα	λελυκότι
Acc.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός
Voc.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός

Dual.

N. A. V.	λελυκότε	λελυκυία	λελυκότε
G. D.	λελυκότων	λελυκυίαιν	λελυκότων

Plural.

N. V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυίαι	λελυκότα
Gen.	λελυκότων	λελυκυῶν	λελυκότων
Dat.	λελυκόσι	λελυκυίαις	λελυκόσι
Acc.	λελυκότας	λελυκυίας	λελυκότα

§ 69. Participles in *άων*, *έων*, and *όων* are contracted. *Τιμάων*, *τιμῶν*, *honouring*, and *φιλέων*, *φιλῶν*, *loving*, are declined as follows :—

Singular.

N. (τιμάων)	τιμῶν	(τιμάουσα)	τιμῶσα	(τιμάον)	τιμῶν
G. (τιμάοντος)	τιμῶντος	(τιμαούσης)	τιμῶσης	(τιμάοντος)	τιμῶντος
D. (τιμάοντι)	τιμῶντι	(τιμαούση)	τιμῶση	(τιμάοντι)	τιμῶντι
A. (τιμάοντα)	τιμῶντα	(τιμάουσαν)	τιμῶσαν	(τιμάον)	τιμῶν
V. (τιμάων)	τιμῶν	(τιμάουσα)	τιμῶσα	(τιμάον)	τιμῶν

Dual.

N. (τιμάοντε)	τιμῶντε	(τιμαούσα)	τιμῶσα	(τιμάοντε)	τιμῶντε
G. (τιμαόντων)	τιμῶντων	(τιμαούσαιν)	τιμῶσαιν	(τιμαόντων)	τιμῶντων

Plural.

N. (τιμάοντες)	τιμῶντες	(τιμάουσαι)	τιμῶσαι	(τιμάοντα)	τιμῶντα
G. (τιμαόντων)	τιμῶντων	(τιμαουσῶν)	τιμῶσῶν	(τιμαόντων)	τιμῶντων
D. (τιμάουσι)	τιμῶσι	(τιμαούσαις)	τιμῶσαις	(τιμάουσι)	τιμῶσι
A. (τιμάοντας)	τιμῶντας	(τιμαούσας)	τιμῶσας	(τιμάοντα)	τιμῶντα
V. (τιμάοντες)	τιμῶντες	(τιμάουσαι)	τιμῶσαι	(τιμάοντα)	τιμῶντα

Singular.

N. (φιλέων)	φιλῶν	(φιλεουσα)	φιλοῦσα	(φιλέον)	φιλοῦν
G. (φιλέοντος)	φιλοῦντος	(φιλεούσης)	φιλούσης	(φιλέοντος)	φιλοῦντος
D. (φιλέοντι)	φιλοῦντι	(φιλεούση)	φιλούση	(φιλέοντι)	φιλοῦντι
A. (φιλέοντα)	φιλοῦντα	(φιλεουσαν)	φιλοῦσαν	(φιλέον)	φιλοῦν
V. (φιλέων)	φιλῶν	(φιλεουσα)	φιλοῦσα	(φιλέον)	φιλοῦν

Dual.

N. (φιλέοντε)	φιλοῦντε	(φιλεούσα)	φιλούσα	(φιλέοντε)	φιλοῦντε
G. (φιλεόντων)	φιλοῦντων	(φιλεούσαιν)	φιλούσαιν	(φιλεόντων)	φιλοῦντων

Plural.

N. (φιλέοντες)	φιλοῦντες	(φιλέουσαι)	φιλοῦσαι	(φιλέοντα)	φιλοῦντα
G. (φιλεόντων)	φιλοούντων	(φιλεουσῶν)	φιλουσῶν	(φιλεόντων)	φιλοούντων
D. (φιλέουσι)	φιλοῦσι	(φιλεούσαις)	φιλούσαις	(φιλέουσι)	φιλοῦσι
A. (φιλέοντας)	φιλούντας	(φιλεούσας)	φιλούσας	(φιλέοντα)	φιλοῦντα
V. (φιλέοντες)	φιλοῦντες	(φιλέουσαι)	φιλοῦσαι	(φιλέοντα)	φιλοῦντα

Participles in (όντων) ὦν are declined like φιλῶν.

NOTE. A few second perfect participles in αῶς of the *μ*- form (§ 124) have ὦσα in the feminine, and retain ω in the oblique cases. They are contracted in Attic; as (Hom. ἑσταῶς, ἑσταῶσα, ἑσταῶς), contr. ἑστάως, ἑστάωσα, ἑστός (irregular for ἑστάως), *standing*; gen. ἑστῶτος, ἑστῶσης, ἑστῶτος, &c.

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

§ 70. The irregular adjectives, μέγας, *great*, πολὺς, *much*, and πρᾶος, *mild*, are thus declined:—

Singular.

Nom.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολὺς	πολλή	πολύ
Gen.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
Dat.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
Acc.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Voc.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα			

Dual.

N.A.V.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλα	μεγάλῳ
G. D.	μεγάλῳιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλῳιν

Plural.

N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
Gen.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dat.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
Acc.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

Singular.

Nom.	πρᾶος	πραεῖα	πρᾶον
Gen.	πράου	πραείας	πράου
Dat.	πράῳ	πραεῖα	πράῳ
Acc.	πρᾶον	πραεῖαν	πρᾶον

		<i>Dual.</i>	
N. V.	πράω	πραία	πράω
G. D.	πράοιν	πραίαιν	πράοιν
		<i>Plural.</i>	
N. A.	πῶροι, πραῖς	πραῖαι	πραῖα
Gen.	πραῶν	πραῶν	πραῶν
Dat.	πράοις, πραῖσι	πραῖαις	πράοις, πραῖσι
Acc.	πράους	πραίας	πραῖα

NOTE. Most of the forms of μέγας and πολὺς are derived from stems in *o*, μεγαλο- and πολλο-. Πολλός, ἡ, ὄν, is found in Homer and Herodotus, declined regularly. In Homer, πολὺς has forms πολέος, πολέες, πολέων, &c.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

I. Comparison by -τερος, -τατος.

§ 71. Most adjectives add *τερος* to the *stem* to form the comparative, and *τατος* to form the superlative. Stems in *o* with a short penult change *o* to *ω* before *τερος* and *τατος*. *E.g.*

Κοῦφος (κουφο-), *light*, κουφύτερος, *lighter*, κουφότατος, *lightest*.

Σοφός (σοφο-), *wise*, σοφώτερος, *wiser*, σοφώτατος, *wisest*.

Σεμνός (σεμνο-), *august*, σεμνότερος, *seemly*, σεμνότατος.

Πικρός (πικρο-), *bitter*, πικρότερος, *bitterer*, πικρότατος.

Ὁξύς (όξυ-), *sharp*, ὀξύτερος, *sharper*, ὀξύτατος.

Μέλας (μελαν-), *black*, μελάντερος, *blacker*, μελάντατος.

Ἀληθής (ἀληθεσ-), *true*, ἀληθέστερος, *truer*, ἀληθέστατος. (§ 52, 1, N.).

NOTE 1. Stems in *o* retain *o* when the penultimate vowel is followed by a mute and a liquid (§ 19, 3). See *πικρός* above.

NOTE 2. Μέσος, *middle*, and a few others, drop *os* and add *αίτερος* and *αίτατος*; as μέσος, μεσαίτερος, μεσαίτατος.

NOTE 3. Adjectives in *oos* drop *os* and add *έστερος* and *έστατος*, which are contracted with *o* to *ούστερος* and *ούστατος*; as (εὖνοος) εὖνοος, well-disposed, εὐνούστερος, εὐνούστατος.

NOTE 4. Adjectives in *ων* add *έστερος* and *έστατος* to the stem; as σώφρων (σωφρον-), *prudent*, σωφρονέστερος, σωφρονέστατος.

NOTE 5. Adjectives in *eis* change final *εντ-* of the stem to *εσ-*, and add *τερος* and *τατος*; as χαρίεις (χαριεντ-), *graceful*, χαριέστερος, χαριέστατος.

II. Comparison by *-ων, -ιστος*.

§ 72. 1. Some adjectives in *υς* and *ρος* are compared by changing *these endings* to *ων* and *ιστος*. *E.g.*

Ἠδύς, *sweet*, ἡδίων, ἡδιστος.

Αἰσχύρος, *base*, αἰσχίων, αἰσχιστος.

Ἐχθρός, *hostile*, ἐχθίων, ἐχθιστος.

Κυδρός (poet.), *glorious*, κυδίων, κύδιστος.

2. Comparatives in *ϊων*, neuter *ιον*, are thus declined:—

Singular.			Dual.	
Nom.	ἡδίων	ἡδιον	N. A. V.	ἡδίονε
Gen.	ἡδίονος		G. D.	ἡδιόνου
Dat.	ἡδίονι			
Acc.	ἡδίονα ἡδίω	ἡδιον		
Plural.				
N. V.	ἡδίονες ἡδίους	ἡδίονα ἡδίω		
Gen.	ἡδιόνων			
Dat.	ἡδίονσι			
Acc.	ἡδίονας ἡδίους	ἡδίονα ἡδίω		

NOTE 1. The terminations *-ονα, -ονες, -ονας* may drop *ν*, and be contracted into *-ω* and *-ους* (§ 47, N. 1). Notice recessive accent (§ 21, 3) in the neuter singular.

NOTE 2. The irregular comparatives in *ων* (§ 73) are declined like *ἡδίων*.

III. Irregular Comparison.

§ 73. 1. The following are the most important cases of irregular comparison:—

1.	ἀγαθός, <i>good</i> ,	ἀμείνων, βελτίων, κρείσσων or κρείττων,	ἀριστος, βέλτιστος, κράτιστος.
2.	κακός, <i>bad</i> ,	κακίων, χείρων, ἥσσων or ἥττων,	κάκιστος, χείριστος, (ἥκιστος, rare) : adv. ἥκιστα.
3.	καλός, <i>beautiful</i> ,	καλλίων,	κάλλιστος.
4.	μέγας, <i>great</i> ,	μεζίων,	μέγιστος.

5. μικρός, <i>small</i> , (Hom. ἑλάχεια, fem. of ἐλαχύς),	μικρότερος, ἐλάσσων or ἐλάττων, μείων	μικρότατος, ἐλάχιστος, (μείστος, rare).
6. ὀλίγος, <i>little</i> ,		ὀλίγιστος.
7. πένης (πενητ-), <i>poor</i> ,	πενέστερος,	πενέστατος.
8. πολὺς, <i>much</i> ,	πλείων or πλέων,	πλείστος.
9. ῥάδιος, <i>easy</i> ,	ῥάων,	ῥᾶστος,
10. φίλος, <i>dear</i> ,	φίλτερος,	φίλτατος.

NOTE. Irregularities in the comparison of the following words will be found in the Lexicon :—

αἰσχροός, ἀλγεινός, ἄρπαξ, ἄφθονος, ἄχαρις, βαθύς, βλάξ, βραδύς, γεραίός, γλυκύς, ἐπιλήσμων, ἐπίχαρις, ἥσυχος, ἴδιος, ἴσος, λάλος, μάκαρ, μακρός, νέος, παλαιός, παχύς, πέπων, πίων, πλησίος, πρέσβυς, προὔργου, πρώιος, σπουδαίος, σχολαίος, ψευδής, ὤκυσ.

2. Some comparatives and superlatives have no positive, but the stem often appears in an adverb or preposition.
E.g.

Ἄνωτερος, *upper*, ἀνώτατος, *uppermost*, from ἄνω, *up*; πρότερος, *former*, πρώτος or πρώτιστος, *first*, from πρό, *before*; κατώτερος, *lower*, κατώτατος, *lowest*, from κάτω, *downward*.

3. Comparatives and superlatives may be formed from nouns, and even from pronouns. *E.g.*

Βασιλεύς, *king*, βασιλεύτερος, *a greater king*, βασιλεύτατος, *the greatest king*; κλέπτης, *thief*, κλεπτίστερος, κλεπτίστατος; κύων, *dog*, κύντερος, *more impudent*, κύντατος, *most impudent*. So αὐτός, *self*, αὐτότατος, *his very self*, ipsissimus.

ADVERBS AND THEIR COMPARISON.

- § 74. 1. Adverbs are regularly formed from adjectives. Their form (including the accent) is found by changing *ν* of the genitive plural masculine to *ς*.
E.g.

Φίλως, *dearly*, from φίλος; δικαίως, *justly* (δίκαιος); σοφῶς, *wisely* (σοφός); ἡδέως, *sweetly* (ἡδύς, gen. plur. ἡδέων), ἀληθῶς, *truly* (ἀληθής, gen. plur. ἀληθέων, ἀληθῶν); σαφῶς (Ionic σαφέως), *plainly* (σαφής, gen. plur. σαφέων, σαφῶν); πάντως, *wholly* (πᾶς, gen. plur. πάντων).

2. The neuter accusative of an adjective (either singular or plural) may be used as an adverb. *E.g.*

Πολύ or πολλά, *much* (πολύς); μέγα or μεγάλα, *greatly* (μέγας); also μεγάλως, § 74, 1; μόνον, *only* (μόνος, alone).

NOTE. Other forms of adverbs with various terminations will be learnt by practice.

§ 75. The neuter accusative *singular* of the comparative of an adjective forms the comparative of the corresponding adverb; and the neuter accusative *plural* of the superlative forms the superlative of the adverb. *E.g.*

Σοφῶς (σοφός), *wisely*; σοφώτερον, *more wisely*; σοφώτατα, *most wisely*. Ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής), *truly*; ἀληθέστερον, ἀληθέστατα. Ἠδέως (ἡδύς), *sweetly*, ἡδίων, ἡδιστα. Σωφρόνως (σώφρων), *prudently*; σωφρονέστερον, σωφρονέστατα.

NOTE 1. Other adverbs generally form a comparative in *τερω*, and a superlative in *τατω*; as ἄνω, *above*, ἀνωτέρω, ἀνωτάτω.

NOTE 2. Μάλα, *much*, *very*, has comparative μᾶλλον, *more*, *rather*; superlative μάλιστα, *most*, *especially*.

NUMERALS.

§ 76. The *cardinal* and *ordinal* numeral adjectives, and the numeral adverbs which occur, are as follows:—

Sign.	Cardinal.	Ordinal.	Adverb.
1 α'	εἰς, μία, ἓν, <i>one</i>	πρῶτος, <i>first</i>	ἅπαξ, <i>once</i> .
2 β'	δύο, <i>two</i>	δεύτερος, <i>second</i>	δύς, <i>twice</i> .
3 γ'	τρεις, τρία	τρίτος	τρίς
4 δ'	τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5 ε'	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις.
6 ς'	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7 ζ'	ἑπτά	ἑβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8 η'	ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9 θ'	ἐννέα	ἐνάτος	ἐνάκις
10 ι'	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11 ια'	ἐνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος	ἐνδεκάκις
12 ιβ'	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13 ιγ'	τρισκαίδεκα	τρискаιδέκατος	

Sign.	Cardinal.	Ordinal.	Adverb.
14 ιδ'	τεσσαρεςκαλδεκα	τεσσαραικαδέκατος	
15 ιε'	πεντεκαλδεκα	πεντακαδέκατος	
16 ις'	έκαλδεκα	έκακαδέκατος	
17 ιζ'	έπτακαλδεκα	έπτακαδέκατος	
18 ιη'	όκτωκαλδεκα	όκτωκαδέκατος	
19 ιθ'	έννεακαλδεκα	έννεακαδέκατος	
20 κ'	είκοσι	είκοστός	είκοσάκις
21 κα'	εις καλ είκοσι, or είκοσι καλ είς, or είκοσιν είς	πρώτος καλ είκοστός	
30 λ'	τριάκοντα	τριάκοστός	τριάκοντάκις
40 μ'	τεσσαράκοντα	τεσσαράκοστός	τεσσαράκοντάκις
50 ν'	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60 ξ'	ξήκοντα	ξηκοστός	ξηκοντάκις
70 ο'	ίβδομήκοντα	ιβδομηκοστός	ιβδομηκοντάκις
80 π'	όγδοήκοντα	όγδοηκοστός	όγδοηκοντάκις
90 ρ'	ένενήκοντα	ένενηκοστός	ένενηκοντάκις
100 ρ'	έκατόν	έκατοστός	έκατοντάκις
200 σ'	βιακόσιοι, αι, α	διακοσιοστός	διακοσιάκις
300 τ'	τριάκόσιοι, αι, α	τριακοσιοστός	
400 υ'	τετρακόσιοι, αι, α	τετρακοσιοστός	
500 φ'	πεντακόσιοι, αι, α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600 χ'	έξακόσιοι, αι, α	εξακοσιοστός	
700 ψ'	έπτακόσιοι, αι, α	έπτακοσιοστός	
800 ω'	όκτακόσιοι, αι, α	όκτακοσιοστός	
900 ϑ'	ένάκόσιοι, αι, α	ένακοσιοστός	
1000 ρ'	χιλιοι, αι, α	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2000 β'	δισχιλιοι, αι, α	δισχιλιοστός	
3000 γ'	τρισχιλιοι, αι, α	τρισχιλιοστός	
10000 ι'	μύριοι, αι, α	μυριοστός	μυριαίκις

So δύο μυριάδες, 20,000 ; τρεῖς μυριάδες, 30,000 ; &c.

§ 77. 1. The cardinal numbers *εις*, *one*, *δύο*, *two*, *τρεις*, *three*, and *τέσσαρες* (or *τέτταρες*), *four*, are thus declined :—

Nom.	εις	μιά	έν		
Gen.	ένός	μιάς	ένός	N. A.	δύο
Dat.	ένί	μιά	ένί	G. D.	δυοίν
Acc.	ένα	μίαν	έν		

Nom.	τρῆς	τρία	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα
Gen.	τρίων		τεσσάρων	
Dat.	τρισί		τέσσασι	
Acc.	τρῆς	τρία	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα

NOTE 1. Δύο is sometimes indeclinable. Homer has δύο for δύο.

NOTE 2. The compounds οὐδείς and μηδείς, *no one, none*, are declined like εἷς. Thus, οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν; gen. οὐδενός, οὐδεμιᾶς; dat. οὐδενί, οὐδεμῇ; acc. οὐδένα, οὐδεμίαν, οὐδέν, &c. Plural forms sometimes occur; as οὐδένες, οὐδένων, οὐδέσι, οὐδένας; μηδένες, &c.

NOTE 3. Both is expressed by ἄμφω, *ambo*, ἀμφοῖν; and by ἀμφότερος, generally plural, ἀμφότεροι, *ai, a*.

2. The cardinal numbers from 5 to 100 are indeclinable. The higher numbers in ιοι and all the ordinals are declined regularly, like other adjectives in ος.

NOTE 1. With collective nouns in the singular, especially ἡ ἵππος, *cavalry*, the numerals in ιοι sometimes appear in the singular; as τὴν διακοσίαν ἵππον, *the (troop of) 200 cavalry (200 horse)*; ἄσπις μυρία καὶ τετρακοσία, *10,400 shields (i.e. men with shields)*.

NOTE 2. Μύριοι means *ten thousand*; μυρίοι, *innumerable*. The singular μυρίος sometimes has the latter sense; as μυρίος χρόνος, *countless time*; μυρία πένια, *incalculable poverty*.

THE ARTICLE.

- § 78. The definite article ὁ (stem το-), *the*, is thus declined:—

<i>Singular</i>				<i>Dual.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>				
N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	N. A. τά (τά)	τά	G. D. τοῖν (ταῖν)	τοῖν	N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ					G.	τῶν		
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ					D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τόν	τήν	τό					A.	τούς	τάς	τά

NOTE 1. The Greek has no indefinite article; but often the indefinite τις (§ 84) may be translated by *a* or *an*; as ἄνθρωπός τις, *a certain man*, often simply *a man*.

NOTE 2. The feminine dual forms τά and ταῖν (especially τά) are rare, and τώ and τοῖν are generally used for all genders.

PRONOUNS.

Personal and Intensive Pronouns.

§ 79. 1. The *personal* pronouns are ἐγώ, *I*, σύ, *thou*, and οὖ (genitive), *of him, of her, of it*. Αὐτός, *himself*, is used as a *personal* pronoun for *him, her, it, &c.* in the oblique cases, but never in the *nominative*. These pronouns are thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>						
Nom.	ἐγώ	σύ		αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
Gen.	ἐμοῦ, μοῦ	σοῦ	οὗ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
Dat.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἱ	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
Acc.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ξ	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
<i>Dual.</i>						
N.A.	νώ	σφά		αὐτώ	αὐτά	αὐτά
G.D.	νών	σφῶν		αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν
<i>Plural.</i>						
Nom.	ἡμεῖς	ὕμεῖς	σφεῖς	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὕμῶν	σφῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὕμῖν	σφίσι	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
Acc.	ἡμᾶς	ὕμᾶς	σφᾶς	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

NOTE 1. Αὐτός in the *nominative* of all numbers, and as an *adjective* pronoun in the oblique cases, is *intensive*, like *ipse* (§ 145, 1); except in ὁ αὐτός, *the same* (§ 79, 2). In the oblique cases it is the ordinary *personal* pronoun of the third person (§ 145, 2).

For the uses of οὖ, οἱ, &c. see § 144, 2. The only forms of this pronoun common in Attic prose are οἱ, σφεῖς, σφῶν, σφίσι, and σφᾶς.

NOTE 2. The following forms of ἐγώ, σύ, and οὖ are found in Homer:—

<i>Sing.</i>	Nom.	ἐγών	σύνη	
	Gen.	ἐμεῦ, μεῦ, ἐμέο ἐμεῖο, ἐμέθεν	σέο, σεῦ σεῖο, σέθεν	εὖ εἶο, ἔθεν
	Dat.		τοί	οἶ, ἐοῖ
	Acc.			ξ, ἐέ, μίν

<i>Dual.</i>	N. A.	νῶϊ	σφῶϊ	
	G. D.	νῶϊν	σφῶϊν	σφῶϊν
<i>Plur.</i>	Nom.	ὑμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	
	Gen.	ὑμέων, ἡμεῶν	ὑμέων, ὑμεῶν	σφέων, σφέων
	Dat.	ὑμῖ	ὑμῖ	σφί(ν)
	Acc.	ἡμέας, ἅμμε	ὑμέας, ὑμμε	σφέας, σφέ

2. Αὐτός preceded by the article means *the same*; as ὁ αὐτός ἀνὴρ, *the same man*; τὸν αὐτὸν πόλεμον, *the same war*.

NOTE. Αὐτός is often contracted with the article; as ταυτοῦ for τοῦ αὐτοῦ; ταυτῶ for τῶ αὐτῶ; ταυτῇ for τῇ αὐτῇ (not to be confounded with ταύτῃ from οὗτος). In the contracted form the neuter singular has ταυτό or ταυτόν.

Reflexive Pronouns.

§ 80. The *reflexive* pronouns are ἐμαυτοῦ, ἐμαυτῆς, *of myself*; σεαυτοῦ, σεαυτῆς, *of thyself*; and ἐαυτοῦ, ἐαυτῆς, *of himself, herself, itself*. They are thus declined:—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Gen.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	
Dat.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς
Acc.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Gen.	σεαυτοῦ or σαντοῦ	σεαυτῆς or σαντῆς	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	
Dat.	σεαυτῷ or σαντῷ	σεαυτῇ or σαντῇ	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς
Acc.	σεαυτόν or σαντόν	σεαυτήν or σαντήν	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
Gen.	ἐαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῆς	ἐαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν
Dat.	ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτῇ	ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτοῖς	ἐαυταῖς	ἐαυτοῖς
Acc.	ἐαυτόν	ἐαυτήν	ἐαυτό	ἐαυτούς	ἐαυτάς	ἐαυτά

'Εαυτοῦ, &c., are often contracted into

Gen.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
Dat.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
Acc.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

The contracted forms αὐτοῦ, &c. must not be confounded with αὐτοῦ, &c. from αὐτός (§ 79, 1).

NOTE. The reflexives are compounded of the personal pronouns and αὐτός, which appear separately in the plural of the first and second persons. In Homer they are separated in all persons and numbers; as σοὶ αὐτῷ, οἱ αὐτῷ, ἐ αὐτήν. Even in Attic prose σφῶν αὐτῶν, σφίσιν αὐτοῖς (αὐταῖς), σφᾶς αὐτούς (αὐτάς), often occur.

Reciprocal Pronoun.

§ 81. The reciprocal pronoun is ἀλλήλων, of *one another*, used only in the dual and plural. It is thus declined:—

	Dual.			Plural.		
Gen.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
Dat.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλοις
Acc.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλους

Possessive Pronouns.

§ 82. The *possessive* pronouns are ἐμός, *my*, σός, *thy*, ἡμέτερος, *our*, ὑμέτερος, *your*, σφέτερος, *their*, and the poetic ὅς, *his*. They are declined like adjectives in *os*.

NOTE. Ὅς is not used in Attic prose, and *his* is there expressed by the genitive of αὐτός, as ὁ πατήρ αὐτοῦ, *his father*.

Demonstrative Pronouns.

§ 83. The *demonstrative* pronouns are οὗτος, and ὅδε, *this*, and ἐκεῖνος, *that*. They are thus declined:—

Singular.

Nom.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τούτο	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε
Gen.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τοῦδε	τῆςδε	τοῦδε
Dat.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε
Acc.	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε

Dual.

N. A.	τούτῳ	ταύτα	τούτῳ	τάδε	τάδε	τάδε
G. D.	τούτοιιν	ταύταιιν	τούτοιιν	τοίνδε	ταίνδε	τοίνδε

Plural.

Nom.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε
Gen.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε
Dat.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	τοῖςδε	ταῖςδε	τοῖςδε
Acc.	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε

Singular.

Nom.	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκεῖνη	ἐκεῖνο
Gen.	ἐκεῖνου	ἐκεῖνης	ἐκεῖνου
Dat.	ἐκεῖνῳ	ἐκεῖνῃ	ἐκεῖνῳ
Acc.	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκεῖνην	ἐκεῖνο

Plural.

Nom.	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
Gen.	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων
Dat.	ἐκεῖνοῖς	ἐκεῖναις	ἐκεῖνοῖς
Acc.	ἐκεῖνους	ἐκεῖνας	ἐκεῖνα

Dual.

N. A.	ἐκεῖνῳ	ἐκεῖνα	ἐκεῖνῳ
G. D.	ἐκεῖνοιν	ἐκεῖναιν	ἐκεῖνοιν

NOTE 1. 'Εκεῖνος is regular except in the neuter ἐκεῖνο. 'Οδε is merely the article *ὁ* with the inseparable particle *-δε* added. For its accent, see § 28, N. 3.

NOTE 2. The demonstratives, including some adverbs (§ 87, 2), may be emphasized by the addition of long *ι*, before which a short vowel is dropped. Thus οὔτοιςι, αὐτῇι, τουτί; ὀδί, ἡδί, τοδί; τουτουί, ταυτί, τουτωνί; τοσουτοιςι, ὦδί, οὕτωςι.

Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.

§ 84. 1. The *interrogative* pronoun *τίς, τί, who? which? what?* always takes the acute on the first syllable.

The *indefinite* pronoun *τις, τι, any one, some one*, is enclitic, and its proper accent belongs on the last syllable.

2. These pronouns are thus declined :—

	INTERROGATIVE.		INDEFINITE.	
	<i>Singular.</i>			
Nom.	τίς	τί	τίς	τί
Gen.	τίνος, τοῦ		τινός, τοῦ	
Dat.	τίνι, τῷ		τινί, τῷ	
Acc.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τί
	<i>Dual.</i>			
N. A.	τίνε		τινέ	
G. D.	τίνοιν		τινοῖν	
	<i>Plural.</i>			
Nom.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
Gen.	τίνων		τινῶν	
Dat.	τίσι		τισί	
Acc.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά

For the indefinite plural *τινά* there is a form *ἄττα* (Ionic *ἄσσα*).

NOTE 1. *Οὐτις* and *μήτις*, poetic for *οὐδεὶς* and *μηδεὶς*, *no one*, are declined like *τίς*.

NOTE 2. The acute accent of *τίς* is never changed to the grave (§ 23, 1, Note). Homer has *τέο* and *τεῦ* for *τίνος*, *τέων* for *τίνων*; also *τέο* and *τέφ* for *τινός* and *τινί*.

3. Ἄλλος, *other*, is declined like *αὐτός* (§ 79, 1), having *ἄλλο* in the neuter singular.

§ 85. The indefinite *δεῖνα*, *such a one*, is sometimes indeclinable, and is sometimes declined as follows :—

	<i>Singular.</i> (All Genders)	<i>Plural.</i> (Masc.)
Nom.	δεῖνα	δεῖνες
Gen.	δεῖνος	δεῖνων
Dat.	δεῖνι	—
Acc.	δεῖνα	δεῖνας

Relative Pronouns.

§ 86. The *relative* pronouns are $\delta\varsigma$, η , θ , *who*, and $\delta\sigma\tau\iota\varsigma$, $\eta\tau\iota\varsigma$, $\theta\ \tau\iota$, *whoever*. They are thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Dual.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>			
Nom,	ஓச	ஈ	ஓ				Nom.	ஓ	ஓ	ஓ
Gen.	ஓ	ஈச	ஓ	N. A.	ஓ	ஓ	Gen.	ஓ	ஓ	ஓ
Dat.	ஓ	ஈ	ஓ	G. D.	ஓ	ஓ	Dat.	ஓ	ஓ	ஓ
Acc.	ஓ	ஈ	ஓ				Acc.	ஓ	ஓ	ஓ

<i>Singular.</i>			
Nom.	$\delta\sigma\tau\iota\varsigma$	$\eta\tau\iota\varsigma$	$\theta\ \tau\iota$
Gen.	$\omicron\theta\tau\iota\nu\omicron\varsigma$, $\theta\tau\omicron\nu$	$\eta\sigma\tau\iota\nu\omicron\varsigma$	$\omicron\theta\tau\iota\nu\omicron\varsigma$, $\theta\tau\omicron\nu$
Dat.	$\psi\tau\iota\nu$, $\theta\tau\psi$	$\eta\tau\iota\nu$	$\psi\tau\iota\nu$, $\theta\tau\psi$
Acc.	$\theta\nu\tau\iota\nu\alpha$	$\eta\nu\tau\iota\nu\alpha$	$\theta\ \tau\iota$
<i>Dual.</i>			
N. A.	$\delta\tau\iota\nu\epsilon$	$\delta\tau\iota\nu\epsilon$	$\delta\tau\iota\nu\epsilon$
G. D.	$\omicron\iota\nu\tau\iota\nu\omicron\nu$	$\alpha\iota\nu\tau\iota\nu\omicron\nu$	$\omicron\iota\nu\tau\iota\nu\omicron\nu$
<i>Plural.</i>			
Nom.	$\omicron\iota\tau\iota\nu\epsilon\varsigma$	$\alpha\iota\tau\iota\nu\epsilon\varsigma$	$\xi\tau\iota\nu\alpha$
Gen.	$\omega\nu\tau\iota\nu\omega\nu$, $\theta\tau\omega\nu$	$\omega\nu\tau\iota\nu\omega\nu$	$\omega\nu\tau\iota\nu\omega\nu$, $\theta\tau\omega\nu$
Dat.	$\omicron\iota\sigma\tau\iota\varsigma$, $\theta\tau\omicron\iota\varsigma$	$\alpha\iota\sigma\tau\iota\varsigma$	$\omicron\iota\sigma\tau\iota\varsigma$, $\theta\tau\omicron\iota\varsigma$
Acc.	$\omicron\theta\sigma\tau\iota\nu\alpha\varsigma$	$\delta\sigma\tau\iota\nu\alpha\varsigma$	$\delta\tau\iota\nu\alpha$

NOTE 1. *Ὅστις* is compounded of the relative $\delta\varsigma$ and the indefinite $\tau\iota\varsigma$, and is called the *indefinite* relative. Each part is declined separately. For the accent see § 28, N. 3. It has a plural form $\delta\tau\tau\alpha$ from δ $\delta\tau\tau\alpha$ (§ 84, 2), for $\delta\tau\iota\nu\alpha$. *Ὅ τι* is thus written (sometimes θ , $\tau\iota$) to distinguish it from $\theta\tau\iota$, *that*.

NOTE 2. Homer has $\theta\omicron\nu$, $\xi\eta\varsigma$, for $\omicron\nu$, $\eta\varsigma$. In $\delta\sigma\tau\iota\varsigma$ he has nom. $\delta\tau\iota\varsigma$, $\theta\ \tau\tau\iota$; gen. $\theta\tau\epsilon\nu$, $\theta\tau\tau\epsilon\omicron$, $\theta\tau\tau\epsilon\nu$; dat. $\theta\tau\epsilon\psi$; acc. $\theta\tau\iota\nu\alpha$, $\theta\ \tau\tau\iota$; plur. gen. $\theta\tau\epsilon\omega\nu$; dat. $\theta\tau\iota\omicron\iota\varsigma$; acc. $\theta\tau\iota\nu\alpha\varsigma$.

PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS.

§ 87. 1. There are many *pronominal adjectives* which correspond to each other in form and meaning. The following are the most important :—

Interrogative.	Indefinite.	Demonstrative.	Relative.
πόσος; <i>how much?</i> quantus?	ποσός, <i>of a certain quantity.</i>	(τόσος), τοσόςδε, τοσοῦτος, <i>so much, tantus.</i>	ὅσος, ὅπόσος, <i>as much, as many, quantus.</i>
ποῖος; <i>of what kind?</i> qualis?	ποῖός, <i>of a certain kind.</i>	(τοῖος), τοῖόςδε, τοιοῦτος, <i>such, talis.</i>	οἷος, ὁποῖος, <i>of which kind, [such] as, qualis.</i>
πηλίκος; <i>how old? how large?</i>		τηλικόςδε, τηλικούτος, <i>so old or so large.</i>	ήλικος, ὁπηλίκος, <i>of which age or size, [as old] as, [as large] as.</i>
πότερος; <i>which of the two?</i>	πότερος (or ποτερός) <i>one of two (rare).</i>	ἕτερος, <i>the one or the other (of two).</i>	ὁπότερος, <i>which ever of the two.</i>

The pronouns τίς, τις, &c. form a corresponding series :—

τίς; <i>who?</i>	τις, <i>any one.</i>	ὅδε, οὗτος, <i>this, this one.</i>	ὅς, ὅστις, <i>who, which.</i>

NOTE. Τόσος and τοῖος seldom occur in Attic prose. Τοσόςδε, τοῖόςδε, and τηλικόςδε are declined like τόσος and τοῖος; as τοσόςδε, τοσήδε, τοσόνδε, &c.,—τοῖόςδε, τοῖάδε (ᾱ), τοῖόνδε. (See § 28, Note 3). Τοσοῦτος, τοιοῦτος, and τηλικούτος are declined like οὗτος (omitting the τ in τούτου, τοῦτο, &c.), except that the neuter singular has ο or ον; as τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιαῦτο or τοιοῦτον; gen. τοιούτου, τοιαύτης, &c.

2. Certain *pronominal adverbs* correspond to each other, like the adjectives given above. Such are the following :—

Interrogative.	Indefinite.	Demonstrative.	Relative.
ποῦ; <i>where?</i>	πού, <i>somewhere.</i>	(ἐνθα), ἐνταῦθα, ἐκεῖ, <i>there.</i>	οὗ, ὅπου, <i>where.</i>
πῇ; <i>which way? how?</i>	πῇ, <i>some way, somehow.</i>	(τῇ), τῇδε, ταύτῃ, <i>this way, thus.</i>	ῥῇ, ὅπῃ, <i>which way, as.</i>
ποῖ; <i>whither?</i>	ποῖ, <i>to some place.</i>	ἐκεῖσε, <i>thither.</i>	οἷ, ὅποι, <i>whither.</i>

Interrogative.	Indefinite.	Demonstrative.	Relative.
πόθεν ; whence ?	ποθεν, from some place.	(τόθεν), (ἐνθεν), ἐκεῖθεν, thence.	ὅθεν, ὁπόθεν, whence.
πῶς ; how ?	πῶς, in some way, somehow.	(ὧς), ὥδε, οὕτως, thus.	ὧς, ὅπως, in which way, as.
πότε ; when ?	ποτε, at some time.	τότε, then.	ὅτε, ὁπότε, when.
πηνίκα ; at what time ?		(τηνίκα), τηνικα- δε, τηνικαῦτα, at that time.	ήνίκα, ὁπηνίκα, at which time, when.

NOTE. There are no demonstratives corresponding to ποῦ and ποῖ, and equivalents of different form are given above. Forms which seldom or never occur in Attic prose are in (). ἔνθα and ἐνθεν are relatives in prose, where, whence ; as demonstratives they appear chiefly in a few expressions like ἐνθα καὶ ἐνθα, here and there, ἐνθεν καὶ ἐνθεν, on both sides.

The indefinite adverbs are all enclitic (§ 27, 2).

V E R B S.

§ 88. 1. The Greek verb has three *voices*, the active, middle, and passive.

NOTE 1. The middle voice generally signifies that the subject performs an action *upon himself* or *for his own benefit* (§ 199), but sometimes it is not distinguished from the active voice in meaning. The passive differs from the middle in form in only two tenses, the future and the aorist.

2. Deponent verbs are those which have no active voice, but are used in the middle or passive forms with an active sense.

NOTE. Deponents generally have the aorist and future of the middle form. A few, which have an aorist (sometimes a future) of the passive form, are called *passive* deponents ; while the others are called *middle* deponents.

§ 89. There are five *moods*, the indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative, and infinitive. There are also participles of all the principal tenses.

NOTE. The first four moods, as opposed to the *infinitive*, are called *finite* moods. The last four, as opposed to the *indicative*, are called *dependent* moods.

§ 90. 1. There are seven *tenses*, the present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, aorist, future, and future perfect. The imperfect and pluperfect are found only in the indicative. The future and future perfect are wanting in the subjunctive and imperative. The future perfect belongs regularly to the passive voice, but sometimes has the meaning of the active or middle.

2. The present, perfect, future, and future perfect indicative are called *primary* (or *principal*) tenses; the imperfect, pluperfect, and aorist indicative are called *secondary* (or *historical*) tenses.

NOTE 1. Many verbs have tenses known as the *second* aorist (in all voices), the *second* perfect and pluperfect (active), and the *second* future (passive). These tenses are generally of more primitive formation than the *first* (or ordinary) aorist, perfect, &c. Very few verbs have both forms in any tense; when this occurs, the two forms generally differ in meaning (§ 92, 5).

NOTE 2. The *aorist* corresponds to the *indefinite* or *historical* perfect in Latin, and the Greek perfect corresponds generally to the English perfect or to the *definite* perfect in Latin.

NOTE 3. No Greek verb is in use in all these tenses, and the paradigm of the regular verb (§ 96) therefore includes parts of three different verbs.

§ 91. There are three *numbers*, as in nouns, the singular, the dual, and the plural.

In each tense of the indicative, subjunctive, and optative, there are three *persons* in each number, the first, the second, and the third; in each tense of the imperative there are two, the second and the third.

NOTE. The first person dual is the same as the first person plural except in a very few poetic forms. This person is therefore omitted in the paradigms.

Tense Stems.

§ 92. 1. In a verb which has but one stem, like λύω, the *stem* is the fundamental part which appears in all forms of the verb (§ 32, 2). In λύω this fixed part is λυ-, which is seen equally (though with change in the quantity of υ) in λῦ-ω, ἔ-λυ-ον, λῦ-σω, ἔ-λυ-σα, λέ-λῡ-κα, ἔλε-λῡ-κειν, λέ-λῡ-μαι, ἔλε-λῡ-μην, ἔ-λῡ-θην, λῡ-θήσομαι. So in λέγω, πλέκ-ω.

2. The stem which is the basis of the present and imperfect, however, is often not the same as the stem which appears in some or all of the other tenses. Thus in λείπω (§ 95), we find the stem λειπ- in most of the tenses; but in the second aorists ἔ-λιπ-ον and ἔ-λιπ-όμην we find the stem λιπ-. In φαίνω (§ 95) we have φαιν- only in the present and imperfect, and a stem φᾶν- (sometimes in the form φην-) as the basis of the other tenses. Again, in μανθάνω, *learn*, we have the stem μᾶθ- in ἔμαθον; and in λαμβάνω, *take*, we have λᾶβ- in ἔλαβον. (See the Catalogue of Verbs.) As these stems λιπ-, φᾶν-, μᾶθ-, λᾶβ-, are simpler and more primitive than λειπ-, φαιν-, μανθαν-, λαμβαν-, they are called the *simple stems* of these verbs.

NOTE. The simple stem, or (in verbs like λύω, λέγω) the single stem, is often identical with the *root* (§ 32, 2, Note); as λιπ-, λᾶβ-, λυ-, λεγ-, πλεκ-. In other verbs the stem is formed by adding a suffix to the root; as in τιμάω the single stem τιμα- (the same as that of the noun τιμή, § 35, N.) is formed from the root τι- by adding μα; so in φαίνω the simple stem φαν- is itself derived from the root φα-. The term *simple stem* or *stem* (if there is but one) denotes the simplest form which appears in the conjugation of a verb, whether it is the same as the root or not.

3. The stems of verbs are called *vowel stems* or *consonant stems*, and the latter are called *mute stems* (including *labial*, *palatal*, and *lingual stems*) or *liquid stems*, according to their final letter. Thus we name the stems of φιλέω (φιλε-), λείπω (λειπ-, λιπ-), τρέβω (τρίβ-), γράφω (γράφ-), πλέκω (πλεκ-), φεύγω (φευγ-, φύγ-), πείθω (πειθ-, πίθ-), φαίνω (φαιν-, φᾶν-), στέλλω (στελλ-, στελ-).

NOTE. A verb which has a vowel stem in all its tenses is called a *pure* verb; and one which has a mute stem or a liquid stem in all its tenses is called a *mute* or a *liquid* verb.

4. It will be seen by the synopsis (§ 95), that even the single stem λυ- appears in several modified forms in different tenses of λύω; as λυ-, λυσ-, λελυκ-, and λυθε- (or λυθη-) enlarged to λυθησ-. In φαίνω the simple stem φᾶν- appears also as φην-, πεφαν-, φανθε- (or φανθη-), φανε(η)-, and φανησ-. In λείπω we find λειψ-, λελειπ-, λειψθε(η)-; and λιπ- is modified in λε-λοιπ-. The form of stem which belongs to each tense (or group of tenses) is called a *tense stem*, and the forms of the verb which are based upon it constitute a *tense system*.

The following tense stems are distinguished in the Greek verb:—

I. The PRESENT stem, of the present and imperfect of all voices; as λῦ- in λύ-ω, ἔ-λυ-ον, λύ-ομαι, ἔ-λυ-όμην; φαιν- in φαίν-ω, ἔφαιν-ον, &c.; λειπ- in λείπ-ω, ἔλειπ-ον, λείπ-ομαι, &c.

II. The FUTURE stem, of the future active and middle; as λῦσ-, in λύσ-ω, λύσ-ομαι; λειψ- in λείψ-ω, λείψ-ομαι; φᾶνε- in (φανέ-ω) φανῶ, (φανέ-ομαι) φανοῦμαι. The last form (in ε) belongs to liquid stems.

III. The FIRST-AORIST stem, of the aorist active and middle; as λῦσ- in ἔ-λυσ-α, ἔ-λυσ-ά-μην; φην- in ἔ-φην-α, ἔ-φην-ά-μην. The last form (without σ) belongs to liquid stems.

IV. The PERFECT stem, of the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect. Of this there are four forms: (a) The *Perfect-Middle* stem; as λελῦ- in λέλν-μαι and ἐλελύ-μην, λελειπ- in λέλειμ-μαι and ἐλελείμ-μην (§ 16, 3), πεφᾶν- in πέφασ-μαι and ἐπεφάσ-μην (§ 16, 6, N. 4). (b) The *Perfect-Active* stem; as λελῦ-κ- in λέλνκ-α and ἐ-λελύκ-ειν, πεφαν-κ- (§ 16, 5) in πέφαγκ-α and ἐ-πεφάγκ-ειν. (c) The *Future-Perfect* stem; as λελῦσ- in λελύσ-ομαι, λελειψ- in λελείψ-ομαι. (d) The *Second-Perfect* stem; as λελοιπ- in λέλοιπ-α and ἐ-λελοίπειν, πεφην- in πέφην-α and ἐ-πεφήν-ειν.

V. The SECOND-AORIST stem, of the second aorist active and middle; as λῖπ- in ἔ-λιπ-ον and ἐ-λιπ-όμην.

VI. The FIRST PASSIVE stem, of the first aorist and the first future passive; as (α) λυθε- (or λυθη-) in ἐ-λύθη-ν and (λυθέ-ω) λυθῶ (subj.), λειφθε(η)- in ἐ-λείφθη-ν and (λειφθέ-ω) λειφθῶ (subj.), φανθε(η)- in ἐ-φάνθη-ν and (φανθέ-ω) φανθῶ (subj.); (β) λύθησ- in λυθήσομαι, λειφθησ- in λειφθήσομαι.

VII. The SECOND PASSIVE stem, of the second aorist and the second future passive; as (α) φᾶνε(η) in ἐ-φάνη-ν and (φανέ-ω) φανῶ (subj.); (β) φανησ- in φανήσομαι.

NOTE. The three verbs λύω, λείπω, and φαίνω, from which the preceding examples are taken, give a general idea of the most common forms which the seven tense stems assume.

5. The *principal parts* of a Greek verb (by giving which we describe the verb) are the first person singular of the present, future, first aorist, and (first or second) perfect indicative active, the perfect and (first or second) aorist indicative passive, with the second aorist (active or middle) when one occurs. *E.g.*

Λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λελύκα, λελύμαι, ἐλύθην.

Λείπω, λείψω, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ελείφθην, ἔλιπον.

Φαίνω, φᾶνῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα (2 pf. πέφηνα), πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην (2 aor. pass. ἐφᾶνην).

Πράσσω, δο, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα (2 pf. πέπραγα), πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην.

Στέλλω, send, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, (2 a.p.) ἐστάλην.

We thus give every tense system which is in use, with two tenses formed from the perfect stem. Verbs with two perfects active, like πράσσω, or with two aorists passive, like φαίνω, are very rare.

6. In deponent verbs the principal parts are the present, future, perfect, and aorist (or aorists) indicative. *E.g.*

Βούλομαι, wish, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην.

Γίγνομαι, become, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, ἐγενόμην.

(Αἰδέομαι) αἰδοῦμαι, respect, αἰδέσομαι, ἤδεσμαι, ἤδέσθην.

Σκέπτομαι, view, σκέψομαι, ἔσκεμμαι, ἔσκεψάμην.

Conjugation.

- § 93. 1. To *conjugate* a verb is to give all its voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and persons in their proper order.
2. These various parts of the verb are formed as follows:—

(a) By modifications of the stem itself in forming the different tense stems (§ 92, 4). These are explained in §§ 107–111.

(b) In all cases, by adding certain syllables to the tense stems; as in *λύ-ομεν*, *λύσ-ετε*, *λέλυ-ται*, *λελύκ-ατε*. These syllables and their composition are explained in §§ 112–117.

(c) In the secondary tenses of the indicative, by also prefixing *ε* to the tense stem (if this begins with a consonant), or lengthening its initial vowel (if it begins with a short vowel); as in *ἔ-λυ-ον*, *ἔ-λυσ-ε*, *ἑ-φήν-ατο*, *ἑ-λελύκ-ειν*, and in *ἤκου-ον*, *ἤκουσ-α*, imperfect and aorist of *ἀκούω*, to *hear*. This prefix or lengthening does not belong to the tense stem, but disappears in the dependent moods and in the participle.

A prefix, seen in *λε-* of *λελυκα* and *λέλειμμαι*, in *πε-* of *πέφασμαι*, and *ε* of *ἔσταλμαι* (§ 97, 4), for which a lengthening of the initial vowel is found in *ἤλλαγμα* (*ἀλλαγ-*) from *ἀλλάσσω* (§ 97, 4), belongs to the perfect tense stem, and remains in all the moods and in the participle.

These prefixes and lengthenings (c), called *augment* (*increase*), are explained in §§ 99–106.

3. There are two principal forms of conjugation of Greek verbs, that of verbs in *ω* and that of verbs in *μι*.

NOTE. Verbs in *μι* form a small class, compared with those in *ω*, and are distinguished in their inflection almost exclusively in the present and second-aorist systems, in the other systems agreeing with verbs in *ω*. The conjugation of the latter is therefore given first, and under this head are stated the general principles which belong equally to both conjugations.

CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN Ω.

§ 94. The present stem of a verb in ω is found by dropping ω of the present indicative active, or ομαι of the present indicative middle; as λύω (λυ-), λείπω (λειπ-), πράσσω (πρασσ-); βούλομαι (βουλ-), γίγνομαι (γιν-).

NOTE. The simple stem, when there is one distinct from the present stem, must be learnt by observation and by familiarity with the principles upon which the present stem is formed from the simple stem (§ 108).

§ 95. 1. The following synopses include :—

I. All the tenses of λύω, *loose*.

II. All the tenses of λείπω, *leave*; the second perfect and pluperfect active and the second aorist active and middle being in heavy-faced type.

III. All the tenses of φαίνω, *show*; the future and aorist active and middle and the second aorist and second future passive being in heavy-faced type.

The synopsis of λύω, with the forms in heavier type in the synopses of λείπω and φαίνω, will thus show the full conjugation of the verb in ω; and only these forms are inflected in § 96. For the peculiar inflection of the perfect and pluperfect middle and passive of verbs with consonant stems, see § 97.

NOTE. The paradigms in § 96 include the perfect imperative active of λύω, λείπω, and φαίνω, although it is hardly possible that this tense can actually have been formed in any of these verbs. As it occurs, however, in a few verbs (in which the perfect has a present meaning), it is given here to complete the illustration of the forms. For the perfect subjunctive and optative active, which are more common in periphrastic forms, see § 118, 1.

For the quantity of υ in λύω, see § 109, 1, N. 1.

I. λίσ.

ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Tense-stem.</i>		<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>
I. λι-	{ Present	λίσ	λίσ
	{ Imperfect	λίσσ	
II. λίσ-	Future	λίσω	
III. λίσ-	Aorist	λίσω	λίσω
IV. (ό) λελί-σ-	{ Perfect	λίσσας	{ λελίω or
	{ Pluperfect	ἐλίσσεν	{ λελίως δ

MIDDLE VOICE.

I. λίσ-	{ Present	λίσμαι	λίσμαι
	{ Imperfect	λίσσμαι	
II. λίσ-	Future	λίσσμαι	
III. λίσ-	Aorist	λίσσμαι	λίσσμαι
IV. (ό) λελί-σ-	{ Perfect	λίσσας	λελυμένος δ
	{ Pluperfect	ἐλίσσμαι	

PASSIVE VOICE.

I. λίσ-	Present and Imperfect	} <i>Same as in Middle.</i>	
II. λίσ-	Perfect and Pluperfect		
III. λίσ-	Future Perfect	λελύσμαι	
IV. λίσ-	Aorist	λίσσμαι	λυθή (for λυθήω)
V. λίσ-	Future	λελύσμαι	

I. λύω.

ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
λύοιμι	λθε	λύειν	λύων
λύσομι		λύσειν	λύσων
λύσαιμι	λύσον	λύσαι	λύσας
{ λεύκοιμι or λελυκώς εἶην	[λέλυκε, § 95, 1, N.]	λελυκέναι	λελυκώς

MIDDLE VOICE.

λυοίμην	λύου	λύεσθαι	λύόμενος
λυσοίμην		λύσεσθαι	λυσόμενος
λυσάμην	λύσαι	λύσασθαι	λυσάμενος
λελυμένος εἶην	λέλυσο	λελύσθαι	λελυμένος

PASSIVE VOICE.

λελυσοίμην		λελύσεσθαι	λελυσόμενος
λυθείην	λύθητι	λυθῆναι	λυθείς
λυθησοίμην		λυθήσεσθαι	λυθησόμενος

II. λείπω (λιπ-)

ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Tense-stem.</i>		<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>
I. λειπ-	{ Present Imperfect	λείπω ἐλείπον	λείπω
II. λειψ- for λειπ-σ	{ Future	λείψω	
III. [λειψ-]	Aorist	[ἐλείψα, &c.]	Not in good use.
IV. (α) λελοιπ- (§ 109, 3)	{ 2 Perfect 2 Pluperf.	ἔλειπα ἐλελοίπειν	{ λελοίπω or λελοιπῶς ᾶ
V. λιπ-	2 Aorist	ἔλιπον	λίπω

MIDDLE VOICE.

I. λειπ-	{ Present Imperfect	λείπομαι ἐλείπόμην	λείπομαι
II. λειψ-	Future	λείψομαι	
IV. (α) λελειπ- As <i>Passive</i> .	{ Perfect Pluperfect	ἔλειμμαι (§ 16, 3) ἐλελείμμην	λελειμμένος ᾶ
V. λιπ-	2 Aorist	ἐλίπόμην	λίπομαι

PASSIVE VOICE.

I. λειπ-	{ Present and Imperfect } Same as in Middle.		
IV. (α) λελειπ-			
IV. (c) λελειψ- for λελειπ-σ-	{ Fut.Perf.	λελείψομαι	
VI. (α) λειφθε(η)- (§ 16, 1).	{ Aorist	ἐλείφθην	{ λειφθῶ (for λειφθέω)
VI. (b) λειφθη-σ-	Future	λειφθήσομαι	

II. λέπω (λίπ-).

ACTIVE VOICE

<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
λείποιμι	λείπε	λείπειν	λείπων
λείψοιμι		λείψειν	λείψων
{ λελοίπαμι or λελοιπώς εἶην	[λέλοιπε, § 95, 1, N.] λελοιπέναι		λελοιπώς
λίπομι	λίπε	λιπεῖν	λιπών

MIDDLE VOICE.

λειποίμην	λείπου	λείπεσθαι	λειπόμενος
λειψοίμην		λείψεσθαι	λειψόμενος
λελειμμένος εἶην	λέλειψο	λελείφθαι (§ 16, 1 & 4)	λελειμμένος
λιποίμην	λιποῦ	λιπέσθαι	λιπόμενος

PASSIVE VOICE.

λελειψοίμην		λελείψεσθαι	λελειψόμενος
λειφθείην	λείφθῃ	λειφθῆναι	λειφθείς
λειφθησοίμην		λειφθήσεσθαι	λειφθησόμενος

III. φαίνω (φαν-).

ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Tense-stem.</i>		<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>
I. φαιν-	{ Present	φαίνω	φαίνω
	{ Imperfect	ἔφαινον	
II. φᾶνε-	Future	(φᾶνέω) φᾶνῶ	
III. φην-	Aorist	ἔφηνα	φῆνω
IV. (b) πεφαγκ- for πεφαν-κ- (§ 16, 5)	{ Perfect	πέφαγκα	{ πεφάγκω or
	{ Pluperfect	ἐπέφάγκειν	{ πεφαγκὼς ὤ
IV. (d) πεφην- (§ 109, 3)	{ 2 Perfect	πέφηνα	{ πεφῆνω or
	{ 2 Pluperf.	ἐπέφηνειν	{ πεφηνὼς ὤ

MIDDLE VOICE.

I. φαιν-	{ Present	φαίνομαι	φαίνομαι
	{ Imperfect	ἐφαινόμην	
II. φᾶνε-	Future	(φᾶνέομαι) φανούμαι	
III. φην-	Aorist	ἐφηνάμην	φῆνωμαι
IV. (a) τεφαν-	{ Perfect	πέφασμαι (§ 97)	πεφασμένος ὤ
	{ Pluperfect	ἐπέφάσμην	

PASSIVE VOICE.

I. φαιν-	Present and Imperfect } Same as in Middle. Perfect and Pluperfect }		
IV. (a) πεφαν-			
VI. (a) φανθε(η)-	Aorist	ἐφάνθην	φανθῶ (for φανθέω)
VI. (b)	Future	ἠφάνθη.	
VII. (a) φανε(η)-	2 Aorist	ἐφάνην	φανῶ (for φανέω)
VII. (b) φανησ-	2 Future	φανήσομαι	

III. φαίνω (φαν-).

ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
φαίνομι	φαίνε	φαίνειν	φαίνων
{ (φανέοιμι) φανοῖμι οἷ (φανεοίην) φανοίην		(φανέειν) φανείν	(φανέων) φανών
φήναμι	φήνον	φήναι	φήνας
{ πεφάγοιμι οἷ πεφαγκὼς εἶην	[πέφαγκε, § 95, 1, N.]	πεφαγκέναι	πεπαγκὼς
{ πεφήνοιμι οἷ πεφηνὼς εἶην	[πέφηνε, § 95, 1, N.]	πεφηνέναι	πεφηνὼς

MIDDLE VOICE.

φαινοίμην	φαίνου	φαίνεσθαι	φαινόμενος
(φανεοίμην) φανοίμην		{ (φανίεσθαι) φανείσθαι	{ (φανέομενος) φανοῖμενος
φήναίμην	φήναι	φήνασθαι	φήνάμενος
πεφασμένος εἶην	πέφανσο	πεφάνθαι (§ 16, 4)	πεφασμένος

PASSIVE VOICE.

φανθείην	φάνθητι	φανθῆναι	φανθείς
φανείην	φάνηθι	φανῆναι	φανείς
φανησοίμην		φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος

2. The following table shows the meaning of each tense of $\lambdaύω$, $\lambdaείπω$, and $\phiαίνω$, in the indicative, imperative, infinitive, and participle of the active voice :—

I. $\Deltaύω$.

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Pres.	<i>I loose or am loosing.</i>	<i>Loose thou.</i>	<i>To loose or to be loosing.</i>	<i>Loosing.</i>
Imperf.	<i>I loosed or was loosing.</i>			
Fut.	<i>I shall loose.</i>		<i>To be about to loose.</i>	<i>About to loose.</i>
Aor.	<i>I loosed.</i>	<i>Loose thou.</i> (§ 202, 1).	<i>To loose or to have loosed.</i>	<i>Having loosed or loosing.</i>
Perf.	<i>I have loosed.</i>		<i>To have loosed.</i>	<i>Having loosed.</i>
Plup.	<i>I had loosed.</i>			

The middle of $\lambdaύω$ commonly means *to release for one's self*, or *to release some one belonging to one's self*, hence *to ransom* (a captive) or *to deliver* (one's friends from danger). See § 199, 3.

In the passive the tenses are changed merely to suit that voice ; as *I am loosed*, *I was loosed*, *I shall be loosed*, *I have been loosed*, &c. The future perfect passive means *I shall have been loosed* (i.e. before some future event referred to).

II. $\Deltaείπω$.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Pres.	<i>I leave or am leaving.</i>	<i>Leave thou.</i>	<i>To leave or to be leaving.</i>	<i>Leaving.</i>
Imperf.	<i>I left or was leaving.</i>			
Fut.	<i>I shall leave.</i>		<i>To be about to leave.</i>	<i>About to leave.</i>
2 Perf.	<i>I have left</i> (sometimes <i>I have failed or am wanting</i>).		<i>To have left.</i>	<i>Having left.</i>
2 Plup.	<i>I had left.</i>			
2 Aor.	<i>I left.</i>	<i>Leave thou.</i> (§ 202, 1).	<i>To leave or to have left.</i>	<i>Having left or leaving.</i>

The passive of $\lambdaείπω$ is used in all tenses, with the meanings *I am left*, *I was left*, *I have been left*, *I had been left*, *I shall have been left*, *I was left*, *I shall be left*. It also means *I am inferior* ('*left behind*'). The middle of $\lambdaείπω$ means properly *to remain* (*leave one's*

self), in which sense it differs little (or not at all) from the passive. But the 2nd aor. ἐλιπόμην often means *I left for myself* (as a memorial or monument): so with the present and future middle in composition. Ἐλιπόμην in Homer sometimes means *I was left behind* or *was inferior*, like the passive.

III. *φαίω*.

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Pres.	<i>I show</i> or <i>am showing</i> .	<i>Show thou.</i>	<i>To show.</i>	<i>Showing.</i>
Imperf.	<i>I showed</i> or <i>was showing</i> .			
Fut.	<i>I shall show.</i>		<i>To be about to show.</i>	<i>About to show.</i>
Aor.	<i>I showed.</i>	<i>Show thou</i> (§ 202, 1).	<i>To show</i> or <i>to have shown.</i>	<i>Having shown</i> or <i>showing</i> .
1 Perf.	<i>I have shown.</i>		<i>To have shown.</i>	<i>Having shown.</i>
1 Plup.	<i>I had shown.</i>			
2 Perf.	<i>I have appeared.</i>		<i>To have appeared.</i>	<i>Having appeared.</i>
2 Plup.	<i>I had appeared.</i>			

The passive of φαίω means properly *to be shown* or *made evident*; the middle, *to appear* (*show one's self*). But these two meanings are often hard to distinguish, and it is therefore sometimes impossible to decide whether φαίνομαι, πέφασμαι, &c., are passive or middle. The 2nd fut. pass. φανήσομαι, *I shall appear* or *be shown*, does not differ in sense from the fut. mid. φανοῦμαι; but ἐφάνθην is generally passive, *I was shown*, while ἐφάνην is *I appeared*. The aor. mid. ἐφηνάμην is transitive, *I showed*; it is rare and poetic in the simple form, but ἀπεφηνάμην is common in the meaning *I declared*.

NOTE. The meaning of the various forms of the subjunctive and optative cannot be fully understood until the constructions are explained in the Syntax. But the following examples will make them clearer than a mere translation of the forms, some of which (e.g. the future optative) cannot be used alone:—

Λύωμεν (or λύσωμεν) αὐτόν, *let us loose him*; μὴ λύσῃς αὐτόν, *do not loose him*. Ἐὰν λύω (or λύσω) αὐτόν, χαρήσκει, *if I (shall) loose him, he will rejoice*. Ἐρχομαι, ἵνα αὐτόν λύω (or λύσω), *I am coming that I may loose him*. Εἴθε λύοιμι (or λύσαιμι) αὐτόν, *O that I may loose him*. Εἰ λύοιμι (or λύσαιμι) αὐτόν, χαίροι ἂν, *if I should loose him, he would rejoice*. Ἦλθον ἵνα αὐτόν λύοιμι (or λύσαιμι), *I came that I might loose him*. Εἶπον ὅτι αὐτόν λύοιμι, *I said that I was loosing him*; εἶπον ὅτι αὐτόν λύσαιμι, *I said that I had loosed him*; εἶπον ὅτι αὐτόν λύσοιμι, *I said that I would loose him*. For the difference between the present and aorist in these moods, see § 202, 1; for the perfect, see § 202, 2.

§ 96. Λύω in all its tenses, and λείπω and φαίνω in

I. λύω (λυ),

Active

PRESENT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. λύω	λύω	λύοιμι
	2. λύεις	λύῃς	λύοις
	3. λύει	λύῃ	λύοι
D.	2. λύετον	λύητον	λύοιτον
	3. λύετον	λύητον	λυοίτην
P.	1. λύομεν	λύομεν	λύοιμεν
	2. λύετε	λύητε	λύοιτε
	3. λύουσι	λύωσι	λύοιεν

IMPERFECT.

S.	1. ἔλυον
	2. ἔλυσες
	3. ἔλυε
D.	2. ἐλύετον
	3. ἐλυέτην
P.	1. ἐλύομεν
	2. ἐλύετε
	3. ἔλυον

FUTURE.

S.	1. λύσω	λύσοιμι
	2. λύσεις	λύσοις
	3. λύσει	λύσοι
D.	2. λύσετον	λύσοιτον
	3. λύσετον	λυσοίτην
P.	1. λύσομεν	λύσοιμεν
	2. λύσετε	λύσοιτε
	3. λύσουσι	λύσοιεν

the tenses above mentioned (§ 95), are thus inflected:—

to loose.

Voice.

PRESENT.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S.	{ 2. λύε 3. λύτω	λύειν	λύων, λύουσα, λύον (§ 68)
D.	{ 2. λύετον 3. λύετων		
P.	{ 2. λύετε 3. λύετωσαν or λύόντων		

FUTURE.

λύσειν	λύσων, λύσουσα, λύσον (§ 68)

Active Voice of

AORIST.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ ἔλυσα} \\ 2. \text{ ἔλυσας} \\ 3. \text{ ἔλυσε} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{λύσω} \\ \text{λύσῃς} \\ \text{λύσῃ} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{λύσαιμι} \\ \text{λύσαις, λύσειας} \\ \text{λύσαι, λύσειε} \end{array} \right.$
D.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 2. \text{ ἔλύσατον} \\ 3. \text{ ἔλυσάτην} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{λύσῃτον} \\ \text{λύσῃτον} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{λύσαιτον} \\ \text{λυσάιτην} \end{array} \right.$
P.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ ἔλύσαμεν} \\ 2. \text{ ἔλύσατε} \\ 3. \text{ ἔλυσαν} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{λύσωμεν} \\ \text{λύσητε} \\ \text{λύσωσι} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{λύσαιμεν} \\ \text{λύσαιτε} \\ \text{λύσαιεν, λύσειαν} \end{array} \right.$

PERFECT.

S.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ ἔλυκα} \\ 2. \text{ ἔλυκας} \\ 3. \text{ ἔλυκε} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἔλύκω (§ 95, 1, N.)} \\ \text{ἔλύκῃς} \\ \text{ἔλύκῃ} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἔλύκοιμι (§ 95, 1, N.)} \\ \text{ἔλύκοις} \\ \text{ἔλύκοι} \end{array} \right.$
D.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 2. \text{ ἔλύκατον} \\ 3. \text{ ἔλύκατον} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἔλύκῃτον} \\ \text{ἔλύκῃτον} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἔλύκοιτον} \\ \text{ἔλυκότῃν} \end{array} \right.$
P.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ ἔλύκαμεν} \\ 2. \text{ ἔλύκατε} \\ 3. \text{ ἔλύκασι} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἔλύκωμεν} \\ \text{ἔλύκητε} \\ \text{ἔλύκωσι} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἔλύκοιμεν} \\ \text{ἔλύκοιτε} \\ \text{ἔλύκοιεν} \end{array} \right.$

PLUPERFECT.

S.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ ἐλύκειν} \\ 2. \text{ ἐλύκεις} \\ 3. \text{ ἐλύκει} \end{array} \right.$	
D.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 2. \text{ ἐλύκειτον} \\ 3. \text{ ἐλυκέτην} \end{array} \right.$	
P.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ ἐλύκειμεν} \\ 2. \text{ ἐλύκειτε} \\ 3. \text{ ἐλύκεσαν} \\ \text{or ἐλύκεισαν} \end{array} \right.$	

λύω (continued).

AORIST.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S.	{ 2. λύσον 3. λυσάτω	λῦσαι	λύσας, λύσασα, λύσαν (§ 68)
D.	{ 2. λύσῃτον 3. λυσάτων		
P.	{ 2. λύσατε 3. λυσάτωσαν οἱ λυσάντων		

PERFECT.

S.	{ 2. λελυκε (§95, 1, N.) 3. λελυκέτω	λελυκέναι	λελυκός, λελυκυῖα, λελυκός (§ 68)
D.	{ 2. λελύκετον 3. λελυκέτων		
P.	{ 2. λελύκετε 3. λελυκέτωσαν		

λύω

Middle

PRESENT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. λύομαι	λύωμαι	λυοίμην
	2. λύῃ, λύει	λύῃ	λύοιο
	3. λύεται	λύηται	λύοιτο
D.	2. λύεσθον	λύησθον	λύοισθον
	3. λύεσθον	λύησθον	λυοίσθην
P.	1. λυόμεθα	λυόμεθα	λυοίμεθα
	2. λύεσθε	λύησθε	λύοισθε
	3. λύονται	λύονται	λύοιντο

IMPERFECT.

S.	1. ἐλυόμην
	2. ἐλύου
	3. ἐλύετο
D.	2. ἐλύεσθον
	3. ἐλυέσθην
P.	1. ἐλυόμεθα
	2. ἐλύεσθε
	3. ἐλύοντο

FUTURE.

S.	1. λύσομαι	λυσοίμην
	2. λύσῃ, λύσει	λύσοιο
	3. λύσεται	λύσοιτο
D.	2. λύσεσθον	λύσοισθον
	3. λύσεσθον	λυσοίσθην
P.	1. λυσόμεθα	λυσοίμεθα
	2. λύσεσθε	λύσοισθε
	3. λύσονται	λύσοιντο

(continued).

Voice.

PRESENT.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S.	{ 2. λύου 3. λύεσθω	λύεσθαι	λύνμενος, λυομένη, λύνμενον (§ 62, 3)
D.	{ 2. λύεσθον 3. λύεσθων		
P.	{ 2. λύεσθε 3. λύεσθωσαν or λύεσθων		

FUTURE.

λύσεσθαι	λυσόμενος, -η, -ον (§ 62, 3.)

λύω

Middle

AORIST.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S. {	1. λύσάμην	λύσῃμαι	λύσαιμην
	2. λύσω	λύσῃ	λύσαιω
	3. λύσῃτο	λύσῃται	λύσαιοτο
D. {	2. λύσασθον	λύσῃσθον	λύσαισθον
	3. λύσάσθην	λύσῃσθην	λύσαισθην
P. {	1. λύσάμεθα	λύσώμεθα	λύσαιμέθα
	2. λύσασθε	λύσῃσθε	λύσαισθε
	3. λύσαντο	λύσωνται	λύσαιντο

PERFECT.

S. {	1. λέλυμαι	λελυμένος ὦ	λελυμένος εἴην
	2. λέλυσαι	λελυμένος ᾗς	λελυμένος εἴης
	3. λέλυται	λελυμένος ᾗ	λελυμένος εἴη
D. {	2. λέλυσθον	λελυμένω ᾗτον	λελυμένω εἴητον or εἶτον
	3. λέλυσθον	λελυμένω ᾗτον	λελυμένω εἴητην or εἶτην
P. {	1. λέλύμεθα	λελυμένοι ὦμεν	λελυμένοι εἴημεν or εἶμεν
	2. λέλυσθε	λελυμένοι ᾗτε	λελυμένοι εἴητε or εἶτε
	3. λέλυνται	λελυμένοι ὦσι	λελυμένοι εἴησαν or εἶεν

PLUPERFECT.

S. {	1. ἐλελύμην
	2. ἐλέλυσο
	3. ἐλέλυτο
D. {	2. ἐλέλυσθον
	3. ἐλέλύσθην
P. {	1. ἐλελύμεθα
	2. ἐλέλυσθε
	3. ἐλέλυντο

(continued).

Voice.

AORIST.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S.	{ 2. λύσαι 3. λυσάσθω	λύσασθαι	λυσάμενος, -η, -ον (§ 62, 3)
D.	{ 2. λύσασθον 3. λυσάσθων		
P.	{ 2. λύσασθε 3. λυσάσθωσαν or λυσάσθων		

PERFECT.

S.	{ 2. λέλυσω 3. λελύσθω	λελύσθαι	λελυμένος, -η, -ον (§ 62, 3)
D.	{ 2. λέλυσθον 3. λελύσθων		
P.	{ 2. λέλυσθε 3. λελύσθωσαν or λελύσθων		

λύω

Passive

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, and

FUTURE PERFECT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S. {	1. λελύσομαι		λελυσοίμην
	2. λελύσῃ, λελύσει		λελύσοιο
	3. λελύσεται		λελύσοιτο
D. {	2. λελύσεσθον		λελύσοισθον
	3. λελύσεσθον		λελυσοίσθην
	1. λελυσόμεθα		λελυσοίμεθα
	2. λελύσεσθε		λελύσοισθε
	3. λελύσονται		λελύσοιντο

AORIST.

S. {	1. ἐλύθην	λυθῶ	λυθείην
	2. ἐλύθης	λυθῆς	λυθείης
	3. ἐλύθη	λυθῇ	λυθείη
D. {	2. ἐλύθητον	λυθῆτον	λυθείητον, λυθείτον
	3. ἐλυθήτην	λυθήτην	λυθείήτην, λυθείτην
P. {	1. ἐλύθημεν	λυθῶμεν	λυθείημεν, λυβειμεν
	2. ἐλύθητε	λυθῆτε	λυθείητε, λυβείτε
	3. ἐλύθησαν	λυθῶσι	λυθείησαν, λυβείεν

FUTURE.

S. {	1. λυθήσομαι	λυθησοίμην
	2. λυθήσῃ, λυθήσει	λυθήσοιο
	3. λυθήσεται	λυθήσοιτο
D. {	2. λυθήσεσθον	λυθήσοισθον
	3. λυθήσεσθον	λυθησοίσθην
P. {	1. λυθησόμεθα	λυθησοίμεθα
	2. λυθήσεσθε	λυθήσοισθε
	3. λυθήσονται	λυθήσοιντο

(continued).

Voice.

Pluperfect Passive, same as Middle.

FUTURE PERFECT.

*Imperative.**Infinitive.**Participle.*

λελύσθαι

λελυσόμενος, -η, -ον
(§ 62, 3)

AORIST.

S. { 2. λύθητι
3. λυθήτω

λυθῆναι

λυθείς, λυθείσα, λυθέν
(§ 68)D. { 2. λύθητον
3. λυθήτωνP. { 2. λύθητε
3. λυθήτωσαν
 οἱ λυθέντων

FUTURE.

λυθήσεσθαι

λυθησόμενος, -η, -ον
(§ 62, 3)

II. λίσω

Active

SECOND PERFECT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. λέλοιπα	λελοίπω	λελοίπομι
	2. λέλοιπα·	λελοίπῃς	λελοίποις
	3. λέλοιπε	λελοίπῃ	λελοίποι
D.	2. λελοίπατον	λελοίπητον	λελοίποιτον
	3. λελοίπατον	λελοίπητον	λελοιπόιτην
P.	1. λελοίπαμεν	λελοίπωμεν	λελοίπομεν
	2. λελοίπατε	λελοίπητε	λελοίποιτε
	3. λελοίπῃσι	λελοίπωσι	λελοίποιεν

SECOND PLUPERFECT.

S.	1. ἐλελοίπειν	
	2. ἐλελοίπεις	
	3. ἐλελοίπει	
D.	2. ἐλελοίπειτον	
	3. ἐλελοιπέιτην	
P.	1. ἐλελοίπειμεν	
	2. ἐλελοίπειτε	
	3. ἐλελοίπεσαν or ἐλελοίπεισαν	

SECOND AORIST.

S.	1. ἔλιπον	λίπω	λίπομι
	2. ἔλιπες	λίπῃς	λίποις
	3. ἔλιπε	λίπῃ	λίποι
D.	2. ἐλίπετον	λίπητον	λίποιτον
	3. ἐλιπέτην	λίπητον	λιποίτην
P.	1. ἐλίπομεν	λίπωμεν	λίπομεν
	2. ἐλίπετε	λίπητε	λίποιτε
	3. ἔλιπον	λίπωσι	λίποιεν

(λιπ-), to leave.

Voice.

SECOND PERFECT.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S.	{ 2. λελοίπε 3. λελοιπέτω	λελοιπέναι	λελοιπώς, λελοιπύς, λελοιπός (§ 68)
D.	{ 2. λελοίπετον 3. λελοιπέτων		
P.	{ 2. λελοίπετε 3. λελοιπέτωσαν		

SECOND AORIST.

S.	{ 2. λίπε 3. λιπέτω	λιπεῖν	λιπόν, λιπούσα, λιπόν (§ 68)
D.	{ 2. λίπετον 3. λιπέτων		
P.	{ 2. λίπετε 3. λιπέτωσαν οἱ λιπόντων		

λείπε

Middle

SECOND AORIST.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. ἔλιπον	λίπωμαι	λίποίμην
	2. ἔλιπον	λίπη	λίποιο
	3. ἔλιπετο	λίπηται	λίποιτο
D.	2. ἔλιπσθον	λίπῃσθον	λίποισθον
	3. ἔλιπσθην	λίπῃσθον	λίποίσθην
P.	1. ἔλιπόμην	λίπώμεθα	λίποίμεθα
	2. ἔλιπσθε	λίπησθε	λίποισθε
	3. ἔλιποντο	λίπωνται	λίποιντο

III. φαίνο

Active

FUTURE.

	<i>Indicative.</i>		<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. (φανέω) φανῶ	(φανέοιμι) φανοίμην	οἷ (φανεοίην) φανοίην
	2. (φανέεις) φανεῖς	(φανέοις) φανοῖς	οἷ (φανεοίης) φανοίης
	3. (φανέει) φανεῖ	(φανέοι) φανοῖ	οἷ (φανεοίῃ) φανοίῃ
D.	2. (φανέετον) φανείτον	(φανέοιτον) φανοῖτον	οἷ (φανεοίητον) φανοίητον
	3. (φανέετον) φανείτον	(φανεοίτην) φανοίτην	οἷ (φανεοίητην) φανοίητην
P.	1. (φανέομεν) φανοῦμεν	(φανέοιμεν) φανοίμεν	οἷ (φανεοίημεν) φανοίημεν
	2. (φανέετε) φανείτε	(φανέοιτε) φανοίτε	οἷ (φανεοίητε) φανοίητε
	3. (φανέουσι) φανοῦσι	(φανέοιεν) φανοίεν	οἷ (φανεοίησαν) φανοίησαν

AORIST.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. ἔφηνα	φήνω	φήναμι
	2. ἔφηνας	φήνης	φήναις οἷ φήνεις
	3. ἔφηνε	φήνη	φήναι οἷ φήνει
D.	2. ἔφήνατον	φήνητον	φήναιτον
	3. ἔφηνάτην	φήνητον	φήνάτην
P.	1. ἔφήναμεν	φήνωμεν	φήναμεν
	2. ἔφήνατε	φήνητε	φήναιτε
	3. ἔφηναν	φήνωσι	φήναιεν οἷ φήνεια

(continued).

Voice.

SECOND AORIST.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S.	{ 2. λιποῦ 3. λιπέσθω	λιπέσθαι	λιπόμενος, -η, -ον (§ 62,3)
D.	{ 2. λιπεσθον 3. λιπέσθων		
P.	{ 2. λιπεσθε 3. λιπέσθωσαν or λιπέσθων		

(φαν-), to show.

Voice.

FUTURE.

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
(φάνειν) φανείν	(φανέων) φανῶν (§ 69)

AORIST.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S.	{ 2. φῆνον 3. φηνάτω	φῆναι	φῆνᾱς, φῆνᾱσα, φῆναν (§ 68)
D.	{ 2. φήνατον 3. φηνάτων		
P.	{ 2. φήνατε 3. φηνάτωσαν or φηνάντων		

φαίνο

Middle

FUTURE.

	<i>Indicative.</i>		<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. (φανέομαι)	φανούμαι	(φανείμην) φανοίμην
	2. (φανέη, φανέει)	φανῇ, φανεί	(φανέοιο) φανοίο
	3. (φανέεται)	φανείται	(φανέοιτο) φανοίτο
D.	2. (φανέεσθον)	φανείσθον	(φανείσθων) φανοίσθον
	3. (φανέεσθον)	φανείσθον	(φανείσθην) φανοίσθην
P.	1. (φανέομεθα)	φανούμεθα	(φανείμεθα) φανοίμεθα
	2. (φανέεσθε)	φανείσθε	(φανείσθε) φανοίσθε
	3. (φανέονται)	φανούνται	(φανέοιντο) φανοίνο

AORIST.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. ἐφηνάμην	φήνωμαι	φήναίμην
	2. ἐφήνω	φήνῃ	φήναιο
	3. ἐφήνατο	φήνηται	φήναιτο
D.	2. ἐφήνασθον	φήνησθον	φήναισθον
	3. ἐφηνάσθην	φήνησθον	φήναισθην
P.	1. ἐφηνάμεθα	φήνώμεθα	φήναίμεθα
	2. ἐφήνασθε	φήνησθε	φήναισθε
	3. ἐφήναντο	φήνωνται	φήναιντο

Passive

SECOND AORIST.

S.	1. ἐφάνην	φανῶ	φανείην
	2. ἐφάνης	φανῆς	φανείης
	3. ἐφάνη	φανῇ	φανείη
D.	2. ἐφάνητον	φανήτον	φανείητον or φανείτον
	3. ἐφάνητην	φανήτον	φανείητην or φανείτην
P.	1. ἐφάνημεν	φανῶμεν	φανείημεν or φανείμεν
	2. ἐφάνητε	φανήτε	φανείητε or φανείτε
	3. ἐφάνησαν	φανῶσι	φανείησαν or φανείεν

(continued).

Voice.

FUTURE.

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
(φανέεσθαι) φανέσθαι	(φανεύμενος) φανούμενος -η, -ον (§ 62, 3)

AORIST.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S. { 2. 3.	φήναι φήνασθω	φήνασθαι	φηνάμενος, -η, -ον (§ 62, 3)
D. { 2. 3.	φήνασθον φήνάσθων		
P. { 2. 3.	φήνασθε φήνάσθωσαν οι φηνάσθων		

Voice.

SECOND AORIST.

S. { 2. 3.	φάνηθι φάνητω	φανήναι	φανείς, φανείσα, φάνέν (§ 68)
D. { 2. 3.	φάνητον φανήτων		
P. { 2. 3.	φάνητε φανήτωσαν οι φανέντων		

φαίνω (*continued*).

SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S.	1. φανήσομαι 2. φανήσῃ, φανήσῃ 3. φανήσεται	φανησοίμην φανήσοιο φανήσοιτο	φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος, -η, -ον (§ 62, 3)
D.	2. φανήσεσθον 3. φανήσεσθον	φανήσοισθον φανήσοίσθην		
P.	1. φανησόμεθα 2. φανήσεσθε 3. φανήσονται	φανησοίμεθα φανήσοισθε φανήσονται		

NOTE 1. The uncontracted forms of the future active and middle of φαίνω, enclosed in () above, and of other futures with liquid stems, are not Attic, but are found in Homer and Herodotus. So with some of the uncontracted forms of the aorist subjunctive passive in εω, &c.

NOTE 2. The tenses of λείπω and φαίνω which are not inflected above follow the corresponding tenses of λύω; except the perfect and pluperfect middle, for which see § 97. Λέλειμ-μαι is inflected like τέτριμ-μαι (§ 97, 3), and πέφασ-μαι is inflected in § 97, 4.

NOTE 3. Some of the dissyllabic forms of λύω do not show the accent so well as corresponding forms with three or more syllables. The correct accent will be seen in the following forms of κωλύω, *hinder* :—

<i>Pres. Imp. Act.</i>	<i>Aor. Opt. Act.</i>	<i>Aor. Imp. Act.</i>	<i>Aor. Imp. Mid.</i>
κώλυε	κωλύσαιμι	κώλυσον	κώλυσαι
κωλύετω	κωλύσαις or -ύσειας	κωλυσάτω	κωλυσάσθω
κωλύετον	κωλύσαι or -ύσειε	κωλύσατον	κωλύσασθον
&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

Aor. Infin. Act. κωλύσαι.

The three forms κωλύσαι, κωλύσαι, and κώλυσαι (λύσαι, λῦσαι, and λῦσαι) are distinguished in form only by the accent. See § 26, with N. 3 (1); and § 22, N. 1.

Perfect and Pluperfect Middle and Passive of Verbs with Consonant Stems.

- § 97. 1. In the perfect and pluperfect middle and passive, many euphonic changes (§ 16) occur when a final consonant of the stem comes before an initial μ , τ , σ , or $\sigma\theta$ of the ending (§ 118).
2. When the stem ends in a consonant, the third person plural of these tenses is formed by the perfect participle and *εἰσί, are*, and *ἦσαν, were*, the present and imperfect of *εἶμι, be* (§ 127).
3. These tenses of *τρίβω* (stem *τριβ-*), *τυβ*, *πλέκω* (*πλεκ-*), *weave*, and *πείθω* (*πειθ-*), *persuade*, are thus inflected :—

Perfect Indicative.

S.	1. τέτρημαι	πέπλεγμαι	πέπεισμαι
	2. τέτριψαι	πέπλεξαι	πέπεισαι
	3. τέτριπται	πέπλεκται	πέπεισται
D.	2. τέτριφθον	πέπλεχθον	πέπεισθον
	3. τέτριφθον	πέπλεχθον	πέπεισθον
P.	1. τετρίμμεθα	πεπλέγμεθα	πεπείσμεθα
	2. τέτριφθε	πέπλεχθε	πέπεισθε
	3. τετρίμμενοι εἰσί	πεπλεγμένοι εἰσί	πεπεισμένοι εἰσί

Perfect Subjunctive and Optative.

Subj.	τετρίμμενος ᾧ	πεπλεγμένος ᾧ	πεπεισμένος ᾧ
Opt.	,, εἴην	,, εἴην	,, εἴην

Perfect Imperative.

S.	2. τέτριψο	πέπλεξο	πέπεισο
	3. τετρίφθω	πεπλέχθω	πεπείσθω
D.	2. τέτριφθον	πέπλεχθον	πέπεισθον
	3. τετρίφθων	πεπλέχθων	πεπείσθων
P.	2. τέτριφθε	πέπλεχθε	πέπεισθε
	3. τετρίφθωσαν or τετρίφθων	πεπλέχθωσαν or πεπλέχθων	πεπείσθωσαν or πεπείσθων

Perfect Infinitive and Participle.

<i>Infinitive</i>	τετρίψθαι	πεπλήχθαι	πεπείσθαι
<i>Participle</i>	τετρημένος	πεπλεγμένος	πεπεισμένος

Pluperfect Indicative.

S.	1.	ἐτετρίμην	ἐπεπλήμην	ἐπεπείσμην
	2.	ἐτέτριψο	ἐπέπλεξο	ἐπέπεισο
	3.	ἐτέτριπτο	ἐπέπλεκτο	ἐπέπειστο
D.	2.	ἐτέτριφθον	ἐπέπλεχθον	ἐπέπεισθον
	3.	ἐτετρίφθην	ἐπεπλέχθην	ἐπεπείσθην
P.	1.	ἐτετρίμμεθα	ἐπεπλήγμεθα	ἐπεπείσμεθα
	2.	ἐτέτριψθε	ἐπέπλεχθε	ἐπέπεισθε
	3.	τετρημένοι ἦσαν	πεπλεγμένοι ἦσαν	πεπεισμένοι ἦσαν

4. The same tenses of *στέλλω* (σταλ-, στελλ-, στελ-), *send*, (τελέω) τελῶ (stem τελε-, § 109, 2), *finish*, and φαίνω (φᾶν-), *show*, are thus inflected:—

Perfect Indicative.

S.	1.	ἔσταλμαι	τετέλεσμαι	πέφασμαι
	2.	ἔσταλσαι	τετέλεσαι	πέφανσαι
	3.	ἔσταλται	τετέλεσται	πέφανται
D.	2.	ἔσταλθον	τετέλεσθον	πέφανθον
	3.	ἔσταλθον	τετέλεσθον	πέφανθον
P.	1.	ἔστάλμεθα	τετέλεσμεθα	πεφάσμεθα
	2.	ἔσταλθε	τετέλεσθε	πέφανθε
	3.	ἔσταλμένοι εἰσὶ	τετελεσμένοι εἰσὶ	πεφασμένοι εἰσὶ

Perfect Subjunctive and Optative.

<i>Subj.</i>	ἔσταλμένος ᾧ	τετελεσμένος ᾧ	πεφασμένος ᾧ
<i>Opt.</i>	,, εἴην	,, εἴην	,, εἴην

Perfect Imperative.

S.	2.	ἔσταλσο	τετέλεσο	πέφανσο
	3.	ἔστάλθω	τετέλεσθω	πεφάνθω
D.	2.	ἔσταλθον	τετέλεσθον	πέφανθον
	3.	ἔστάλθων	τετέλεσθων	πεφάνθων
P.	2.	ἔσταλθε	τετέλεσθε	πέφανθε
	3.	ἔστάλθωσαν Οἱ ἐστάλθων	τετέλεσθωσαν Οἱ τετέλεσθων	πεφάνθωσαν Οἱ πεφάνθων

Perfect Infinitive and Participle.

<i>Inf.</i>	ἐστάλθαι	τετελέσθαι	πεφάνθαι
<i>Part.</i>	ἐσταλμένος	τετελεσμένος	πεφασμένος

Pluperfect Indicative.

S.	1. ἐστάλμην	ἐτετελέσμην	ἐπεφάσμην
	2. ἐσταλσο	ἐτετέλεισο	ἐπέφανσο
	3. ἐσταλτο	ἐτετέλειστο	ἐπέφαντο
D.	2. ἐσταλθον	ἐτετέλεισθον	ἐπέφανθον
	3. ἐστάλθην	ἐτετελέσθην	ἐπεφάνθην
P.	1. ἐστάλμεθα	ἐτετελέσμεθα	ἐπεφάσμεθα
	2. ἐσταλθε	ἐτετέλεισθε	ἐπέφανθε
	3. ἐσταλμένοι ἦσαν	τετελεσμένοι ἦσαν	πεφασμένοι ἦσαν

NOTE 1. The regular third person plural in these tenses (τετριβ-νται, ἐπεπλεκ-ντο, &c., formed like λένυ-νται, ἐλέλυ-ντο) could not be pronounced.

NOTE 2. The euphonic changes in these tenses follow the principles stated in § 16, 1-4. Thus τετριμ-μαι is for τετριβ-μαι (§ 16, 3); τέτριψαι for τετριβ-σαι (§ 16, 2); τέτριπ-ται for τετριβ-ται (§ 16, 1); τέτριφ-θον for τετριβ-σθον, τετριβ-θον (§ 16, 4 and 1). So πέπλεγ-μαι is for πεπλεκ-μαι (§ 16, 3); πέπλεχ-θον for πεπλεκ-σθον (§ 16, 4 and 1). Πέπεισ-μαι is for πεπειθ-μαι (§ 16, 3); πέπει-σαι for πεπειθ-σαι (§ 16, 2); πέπεισ-ται for πεπειθ-ται (§ 16, 1); πέπεισ-θον for πεπειθ-σθον (§ 16, 4 and 1). Ἔσταλ-θον is for ἐσταλ-σθον (§ 16, 4); ἔσταλ-θε for ἐσταλ-σθε.

In τετέλε-σ-μαι, σ is added to the stem before μ and τ (§ 109, 2); lingual stems change the lingual (τ, δ, θ) to σ before μ and τ (§ 16, 1 and 3) and before θ (for σθ, § 16, 4); these two classes of verbs therefore inflect these tenses alike, though on different principles. On the other hand, the σ before μ in πέφασμαι and ἐπεφάσμην is a substitute for ν of the stem (§ 16, 6, N. 4); which ν reappears before all other letters, causing the σ of σθ to be dropped in σθον, σθε, &c. (§ 16, 4). In the following comparison the distinction is shown by the hyphens:—

τετέλε-σ-μαι	πέπεισ-μαι	πέφασ-μαι
τετέλε-σαι	πέπει-σαι	πέφαν-σαι
τετέλε-σ-ται	πέπεισ-ται	πέφαν-ται
τετέλε-σθε	πέπεισ-θε	πέφαν-θε

NOTE 3. (a) All perfect-middle stems ending in a labial inflect these tenses like τέτριμ-μαι, &c.; λείπω, λελειμ-μαι; γράφω (γραφ-), write, γέγραμ-μαι (§ 16, 3); ρίπτω (ρίφ-), throw, ἔρριμ-μαι.

(b) All ending in a palatal inflect these tenses like *πέπλεγ-μαι* ; as *πράσσω* (*πράγ-*), *do*, *πέπραγ-μαι* ; *ταράσσω* (*τάραχ-*), *confuse*, *τετάραγ-μαι* ; *φυλάσσω* (*φυλάκ-*), *πεφύλαγ-μαι*.

(c) All ending in a lingual mute inflect these tenses like *πέπεισ-μαι*, &c. ; as *φράζω* (*φράδ-*), *tell*, *πέφρασ-μαι*, *πέφρα-σαι*, *πέφρασ-ται* ; *εἰθίζω* (*εἰθιδ-*), *accustom*, *εἶθισ-μαι*, *εἵθι-σαι*, *εἶθισ-ται*, *εἵθισ-θε*, *εἶθισ-θαι* ; *pluf.* *εἰθίσ-μην*, *εἵθι-σο*, *εἶθισ-το* ; *σπένδω* (*σπενδ-*), *roue*, *ἔσπεισ-μαι* (§ 16, 6), for *έσπενδ-μαι*, *έσπενσ-μαι* (§ 16, 3), *ἔσπει-σαι*, *ἔσπεισ-ται*, *ἔσπεισ-θε*.

(d) Most ending in *ν* (stems in *αν-* and *υν* of verbs in *αινω* or *υνω*) are inflected like *πέφασ-μαι*, changing *ν* to *σ* before *μ* (§ 16, 6, N. 4), and retaining *ν* elsewhere ; as *ύφαίνω* (*ύφάν-*), *weave*, *ύφασ-μαι*, *ύφαν-σαι*, *ύφαν-ται*, *ύφαν-θε*, *ύφάν-θαι* ; *σημαίνω* (*σημάν-*), *show*, *σεσήμασ-μαι* ; *μυαίνω* (*μυάν-*), *pollute*, *μεμίασ-μαι*.

When final *ν* of a stem is dropped (§ 109, 6), as in *κλίνω*, *bend*, *κέκλι-μαι*, the stem becomes a vowel-stem, and is inflected like *λέλυ-μαι*.

(e) Those ending in *λ* or *ρ* are inflected like *ἔσταλ-μαι* ; as *ἀγγέλλω* (*ἀγγελ-*), *announce*, *ἤγγελ-μαι* ; *αἴρω* (*άρ-*), *raise*, *ἤρ-μαι* ; *ἐγείρω* (*εγερ-*), *rouse*, *ἐγήγερ-μαι* ; *πείρω* (*περ-*), *pierce*, *πέπαρ-μαι* (§ 109, 4) ; no change being made except the dropping of *σ* in *σθ* after *λ* or *ρ* (§ 16, 4), as in *ἤγγελ-θε* and *ἐγήγερ-θαι*.

Contract Verbs.

§ 98. Verbs in *αω*, *εω*, and *οω* are contracted in the present and imperfect. These tenses of *τιμάω* (*τιμα-*), *honour*, *φιλέω* (*φιλε-*), *love*, and *δηλόω* (*δηλο-*), *show*, are thus inflected :—

ACTIVE.

Present Indicative.

S.	1. (τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(φιλέω)	φιλῶ	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ
	2. (τιμάεις)	τιμᾶς	(φιλέεις)	φιλεῖς	(δηλόεις)	δηλοῖς
	3. (τιμάει)	τιμᾶ	(φιλέει)	φιλεῖ	(δηλόει)	δηλοῖ
D.	2. (τιμάετον)	τιμᾶτον	(φιλέετον)	φιλείτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον
	3. (τιμάετον)	τιμᾶτον	(φιλέετον)	φιλείτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον
P.	1. (τιμάομεν)	τιμῶμεν	(φιλέομεν)	φιλοῦμεν	(δηλόομεν)	δηλοῦμεν
	2. (τιμάετε)	τιμᾶτε	(φιλέετε)	φιλεῖτε	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε
	3. (τιμάουσι)	τιμῶσι	(φιλέουσι)	φιλοῦσι	(δηλόουσι)	δηλοῦσι

Present Subjunctive.

S.	1. (τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(φιλέω)	φιλῶ	(δηλώω)	δηλῶ
	2. (τιμάης)	τιμᾶς	(φιλέης)	φιλῆς	(δηλόης)	δηλοῖς
	3. (τιμάη)	τιμᾷ	(φιλέη)	φιλῇ	(δηλόη)	δηλοῖ
D.	2. (τιμάητον)	τιμᾶτον	(φιλέητον)	φιλῆτον	(δηλόητον)	δηλῶτον
	3. (τιμάητον)	τιμᾶτον	(φιλέητον)	φιλῆτον	(δηλόητον)	δηλῶτον
P.	1. (τιμάωμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(φιλέωμεν)	φιλῶμεν	(δηλώωμεν)	δηλῶμεν
	2. (τιμάητε)	τιμᾶτε	(φιλέητε)	φιλῆτε	(δηλόητε)	δηλῶτε
	3. (τιμάωσι)	τιμῶσι	(φιλέωσι)	φιλῶσι	(δηλώωσι)	δηλῶσι

Present Optative.

S.	{	1. (τιμάοιμι)	τιμῶμι	(φιλέοιμι)	φιλοῖμι	(δηλόοιμι)	δηλοῖμι
		2. (τιμάοις)	τιμῶς	(φιλέοις)	φιλοῖς	(δηλόοις)	δηλοῖς
		3. (τιμάοι)	τιμῶ	(φιλέοι)	φιλοῖ	(δηλόοι)	δηλοῖ
D.	{	2. (τιμάοιτον)	τιμῶτον	(φιλέοιτον)	φιλοῖτον	(δηλόοιτον)	δηλοῖτον
		3. (τιμασοίτην)	τιμῶτην	(φιλεοίτην)	φιλοίτην	(δηλοοίτην)	δηλοίτην
P.	{	1. (τιμάοιμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(φιλέοιμεν)	φιλοῖμεν	(δηλόοιμεν)	δηλοῖμεν
		2. (τιμάοιτε)	τιμῶτε	(φιλέοιτε)	φιλοῖτε	(δηλόοιτε)	δηλοῖτε
		3. (τιμάοιεν)	τιμῶεν	(φιλέοιεν)	φιλοῖεν	(δηλόοιεν)	δηλοῖεν
		or		or		or	
S.	{	1. (τιμαοίην)	τιμῶην	(φιλεοίην)	φιλοῖην	(δηλοοίην)	δηλοῖην
		2. (τιμαοίης)	τιμῶης	(φιλεοίης)	φιλοῖης	(δηλοοίης)	δηλοῖης
		3. (τιμαοίη)	τιμῶη	(φιλεοίη)	φιλοῖη	(δηλοοίη)	δηλοῖη
D.	{	2. (τιμαοίητον)	τιμῶητον	(φιλεοίητον)	φιλοῖητον	(δηλοοίητον)	δηλοῖητον
		3. (τιμαοιήτην)	τιμῶήτην	(φιλεοιήτην)	φιλοιήτην	(δηλοοιήτην)	δηλοιήτην
P.	{	1. (τιμαοίημεν)	τιμῶημεν	(φιλεοίημεν)	φιλοῖημεν	(δηλοοίημεν)	δηλοῖημεν
		2. (τιμαοιήτητε)	τιμῶήτητε	(φιλεοιήτητε)	φιλοιήτητε	(δηλοοιήτητε)	δηλοιήτητε
		3. [τιμαοιήσαν	τιμῶήσαν]	(φιλεοιήσαν)	φιλοῖήσαν	[δηλοοιήσαν	δηλοῖήσαν]

Present Imperative.

S.	{	1. (τίμαε)	τίμα	(φίλεε)	φίλει	(δήλοε)	δήλου
		2. (τιμαέτω)	τιμάτω	(φιλεέτω)	φιλείτω	(δηλοέτω)	δηλούτω
D.	{	2. (τιμαέτον)	τιμάτον	(φιλέετον)	φιλείτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλούτον
		3. (τιμαέτων)	τιμάτων	(φιλεέτων)	φιλείτων	(δηλοέτων)	δηλούτων
P.	{	2. (τιμάετε)	τιμάτε	(φιλέετε)	φιλείτε	(δηλόετε)	δηλούτε
		3. (τιμαέτωσαν)	τιμάτωσαν	(φιλεέτωσαν)	φιλείτωσαν	(δηλοέτωσαν)	δηλούτωσαν
		or	or	or	or	or	or
		(τιμαόντων)	τιμώντων	(φιλεόντων)	φιλούντων	(δηλούντων)	δηλούντων

Present Infinitive.

(τιμαειν)	τιμᾶν	(φιλέειν)	φιλεῖν	(δηλόειν)	δηλοῦν.

Present Participle (see § 69).

(τιμάων)	τιμῶν	(φιλέων)	φιλῶν	(δηλόων)	δηλῶν

Imperfect.

S.	1. (ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐφίλειον)	ἐφίλουν	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν
	2. (ἐτίμαες)	ἐτίμας	(ἐφίλειες)	ἐφίλεις	(ἐδήλοες)	ἐδήλους
	3. (ἐτίμαε)	ἐτίμα	(ἐφίλειε)	ἐφίλει	(ἐδήλοε)	ἐδήλου
D.	2. (ἐτιμάετον)	ἐτιμάτον	(ἐφιλέετον)	ἐφιλείτον	(ἐδηλόετον)	ἐδηλούτον
	3. (ἐτιμάετην)	ἐτιμάτην	(ἐφιλέετην)	ἐφιλείτην	(ἐδηλόετην)	ἐδηλούτην
P.	1. (ἐτιμάομεν)	ἐτιμῶμεν	(ἐφιλέομεν)	ἐφιλούμεν	(ἐδηλόομεν)	ἐδηλούμεν
	2. (ἐτιμάετε)	ἐτιμᾶτε	(ἐφιλέετε)	ἐφιλείτε	(ἐδηλόετε)	ἐδηλούτε
	3. (ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐφίλειον)	ἐφίλουν	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Present Indicative.

S.	1. (τιμαόμαι)	τιμῶμαι	(φιλέομαι)	φιλοῦμαι	(δηλόομαι)	δηλούμαι
	2. (τιμάη, τιμάει)	τιμάῃ	(φιλέῃ, φιλέει)	φιλήῃ, φιλεῖ	(δηλόῃ, δηλόει)	δηλοῖ
	3. (τιμάεται)	τιμάται	(φιλέεται)	φιλείται	(δηλόεται)	δηλούται
D.	2. (τιμάεσθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(φιλέεσθον)	φιλείσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλούσθον
	3. (τιμάεσθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(φιλέεσθον)	φιλείσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλούσθον
P.	1. (τιμαόμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα	(φιλεόμεθα)	φιλούμεθα	(δηλοόμεθα)	δηλούμεθα
	2. (τιμάεσθε)	τιμᾶσθε	(φιλέεσθε)	φιλείσθε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλούσθε
	3. (τιμάονται)	τιμώνται	(φιλέονται)	φιλοῦνται	(δηλόονται)	δηλοῦνται

Present Subjunctive.

S.	1. (τιμάωμαι)	τιμῶμαι	(φιλέωμαι)	φιλῶμαι	(δηλώωμαι)	δηλώμαι
	2. (τιμάῃ)	τιμάῃ	(φιλέῃ)	φιλήῃ	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
	3. (τιμάηται)	τιμάῃται	(φιλέῃται)	φιλήῃται	(δηλόῃται)	δηλώται
D.	2. (τιμάησθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(φιλέησθον)	φιλήσθον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλώσθον
	3. (τιμάησθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(φιλέησθον)	φιλήσθον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλώσθον
P.	1. (τιμαώμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα	(φιλεώμεθα)	φιλῶμεθα	(δηλωώμεθα)	δηλώμεθα
	2. (τιμάησθε)	τιμᾶσθε	(φιλέησθε)	φιλήσθε	(δηλόησθε)	δηλώσθε
	3. (τιμᾶνται)	τιμώνται	(φιλέωνται)	φιλῶνται	(δηλῶνται)	δηλώνται

Present Optative.

S.	1.	(τιμαοίμην)	τιμῶμην	(φιλεοίμην)	φιλοίμην	(δηλοοίμην)	δηλοίμην
	2.	(τιμάοιο)	τιμῷο	(φιλέοιο)	φιλοῖο	(δηλόοιο)	δηλοῖο
	3.	(τιμάοιτο)	τιμῷτο	(φιλέοιτο)	φιλοῖτο	(δηλόοιτο)	δηλοῖτο
D.	2.	(τιμάοισθον)	τιμῷσθον	(φιλέοισθον)	φιλοῖσθον	(δηλόοισθον)	δηλοῖσθον
	3.	(τιμαοίσθην)	τιμῷσθην	(φιλεοίσθην)	φιλοίσθην	(δηλοοίσθην)	δηλοίσθην
P.	1.	(τιμαοίμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα	(φιλεοίμεθα)	φιλοίμεθα	(δηλοοίμεθα)	δηλοίμεθα
	2.	(τιμάοισθε)	τιμῷσθε	(φιλέοισθε)	φιλοῖσθε	(δηλόοισθε)	δηλοῖσθε
	3.	(τιμάοιυντο)	τιμῷυντο	(φιλέοιυντο)	φιλοῖυντο	(δηλόοιυντο)	δηλοῖυντο

Present Imperative.

S.	2.	(τιμάου)	τιμῷ	(φιλέου)	φιλοῦ	(δηλόου)	δηλοῦ
	3.	(τιμάεσθω)	τιμάσθω	(φιλέεσθω)	φιλείσθω	(δηλόεσθω)	δηλούσθω
D.	2.	(τιμάεσθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(φιλέεσθον)	φιλείσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλούσθον
	3.	(τιμαέσθων)	τιμάσθων	(φιλεέσθων)	φιλείσθων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων
P.	2.	(τιμάεσθε)	τιμᾶσθε	(φιλέεσθε)	φιλείσθε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλούσθε
	3.	(τιμαέσθω- σαν οἱ	τιμάσθω- σαν οἱ	(φιλεέσθω- σαν οἱ	φιλείσθω- σαν οἱ	(δηλοέσθω- σαν οἱ	δηλούσθω- σαν οἱ
		τιμαέσθων)	τιμάσθων	φιλεέσθων)	φιλείσθων	δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων

Present Infinitive.

(τιμάεσθαι) τιμᾶσθαι (φιλέεσθαι) φιλείσθαι (δηλόεσθαι) δηλούσθαι

Present Participle.

(τιμαόμενος) τιμώμενος (φιλεόμενος) φιλούμενος (δηλοόμενος) δηλούμενος

Imperfect.

S.	1.	(ἐτιμαόμην)	ἐτιμῶμην	(ἐφιλεοίμην)	ἐφιλοῦμην	(ἐδηλοοίμην)	ἐδηλοῦμην
	2.	(ἐτιμάοιμι)	ἐτιμῷμι	(ἐφιλέοιμι)	ἐφιλοῖμι	(ἐδηλόοιμι)	ἐδηλοῖμι
	3.	(ἐτιμάετο)	ἐτιμᾶτο	(ἐφιλέετο)	ἐφιλείτο	(ἐδηλόετο)	ἐδηλοῦτο
D.	2.	(ἐτιμάεσθον)	ἐτιμᾶσθον	(ἐφιλέεσθον)	ἐφιλείσθον	(ἐδηλόεσθον)	ἐδηλούσθον
	3.	(ἐτιμαέσθην)	ἐτιμᾶσθην	(ἐφιλεέσθην)	ἐφιλείσθην	(ἐδηλοέσθην)	ἐδηλούσθην
P.	1.	(ἐτιμαόμεθα)	ἐτιμῶμεθα	(ἐφιλεοίμεθα)	ἐφιλοῦμεθα	(ἐδηλοοίμεθα)	ἐδηλοῦμεθα
	2.	(ἐτιμάεσθε)	ἐτιμᾶσθε	(ἐφιλέεσθε)	ἐφιλείσθε	(ἐδηλόεσθε)	ἐδηλούσθε
	3.	(ἐτιμάοντο)	ἐτιμῶντο	(ἐφιλέοντο)	ἐφιλοῦντο	(ἐδηλόοντο)	ἐδηλοῦντο

REMARK. The uncontracted forms of these tenses are never used in Attic Greek. Those of verbs in *aw* sometimes occur in Homer; those of verbs in *ew* are common in Homer and Herodotus; but those of verbs in *ow* are never used.

NOTE 1. Dissyllabic verbs in *ew* contract only *ee* and *eei*. Thus *πλέω*, *sail*, has pres. *πλέω*, *πλείς*, *πλεί*, *πλείτον*, *πλέομεν*, *πλείτε*, *πλέουσιν*; imperf. *ἔπλεον*, *ἔπλεις*, *ἔπλει*, &c.; infin. *πλεῖν*; partic. *πλέον*.

Δέω, *bind*, is the only exception, and is contracted in most forms; as *δοῦσι*, *δοῦμαι*, *δοῦνται*. *Δέω*, *want*, is contracted like *πλέω*.

NOTE 2. A few verbs in *aw* have *η* for *α* in the contracted forms; as *διψάω*, *διψῶ*, *thirst*, *διψῆς*, *διψῆ*, *διψῆτε*; imperf. *ἐδίψων*, *ἐδίψης*, *ἐδίψη*; infin. *διψῆν*. So *ζάω*, *live*, *πεινάω*, *hunger*, *χράω*, *give oracles*, with *χράομαι*.

NOTE 3. *ῤιγώω*, *shiver*, has infinitive *ρίγων* (with the regular *ρίγουσιν*), and other similar forms with *ω*.

NOTE 4. The third person singular of the imperfect active does not take *ν* movable in the contracted form; thus *ἐφίλει* or *ἐφίλειν* gives *ἐφίλει* (never *ἐφίλειν*).

NOTE 5. The present infinitive active of verbs in *aw* and *ow* (in *άν* and *ούν*, not *άν* and *οίν*) is probably contracted from old forms in *αεν* and *οεν*.

AUGMENT.

§ 99. 1. In the secondary tenses of the indicative, and in the perfect and future perfect of all the moods and the participle, the stem of the verb receives an *augment* (i.e. *increase*) at the beginning.

2. There are three kinds of augment, *syllabic* augment, *temporal* augment, and *reduplication*.

(a) The syllabic augment prefixes *ε* to verbs beginning with a consonant; as *λύω*, *ἔλυον*.

(b) The temporal augment lengthens or otherwise modifies the first syllable of verbs beginning with a vowel or a diphthong; as *ἄγω*, *lead*, *ἤγον*; *οἰκέω*, *dwell*, *ῥέκησα*.

(c) The reduplication prefixes the initial consonant followed by *ε* in forming the perfect stem of verbs beginning with a consonant; as, λύω, λέ-λυκα; γράφω, *write*, γέγραφα.

For Attic reduplication, see § 102.

REMARK. There is an important distinction between the augment of the imperfect and aorist, which does not belong to the tense stem and never appears except in the indicative, and the reduplication or other augment of the perfect and future perfect, which belongs to the perfect stem, and is therefore retained in all the moods and the participle.

Imperfect and Aorist Indicative.

§ 100. 1. The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a consonant have the syllabic augment *ε*. *E.g.*

Λίω, ἔλυον, ἔλυσα, ἐλύσμεν, ἐλυσάμεν, ἐλύθην; γράφω, *write*, ἔγραφον, ἔγραψα, ἐγράφη; ῥίπτω, *throw*, ἔρριπτον, ἐρρίφην (for ρρ see § 15).

For the pluperfect of these verbs, see § 101, 4.

2. The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a short vowel have the temporal augment, which lengthens the initial vowel; *ā* and *ε* become *η*, and *ι*, *ο*, *υ* become *ĩ*, *ω*, *υ̃*. *E.g.*

*Αγω, *lead*, ἦγον, ἦχθην; ἐλαύνω, *drive*, ἤλαυνον; ἰκετεύω (*ι*), *implore*, ἰκέτευον (*ĩ*), ἰκέτευσα (*ĩ*); ὀνειδίζω, *reproach*, ὤνειδιζον; ὑβρίζω (*υ̃*), *insult*, ὑβρίσθην (*υ̃*); ἀκολουθέω, *accompany*, ἠκολούθησα; ὀρθόω, *erect*, ὥρθωσα.

For the augment of verbs beginning with a diphthong, see § 103.

NOTE 1. If the initial vowel is already long, no change takes place in it, except that *ā* generally becomes *η* by augment; as ἀθλέω (*āθ-* contr. from *ἀεθ-*), *struggle*, ἥθλησα.

NOTE 2. Βούλομαι, *wish*, δύναμαι, *be able*, and μέλλω, *intend*, often add the temporal augment to the syllabic; as ἐβουλόμην or ἡβουλόμην, ἐβουλήθην or ἡβουλήθην; ἐδυνάμην or ἡδυνάμην, ἐδυνήθην or ἡδυνήθην; ἔμελλον or ἡμελλον.

NOTE 3. The second aorist active and middle sometimes has a reduplication in Homer; as πέπιθον from πείθω (*πĩθ-*), *persuade*.

NOTE 4. ἄγω, *lead*, has a second aorist with a kind of Attic reduplication (§ 102), ἤγαγον (ἀγ-αγ-), which adds the temporal augment in the indicative; with subj. ἀγάγω, opt. ἀγάγοιμι, inf. ἀγαγεῖν, part. ἀγαγών; mid. ἤγαγόμην, ἀγάγωμαι, &c.

Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect.

§ 101. 1. Most verbs beginning with a consonant augment the perfect and future perfect in all their forms by prefixing that consonant followed by ε. This is called *reduplication*. *E.g.*

Λύω, λέ-λυκα, λέ-λυμαι, λε-λυκέναι, λε-λυκώς, λε-λυμένος; γράφω, γέ-γραφα, γε-γράφθαι. So θύω, *sacrifice*, τέ-θυκα (§ 17, 2); φαίνω (fān-), *show*, πέ-φασμαι, πε-φάνθαι; χαίνω, *gape*, κέ-χηνα.

NOTE. Five verbs have εἰ as augment in the perfect instead of the reduplication: λαγχάνω (lǎχ-), *obtain by lot*, εἴληχα, εἴληγμαι; λαμβάνω (lǎβ-), *take*, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι; see also in the Catalogue λέγω, *gather*, μείρομαι, *obtain*, and εἶρηκα (under εἶπον), *have said*.

2. Verbs beginning with *two* consonants (except a mute and a liquid), with a double consonant (ζ, ξ, ψ), or with ρ have the simple syllabic augment ε in all forms of the perfect and future perfect. *E.g.*

Στέλλω, *send*, ἔσταλκα; ζητέω, *seek*, ἐζήτηκα; ψεύδω, *lie*, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψευσμένος; ρίπτω, *throw*, ἔρριμμαι, ἐρρίφθαι (for ρρ see § 15).

NOTE 1. Verbs beginning with γν, and some others beginning with a mute and a liquid, take ε instead of the reduplication; as γνωρίζω, *recognize*, ἐγνώρικα; γιγνώσκω (γνο-), *know*, ἔγνωκα.

NOTE 2. Μιμνήσκω (μνǎ-), *remind*, has μέμνημαι (memini), *remember*, and κτάομαι, *acquire*, has both κέκτημαι and ἔκτεμαι, *possess*.

3. Verbs beginning with a short vowel have the temporal augment in all forms of the perfect and future perfect. *E.g.*

ἄγω, *lead*, ἤχα, ἤγμαι, ἤγμένος; ἀκολουθέω, *follow*, ἠκολούθηκα, ἠκολούθηκέναι; ὀρθόω, *erect*, ὠρθωμαι; ὀρίζω, *dounđ*, ὠρικά, ὠρισμαι; ἀτιμώω, *dishonour*, ἠτίμωκα, ἠτίμωμαι, fut. pf. ἠτιμώσομαι; but the future perfect is very rare in verbs which have the temporal augment.

4. When the perfect has the reduplication, the pluperfect generally prefixes to this the syllabic augment ε. But when the perfect has the syllabic augment ε (or ει) or the temporal augment, the pluperfect and the perfect are augmented alike. *E.g.*

Λύω, λέλυκα, ἐλελύκειν, λέλυμαι, ἐλελύμην; στέλλω, ἔσταλκα, ἔστάλκειν, ἔσταλμαι, ἔστάλμην; λαμβάνω, εἶληφα, εἰλήφειν; ἀγγέλλω, ἀννουνεκε, ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελκειν, ἤγγελμαι, ἤγγελμην.

NOTE. The reduplicated pluperfect sometimes omits the additional syllabic augment; as πεπύονθεσαν, πεπτώκεσαν.

Attic Reduplication.

- § 102. Some verbs beginning with α, ε, or ο augment the perfect and pluperfect by prefixing their first two letters to the common temporal augment. This is called the *Attic reduplication*. *E.g.*

Ἄρῳ, *plough*, ἀρ-ήρομαι; ἐμέω, *vomit*, ἐμήμεκα; ἐλέγχω, *prove*, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἐληλέγμην; ἐλαύνω (*ελα-*), *drive*, ἐληλακα, ἐλήλαμαι; ἀκούω, *hear*, ἀκήκοα.

Other verbs which have the Attic reduplication are ἀγείρω, ἀλείφω, ἀλέω, ἐγείρω, ἐρείδω, ἐρχομαι, ἐσθίω, ὄλλυμι, ὄμνυμι, ὀρύττω, φέρω.

NOTE 1. Ἐγείρω (*ἐγερ-*), *rouse*, has second perfect ἐγρ-ήγορα (for ἐγ-ηγορ-α, cf. § 109, 3), but ἐγ-ήγερμαι.

NOTE 2. The pluperfect rarely takes an augment in addition to the Attic reduplication. But ἀκούω, *hear*, ἀκήκοα, generally has ἤκη-κούειν in Attic.

Augment of Diphthongs.

- § 103. Verbs beginning with a diphthong take the temporal augment on the first vowel of the diphthong, αι or α becoming η, οι becoming φ. *E.g.*

Αἰτέω, *ask*, ἤτησα; οἰκέω, *dwell*, ὤκησα, ὤκημένος; αὐξάνω, *increase*, ἡύξησα, ἡύξημαι, ἡύξῃθην; αἶδω, *sing*, ᾤδον.

NOTE. Ου is never, ει and ευ are seldom, augmented.

Syllabic Augment before a Vowel.

§ 104. Some verbs beginning with a vowel take the syllabic augment as if they began with a consonant. When ε follows the augment, εε is contracted into ει. *E.g.*

Ῥῥῶ (ῶθ-), *push*, ῥῶσα, ῥῶσμαι, ῥῶσθην; ἀλίσκομαι, *be captured*, ἐώλωκα, 2 aor. ἐάλων (or ἤλων); ἀγνυμι (ἀγ-), *break*, ῥῥαξα, 2 pf. ῥῥαγα; ὠνέομαι, *buy*, ἐωνούμην, &c.; ἐθίζω, *accustom*, ἐθίσσα, ἐθίκα, (from ἐεθ-); εἶάω, *permit*, εἶῶσα, εἶῶκα.

NOTE. Ὀράω, *see*, and ἀν-οίγω, *open*, generally take the temporal augment after the syllabic; as ἑώρων, ἑώρακα (or ἐόρακα), ἑώρῃμαι; ἀν-έφωγον, ἀν-έφξα.

Augment of Compound Verbs.

§ 105. In compound verbs, the augment follows the preposition. Prepositions (except περί and πρό) drop a final vowel before the augment ε. *E.g.*

Προσ-γράφω, προσ-έγραφον, προσ-γέγραφα; εἰς-άγω, εἰς-ἤγον (§ 26, N. 1); ἐκ-βάλλω, ἐξ-έβαλλον (§ 13, 2); συλ-λέγω, συν-έλεγον; συμπλέκω, συν-έπλεκον (§ 16, 5); συγ-χέω, συν-έχεον, συγ-κέχυκα; συσκευάζω, συν-εσκεύαζον (§ 16, 6, N. 3); ἀπο-βάλλω, ἀπ-έβαλλον;—but περι-έβαλλον and προ-έλεγον.

NOTE 1. Πρό may be contracted with the augment; as προύλεγον and προὔβαινον, for προέλεγον and προέβαινον.

NOTE 2. Some verbs not themselves compounds, but derived from nouns or adjectives compounded with prepositions (called *indirect* compounds), are augmented after the preposition; as ὑποπτεύω (from ὑποπτος), *suspect*, ὑπώπτειον, as if the verb were from ὑπό and ὀπτεύω; ἀπολογέομαι, *defend one's self*, ἀπ-ελογησάμην. Παρανομέω, *transgress law*, παρηνόμουν, &c. is very irregular. Κατηγορέω (from κατήγορος), *accuse*, has κατηγορόουν (not ἐκατηγορόουν).

NOTE 3. A few verbs take the augment before the preposition, and others have both augments; as καθίζομαι, *sit*, ἐκαθίζετο; καθίζω, ἐκάθιζον; καθεύδω, *sleep*, ἐκάθευδον and καθήυδον; ἀνέχω, *hinder*, ἡνεσχόμην.

Omission of Augment.

§ 106. The augment of the imperfect and aorist is often omitted in Homer; as ἔχον, δῶκε (for εἶχον, εἶδωκε). The reduplication is very seldom omitted.

VERBAL STEMS.

Formation of the Present Stem from the Simple Stem.

§ 107. When the present stem and the simple stem are not identical (as they are in λύω), the present stem is generally an enlarged form of the simple stem; as in κόπτ-ω (κοπ-), *strike*, μαθάν-ω (μαθ-), *learn*, δοκέ-ω (δοκ-), *believe*. In a few very irregular verbs, however, there is no connection to be seen between the present stem and the stem or stems which appear in other tenses; as in φέρω (φερ-), *bear*, fut. οἶσω (οἶ), aor. ἤνεγκα (ἐνεγκ-).

§ 108. Verbs in ω are divided into eight classes with reference to the formation of the present stem from the simple stem.

I. FIRST CLASS. (*Stem unchanged.*) Here the present is formed directly from the single stem of the verb; as in λύ-ω, *loose*, λέγ-ω, *say*, πλέκ-ω, *weave*, ἄγ-ω, *lead*, γράφ-ω, *write*.

II. SECOND CLASS. (*Lengthened Stems.*) 1. This includes all verbs with *mute* simple stems which form the present stem by lengthening a short vowel, *ä* to *η*, *ι* to *ει* (sometimes to *ι*), *ÿ* to *ευ* (sometimes to *ÿ*); as τήκ-ω (τᾱκ-), *melt*, λείπ-ω (λῖπ-), *leave*, φεύγ-ω (φÿγ), *flee*, τρίβ-ω (τρίβ-), *rub*, ψύχ-ω (ψÿχ), *cool*.

2. Six verbs in εω with stems in *ÿ* belong by formation to this class. These originally lengthened *ÿ* to *ευ*, which became *εF* (§ 1, N. 2) before a vowel, and finally dropped *F* and left *ε*; as πλÿ-, πλεu-, πλεF-ω, πλέ-ω, *sail*.

These verbs are θέω (θÿ-), *run*, νέω (νÿ-), *swim*, πλέω (πλÿ-), *sail*, πνέω (πνÿ-), *breathe*, ῥέω (ῥÿ-), *flow*, χέω (χÿ-), *pour*. The poetic σεύω (σÿ-), *urge*, has this formation, with *ευ* retained.

NOTE. Verbs of the second class generally have the lengthened stem,—as τηκ- in τήκω, νευ- in (νεFω) νέω,—in all tenses except in the second perfect, second aorist, and second passive tense systems; as φεύγω, φεύξομαι, with ἔφυγον; τήκω, τήξω, τέτηκα, with ἐτάκην; ῥέω (for ῥεFω), ῥέυσομαι, with ἔρρῶν.

III. THIRD CLASS. (*Verbs in πτω, or T Class.*) Simple labial (π, β, φ) stems generally add τ, and thus form the present in πτω (§ 16, 1); as κόπτ-ω (κοπ-), *cut*, βλάπτ-ω (βλαβ-), *hurt*, ρίπτ-ω (ριφ-), *throw*.

Here the exact form of the simple stem cannot be determined from the present. Thus, in the examples above given, the stem is to be found in the second aorists ἐκόπην, ἐβλάβην, and ἐρρίφην; and in καλύπτω (καλύβ-, *cover*, it is seen in καλύβ-η, *hut*.

IV. FOURTH CLASS. (*Iota Class.*) This includes all verbs in which an ι (originally j) was added to the simple stem to form the present stem. There are three divisions of this class, with different euphonic changes:—

1. (*Verbs in σσω or ττω and ζω.*) (a) Presents in σσω (ττω) generally come from palatal stems, κ, γ, or χ with ι becoming σσ (ττ). These have futures in ζω; as πρᾶσσω (πρᾶγ-), *do*, for πραγ-ι-ω, fut. πράξω; μαλάσσω (μαλᾶκ-, seen in μαλακός, *soft*), *soften*, fut. μαλάξω; ταρασσω (ταρᾶχ-, seen in ταραχῇ), *confuse*, fut. τaráξω.
- (b) Presents in ζω may come from stems in δ and have futures in σω, or from stems in γ (or γγ) and have futures in ζω; as φράζω (φρᾶδ-), *say*, for φραδ-ι-ω, fut. φράσω, 2 aor. (Epic) πέφραδον; κομίζω (κομῖδ-, seen in κομιδή), *carry*, fut. κομίσω; ῥέζω (ῥεγ-), *do*, poetic, fut. ῥέξω; κλάζω (κλαγγ-, compare *clango*), *scream*, fut. κλάγξω.
2. (*Verbs with lengthened Liquid Stems.*) (c) Presents in λλω are formed from simple stems in λ with added ι, λι becoming λλ; as στέλλω, *send*, for στελ-ι-ω; ἀγγέλλω, *announce*, for ἀγγελ-ι-ω; σφάλλω, *trip up*, for σφαλ-ι-ω.
- (d) Presents in αινω, εινω, αιρω, and ειρω are formed from simple stems in ᾱν, εν, ᾱρ, and ερ, with added ι, which, after metathesis (§ 14, 1), is contracted with the preceding vowel; as φαίνω, *show*, for φαν-ι-ω, fut. φᾱίνῳ; κτείνω, *kill*, for κτεν-ι-ω; αἶρώ, *raise*, for ᾱρ-ι-ω; σπείρω, *sow*, for σπερ-ι-ω.

Those in ῖνω, ῖνω, and ῦρω may be formed in the same way from simple stems in ῖν, ῖν, and ῦρ, ῡ becoming ῖ, and ῡῖ becoming ῡ; as κρίνω, *judge*, for κρῖν-ι-ω, fut. κρῖνῳ; ἀμύνω, *ward off*, for ἀμῦν-ι-ω, fut. ἀμῦνῳ; σέρω, *draw*, for σῦρ-ι-ω.

3. (*Lengthened Vowel Stems.*) (e) Here belong two verbs in *αιω* with stems in *αν*; *καίω*, *burn*, and *κλαίω*, *weep* (also *κάω* and *κλάω*). The stems *καν-* and *κλαν-* (seen in *καύσω* and *κλαύσομαι*) became *καφι-* and *κλαφι-*, whence *και-* and *κλαι-* (cf. II. 2).

V. FIFTH CLASS. (*N Class.*) 1. Some simple stems are strengthened in the present by adding *ν*; as *φθάν-ω* (*φθᾶ-*), *anticipate*; *τίν-ω* (*τι-*), *pay*; *φθίν-ω* (*φθι-*), *waste*; *δάκν-ω* (*δάκ-*), *bite*; *κάμν-ω* (*κάμ-*), *be weary*; *τέμν-ω* (*τεμ-*), *cut*.

2. Some consonant stems add *αν*; *ἀμαρτάν-ω* (*ἀμαρτ-*), *err*; *αἰσθάν-ομαι* (*αἰσθ-*), *perceive*; *βλαστάν-ω* (*βλαστ-*), *sprout*.

If the last vowel of the simple stem is short, *ν* (*μ* or *γ* before a labial or a palatal, § 16, 5) is inserted after the vowel; as *λανθάν-ω* (*λᾶθ-*, *λανθ-*), *escape notice*; *λαμβάν-ω* (*λᾶβ-*, *λαμβ-*), *take*; *θιγγάνω* (*θίγ-*, *θιγγ-*), *touch*.

3. A few stems add *νε*: *βυνέ-ω* (with *βύ-ω*), *stop up*, *ικνέ-ομαι* (with *ἱκ-ω*), *come*, *κυνέ-ω* (*κν-*), *kiss*; also *ἀμπ-ισχνέ-ομαι*, *have on*, and *ὑπ-ισχνέ-ομαι*, *promise*, from *ἵσχω*.

4. Some stems add *νν* (after a vowel, *ννν*): these form the second class (in *νῖμι*) of verbs in *μι*, as *δείκνυ-μι* (*δεικ-*), *show*, *κεράννυ-μι* (*κερα-*), *mix*. See § 125, 5.

NOTE. *Βαίνω* (*βᾶ-*, *βῆν-*), *go*, not only adds *ν* or *αν*, but lengthens *αν* to *αιν* on the principle of Class 4. Some simple stems of this class lengthen a short vowel (after the analogy of Class 2) in other tenses than the present; as, *λαμβάνω* (*λᾶβ-*), *take*, fut. *λήψομαι* (*ληβ-*).

VI. SIXTH CLASS. (*Verbs in σκω.*) These add *σκ* or (after a consonant) *ισκ* to the simple stem to form the stem of the present; as *γηρά-σκω* (*γηρα-*), *grow old*, *εὔρ-ισκω* (*εὔρ-*), *find*, *ἀρέ-σκω* (*ἀρε-*), *please*, *γι-γνώ-σκω* (*γνο-*), *know* (§ 109, 7, c).

VII. SEVENTH CLASS. (*E Class.*) A few simple stems add *ε* to form the present stem; as *δοκέ-ω* (*δοκ-*), *seem*, fut. *δόξω*; *ώθε-ω* (*ώθ-*), *push*, fut. *ώσω* (§ 16, 2); *γαμέ-ω* (*γᾶμ-*), *marry*, fut. *γαμέω* *γαμῶ*.

VIII. EIGHTH CLASS. (*Mixed Class.*) This includes the few irregular verbs which have any of their tense stems so essentially different from others, or which are otherwise so peculiar in formation, that they cannot be brought under any of the preceding classes. They are the following :—

αἰρέω (εἰλ-), *take*, fut. *αἰρήσω*, 2 aor. *εἶλον*.

γίγνομαι (γεν- or γν-, γεγε-, γᾱ-), *become*, for *γι-γενομαι*, fut. *γενήσομαι*, 2 aor. *ἐγενόμην*, 2 pf. *γέγονα* (§ 109, 3) with *γεγάασι*, &c. (§ 125, 4).

ἔθω (φεθ-, φωθ-, ὦθ-), *be accustomed*, 2 pf. *εἴωθα*, 2 plpf. *εἰώθειν*.

εἶδον (Fιδ-, ιδ-), *saw*, *vidi*, 2 aorist (no present act.); 2 pf. *οἶδα*, *know* (§ 127). Mid. *εἶδομαι* (poetic).

εἶπον (εἶπ-, ἔρ-, ῥε-), *spoke*, 2 aor. (no pres.); fut. (*ἐρέω*) *ἐρῶ*, pf. *εἶρηκα*.

ἔρχομαι (ελϋθ- or ἐλθ-, ἐλευθ-), *go*, fut. *ἐλεύσομαι* (poet), 2 aor. *ἦλθον*.

ἐσθίω (ἐδ-, φᾱγ-), *eat*, fut. *ἔδομαι*, 2 aor. *ἔφαγον*.

ἔπω (Attic only in comp.) *be about*; mid. *ἔπομαι*, *follow* (σπ- or σπ-, ἐπ-), fut. *ἔψομαι*, 2 aor. *ἐσπόμην*.

ἔχω (σεχ- or σχ-, σχε-), *have*, fut. *ἔξω* or *σχήσω*, 2 aor. *ἔσχον* (for *ἰ-σεχ-ον*). Also *ἴσχω* (for *σι-σεχ-ω*).

ὁράω (ὀπ-), *see*, fut. *ὄψομαι*, pf. *έώρακα*. See *εἶδον*.

πάσχω (πᾶθ-, πενθ-), *suffer*, fut. *πείσομαι*, 2 pf. *πέπονθα*, 2 aor. *ἔπαθον*.

πίνω (πι-, πο-), *drink*, fut. *πίομαι*, pf. *πέπωκα*, 2 aor. *ἔπιον*.

πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), *fall*, for *πι-πέτ-ω*, fut. *πείσομαι*, pf. *πέπτωκα*, 2 aor. *ἔπεσον* (Doric *ἔπετον*).

τρέχω (δραῖμ-, δραμε-), *run*, fut. *δραμῶμαι*, pf. *δεδράμηκα*, 2 aor. *ἔδραμον*.

φέρω (οἰ-, ἐνεκ-, by redupl. and sync. ἐν-ενεκ, ἐνεγκ-), *bear*, *fero*; fut. *οἴσω*, aor. *ἤνεγκα* (§ 109, 7, b), pf. *ἐν-ήνοχα*, *ἐνήνεγα*, aor. pass. *ἠνέχθην*.

For full forms of these verbs, see the Catalogue.

Modification of Verbal Stems.

- § 109. 1. Most stems ending in a short vowel lengthen this vowel in all tenses formed from these stems, except the present and imperfect. A and ε become η, and ο becomes ω; but when *ä* follows ε, ι, or ρ, it becomes *ā*. *E.g.*

Τιμάω (τιμᾶ-), *honour*, τιμή-σω, ἐτίμη-σα, τετίμη-κα, τιτίμη-μαι, ἐτιμή-θην; φιλέω (φιλε-), *love*, φιλή-σω, ἐφίλη-σα, πεφίλη-κα, πεφίλη-μαι, ἐφίλη-θην; δηλώω (δηλο-), *show*, δηλώ-σω, &c.; so τίω, τί-σω (ῖ); δακρύω, δακρύ-σω (ῡ). But εἶω, εἰ-σω (*ā*); λίσσομαι, λίσσομαι (*ā*); δράω, δρά-σω (*ā*), ἔδρασα, δέδρακα.

This applies also to stems which *become* vowel stems by metathesis (§ 109, 7) as βάλλω (βᾶλ-, βλᾶ-), *throw*, pf. βέβλη-κα; κάμνω (κάμ-, κμᾶ-), *labour*, κέκμη-κα; or by adding ε (§ 109, 8), as βούλομαι (βουλ-, βουλε-), *wish*, βουλή-σομαι, βεβούλη-μαι, ἐβουλή-θην.

NOTE 1. Λύω, *loose*, in the present and imperfect generally has *ū* in Attic poetry and *ŭ* in Homer; in other tenses it has *ū* only in the future and aorist active and middle and in the future perfect. Ἀκροάομαι, *hear*, has ἀκροάσομαι, &c.; χράω, *give oracles*, lengthens *ā* to η; as χρήσω, &c.

NOTE 2. Some vowel stems retain the short vowel, contrary to the general rule (§ 109, 1); as γελάω, *laugh*, γελά-σομαι, ἐγέλασα; ἀρκέω, *suffice*, ἀρκέ-σω, ἤρκεσα; μάχομαι (μαχε-) *fight*, μαχέ-σομαι (Ion.), ἐμαχεσάμην.

2. Many vowel stems have σ added, before all endings *not beginning with σ*, in the perfect middle and first passive tense systems. *E.g.*

Τελέω, *finish*, τετέλε-σ-μαι, ἐτετελέσθην, ἐτετέλεσθην (§ 97, 4); γελάω, *laugh*, ἐγέλα-σ-θην, γελασθῆναι; χράω, *give oracles*, χρή-σω, κέχρη-σ-μαι, ἐχρήσθην.

3. In the second perfect the simple stem generally changes ε to ο, and lengthens other short vowels, *ä* to η (after ρ to *ā*), ο to ω, ι to οι, and *ŭ* to ευ. *E.g.*

Στέργω, *love*, ἔστοργα; γίγνομαι (γεν-), *become*, γέγονα, ἐγεγόνειν; τίκτω (τεκ-), *bring forth*, τέτοκα; φαίνω (φῑν-), πέφηνα; κράω (κράγ-), *cry*, κέκραγα; τήκω (τάκ-), *melt*, τέτηκα, ἐτετήκειν; λείπω (λίπ-), λέλοιπα, ἐλελοίπειν; φεύγω (φῡγ-), *flee*, πέφευγα, ἐπεφεύγειν. So ἐγείρω (ἐγερ-), *rouse*, ἐγρήγορα (§ 102, N. 1).

4. In simple liquid stems of one syllable, *ε* is generally changed to *ǣ* in the perfect active, perfect middle, and second passive systems. *E.g.*

Στέλλω (στελ-), *send*, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, στήλῃσομαι; κείρω (κερ-), *shear*, κέκαρμαι, ἐκάρην (Ion.); σπείρω (σπερ-), *sow*, ἔσπαρμαι, ἐσπάρην.

NOTE. The same change of *ε* to *ǣ* (after *ρ*) occurs in στρέφω, *turn*, τρέπω, *turn*, and τρέφω, *nourish*. See also κλέπτω, *steal*, and πλέκω, *weave*.

5. Liquid stems lengthen their last vowel in the aorist active and middle; as στέλλω (στελ-), ἔστειλα. See § 110, III. 2, and the examples.

6. Four verbs in *νω* drop *ν* of the stem in the perfect and first passive systems, and thus have vowel stems in these forms:—κρίνω (κρίν-), *separate*, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην; κλίνω (κλίν-), *inclîne*, κέκλικα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην; πλύνω (πλύν-), *wash*, πέπλῡμαι, ἐπλύθην; τείνω (τεν-), *stretch*, τέτακα (§ 109, 4), τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, ἐκ-ταθήσομαι.

NOTE. For φαίνω and other verbs which retain *ν*, see § 16, 6, N. 4, (cf. § 97, 4).

7. (a) The stem sometimes suffers *metathesis* (§ 14, 1); as θνήσκω (θᾶν-, θνᾶ-), *die*, perf. τέθνηκα; βάλλω (βάλ-, βλά-), *throw*, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην. (See § 109, 1, end.)

- (b) Sometimes *syncope* (§ 14, 2); as γίγνομαι (γεν-), *become*, for γι-γεν-ομαι; πέτομαι (πετ-), *fly*, 2 aor. ἐπτόμην for ἐ-πετ-ομην.

- (c) Sometimes *reduplication* (besides that of the perfect stem); as γι-γνώσκω (γνο-), *know*, γί-γνομαι (γεν-), *become*. See § 121, 3, *e.g.*

8. *E* is sometimes added to the present stem, sometimes to the simple stem, making a new stem in *ε*. *E.g.*

Βούλομαι (βουλ-), *wish*, βουλήσομαι (βουλε-, § 109, 1), &c.; αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), *perceive*, αἰσθήσομαι (αἰσθε-), ἦσθημαι; μένω (μεν-), *remain*, μεμένηκα (μενε-); μάχομαι (μαχ-), *fight*, fut. (μαχέ-ομαι) μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμεν, μεμάχημαι; χαίρω (χῡρ-) *rejoice*, χαιρήσω (χαίρε-), κεχάρηκα (χαρε-).

Formation of Tense Stems.

REMARK. This section explains the formation of the seven *tense stems* enumerated in § 92, 4. They are generally formed from the simple stem of the verb (when this is distinct from the present stem). But verbs of the *second* class commonly have the lengthened stem (§ 108, II. Note) in all tenses except in the second perfect, second aorist, and second passive tense systems. The stem may be variously modified in different tenses as has been explained in § 109.

§ 110. I. (*Present Stem.*) The present stem is the stem of the present and imperfect in all the voices.

The principles on which it is derived from the simple stem, when they are not identical, are explained in § 108,

II. (*Future Stem.*) 1. Vowel and mute stems add σ to form the stem of the future active and middle. Vowel stems lengthen a short vowel (§ 109, 1); π , β , ϕ with σ become ψ ; κ , γ , χ with σ become ξ ; τ , δ , θ before σ are dropped (§ 16, 2). *E.g.*

Τιμῶ, *honour*, τιμήσω; δράω, *do*, δράσω; κόπτω (*κοπ-*), *cut*, κόψω; βλάπτω (*βλαβ-*), *hurt*, βλάψω, βλάψομαι; γράφω, *write*, γράψω, γράψομαι; πλέκω, *twist*, πλέξω; πράσσω (*πράγ-*), *do*, πράξω, πράξομαι; ταράσσω (*ταράχ-*), *confuse*, τaráξω, τaráξομαι; φράζω (*φραδ-*), *tell*, φράσω (for φραδ-σω); πείθω, *persuade*, πείσω (for πείθ-σω). So σπένδω, *nour*, σπείσω (for σπενδ-σω, § 16, 2 and 6, N. 1); τρέφω, *nourish*, θρέψω, θρέψομαι (§ 17, 2, Note).

2. Liquid stems add ϵ (in place of σ) to form the future stem; this ϵ is contracted with ω and *ομαι* to ω and *οῦμαι*. *E.g.*

Φαίνω (*φᾶν-*) *show*, fut. (*φανέ-ω*) φᾶνῶ, (*φανέ-ομαι*) φανοῦμαι; στέλλω (*στελ-*), *send*, (*στελέ-ω*) στελῶ, (*στελέ-ομαι*) στελοῦμαι; νέμω, *divide*, (*νεμέ-ω*) νεμῶ; κρίνω (*κρίν-*), *judge*, (*κρίνέ-ω*) κρίνῶ.

NOTE 1. (*Attic Future.*) (a) The futures of *καλέω*, *call*, and *τελέω*, *finish*, *καλέσω* and *τελέσω* (§ 109, 1, N. 2) drop σ of the future stem, and contract *καλε-* and *τελε-* with ω and *ομαι*, making *καλῶ*, *καλοῦμαι*, *τελῶ* and (poetic) *τελοῦμαι*. These futures thus have the same forms as the presents. So with some futures of verbs in *μι*.

(b) In like manner some futures in *ᾶσω* drop σ and contract *αω* to ω ; as *βιβάζω* (*βιβᾶδ-*), *cause to go*, *βιβάσω*, (*βιβίω*) *βιβῶ*. So *ἐλαίνω* (*ἐλα-*), *drive*, *ἐλάσω*, (*ἐλάω*) *ἐλῶ*.

(c) Futures in ἴσω and ἴσομαι from verbs in ἰζω (ἰδ-) of more than two syllables regularly drop σ and insert ε; then ἰέω and ἰέομαι are contracted to ἰῶ and ἰοῦμαι; as κομίζω, carry, κομίσω, (κομέω) κομιῶ, κομίσομαι, (κομίομαι) κομιοῦμαι, inflected like φιλέω, φιλοῦμαι (§ 98).

NOTE 2. (Doric Future.) A few verbs sometimes add ε to σ in the stem of the future middle, and contract σέομαι to σοῦμαι. These are πλέω, sail, πλευσοῦμαι (§ 108, II. 2); πνέω, breathe, πνευσοῦμαι; νέω, swim, νενυσοῦμαι; κλαίω, weep, κλαυσοῦμαι (§ 108, IV. 3); φεύγω, flee, φευξοῦμαι; πίπτω, fall, πεσοῦμαι.

III. (First Aorist Stem.) 1. Vowel and mute stems add σ to form the stem of the first aorist active and middle. The lengthening of a final vowel of the stem and the euphonic changes are the same as in the future stem. E.g.

Τιμάω, ἐτίμησα, ἐτίμησάμην; δράω, ἔδρασα; κόπτω, ἔκοψα, ἐκοψάμην; βλάπτω, ἔβλαψα; γράφω, ἔγραψα, ἐγραψάμην; πλέκω, ἔπλεξα, ἐπλεξάμην; πρᾶσσω, ἔπραξα, ἐπραξάμην; ταρασσω, ἐτάραξα; φράζω, ἔφρασα (for ἔφραδ-σα); πείθω, ἔπεισα (§ 108, II. Note); σπένδω, ἔσπεισα (for ἔσπενδ-σα); τρέφω, ἔθρεψα, ἐθρεψάμην (§ 17, 2, Note); τήκω, melt, ἔτηξα (§ 108, II. Note); πλέω, sail, ἔπλευσα (§ 108, II. 2).

NOTE 1. Three verbs in μι, δίδωμι (δο-), give, ἵμι (ἐ), send, and τίθημι (θε-), put, form the aorist stem by adding κ instead of σ, giving ἔδωκα, ἤκα, ἔθηκα. These forms are seldom used except in the indicative active, and are most common in the singular, where the second aorists ἔδων, ἦν, ἔθην, are not in use. (See § 122, N. 1.)

NOTE 2. Εἶπον, said, has also a first aorist εἶπα; and φέρω, bear, has ἤνεγκ-α (from stem ἐνεγκ-).

2. Liquid stems form the first aorist stem by lengthening their last vowel, ā to η (after ι or ρ to ā) and ε to ει. E.g.

Φαίνω (φᾶν-), ἔφην-α, ἐφηνάμην (rare); στέλλω (στελ-), ἔστειλ-α, ἔστειλ-άμην; ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), ἀποῦνσε, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλάμην; περαίνω (περᾶν-), finish, ἐπέρᾶνα; μαινώ (μᾶν-), stain, ἐμίᾶνα; νέμω, divide, ἔνειμα, ἐνειμάμην; κρίνω, judge, ἔκρινα; ἀμύνω, keep off, ἡμύνα, ἡμυνάμην; φθείρω (φθερ-), destroy, ἔφθειρα. Compare the futures in II. 2.

IV. (Perfect Stem.) (a) Perfect Middle Stem. The stem of the perfect and pluperfect middle and passive consists of the simple stem (in verbs of the second class, of the present stem) with the required reduplication

or augment prefixed; as λύ-ω, λέ-λυ-μαι, ἐλελύμην; λείπ-ω, λελειπ- (§ 108, II. Note), λέλειμαι, ἐλελείμην.

This stem may be modified, as is explained in § 109: as φιλέ-ω, πεφιλήμαι, ἐπεφιλήμην; δρᾶ-ω, δέδραμαι (§ 109, 1); τελέ-ω, τετέλεσ-μαι (§ 109, 2); στέλλω (στελ-), ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην (§ 109, 4); κρίνω (κριν-), κέκρι-μαι (§ 109, 6); βάλλω (βάλ-), βέβλη-μαι (§ 109, 7).

For euphonic changes in consonant stems, see § 97, N. 2.

- (b) *Perfect Active Stem.* The stem of the first perfect and pluperfect active is formed by adding κ to the reduplicated or augmented simple or present stem (§ 108, II. Note), except when this ends in a labial or palatal mute. Stems ending in π or β, κ or γ, aspirate these letters, making them φ or χ, while final φ and χ remain unchanged. *E.g.*

λύ-ω, λελυκ-, λέλυκα, ἐλελύκειν; νέω (νυ-, νε-), σιωπ-, νένευκα; πείθω, πείπει, πέπεικα (for πε-πειθ-κα). Κόπτω (κοπ-), συζ-, κέκοφα; βλάπτω (βλάβ-), hurt, βέβλαφα; πτήσσω (πτηκ-), cover, ἔπτηχα; πράσσω (πράγ-), do, πέπραχα, ἐπεπράχην; γράφω, ἔγραφα, ἐγεγράφειν; ὀρύσσω (ὀρύχ-), dig, ὀρώρυχα. So κομίζω (κομῖδ-), κεκόμικα (§ 16, 1, N. 2).

This stem may be modified as is explained in § 109; as φιλέ-ω, πεφίληκα (§ 109, 1); στέλλω (στελ-), ἔσταλκα, ἐστάλκειν (§ 109, 4); κρίνω (κρίν-), κέκρι-κα (§ 109, 6); βάλλω (βάλ-, βλά-), βέβληκα (§ 109, 7, a).

- (c) *Future Perfect Stem.* The stem of the future perfect is formed by adding σ to the stem of the perfect middle; as λελυ-, λελυσ-, λελύσομαι; γραφ-, γεγραφ-, γεγραψ-, γεγράψομαι; λειπ-, λελειπ-, λελειψ-, λελεύσομαι; πράσσω (πράγ-), πεπράγ-, πεπραξ-, πεπράξομαι.

NOTE. Two verbs have a special form in Attic Greek for the future perfect active; θνήσκω, die, has τεθνήξω, shall be dead; and ἵστημι, set, has ἐστήξω, shall stand.

- (d) *Second Perfect Stem.* The stem of the second perfect and pluperfect is always the simple stem with the reduplication (or augment) prefixed. The stem is generally modified by changing ε to ο, or by lengthening other short vowels. See § 109, 3, with the examples.

For second perfects and pluperfects of the μ-form, see § 124.

V. (*Second Aorist Stem.*) The stem of the second aorist active and middle is the simple stem of the verb, to which the second aorist stands in the same relation in which the imperfect stands to the present stem; as λέιπω (λίπ-), 2 aor. ἔλιπον, ἐλιπόμην (impf. ἔλειπον, ἐλειπόμην); λαμβάνω (λάβ-), take, 2 aor. ἔλαβον, ἐλαβόμην.

VI. (*First Passive Stem.*) The stem of the first aorist passive is formed by adding *θε* to the stem as it appears (omitting the reduplication or augment) in the perfect middle or passive, with all its modifications (IV. a): in the indicative, imperative, and infinitive, *θε* becomes *θη*. In the future passive *σ* is added to *θη*, making the stem in *θησ*. *E.g.*

λύω, λέλν-μαι, ἐλύθην (λυθ-), (λυθέ-ω) λυθῶ, λυθε-ῖν, λυθῆ-ναι, λυθείς (λυθε-ντ-), λυθήσ-ομαι; πρᾶσσω (πρᾶγ-), πέπραγ-μαι, ἐπράχ-θην (§ 16, 1), πραχθήσ-ομαι; πείθω, persuade, πέπεισ-μαι (§ 16, 3; § 108, II. Note), ἐπείσθην, πεισθήσομαι; φιλέω, πε-φιλη-μαι (§ 109, 1), ἐφιλήθην; τιμᾶω, τε-τίμη-μαι, ἐτιμήθην, τιμηθήσομαι; τελέω, τετέλεσ-μαι (§ 109, 2), ἐτελέσ-θην, τελεσθήσομαι; κλίνω, κέκλι-μαι (§ 109, 6), ἐκλί-θην, κλιθήσομαι; τείνω (τεν-), τέτα-μαι (§ 109, 4 and 6), ἐτάθην, ἐκ-ταθήσομαι.

NOTE. Τρέπω has τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην; τρέφω has τέθραμμαι, ἐθρέφθην. Φαίνω has πέφασμαι (§ 16, 6, N. 4), but ἐφάνθην.

For ἐτέθην (for ἐθε-θην), from τίθημι (θε-), and ἐτύθην (for ἐθυθην) from τύω, sacrifice, see § 17, 2, Note.

VII. (*Second Passive Stem.*) The stem of the second aorist passive is formed by adding *ε* to the simple stem: in the indicative, imperative, and infinitive, *ε* becomes *η*. In the second future passive *σ* is added to this *η*, making the stem in *ησ*. The only regular modification of the stem is the change of *ε* to *ᾱ* explained in § 109, 4. *E.g.*

Βλάπτω (βλάβ-), hurt, ἐβλάβην, βλαβήσομαι; γράφω, write, ἐγράφην, γράψήσομαι; ῥίπτω (ρίψ-), throw, ἐρρίφην; φαίνω (φᾶν-), show, ἐφάνην, φάνήσομαι; στρέφω, turn, ἐστράφην, στράψήσομαι. See the examples in § 109, 4.

NOTE. The only verb which has both the second aorist passive and the second aorist active is τρέπω, turn, which has all the six aorists.

§ 111. The following table shows the seven tense-stems (so far as they exist) of λύω, λείπω (λίπ-), πράσσω (πράγ-), φαίνω (φάν-), and στέλλω (στελ-).

I. Present (all voices).	λυ-	λειπ-	πρασ-	φαιν-	στελλ-	
II. Future Act. & Mid.	λυσ-	λειψ-	πραξ-	φάνε-	στελε-	
III. Aorist Act. & Mid.	λυσ-		πραξ-	φην-	στελ-	
IV. Perfect	(a.) Mid.	λελύ-	λελειπ-	πεπράγ-	πεφάν-	έσταλ-
	(b.) Act.	λελύκ-		πεπράχ-	πεφαγκ-	έσταλκ-
	(c.) Fut. P.	λελύσ-	λελειψ-	πεπραξ-		
	(d.) 2 Perf.		λελοιπ-	πεπράγ-	πεφην-	
V. 2nd Aor. Act. & Mid.		λίπ-				
VI. { First } { Pass. }	(a.) 1 Aor.	λύθε(η)-	λειφθε(η)-	πραχθε(η)-	φανθε(η)-	
	(b.) 1 Fut.	λύθησ-	λειφθησ-	πραχθησ-		
VII. { 2nd } { Pass. }	(a.) 2 Aor.				φάνε(η)-	στάλε(η)-
	(b.) 2 Fut.				φάνησ-	στάλησ-

PERSONAL ENDINGS.

§ 112. 1. The endings which are peculiar to the different persons of the verb are called *personal endings*. These have one form for the active voice, and another for the passive and middle; but the aorist passive has the endings of the active voice.

2. The personal endings, which are most distinctly preserved in verbs in μι and other primitive forms, are as follows:—

ACTIVE.			PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
	Primary Tenses.	Secondary Tenses.		Primary Tenses.	Secondary Tenses.
Sing. 1.	μι or —	ν or —		μαι	μην
2.	ς (σι)	ς		σαι	σο
3.	σι (τι) or —	—		ται	το
Dual. 2.	τον	τον		σθον	σθον
3.	τον	την		σθον	σθην
Plur. 1.	μεν (μες)	μεν (μες)		μεθα	μεθα
2.	τε	τε		σθε	σθε
3.	νσι (ντι)	ν or σαν		νται	ντο
S.G.					8

NOTE. The active endings μ and σ in the first and third person singular are not used in the indicative except in verbs in μ , verbs in ω having no endings in these persons. The original ending σ in the second person singular is found only in the Epic $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\text{-}\sigma\acute{\iota}$, *thou art*, in all other verbs being reduced to σ . In the third person singular τ is Doric, as $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\text{-}\tau$ for $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\sigma$; and it is preserved in Attic in $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}$, *he is*. In the first person plural $\mu\epsilon\varsigma$ is Doric. In the third person plural $\nu\sigma$ always drops ν and lengthens the preceding vowel, as in $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\nu\sigma\sigma$ i for $\lambda\upsilon\sigma\text{-}\nu\sigma$ i (§ 16, 6); the original form $\nu\tau$ i is Doric, as $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\sigma\tau\iota$ for $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\sigma\sigma\iota$ (Lat. *ferunt*). The perfect indicative active of all verbs, and the present indicative active of verbs in μ (§ 121, 2, *d*), have $\alpha\sigma$ i (for $\alpha\sigma\tau$ i) in the third person plural.¹

3. In the perfect and pluperfect passive and middle, and in both aorists passive (except in the subjunctive and optative), the endings are added directly to the tense stem; as $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\text{-}\mu\alpha$ i, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\text{-}\sigma\alpha$ i, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\text{-}\tau\alpha$ i, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\text{-}\nu\tau\alpha$ i, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\mu\eta\upsilon$ n; $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\text{-}\nu$, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\text{-}\varsigma$, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta$, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\text{-}\sigma\alpha\upsilon$ n (§ 111).

So also in verbs in μ , in most of the forms which are peculiar to that conjugation (§ 121, 1); as $\phi\alpha\text{-}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$, $\phi\alpha\text{-}\tau\acute{\epsilon}$, from $\phi\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$ ($\phi\acute{\alpha}$), *say*; $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}\mu\alpha$ i, $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}\sigma\alpha$ i, $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}\tau\alpha$ i, $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}\nu\tau\alpha$ i, from $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta\mu$ i, *set* (§ 123).

4. In other parts of the verb the tense stem appears in a prolonged form, consisting of the fixed portion and a variable vowel (sometimes a diphthong), to which the endings are affixed. This formation will be seen by a comparison of the present indicative middle of $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu$ i ($\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\text{-}$) with that of $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ ($\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\text{-}$) in its uncontracted (Ionic) form:—

¹ A comparison of the various forms of the present indicative of the primitive verb *be* (whose original stem is *as-*, in Greek and Latin *es-*), as it appears in Sanskrit, the older Greek, Latin, Old Slavic, and Lithuanian (the most primitive modern language, *still spoken* on the Baltic), will illustrate the Greek verbal endings.

Singular.

Sanskrit.	Greek.	Latin.	Old Slavic.	Lithuanian.
1. as-mi	$\acute{\epsilon}\mu\text{-}\mu\acute{\iota}$ (for $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\text{-}\mu\iota$)	[e]s-um	yes-m'	es-mi
2. asi	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\text{-}\sigma\acute{\iota}$ (Epic)	es	yesi	esi
3. as-ti	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}$	es-t	yes-t'	es-ti

Plural.

1. s-mas	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\text{-}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ (Dor. $\epsilon\iota\mu\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$)	[e]s-u-mus	yes-mi	es-me
2. s-tha	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\text{-}\tau\acute{\epsilon}$	es-tis	yes-te	es-te
3. s-a-nti	$\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\nu\tau\acute{\iota}$ (Doric)	[e]s-u-nt	s-u-t'	es-ti

τίθε-μαι	φιλέ-ο-μαι	τιθέ-μεθα	φιλε-ό-μεθα
τίθε-σαι	φιλέ-ε-(σ)αι	τίθε-σθε	φιλέ-ε-σθε
τίθε-ται	φιλέ-ε-ται	τίθε-νται	φιλέ-ο-νται
τίθε-σθον	φιλέ-ε-σθον	(For τίθημι see § 123.)	

Compare also the perfect λέ-λυ-μαι, λέ-λυ-ται, λέ-λυ-σθε, λέ-λυ-νται (§ 112, 3), with the present λύ-ο-μαι, λύ-ε-ται, λύ-ε-σθε, λύ-ο-νται. The vowel which thus completes the stem is called a *connecting vowel*; and it appears (sometimes with ο and ε lengthened to ω and ει) even when the ending is dropped (§ 113, 1), as in λέγω (for λεγο-μι) and λέγει (for λεγε-τι).

Indicative.

- § 113. 1. The original connecting vowel in the indicative of verbs in ω (except in the aorist active and middle, and the perfect and pluperfect active) was ο before μ or ν, and elsewhere ε. In the singular of the present and future active, when μ and τι were dropped and σι became σ (§ 112, 2, Note), the primitive ο and ε were lengthened into ω and ει.

The connecting vowel is α in *all persons* of the first aorist middle; also in the perfect and first aorist active, except in the third person singular where it is ε. In the pluperfect active it is ει; but in the third person plural it is ε (rarely ει).

2. The personal endings of the indicative, as they appear in verbs in ω united with the connecting vowels, are as follows:—

I. ACTIVE.

	Pres. & Fut.	Perf. Aor.	Impf. & 2 Aor.	Plup.
S.	1. ω	ᾶ	ον	ειν
	2. εις	ᾶς	ες	εις
	3. α	ε	ε	ει
D.	2. ετον	ᾶτον	ετον	ειτον
	3. ετον	ᾶτον ᾶτην	ετην	ειτην
P.	1. ομεν	ᾶμεν	ομεν	ειμεν
	2. ετε	ᾶτε	ετε	ειτε
	3. ουσι	ᾶσι ᾶν	ον	εσαν
	(for ονσι)	(for ανσι)		OR εισαν

II. PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

	<i>Pres., Fut., and Fut. Perf.</i>	<i>Impf. Pass. & Mid., & 2 Aor. Middle.</i>	<i>Aor. Middle.</i>
S.	1. ομαι	ομην	ᾔμην
	2. η or ει (for εσαι, ει)	ον (for εσο, εο)	ω (for ασο, αο)
	3. εται	ετο	ᾔτο
D.	2. εσθον	εσθον	ασθον
	3. εσθον	εσθην	ασθην
P.	1. ομεθα	ομεθα	ᾔμεθα
	2. εσθε	εσθε	ασθε
	3. ονται	οντο	αντο

By adding these terminations to the unprolonged tense stems as they are given in § 111, all the tenses of the indicative, except those included in § 112, 3, may be formed. The latter may be formed by adding the personal endings given in § 112, 2, directly to the tense stems.

NOTE 1. The endings *σαι* and *σο* in the second person singular of the passive and middle drop *σ* after a connecting vowel, and are then contracted with the connecting vowel. Thus, *λύη* or *λύει* is for *λυεσαι*, *λύει* (*ει* becoming *ει* as well as *η*); *ἐλύον* is for *ἐλυεσο*, *ἐλύεο*; *ἐλύσω* (aorist middle) is for *ἐλυσασο*, *ἐλύσαο*. The uncontracted forms (without *σ*) are found in Homer (§ 119, 2).

NOTE 2. The second person *βούλει* (of *βούλομαι*, *wish*), *οἶει* (of *οἶομαι*, *think*), and *ᾔψει* (of *ᾔψομαι*, fut. of *ὀράω*, *see*) have no forms in *η*.

Subjunctive.

§ 114. The Subjunctive has the primary endings with long connecting vowels, *ω*, *η*, and *η*, for *ω* (or *ο*), *ε*, and *ει* of the indicative, as follows:—

	ACTIVE.			PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1.	ω		ωμεν	ωμαι		ωμεθα
2.	ης	ητον	ητε	η (for ησαι, ηαι)	ησθον	ησθε
3.	η	ητον	ωσι (for ωνσι)	ηται	ησθον	ωνται

For the perfect subjunctive passive and middle see § 118, 1.

NOTE 1. The aorist passive subjunctive (both first and second), which does not omit the connecting vowel (§ 112, 3), has the active

terminations (§ 114) contracted with final *ε* of the stem; as *λυθέ-ω*, *λυθῶ*; *φανέ-ης*, *φανῆς*; *σταλέ-η*, *σταλή*.

NOTE 2. The subjunctive of verbs in *ημι* and *ωμι* has the above terminations contracted with preceding *ε* or *ο* of the stem; as *τιθῶ* (for *τιθε-ω*), *διδῶμαι* (for *διδο-ωμαι*), *θῶμεν* and *θῶνται*.

Optative.

§ 115. The optative has the secondary personal endings (§ 112, 2), preceded by a modal sign *ι* or *ιη* (*ι* before final *ν* of the third person plural).

1. Verbs in *ω* have a connecting vowel *ο* (in the first aorist active and middle, *α*) in the optative. This is contracted with *ι* (or *ι*ε), making *οι* or *αι* (*οι*ε or *αι*ε). The first person singular active has the ending *μι* for *ν* (§ 112, 2), except in some contract forms (see 4). Adding the endings we have

ACTIVE.			PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1. <i>ομι</i>		<i>οιμεν</i>	<i>οιμην</i>		<i>οιμεθα</i>
2. <i>οις</i>	<i>οιτον</i>	<i>οιτε</i>	<i>οιο</i> (for <i>οισο</i>)	<i>οισθον</i>	<i>οισθε</i>
3. <i>οι</i>	<i>οιτην</i>	<i>οιεν</i>	<i>οιτο</i>	<i>οιστην</i>	<i>οιντο</i>
AORIST ACTIVE.			AORIST MIDDLE.		
1. <i>αμι</i>		<i>αμεν</i>	<i>αιμην</i>		<i>αιμεθα</i>
2. <i>αις</i>	<i>αιτον</i>	<i>αιτε</i>	<i>αιο</i> (for <i>αισο</i>)	<i>αισθον</i>	<i>αισθε</i>
3. <i>αι</i>	<i>αιτην</i>	<i>αιεν</i>	<i>αιτο</i>	<i>αιστην</i>	<i>αιντο</i>

For periphrastic forms of the perfect optative see § 118, 1. For the aorist passive see 3, below.

2. In the present and second aorist middle of verbs in *ημι* and *ωμι*, the final vowel of the tense stem (*α*, *ε*, or *ο*) is contracted with *ι* into *αι*, *ει*, or *οι*, to which the simple endings *μην*, &c. are added; as *ιστα-ι-μην*, *ισταίμην*; *θε-ι-μην*, *θείμην*; *δο-ι-μην*, *δοίμην*.

3. The present and second aorist active of the *μι*-form (§ 121, 1), and both aorists passive in all verbs, have the ending *ν* in the first person singular and *σαν* in the third person plural. Here the modal sign is *ιη*, with which *α*, *ε*, or *ο* of the stem is contracted to *αιη*, *ειη*, or *οιη*; as *ιστα-ιη-ν*, *ισταίην*; *στα-ιη-μεν*, *σταίημεν*; *λυθε-ιη-ν*, *λυθείην*; *δο-ιη-ν*, *δοίην*.

In the dual and plural, forms with *ι* for *ιη*, and *ιεν* for *ιησαν* in the third person plural, are much more common than the longer forms; as *σταῖμεν*, *σταῖεν*, for *σταίμεν*, *σταίησαν*. (See § 123, 2.)

4. In the present active of contract verbs, forms in *οιην*, *οιης*, *οιη* (for *ο-ιη-ν*, &c.) are more common in the *singular* than the regular forms in *οιμι*, *οις*, *οι* (see 1), but less common in the dual and plural.

Both the forms in *οιην* and those in *οιμι* are contracted with *α* of the tense stem to *ωην* and *ωμι*, and with *ε* or *ο* to *οιην* and *οιμι*; as *τιμα-ο-ιη-ν*, *τιμαοίην*, *τιμῶην*; *φιλε-ο-ιη-ν*, *φιλεοίην*, *φιλοίην*; *δηλο-ο-ιη-ν*, *δηλοοίην*, *δηλοίην*; *τιμα-ο-ι-μι*, *τιμάοιμι*, *τιμῶμι*; *φιλε-ο-ι-μι*, *φιλέοιμι*, *φιλοῖμι*; *δηλο-ο-ι-μι*, *δηλόοιμι*, *δηλοῖμι*. (§ 98.)

NOTE 1. The second aorist optative of *ἔχω*, *have*, is *σχοίην*.

NOTE 2. The Attic generally uses the Aeolic terminations *ειας*, *ειε*, and *ειαν*, for *αις*, *αι*, *αιεν*, in the aorist optative active. See § 96.

Imperative.

- § 116. 1. The personal endings of the imperative are as follows:—

ACTIVE.			PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
Sing.	Dual.	Plural.	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
2. <i>θι</i> or —	<i>τον</i>	<i>τε</i>	<i>σο</i>	<i>σθον</i>	<i>σθε</i>
3. <i>τω</i>	<i>των</i>	<i>τωσαν</i> or <i>ντων</i>	<i>σθω</i>	<i>σθων</i>	<i>σθωσαν</i> or <i>σθων</i>

θι is always dropped after a connecting vowel.

2. The regular connecting vowel of the imperative is *ε*; but before *ν* it is *ο*. In the aorist active and middle it is *α*. But the second person singular in the aorist active ends in *ον*, and in the aorist middle in *αι*. The endings united with the connecting vowels are as follows:—

ACTIVE.			PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
Sing.	Dual.	Plural.	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
2. <i>ε</i>	<i>ετον</i>	<i>ετε</i>	<i>ον</i> (for <i>εσο</i> , <i>εο</i>)	<i>εσθον</i>	<i>εσθε</i>
3. <i>ετω</i>	<i>ετων</i>	<i>ετωσαν</i> or <i>οντων</i>	<i>εσθω</i>	<i>εσθων</i>	<i>εσθωσαν</i> or <i>εσθων</i>
AORIST ACTIVE.			AORIST MIDDLE.		
Sing.	Dual.	Plural.	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
2. <i>ον</i>	<i>ατον</i>	<i>ατε</i>	<i>αι</i>	<i>ασθον</i>	<i>ασθε</i>
3. <i>ατω</i>	<i>ατων</i>	<i>ατωσαν</i> or <i>αντων</i>	<i>ασθω</i>	<i>ασθων</i>	<i>ασθωσαν</i> or <i>ασθων</i>

3. The first aorist passive adds the ordinary active terminations ($\theta\iota$, $\tau\omega$, &c.) directly to $\theta\eta$ of the tense stem, after which $\theta\iota$ becomes $\tau\iota$ (§ 17, 3); as $\lambdaύ\theta\eta\tau\iota$, $\lambdaυθῆ\tau\omega$, &c.

The second aorist passive adds the same terminations to η of the tense stem ($\theta\iota$ being retained); as $\phiάν\eta\theta\iota$, $\phiανῆ\tau\omega$; $\sigmaά\lambda\eta\theta\iota$, $\σταλῆ\tau\omega$, &c.

Both aorists have $\epsilon\tau\omega\upsilon\upsilon$ in the third person plural.

NOTE. For the form of the imperative in verbs in $\mu\iota$, see § 121, 2, (b) and (c).

Infinitive, Participle, and Verbal Adjectives.

- § 117. 1. The terminations of the infinitive of verbs in ω (including connecting vowels) are as follows:—

Present and Future Active	$\epsilon\iota\upsilon$
Second Aorist Active	$\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\iota\upsilon$ (cont. $\epsilon\hat{\iota}\upsilon$)
Perfect Active	$\acute{\epsilon}\nu\alpha\iota$
Aorist Active	$\alpha\iota$
Aor. Pass. (no connecting vowel)	$\nu\alpha\iota$
Perf. Pass. and Mid. „	$\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$
Aorist Middle	$\alpha\text{-}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$
Other tenses, Pass. and Mid.	$\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$

All $\mu\iota$ -forms add $\nu\alpha\iota$ (act.) or $\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$ (pass. and mid.) directly to the tense stem.

2. The stem of the active participle ends in $\nu\tau$ (τ in the perfect), which is joined to the tense stem by $\omicron$ (α in the aorist); except in the aorist passive (§ 112, 1) and in $\mu\iota$ -forms, which add $\nu\tau$ directly to the stem.

The passive and middle participle ends in $\mu\epsilon\upsilon\omicron\varsigma$ (stem $\mu\epsilon\upsilon\omicron\text{-}$), which is preceded by $\omicron$ (α in the aorist middle); except in the perfect and in $\mu\iota$ -forms, which add $\mu\epsilon\upsilon\omicron\varsigma$ directly to the tense stem.

3. The stem of the verbal adjectives in $\tau\omicron\varsigma$ and $\tau\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$ is formed by adding $\tau\omicron\text{-}$ or $\tau\epsilon\omicron\text{-}$ to the stem of the verb, which has the same form here as in the aorist passive (with the necessary change of ϕ and χ to π and κ , § 16, 1); as $\lambdaυτ\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, $\lambdaυτ\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\varsigma$ (stems $\lambdaυ\text{-}\tau\omicron\text{-}$, $\lambdaυ\text{-}\tau\epsilon\omicron\text{-}$); $\tauριπ\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, $\piεισ\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ (stems $\tauριπ\text{-}\tau\omicron\text{-}$, $\piεισ\text{-}\tau\epsilon\omicron\text{-}$); $\tauακ\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, $\tauακ\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\varsigma$, from $\tauάσσω$ (stem $\tauα\gamma\text{-}$), aor. pass. $\acute{\epsilon}τάχ\text{-}\theta\eta\upsilon$.

NOTE 1. The verbal in *τος* is sometimes equivalent to a perfect passive participle, as *κρίτος*, *decided*, *τακτός*, *ordered*; and sometimes expresses *capability*, as *λυτός*, *capable of being loosed*, *ἀκουστός*, *audible*.

NOTE 2. The verbal in *τεος* is equivalent to a future passive participle (the Latin *participle* in *du*); as *λυτέος*, *that must be loosed*, *solvendus*; *τιμητέος*, *to be honoured*, *honorandus*.

PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.

§ 118. 1. The perfect subjunctive and optative middle and passive is generally formed by the perfect participle with *ᾧ* and *εἶην*, the subjunctive and optative of *εἰμί*, *be*; as *λελυμένος* (-η, -ον) *ᾧ*, *λελυμένος* (-η, -ον) *εἶην*. See the paradigms.

NOTE. A few verbs with vowel stems form these tenses directly from the stem: *κτά-ομαι*, *κτώμαι*, *acquire*, pf. *κέκτημαι*, *possess*; subj. *κεκτώμαι* (for *κε-κτα-ομαι*), *κεκτῇ*, *κεκτῆται*; opt. *κεκτώμην* (for *κε-κτα-οιμην*), *κεκτῶ*, *κεκτῶτο*, and *κεκτῆμην* (for *κεκτε-ι-μην*, § 115, 2), *κεκτῆο*, *κεκτῆτο*, *κεκτῆμεθα*. So *μυμνήσκω* (*μνα-*), *remind*, pf. *μémνημαι*, *remember*; subj. *μεμνώμαι*, opt. *μεμνώμην* or *μεμνήμην*.

2. The perfect subjunctive and optative active is more frequently expressed by the perfect active participle with *ᾧ* and *εἶην* than by the special forms given in the paradigms; as *λελυκώς* *ᾧ* and *λελυκώς* *εἶην* for *λελύκω* and *λελύκοιμι*.

3. The future perfect active, for which very few verbs have a special form (§ 110, IV. c, Note), is generally expressed by the perfect participle with *ἔσομαι* (future of *εἰμί*, *be*); as *ἐγνωκότες ἔσόμεθα*, *we shall have learnt*.

4. Even the perfect and pluperfect indicative are occasionally expressed by the perfect participle and *εἰμί*; as *γεγονώς ἐστί* for *γέγονε*, *πεποικώς ἦν* for *ἐπεποιήκει*.

5. The periphrastic third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive, formed by the participle and *εἰσί* and *ἦσαν*, is necessary when the stem ends in a consonant (§ 97, 2). The participle may be used in all genders; as *οὔτοι λελειμμένοι εἰσί*, *these (men) have been left*; *αὗται λελειμμένοι εἰσί*; *ταῦτα λελειμμένα ἐστί* (§ 135, 2). See § 119, 3.

6. A periphrastic future is sometimes formed by μέλλω, *intend, be about* (to do), and the present or future (seldom the aorist) infinitive; as μέλλομεν τοῦτο ποιεῖν (or ποιήσιν), *we are about to do this*. (See § 202, 3, Note.)

HOMERIC FORMS OF VERBS IN α .

- § 119. 1. Homer has μεσθα for μεθα in the first person plural.
2. When σ is dropped in σαι and σο of the second person (§ 113, 2, N. 1), Homer often keeps the uncontracted forms εαι, ηαι, αω, εο, and sometimes contracts εο to εν.
3. The Ionic has αται and ατο for νται and ντο in the third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect, and ατο for ντο in the optative. Before these endings π, β, κ, and γ are aspirated (φ, χ); as κρύπτω (κρυβ-), κεκρύφ-αται; λέγω, λελέχ-αται, λελέχ-ατο. These forms rarely occur in Attic.
4. Homer generally has the uncontracted forms of the future (in εω and εομαι) of liquid stems; as μενέω, Attic μενώ.
5. Σ is sometimes doubled after a short vowel in the future and aorist, as τελέω, τελέσσω; καλέω, ἐκάλεσσα.
6. In the aorist passive indicative, ησαν often becomes εν; as ὤρηθεν for ὤρήθησαν, from ὄρμαιω, *urge*.
7. Homer and Herodotus have *iterative* endings σκον and σκομην in the imperfect, and in the second aorist active and middle. Homer has them also in the first aorist. These are added to the tense stem, with ε (α in first aorist) inserted after a preceding consonant; as ἔχω, imp. ἔχ-εσκον; ἐρύω, 1 aor. ἐρύσ-ασκε; φεύγω (φυγ-), 2 aor. φύγεσκον. These endings denote *repetition*.
8. (*Subjunctive*.) (a) In Homer the subjunctive (especially in the 1st aor. act. and mid.) often has the short connecting vowels ε and ο (Attic η and ω), yet never in the singular of the active voice nor in the third person plural; as ἐρύσσομεν, ἀλγήσετε, μυθήσομαι, εὔξαι, δηλήσεται, ἀμείψεται, ἐγείρομεν, ἰμείρεται.
- (b) In the 2nd aor. pass. subj. of some verbs, Homer lengthens εω, εης, εη, to ειω, ειης, (or ηης), ειη (or ηη), and has ειομεν, ειετε, for εωμεν, εητε; as δαμείω (from ἐδάμην, 2nd aor. p. of δαμνάω, *subdue*), δαμείης or δαμήης, δαμείη or δαμήη, δαμείετε. (See § 126, 2.)
- (c) In the subjunctive active Homer often has ωμι, ησθα (or ησθα), ησι; as ἐθέλωμι, ἐθέλησθα, θελήσι.
9. (*Infinitive*.) (a) Homer often has ε-μεναι and ε-μεν for ειν in the infinitive active; as ἀμυνέμεναι, ἀμυνέμεν (Attic ἀμύνειν); ἔλθε-μεναι, ἐλθέμεν (ἐλθεῖν); ἀξέμεναι, ἀξέμεν (ἀξείν). So μεναι in the aor. pass.; as ὁμοιωθήμεναι.
- (b) Homer often has the uncontracted 2nd aorist infinitive active in εειν; as ἰδέειν.

§ 120. 1. (*Contract Verbs.*) Commonly, when verbs in *ω* are not contracted in Homer, the two vowels (or the vowel and diphthong) which elsewhere are contracted are *assimilated*, so as to give a double A or a double O sound. We thus have *ἄᾱ* (sometimes *ᾱᾱ*) for *ἄε* or *ἄη* (*αᾱ* for *ἄει* or *ἄη*), and *ωω* (sometimes *ωο* or *ωω*) for *ᾶο* or *ᾶω* (*οᾶ* for *ᾶοι*). *E.g.* :—

ὀρᾶς	for ὀράεις	ὀρώ	for ὀράω
ὀράῃ	„ ὀράει or ὀράῃ	ὀρώσι	„ ὀράουσι
ὀρᾶσθαι	„ ὀράεσθαι	ὀρόφην	„ ὀράοιεν

2. (*Verbs in εω.*) (a) Verbs in *εω* generally remain uncontracted in both Homer and Herodotus. But Homer sometimes contracts *εε* or *εει* to *ει*, as *τάρβει* (*τάρβεε*); and both Homer and Herodotus sometimes contract *εο* or *εον* to *ευ*.

(b) Homer sometimes drops *ε* in *εαι* and *εο* (for *εσαι*, *εσο*, § 119, 2), after *ε*, thus changing *έεαι* and *έεο* to *έαι* and *έο*, as *μυθείαι* for *μυθέεαι* (from *μυθέομαι*), *ἄποαιρέο* (for *ἄποαιρέεο*); but he oftener contracts *έεαι* and *έεο* to *είαι* and *είο*, as *μυθείαι*, *αἰδέίο* (for *αἰδέεο*).

CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN ΜΙ.

REMARK. The peculiar inflection of verbs in *μι* affects only the tenses formed from the present and second aorist stems, and in a few verbs those formed from the second perfect stem. Most of the second aorists and perfects here included do not belong to presents in *μι*, but are irregular forms of verbs in *ω*; as *ἔβην* (*βαίνω*), *ἔγνων* (*γινώσκω*), *ἐπτάμην* (*πέτομαι*), and *τέθναμεν*, *τεθναίην*, *τεθνάναι* (second perfect of *θνήσκω*). See § 125, 3 and 4.

Tenses thus inflected are called *μι-forms*. In other tenses verbs in *μι* are inflected like verbs in *ω* (§ 123, 3). No single verb exhibits all the *μι-forms*.

§ 121. 1. In the present and imperfect of verbs in *μι*, and in all other tenses which have the *μι-form* of inflection, the endings (§ 112, 2) are added directly to the tense stem, except in the subjunctive and optative. The tense stem almost always ends in a vowel, which, if short, is lengthened (Note 1) in the *singular* of the present and imperfect indicative active, and generally in all forms of the second aorist indicative, imperative, and infinitive active. Thus *φη-μί*, *φη-σί*, *φᾶ-μέν*, *φᾶ-τέ*, from stem *φᾶ-*; cf. *λύ-ο-μεν*, *λύ-ε-τε*, from stem *λυ-*. See § 112, 4.

NOTE 1. Here *a* and *ε* are lengthened to *η*, *o* to *ω*, and *υ* to *ῡ*. But *ε* becomes *ει* in the infinitives *θεῖναι* and *εἶναι*, and *o* becomes *ου* in *δοῖναι*. (See § 125, 3, Notes 1 and 2.)

NOTE 2. The only verbs in *μι* with consonant present stems are the irregular *εἰμί*, *be*, and *ἵμαι*, *sit* (§ 127). Other verbs in *μι*, if they followed the common inflection, would be ordinary verbs in *αω*, *εω*, *οω*, or *υω*.

2. The following peculiarities in the endings are to be noticed in these forms:—

(a) The endings *μι* and *σι* (§ 112, 2, N.) are retained in the first and third persons singular of the present indicative active; as *φη-μί*, *φη-σί*.

(b) *Θι* is retained in the second aorist imperative active (§ 116, 1) after a long vowel, as in *στήθι*, *βῆθι*; but it is changed to *ς* in *θές*, *δός*, *ές*, and *σχές*. It is rare in the present, as *φαθί*, *ἴθι*. The present commonly omits *θι*, and lengthens the preceding vowel (*ā*, *ε*, *o*, or *υ*) to *η*, *ει*, *ου*, or *ῡ*; as *ἴστη* (for *ἴστα-θι*), *τίθει*, *δίδου*, *δείκνυ*.

(c) In the second person singular passive and middle, *σαι* and *σο* are generally retained, except in the second aorist middle and in the subjunctive and optative, which drop *σ* and are contracted (§ 114, N. 2; § 115, 2, 3). In the present imperative both forms in *σο* and contracted forms in *ω* or *ου* (for *ἄσο*, *εσο*, *οσο*) occur, *ῥσο* being always retained.

(d) In the third person plural of the present indicative active, *a* is prefixed to the ending *νσι*, making *ᾱσι* (§ 16, 6), which is contracted with *a* (but not with *ε*, *o*, or *υ*) of the stem; as *ιστᾱσι* (for *ιστα-ανσι*), but *τιθέ-ᾱσι*, *διδό-ᾱσι*, *δεικνύ-ᾱσι*. In the third person plural, the imperfect and second aorist active have *σαν*, and the optative active has *ιη-σαν* or *ιε-ν*.

(e) The infinitive active adds *ναι* to the tense stem; as *ιστά-ναι*, *τιθέ-ναι*, *δοῦ-ναι*, *θεῖ-ναι*.

(f) The participle active (with stem in *αντ*, *εντ*, *οντ*, or *υντ*) forms the nominative in *ᾱς*, *εις*, *ους*, or *ῡς*.

3. Some verbs in *ημι* and *ωμι* reduplicate the stem in the present and imperfect by prefixing its initial consonant with *ι*; as *δί-δω-μι* (*δο-*), *give*, *τί-θη-μι* (*θε-*), *put*, for *θι-θη-μι* (§ 17, 2). From stem *στα-* we have *ἵ-στη-μι*, *set*, for *σι-στη-μι*; and from *έ-* we have *ἵ-η-μι* (*ι-ή-μι*). See § 125, 2.

§ 122. There are two classes of verbs which have this inflection:—

1. First, verbs in μ which have the simple stem or the reduplicated simple stem (§ 121, 3) in the present; and all the second aorists and second perfects and pluperfects of the μ -form. This includes all verbs in $\eta\mu$ and $\omega\mu$ (from stems in α , ϵ , and $\omicron$).
2. Secondly, verbs in $\nu\mu$, which (with one exception) have the μ -form only in the present and imperfect. These add $\nu\tilde{\iota}$ (after a vowel, $\nu\tilde{\iota}$) to the simple stem to form the present stem; as $\delta\epsilon\alpha\kappa$ -, $\delta\epsilon\alpha\kappa\nu$ -, $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ - μ , $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ - ς , $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ - $\sigma\iota$, but $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu\tau\epsilon$ (§ 121, 1). See § 108, V. 4.

NOTE 1. Some verbs in $\eta\mu$ and $\omega\mu$ have forms which follow the inflection of verbs in ω . Especially, in the imperfect of $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu$ and $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$, $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ and $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\delta\epsilon\iota$ (as if from $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\omega$), and $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$, $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron\upsilon$ (as if from $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\acute{\omega}\omega$), are much more common than the regular forms in $\eta\nu$ and $\omega\nu$. So in the second aorist, the forms $[\acute{\epsilon}\theta\eta\nu$, $\acute{\epsilon}\theta\eta\varsigma$, $\acute{\epsilon}\theta\eta]$ and $[\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omega\nu$, $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omega\varsigma$, $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omega]$ never occur; and in their place the first aorists in $\kappa\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\theta\eta\kappa\alpha$, and $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omega\kappa\alpha$ (§ 110, III. 1, N. 1) are used in the singular, while the second aorist forms $\acute{\epsilon}\theta\epsilon\tau\omicron\nu$, &c., $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\tau\omicron\nu$, &c., are generally used in the dual and plural. See also $\eta\eta\mu$ (§ 127), where $\acute{\eta}\kappa\alpha$ is used in the same way for the singular of the second aorist.

Further, in the optative middle, $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\omicron\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\nu$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\omicron\acute{\iota}\omicron$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\omicron\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron$, &c. (also accented $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\omicron\acute{\iota}\omega$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\omicron\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron$, &c.) and (in composition) $\theta\omicron\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\nu$, $\theta\omicron\acute{\iota}\omicron$, $\theta\omicron\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron$, &c. (also accented $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\nu$ - $\theta\omicron\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron$, $\pi\rho\acute{\omicron}\sigma$ - $\theta\omicron\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta\epsilon$, &c.) occur with the regular $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\nu$, $\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\nu$, &c. See also $\pi\rho\acute{\omicron}\sigma\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron$, &c., under $\eta\eta\mu$ (§ 127).

NOTE 2. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative of verbs in $\eta\mu$ and $\omega\mu$, see § 114, N. 2, and § 115, 2 and 3.

Verbs in $\nu\mu$ form the subjunctive and optative like verbs in ω : as $\delta\epsilon\alpha\kappa\nu$ -, $\delta\epsilon\alpha\kappa\nu$ - $\omicron\iota\mu$, $\delta\epsilon\alpha\kappa\nu$ - $\omega\mu\alpha\iota$, $\delta\epsilon\alpha\kappa\nu$ - $\omicron\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\nu$. In other moods forms of verbs in $\nu\omega$ often occur; as $\delta\epsilon\alpha\kappa\nu\acute{\omicron}\nu\sigma\iota$, $\delta\mu\nu\acute{\omicron}\nu\sigma\iota$.

§ 123. 1. The following is a synopsis of $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta\mu$, *set*, (stem $\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}$ -), $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu$, *put* (stem $\theta\epsilon$ -), $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$, *give* (stem $\delta\omicron$ -), and $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu\mu$, *show* (stem $\delta\epsilon\alpha\kappa$ -, present stem $\delta\epsilon\alpha\kappa\nu$ -), in the present and second aorist systems.

As $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta\mu$ wants the second aorist middle, $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\tau\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$, *I bought*, from a stem $\pi\tau\acute{\iota}\alpha$ - which has no present, is added. As $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu\mu$ wants the second aorist, $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\upsilon\nu$, *I entered* (from $\delta\acute{\iota}\omega$, formed as if from $\delta\nu$ - μ), is added in the active voice. $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\upsilon\nu$ has no aorist optative in Attic.

ACTIVE.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
Pres.	ἵστημι	ἵσῶ	ἵσταίην	ἵστη	ἵσταναι	ἱστάς
	τίθημι	τιθῶ	τιθείην	τίθει	τιθέναι	τιθείς
	δίδωμι	διδῶ	διδούην	δίδου	διδόναι	διδούς
	δεικνύμι	δεικνύω	δεικνύοιμι	δείκνυ	δεικνύναι	δεικνύς
Imp.	ἵστην					
	τίθειν					
	δίδουν					
	δείκνυν					
2 Aor.	ἔστην	στῶ	σταίην	στήθι	σθῆναι	στάς
	[ἔθην]	θῶ	θείην	θές	θῆναι	θείς
	[ἔδων]	δῶ	δούην	δός	δοῦναι	δούς
	ἔδυν	δύω	—	δύθι	δύναι	δύς

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Pres.	ἵσᾶμαι	ἵσῶμαι	ἵσταίμην	ἵσᾶσο	ἵστασθαι	ἱστάμενος
	τίθεμαι	τιθῶμαι	τιθείμην	τίθεσο	τίθεσθαι	τιθέμενος
	δίδομαι	διδῶμαι	διδούμην	δίδοσο	δίδοσθαι	διδόμενος
	δεικνύμαι	δεικνύομαι	δεικνυόμην	δείκνυσο	δείκνυσθαι	δεικνύμενος
Imp.	ἵσάμην					
	ἐτιθέμην					
	ἐδιδόμην					
	ἐδεικνύμην					
2 Aor.	ἔπριάμην	πρίωμαι	πριαίμην	πρίω	πρίασθαι	πριάμενος
	ἔθιμην	θῶμαι	θείμην	θοῦ	θέσθαι	θέμενος
	ἔδόμην	δῶμαι	δούμην	δοῦ	δόσθαι	δόμενος
Mid.						

2. The peculiar forms of these verbs, which are included in the synopsis, are thus inflected :—

ACTIVE VOICE.

Present Indicative.

Sing.	1. ἰσθῆμι	τίθῃμι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμι
	2. ἰσθῆς	τίθῆς	δίδως	δείκνυς
	3. ἰσθῆσι	τίθῃσι	δίδωσι	δείκνυσι
Dual	2. ἰσθᾶτον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
	3. ἰσάτατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
Plur.	1. ἰσθᾶμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνυμεν
	2. ἰσάτε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
	3. ἰσᾶσι	τιθέασι	διδόασι	δεικνύασι

Imperfect.

Sing.	1. ἰσθῆν	ἐτίθην	(ἐδίδων) ἐδίδουν	ἐδείκνυν
	2. ἰσθῆς	ἐτίθης, ἐτίθεις	(ἐδίδως) ἐδίδους	ἐδείκνυς
	3. ἰσθῆ	ἐτίθη, ἐτίθει	(ἐδίδω) ἐδίδου	ἐδείκνυ
(§ 122, N. 1) (§ 122, N. 1)				
Dual	2. ἰσθᾶτον	ἐτίθετο	ἐδίδοτον	ἐδείκνυτον
	3. ἰσάτην	ἐτιθέτην	ἐδιδότην	ἐδεικνύτην
Plur.	1. ἰσθᾶμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	ἐδίδομεν	ἐδείκνυμεν
	2. ἰσάτε	ἐτίθετε	ἐδίδοτε	ἐδείκνυτε
	3. ἰσάσαν	ἐτίθεσαν	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐδείκνυσαν

Present Subjunctive.

Sing.	1. ἰσθῶ	τιθῶ	διδῶ	δεικνύω
	2. ἰσθῆς	τιθῆς	διδῷς	δεικνύης
	3. ἰσθῇ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
Dual	2. ἰσθῆτον	τιθῆτον	διδῶτον	δεικνύητον
	3. ἰσθῆτον	τιθῆτον	διδῶτον	δεικνύητον
Plur.	1. ἰσθῶμεν	τιθῶμεν	διδῶμεν	δεικνύωμεν
	2. ἰσθῆτε	τιθῆτε	διδῶτε	δεικνύητε
	3. ἰσθῶσι	τιθῶσι	διδῶσι	δεικνύωσι

Present Optative.

Sing.	1.	ἴσταιην	τιθείην	διδόην	δεκνύοιμι
	2.	ἴσταιης	τιθείης	διδόης	δεκνύοις
	3.	ἴσταιη	τιθείη	διδόη	δεκνύοι
Dual	2.	ἴσταιητον	τιθείητον	διδόητον	δεκνύοιτον
	3.	ἴσταιήτην	τιθειήτην	διδοιήτην	δεκνυοιήτην
Plur.	1.	ἴσταιημεν	τιθείημεν	διδόημεν	δεκνύοιμεν
	2.	ἴσταιητε	τιθείητε	διδόητε	δεκνύοιτε
	3.	ἴσταιησαν	τιθείησαν	διδόησαν	δεκνύοιαν

Or thus contracted :—

Dual	2.	ἴσταιτον	τιθείτον	διδότον	
	3.	ἴσταιτην	τιθείτην	διδότην	
Plur.	1.	ἴσταιμεν	τιθείμεν	διδόμεν	
	2.	ἴσταιτε	τιθείτε	διδότε	
	3.	ἴσταιεν	τιθείεν	διδόεν	

Present Imperative.

Sing.	2.	ἴσθη	τιθεῖ	δίδου	δεκνῦ
	3.	ἴσάτω	τιθέτω	διδότω	δεκνύτω
Dual	2.	ἴσάητον	τιθετον	δίδοτον	δεκνύτον
	3.	ἴσάτων	τιθέτων	διδότων	δεκνύτων
Plur.	2.	ἴσάτε	τιθετε	δίδοτε	δεκνυτε
	3.	ἴσάτωσαν	τιθέτωσαν	διδότωσαν	δεκνύτωσαν

or ἴσάντων or τιθέντων or διδόντων or δεκνύντων

Present Infinitive.

ἴσάναι	τιθέναι	διδόναι	δεκνύναι

Present Participle.

ἴσάς	τιθείς	διδούς	δεκνύς

Second Aorist Indicative.

Sing.	1.	ἔσθην	[ἔθην]	[ἔδων]	ἔδυν
	2.	ἔσθης	[ἔθης]	[ἔδως]	ἔδυσ
	3.	ἔσθη	[ἔθη]	[ἔδω]	ἔδυν
(§ 122, N. 1) (§ 122, N. 1)					
Dual.	2.	ἔσθητον	ἔθετον	ἔδοτον	ἔδυντον
	3.	ἔσθήτην	ἔθέτην	ἔδότην	ἔδύτην
Plur.	1.	ἔσθημεν	ἔθεμεν	ἔδομεν	ἔδουμεν
	2.	ἔσθητε	ἔθετε	ἔδοτε	ἔδυτε
	3.	ἔσθησαν	ἔθεσαν	ἔδοσαν	ἔδυσαν

Second Aorist Subjunctive.

Sing.	1.	στώ	θώ	δώ	δύω
	2.	σῆς	θῆς	δῆς	δύης
	3.	σῇ	θῇ	δῷ	δύῃ
Dual	2.	σῆτον	θῆτον	δῶτον	δύητον
	3.	σῆτον	θῆτον	δῶτον	δύητον
Plur.	1.	σῶμεν	θῶμεν	δῶμεν	δύωμεν
	2.	σῆτε	θῆτε	δῶτε	δύητε
	3.	σῶσι	θῶσι	δῶσι	δύωσι

Second Aorist Optative.

Sing.	1.	σταίην	θείην	δοίην	
	2.	σταίης	θείης	δοίης	
	3.	σταίῃ	θείῃ	δοίῃ	
Dual	2.	σταίητον	θείητον	δοίητον	
	3.	σταίῃτην	θείῃτην	δοίῃτην	
Plur.	1.	σταίημεν	θείημεν	δοίημεν	
	2.	σταίητε	θείητε	δοίητε	
	3.	σταίησαν	θείησαν	δοίησαν	

Or thus contracted :—

Dual	2.	σταῖτον	θεῖτον	δοῖτον	
	3.	σταῖτην	θεῖτην	δοῖτην	
Plur.	1.	σταῖμεν	θεῖμεν	δοῖμεν	
	2.	σταῖτε	θεῖτε	δοῖτε	
	3.	σταῖεν	θεῖεν	δοῖεν	

Second Aorist Imperative.

Sing.	2.	στήθι	θέε	δόε	δύθι
	3.	στήτω	θέτω	δότη	δύτω
Dual	2.	στήτον	θέτον	δότον	δύτον
	3.	στήτων	θέτων	δότην	δύτων
Plur.	2.	στήτε	θέτε	δότε	δύτε
	3.	στήτωσαν	θέτωσαν	δότησαν	δύτωσαν
		or στάντων	or θέντων	or δόντων	or δύντων

Second Aorist Infinitive.

στήναι	θεῖναι	δοῖναι	δύναι

Second Aorist Participle.

στάς	θείς	δούς	δύς

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Present Indicative.

Sing.	1.	ἴσταμαι	τίθεμαι	δίδομαι	δείκνυμαι
	2.	ἴσασαι	τίθειςαι	δίδοσαι	δείκνυσαι
	3.	ἴσεται	τίθεται	δίδεται	δείκνυται
Dual	2.	ἴσασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
	3.	ἴσασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
Plur.	1.	ἰσάμεθα	τιθέμεθα	διδόμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
	2.	ἴσασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
	3.	ἴσονται	τίθενται	δίδονται	δείκνυνται

Imperfect.

Sing.	1.	ἰσάμην	ἐτιθέμην	ἐδιδόμην	ἐδεικνύμην
	2.	ἴσασο	ἐτίθεςο	ἐδίδοσο	ἐδείκνυσο
	3.	ἴσάτο	ἐτίθετο	ἐδίδοτο	ἐδείκνυτο
Dual	2.	ἴσασθον	ἐτίθεσθον	ἐδίδοσθον	ἐδείκνυσθον
	3.	ἰσάσθην	ἐτιθέσθην	ἐδιδόσθην	ἐδεικνύσθην
Plur.	1.	ἰσάμεθα	ἐτιθέμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐδεικνύμεθα
	2.	ἴσασθε	ἐτίθεσθε	ἐδίδοσθε	ἐδείκνυσθε
	3.	ἴσαντο	ἐτίθεντο	ἐδίδοντο	ἐδείκνυντο

Present Subjunctive.

Sing.	1.	ἰσῶμαι	τιθῶμαι	διδῶμαι	δεικνύωμαι
	2.	ἰσῇ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
	3.	ἰσῇται	τιθῇται	διδῶται	δεικνύῃται
Dual	2.	ἰσῇσθον	τιθῇσθον	διδῷσθον	δεικνύῃσθον
	3.	ἰσῇσθον	τιθῇσθον	διδῷσθον	δεικνύῃσθον
Plur.	1.	ἰσῶμεθα	τιθῶμεθα	διδῶμεθα	δεικνύωμεθα
	2.	ἰσῇσθε	τιθῇσθε	διδῷσθε	δεικνύῃσθε
	3.	ἰσῶνται	τιθῶνται	διδῶνται	δεικνύωνται

Present Optative.

Sing.	1.	ἰσταίμην	τιθείμην	διδοίμην	δεικνυοίμην
	2.	ἰσταίῃο	τιθείῃο	διδοίῃο	δεικνυοίῃο
	3.	ἰσταίῃτο	τιθείῃτο	διδοίῃτο	δεικνυοίῃτο
Dual	2.	ἰσταίσθον	τιθείσθον	διδοίσθον	δεικνυοίσθον
	3.	ἰσταίσθην	τιθείσθην	διδοίσθην	δεικνυοίσθην
Plur.	1.	ἰσταίμεθα	τιθείμεθα	διδοίμεθα	δεικνυοίμεθα
	2.	ἰσταίσθε	τιθείσθε	διδοίσθε	δεικνυοίσθε
	3.	ἰσταίντο	τιθείντο	διδοίντο	δεικνυοίντο

S.G.

9

Present Imperative.

Sing.	2.	ἴταῖσο	τίθεισο	δίδοσο	δείκνυσο
		or ἴτω	or τίθου	or δίδου	
	3.	ἰτάσθω	τιθέσθω	διδόσθω	δεικνύσθω
Dual	2.	ἴτασθον	τίθεισθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
	3.	ἰτάσθων	τιθέσθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων
Plur.	2.	ἴτασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
	3.	ἰτάσθωνσαν or ἰτάσθων	τιθέσθωνσαν or τιθέσθων	διδόσθωνσαν or διδόσθων	δεικνύσθωνσαν or δεικνύσθων

Present Infinitive.

ἴτασθαι	τίθεισθαι	δίδοσθαι	δείκνυσθαι

Present Participle.

ἰτάμενος	τιθέμενος	διδόμενος	δεικνύμενος

Second Aorist Middle Indicative.

Sing.	1.	ἐπριάμην	ἔθιμην	ἔδομην
	2.	ἐπρίω	ἔθου	ἔδου
	3.	ἐπρίωτο	ἔθετο	ἔδοτο
Dual	2.	ἐπρίασθον	ἔθεισθον	ἔδοσθον
	3.	ἐπριάσθην	ἔθεισθην	ἔδόσθην
Plur.	1.	ἐπριάμεθα	ἔθέμεθα	ἔδόμεθα
	2.	ἐπρίασθε	ἔθεισθε	ἔδοσθε
	3.	ἐπρίαντο	ἔθεντο	ἔδοντο

Second Aorist Middle Subjunctive.

Sing.	1.	πρίωμαι	θώμαι	δῶμαι
	2.	πρίῃ	θῇ	δῶ
	3.	πρίῃται	θῇται	δῶται
Dual	2.	πρίησθον	θῇσθον	δῶσθον
	3.	πρίησθον	θῇσθον	δῶσθον
Plur.	1.	πριώμεθα	θώμεθα	δῶμεθα
	2.	πρίησθε	θῇσθε	δῶσθε
	3.	πρίωνται	θῶνται	δῶνται

Second Aorist Middle Optative.

Sing.	1.	πρῆλμην	θέλμην	δολμην
	2.	πρῆαιω	θέλω	δολω
	3.	πρῆαιτο	θέλτο	δολτο
Dual	2.	πρῆαισθον	θέισθον	δoίσθον
	3.	πρῆαισθην	θέισθην	δoίσθην
Plur.	1.	πρῆλμεθα	θέλμεθα	δoλμεθα
	2.	πρῆαισθε	θέισθε	δoίσθε
	3.	πρῆαιντο	θέιντο	δoίντο

Second Aorist Middle Imperative.

Sing.	2.	πρῆω	θοῦ	δοῦ
	3.	πρῆσθω	θέσθω	δόσθω
Dual	2.	πρῆασθον	θέσθον	δόσθον
	3.	πρῆασθων	θέσθων	δόσθων
Plur.	2.	πρῆασθε	θέσθε	δόσθε
	3.	πρῆασθασαν or πρῆασθων	θέσθασαν or θέσθων	δόσθασαν or δόσθων

Second Aorist Middle Infinitive.

πρῆασθαι θέσθαι δόσθαι

Second Aorist Middle Participle.

πρῆόμενος θέμενος δόμενος

3. The following is a full synopsis of the *indicative* of *ἵστημι*, *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*, and *δείκνυμι*, in all the voices :—

ACTIVE.

Pres.	ἵστημι, <i>set</i>	τίθημι, <i>place</i>	δίδωμι, <i>give</i>	δείκνυμι, <i>show</i>
Imperf.	ἵστην	τίθην	δίδουν	δείκνυν
Fut.	στήσω	θήσω	δώσω	δείξω
Aor.	1. ἵστησα, <i>set</i>	1. ἔθηκα	1. ἔδωκα	1. ἔδειξα
	2. ἵστην, <i>stood</i>	2. ἔθερον, &c. in dual & plur.	2. ἔδορον, &c. in dual & plur.	

Perf.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ἵστηκα} \\ 2. \text{ἵστατον, \&c.} \\ \text{in dual \& plur.} \end{array} \right\}$	1. ἵστακα	1. δίδωκα	1. δίδεχα
	<i>stand</i>			
Pluperf.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ἵστηκαν} \\ \text{or ἑστήκαν} \\ 2. \text{ἵστατον, \&c.} \\ \text{in dual \& plur.} \end{array} \right\}$	1. ἑπέδεικαν	1. ἐδέδωκαν	1. ἐδέδεχον
	<i>stood</i>			
Fut.Perf.	ἵστηξω, <i>shall stand</i> § 110, IV. (c) N.			

MIDDLE.

Pres.	ἵσταμαι, <i>stand</i>	τίθεμαι (trans.)	δίδωμαι ¹	δεδυνμαι (trans.)
Impf.	ἵσταμην	ἐπιθέμην	ἐδιδόμην	ἐδεδυνμην
Fut.	στήσομαι	θήσομαι	-δώσομαι ²	-δέξομαι ²
1 Aor.	ἐστησάμην(trans.)	ἐθηκάμην(not Attic)		ἐδείξάμην
2 Aor.		ἐθέμην	-έδόμεν ²	
Perf.	ἵσταμαι (as pass.)	τέθειμαι	δίδωμαι	δέδειγμαι
Plup.	(?)	(?)	ἐδεδόμην	ἐδεδείγμην

PASSIVE.

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect : *as in Middle.*

Aor.	ἐστάθην	ἐτέθην	ἐδέθην	ἐδείχθην
Fut.	σταθήσομαι	τεθήσομαι	δοθήσομαι	δειχθήσομαι
Fut. Pf.	ἵστηξομαι, <i>shall stand</i> (δέδεξομαι, late)			

¹ The middle forms of the present, imperfect, perfect, and pluperfect of δίδωμι are found only with a passive sense.

² Found only in composition.

Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the MI-Form.

§ 124. 1. A few second perfects and pluperfects are inflected like the present and imperfect of verbs in *μι*. But they are never used in the *singular* of the indicative, the forms (ἔσταα), (τέθναα), (γέγαα), &c. being imaginary. The participle is formed in *ως*, *ωσα*, *ος*, which is contracted with a preceding *α* to *ώς*, *ῶσα*, *ός* (irregular for *ός*).

2. The principal verbs which have these forms in Attic prose are βαίνω, *go*, 2 perf. infin. βεβάναι; θνήσκω, *die*, τεθνάναι; and ἵστημι, *set*, ἐστάναι; with stems in *α*. All these have ordinary perfects, βέβηκα, τέθηκα, ἔστηκα, which are always used in the singular of the indicative. The second perfect and pluperfect of ἵστημι (στᾶ-) are thus inflected:—

SECOND PERFECT.

	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.
Sing.	1. ———	ἐστῶ	ἐσταίην	
	2. ———	ἐστῆς	ἐσταίης	ἐσταῖθι
	3. ———	ἐστή	ἐσταίη	ἐστάτω
Dual	2. ἐσταῖτον	ἐστήτον	ἐσταίητον or -αίτον	ἐστατον
	3. ἐστατον	ἐστήτον	ἐσταίητην or -αίτην	ἐστάτων
Plur.	1. ἔσταμεν	ἐστώμεν	ἐσταίημεν or -αίμεν	
	2. ἔστατε	ἐστήτε	ἐσταίητε or -αίτε	ἔστατε
	3. ἐστᾶσι	ἐστώσι	ἐσταίησαν or -αίεν	ἐστάτωσαν or ἐστάντων

Infinitive. ἐστάναι.

Participle. ἐστώς, ἐστῶσα, ἐστός. For the inflection see § 69, Note.

SECOND PLUPERFECT.

Dual. ἔστατον, ἐστάτην.

Plural. ἔσταμεν, ἔστατε, ἔστασαν.

NOTE. For an enumeration of these forms, see § 125, 4.

Enumeration of the MI-Forms.

§ 125. The forms which have this inflection are as follows:—

1. Verbs in *μι* with the simple stem in the present. These are the irregular *εἰμί*, *be*, *εἶμι*, *go*, *φημί*, *say*, *κείμει*, *lie*, and *ἵμαι*, *sit*, all of which are inflected in § 127; with *ῖμι*, *say*, *χρή*, *ought*, and the deponents *ἀγαμαι*, *δύναμαι*, *ἐπίσταμαι*, *ἐραμαι*, *κρέμαμαι*.
2. Verbs in *μι* with reduplicated present stems (§ 121, 3). These are *ἴσσημι*, *τίθημι*, and *δίδωμι*, inflected in § 123, *ἴημι*, inflected in § 127, *δίδημι*, rare for *δέω*, *bind*, *κίχρημι* (*χρᾶ-*), *lend*, *ὀνίνημι* (*ὀνᾶ*), *benefit*. So *πίμπλημι* (*πλᾶ-*), *fill*, and *πίμπρημι* (*πρᾶ-*), *burn*, with *μ* inserted before *π*.
3. *Second Aorists of the μι-Form*. The only second aorists formed from verbs in *μι* are those of *ἴημι* (§ 127), of *ἴσσημι*, *τίθημι*, and *δίδωμι* (§ 123), *ἔσβην* of *σβέννυμι*; with *ἐπριάμην* (§ 123, 1), *ὠνάμην* or *ὠνήμην* of *ὀνίνημι*, and *ἐπλήμην* (poetic) of *πίμπλημι*.

The second aorists of this form belonging to verbs in *ω* are the following:—

Βαίνω (*βα-*), *go*: *ἔβην*, *βῶ*, *βαίην*, *βῆθι*, *βῆναι*, *βάς*.
Πέτομαι (*πτα-*, *πτε-*), *fly*: act. (poetic) *ἔπτην*, (*πτῶ*, late), *πταίην*, (*πτῆθι*, *πτῆναι*, late), *πτάς*. Mid. *ἐπτάμην*, *πτάσθαι*, *πτάμενος*.
[Τλάω] (*τλα-*), *endure*: *ἔτλην*, *τλώ*, *τλαίην*, *τλήθι*, *τλήναι*, *τλᾶς*.
Φθάνω (*φθα-*), *anticipate*: *ἔφθην*, *φθῶ*, *φθαίην*, *φθῆναι*, *φθᾶς*.
Διδράσκω (*δρα-*), *run*: *ἔδρᾶν*, *ἔδρᾶς*, *ἔδρᾶ*, &c., *δρῶ*, *δρᾶς*, *δρᾶ*, &c., *δραίην*, *δράναι*, *δράς*. Only in composition. (See Note 1.)
Κτείνω (*κτα-*, *κτεν-*), *kill*: (poetic) *ἔκταν*, *ἔκτας*, *ἔκτα*, *ἔκταμεν*, part. *κτάς*.
Ἀλίσκομαι (*ἀλ-*), *be taken*: *ἔαλων* or *ἦλων*, *was taken*, *ἀλῶ*, *ἀλοίην*, *ἀλῶναι*, *ἀλούς*. (See Note 2.)
Βιῶω (*βιω-*), *live*: *ἐβίων*, *βιῶ*, *βιφῶν* (not *-οίην*), *βιῶναι*, *βιούς*.
Γινώσκω (*γνο-*), *know*: *ἔγνων*, *γνῶ*, *γνοίην*, *γνώθι*, *γνώναι*, *γνούς*.
Δύω (*δυ-*), *enter*: *ἔδυν*, *entered*, *δύω*, *δύθι*, *δύναι*, *δύς* (§ 123).
Φύω (*φυ-*), *produce*: *ἔφυν*, *was produced*, *ατ*, *φύω*, *φύναι*, *φύς* (like *ἔδυν*).

NOTE 1. Second aorists in *ην* or *αμην* from stems in *α* are inflected like *ἔστην* or *ἐπριάμην*; but *ἔδρᾶν* substitutes *ᾶ* (after *ρ*) for *η*, and *ἔκταν* is irregular.

NOTE 2. The second aorists of *τίθημι*, *ἵημι*, and *δίδωμι* do not lengthen *ε* or *ο* of the stem (§ 121, 1) in the indicative (dual and plural) or imperative (*εἶτον*, *εἴμεν*, &c. being augmented): in the infinitive they have *θεῖναι*, *εἶναι*, and *δοῦναι*, and in the imperative *θές*, *ἔς*, and *δός* (§ 121, 2, *b*). The others from stems in *ο* are inflected like *ἔγνω*, as follows:—

Indic. *ἔγνω*, *ἔγνως*, *ἔγνω*, *ἔγνωτον*, *ἔγνώτην*, *ἔγνωμεν*, *ἔγνωτε*, *ἔγνωσαν*.
 Subj. *γνώ* (like *δῶ*). Opt. *γνοίην* (like *δοίην*). Imperat. *γνώθι*, *γνώτω*, *γνώτον*, *γνώτων*, *γνώτε*, *γνώτωσαν* or *γνόντων*. Inf. *γῶναι*. Part. *γνούς* (like *δούς*).

4. *Second Perfects and Pluperfects of the μ-Form.* The following verbs have these forms in Attic Greek, even in prose:—

**ἵστημι* (στα-); see § 123, 2 (paradigm).

βαίνω (βα-), *go*; 2 pf. *βεβᾶσι*, subj. *βεβῶσι*, inf. *βεβάναι*, part. *βεβῶς*.

γίγνομαι (γεν-, γα-), *become*, 2 pf. *γέγονα*, *am*.

θνήσκω (θαν-, θνα-), *die*; 2 pf. *τέθνατον*, *τέθναμεν*, *τέθνατε*, *τεθνᾶσι*, opt. *τεθναίην*, imper. *τέθναθι*, *τεθνάτω*, inf. *τεθνάσαι*, part. *τεθνεώς*; 2 plup. *ἐτέθνασαν*.

δέιδω (δι-), Epic in pres., *fear*, Attic 2 pf. *δέδια*, 2 plup. *ἐδέδιεν*, both regular in indic., also 2 pf. *δέδιμεν*, *δέδιτε*, 2 plup. *ἐδέδισαν*; subj. *δεδίη*, *δεδίωσι*, opt. *δεδειή*, imper. *δέδιθι*, inf. *δεδιέναι*, part. *δεδιώς*.

[*Εἶκω*] (*ικ-*, *εἰκ-*), 2 pf. *ἔοικα*, *seem*; also 2 pf. *ἔοικμεν*, *εἴξῃσι* (for *εἰοῖκῃσι*), part. *εἰκώς*, used with the regular forms of *ἔοικα*, *ἐφύκειν* (see Catalogue).

οἶδα (*ιδ-*), *know*; see § 127 (paradigm).

5. *Verbs in νημι*, with *νν* (after a vowel, *ννν*) added to the verb stem in the present. These are all inflected like *δείκνυμι* (§ 123), and, with the exception of *σβέννυμι*, *quench* (§ 125, 3), have no *μ*-forms except in the present and imperfect.

Dialectic Forms of Verbs in MI.

§ 126. 1. Homer and Herodotus have many forms in which verbs in *ημι* (with stems in *ε*) and *ωμι* have the inflection of verbs in *εω* and *οω*; as *τιθεῖ*, *διδούς*, *διδοῖ*.

2. When the 2 aor. subj. act. is uncontracted in Homer, the final vowel of the stem is generally lengthened, *ε* (or *α*) to *ει* or *η*, *ο* to *ω*, while the connecting vowels *η* and *ω* are shortened to *ε*

and *ο* in the dual and plural, except before *σι* (for *νσι*). Thus we find :—

(Stems in <i>α</i> .)	θείης, θήης
βέω (Attic βῶ for βα-ω)	θείη, θήη, ἀν-ήη
στήης	θέλομεν
στήη, βήη, βέη, φθήη	(Stems in <i>ο</i> .)
στήετον	γνώω
στήομεν, στέλομεν, also στέωμεν	γνώης
στήωσι, στέλωσι, φθέωσι	γνώη, δώη, δώησιν
(Stems in <i>ε</i> .)	γνώομεν, δώομεν
βέω, ἐφ-έω	γνώωσι, δώωσι

3. Homer has *μεναι* or *μεν* (the latter only after a short vowel) for *ναι* in the infinitive.

Irregular Verbs of the MI-Form.

§ 127. The verbs *εἰμί*, *be*, *εἶμι*, *go*, *ἵμι*, *send*, *φημί*, *say*, *ἦμαι*, *sit*, *κείμει*, *lie*, and the second perfect *οἶδα*, *know*, are thus inflected.

I. Εἰμί (stem ἐσ-, Latin *es-se*), *be*.

PRESENT.

	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.
Sing.	1. εἰμί	ᾔ	εἴην	
	2. εἶ	ῆς	εἴης	ἔσθι
	3. ἐστί	ῆ	εἴη	ἔστω
Dual	2. ἐστόν	ῆτον	εἴητον, εἶτον	ἔστων
	3. ἐστόν	ῆτον	εἴητην, εἶτην	ἔστων
Plur.	1. ἐσμέν	ᾔμεν	εἴημεν, εἶμεν	
	2. ἐστέ	ῆτε	εἴητε, εἶτε	ἔσθε
	3. εἰσὶ	ᾔσι	εἴησαν, εἶεν	ἔστωσαν, ἔστων, ὄντων

Infinitive. εἶναι.

Partic. ὢν, οὔσα, ὄν,
gen. ὄντος, οὔσης, &c.

	IMPERFECT.	FUTURE INDIC.
Sing.	1. ἦν or ἦ	ἔσομαι
	2. ἦσθα	ἔσῃ, ἔσει
	3. ἦν	ἔσται
Dual	2. ἦστον or ἦτον	ἔσεσθον
	3. ἦστην or ἦτην	ἔσεσθον
Plur.	1. ἦμεν	ἔσόμεθα
	2. ἦτε or ἦστε	ἔσεσθε
	3. ἦσαν	ἔσονται

Fut. Opt. ἐσοίμην, ἔσοιο, ἔσοιτο, &c. regular.

Fut. Infin. ἔσεσθαι.

Fut. Partic. ἐσόμενος.

Verb. Adj. ἐστέον (συν-εστέον).

NOTE. Homeric forms are :—

Pres. Indic. εἰς or ἐσσί for εἶ, εἰμέν for ἐσμέν, ἔῤῥαι for εἰσί.

Imperf. ἦα, ἦα, ἔον (in 1 pers. sing.); ἔησθα (2 pers.); ἦεν, ἔην, ἦην (3 pers.); ἔσαν (for ἦσαν).

Future. ἔσσομαι, &c., with ἐσσεῖται; and ἔσσεαι.

Subj. ἔω, &c., ἔωσι; also εἴω. *Opt.* ἔοις, ἔοι.

Imper. ἔσ-σο (the regular form, § 116, 1).

Infin. ἔμμεναι, ἔμεναι, ἔμεν. *Partic.* ἐών, ἐούσα, ἐόν.

II. Εἶμι (stem ἱ-, Latin *i-re*), *go*.

PRESENT.

	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.
Sing.	1. εἶμι	ἴω	λοιήν (ἴοιμι)	
	2. εἶ	ἴης	λοις	ἴθι
	3. εἴσι	ἴη	λοι	ἴτω
Dual	2. ἴτον	ἴητον	λοιτον	ἴτον
	3. ἴτον	ἴητον	λοιτήν	ἴτων
Plur.	1. ἴμεν	ἴωμεν	λοιμεν	
	2. ἴτε	ἴητε	λοιτε	ἴτε
	3. ἴασι	ἴωσι	λοιεν	ἴτωσαν or ἴόντων

Infinitive. ἰέναι.

Partic. ἰών, ἰούσα, ἰόν,
gen. ἰόντος, ἰούσης, &c.

IMPERFECT.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1.	ἦεν or ἦα		ἦειμεν or ἦμεν
2.	ἦες or ἦεσθα	ἦετον or ἦτον	ἦειτε or ἦτε
3.	ἦεν or ἦαν	ἦέτην or ἦτην	ἦσαν or ἦσαν

Verb. Adj. ἰτός, ἰτέον, ἰητέον.

NOTE 1. Homer has a future εἶσομαι and aorist εἰσάμην (or εἰσάμην); and the following:—*Pres. Indic.* εἶσθα for εἶ. *Imperf.* ἦια, ἦιον (in 1 pers. sing.); ἦιε, ἦε, ἦε, (in 3 pers.); ἦτην (in dual); ἦομεν, ἦιον, ἦισαν (ἦσαν), ἦσαν (in plural).

Subj. ἦσθα, ἦσι. *Opt.* ἰεῖν (for ἰοι.) *Infinitive.* ἰ-μεναι or ἰ-μεν (for ἰ-έναι), rarely ἰμμεναι.

NOTE 2. The present εἶμι generally has a future sense, *shall go*, taking the place of a future of ἔρχομαι, whose future ἐλεύσομαι is not often used in Attic prose.

III. Ἰημι (stem ἔ-), *send*.

(Fut. ἦσω, Aor. ἦκα, Perf. εἶκα, Perf. Pass. and Mid. εἶμαι, Aor. Pass. εἶθην.)

ACTIVE.

Present.

Indic. ἰημι, inflected like τίθημι; but 3 pers. plur. ἰᾶσι.

Subj. ἰώ, ἰῆς, ἰῆ, &c. *Opt.* ἰεῖην, ἰεῖης, ἰεῖη, &c. (See N. 1.)

Imper. ἰε, ἰέρω, &c. *Infinitive.* ἰέναι. *Partic.* ἰεῖς.

Imperfect.

ἰεν, ἰεις, ἰει; ἰετον, ἰετήν; ἰεμεν, ἰετε, ἰεσαν. Also ἰην (in ἠφίην, § 105, N. 3), and ἰη (Hom.). See ἀφίημι.

Future.

ἦσω, ἦσεις, ἦσει, &c., regular.

First Aorist.

ἦκα, ἦκας, ἦκε, &c. only in indicative.

Perfect (in compos.).

εἶκα, εἶκας, εἶκε, &c.

Second Aorist (generally in compos.).

Indic. No singular: Dual, εἶπον, εἶτην: Plur. εἶμεν, εἶτε, εἶσαν.

Subj. ὦ, ᾗς, ᾗ; ᾗτον, ᾗτην; ὦμεν, ᾗτε, ὦσι.

Opt. εἴην, εἴης, εἴη; εἴητον, εἴήτην; εἴημεν or εἶμεν, εἴητε or εἶτε, εἴησαν or εἶεν.

Imper. ἔς, ἔτω; ἔτον, ἔτων; ἔτε, ἔτωσαν or ἔντων.

Infim. εἶναι. *Partic.* εἷς, εἶσα, ἔν.

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Present.

Indic. ἵεμαι. *Subj.* ἰῶμαι. *Opt.* ἰέμην. *Imper.* ἴεσο or ἴου. *Infim.* ἰεσθαι. *Partic.* ἰέμενος. (All regular like τίθεμαι, &c.)

Imperfect.

ἰέμην, inflected regularly like ἐτιθέμην.

Fut. Middle (in compos.).

First Aorist Middle (in compos.).

ἥσομαι, &c.

ἡκάμην (only in *Indic.*)

Perfect and Pluperfect (in compos.).

Perf. Ind. εἶμαι. *Imperat.* εἴσθω. *Inf.* εἴσθαι. *Partic.* εἰμένος.

Plup. εἶμην, εἶσο, εἶτο, &c.

Second Aorist Middle (generally in compos.).

Ind. εἶμην, εἶσο, εἶτο; εἶσθον, εἶσθην; εἶμεθα, εἶσθε, εἶντο.

Subj. ὦμαι, ᾗ, ᾗται; ᾗσθον; ὦμεθα, ᾗσθε, ὦνται.

Opt. εἶμην, εἶο, εἶτο; εἶσθον, εἶσθην; εἶμεθα, εἶσθε, εἶντο. (See N. 1.)

Imper. οὔ, ἔσθω; ἔσθον, ἔσθων; ἔσθε, ἔσθωσαν or ἔσθων.

Infim. ἔσθαι.

Partic. ἔμενος.

Aorist Passive (in compos.).

Ind. εἶθην (augmented). *Subj.* ἐθῶ. *Part.* ἐθείς.

Future Passive (in compos.).

Verb. Adj.

ἐθήσομαι, &c.

ἐτός, ἐτέος.

NOTE 1. The optatives ἀφίετε and ἀφίετεν, for ἀφιεῖτε and ἀφιεῖεν, and πρόοιτε, πρόοισθε, and πρόοιτον (also accented προοίτε, &c.), for προείτε, προείσθε, and προείντο, sometimes occur. For similar forms of τίθημι, see § 122, N. 1.

NOTE 2. Homer has aor. ἔηκα for ἦκα; ἔμεν for εἶναι; ἔσαν, ἔμεν, ἔντο, &c., by omission of augment, for εἶσαν, εἴμεν, εἴντο, &c., in indicative.

IV. Φημί (stem φᾶ-), say.

Present.

Indic. φημί, φῆς, φησί; φᾶτόν, φατόν; φᾶμέν, φᾶτέ, φᾶσί.

Subj. φῶ, φῆς, φῆ, &c. *Opt.* φαίην, φαίης, φαίη, &c.

Imper. φάθι or φαθί, φάτω; φάτον, φάτων, &c.

Infjn. φάναι. *Partic.* (not Attic) φάς, φᾶσα, φάν; gen. φάντος, φάσης, &c.

Imperfect.

ἔφην, ἔφησθα or ἔφης, ἔφη; ἔφατον, ἐφάτην; ἔφαμεν, ἔφατε, ἔφασαν.

Future.

Aorist.

φήσω, φήσῃς, φήσων. ἔφησα, φήσω, φήσαιμι, φήσαι, φήσας.

Verbal Adj. φατός, φατέος.

A perf. pass. imperative πεφάσθω occurs, and part. πεφασμένος.

NOTE. Homer has *Pres. Indic.* φῆσθα for φῆς; *Imprf.* φῆν, φῆς or φῆσθα, φῆ, ἔφαν and φάν (for ἔφασαν and φάσαν). He has also some middle forms: *Pres. Imperat.* φάο, φάσθω, φάσθε; *Infjn.* φάσθαι; *Partic.* φάμενος; *Imperfect*, ἐφάμην or φάμην, ἔφατο or φάτο, ἔφαντο and φάντο; all with active sense.

V. ἦμαι (stem ἦσ-), sit.

(Chiefly poetic in simple form: in Attic prose κάθ-ημαι is generally used.)

Present (with form of Perfect).

Ind. ἦμαι, ἦσαι, ἦσται; ἦσθον; ἦμεθα, ἦσθε, ἦνται. *Imperat.* ἦσο, ἦσθω, &c. *Infj.* ἦσθαι. *Partic.* ἦμενος.

Imperfect (with form of Pluperfect).

ἦμην, ἦσο, ἦστο; ἦσθον, ἦσθην; ἦμεθα, ἦσθε, ἦντο.

Κάθ-ημαι is thus inflected:—

Present.

Ind. κάθ-ημαι, κάθ-ησαι, κάθ-ηται (not καθ-ησται); κάθ-ησθον; κάθ-ημεθα, κάθ-ησθε, κάθ-ηνται. *Subj.* καθ-ῶμαι, καθ-ῆ, καθ-ῆται, &c.

Opt. καθοίμην, καθοῖο, καθοῖτο, &c. *Imperat.* κάθησο (or κάθου), καθήσθω, &c. *Inf.* καθήσθαι. *Partic.* καθήμενος.

Imperfect.

ἐκαθήμην, ἐκάθησο, ἐκάθητο, &c., also καθήμην, καθήσο, καθήστο and καθήτο, &c.

NOTE. Homer has ἔαται and εἶαται (for ἦνται), ἔατο and εἶατο (for ἦντο).

VI. Κεῖμαι (stem κει-, κε-), lie.

Present (with form of Perfect). *Indic.* κεῖμαι, κείσαι, κείται : κείσθον ; κείμεθα, κείσθε, κείνται. *Subj. and Opt.* These forms occur : κήται, δια-κήσθε, κέοιτο, προσ-κέοιντο. *Imper.* κείσο, κείσθω, &c. *Inf.* κείσθαι. *Partic.* κείμενος.

Imperf. ἐκέιμην, ἔκεισο, ἔκειτο ; ἔκεισθον, ἐκέισθην ; ἐκέίμεθα, ἔκεισθε, ἔκειντο.

Future. κείσομαι, regular.

NOTE. Homer has κέαται, κείαται, and κέονται, for κείνται ; κέσκετο for ἔκειτο ; κέατο and κείατο for ἔκειντο ; subj. κήται.

VII. Οἶδα (stem ἰδ-), know.

(Οἶδα is a second perfect of the stem ἰδ- : see εἶδον in Catalogue, and § 125, 4.)

SECOND PERFECT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>
Sing.	1. οἶδα	εἰδῶ	εἰδελὴν	
	2. οἶσθα	εἰδῆς	εἰδελὴς	ἴσθι
	3. οἶδε	εἰδῇ	εἰδελὴ	ἴτω
Dual	2. ἴστον	&c.	&c.	ἴστον
	3. ἴστον	regular	regular	ἴτων
Plur.	1. ἴσμεν			
	2. ἴστε			ἴστε
	3. ἴσασι			ἴτωσαν

Infinitive. εἰδέναι.

Participle. εἰδώς, εἰδῶν, εἰδός,
gen. εἰδότης, εἰδῶν, (§ 68).

SECOND PLUPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1. ᾔδειν or ᾔδει		ᾔδειμεν or ᾔσμεν
2. ᾔδεισθα or ᾔδησθα, ᾔδεις or ᾔδης	ᾔδειτον or ᾔστον	ᾔδειτε or ᾔστε
3. ᾔδει(ν) or ᾔδει	ᾔδείτην or ᾔστην	ᾔδεισαν or ᾔσαν
<i>Future.</i> εἴσομαι, &c., regular.		<i>Verbal Adj.</i> ἰστέον.

NOTE. Homer has ἴδμεν for ᾔσμεν in perf.; ᾔδεα, ᾔδεε, ᾔδέατε, and ᾔείδης, ᾔείδη, ἴσαν, in pluperfect; ἴδμεναι and ἴδμεν in infin.; ἰδυῖα for εἰδυῖα in the participle; and fut. εἰδήσω.

PART III.

FORMATION OF WORDS.

- § 128. 1. (*Simple and Compound Words.*) A *simple* word is formed from a single stem; as λόγος (from stem λεγ-), *speech*, γράφω, (γραφ-), *write*. A *compound* word is formed by combining two or more stems; as λογογράφος, (λογο-, γραφ-), *writer of speeches*.
2. (*Verbals and Denominatives.*) (a) When a noun or adjective is formed directly from a root (§ 32, Note), or from a stem which appears as the stem of a verb, it is called a *verbal* or *primitive*; as ἀρχή (stem ἀρχα-), *beginning*, formed from ἀρχ-, stem of ἀρχω; γραφεύς, (γραφευ-), *writer*, γράμμα (γραμματ-), *written document*, γραφικός (γραφικο-), *able to write*, all from γραφ-, stem of γράφω, *write*; ποιητής, *poet (maker)*, ποίησις, *poesy*, ποίημα, *poem*, ποιητικός, *able to make*, from ποιε-, stem of ποιέω, *make*: so δίκη (δικα-), *justice*, from the root δικ-; κακός, *bad*, from κακ-.
- (b) When a noun, adjective, or verb is formed from the stem of a noun or adjective, it is called a *denominative* or *derivative*; as βασιλεία, *kingdom*, from βασιλε(υ)- (§ 53, 3, N. 1); ἀρχαῖος, *ancient*, from ἀρχα- (stem of ἀρχή); δικαιοσύνη, *justice*, from δικαιο-; τιμῶν, *honour*, from τιμα-, stem of the noun τιμή.
3. (*Suffixes.*) Roots or stems are developed into new stems by the addition of syllables (not themselves stems) called *suffixes*. Thus in § 128, 2, final α- in ἀρχα-, ευ- in γραφευ-, ιδ- in γραφιδ-, μα- in γραμμα-, ματ- in γραμματ-, ικο- in γραφικο-, &c. are suffixes.

NOTE 1. The final consonant of a stem is subject to the same euphonic changes before a suffix as before an ending (§ 16); as in γράμ-μα for γραφ-μα (§ 16, 3).

NOTE 2. The final vowel of a stem is sometimes lengthened or modified and sometimes dropped before a suffix. An interior vowel may also be modified; as in λόγ-ος (λέγ-).

SIMPLE WORDS.

I.—NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, AND ADVERBS.

§ 129. The chief suffixes by which the stems of nouns, adjectives, and adverbs are formed are as follows:—

NOUNS.

1. The simplest and most common suffixes are ο- (nom. *ος* or *ον*) and α- (nom. *α* or *η*). Nouns thus formed have a great variety of meanings; as λόγ-ος (λογ-), *speech*, from λεγ- (stem of λέγω, § 128, 3, N. 2); μάχ-η (μαχ-α-), *battle*, from μαχ- (stem of μάχομαι, *fight*); τρόπος, *turn*, from τρεπ- (stem of τρέπω, *turn*).

2. (*Agent.*) The following suffixes denote the *agent* in verbals, and the person *concerned with anything* in denominatives:—

(a) ευ- (nom. *εύς*): γραφ-εύ-ς, *writer*, from γραφ- (γράφω); γον-εύ-ς, *parent*, from γεν-; ἵππ-εύ-ς, *horseman*, from ἵππο- (ἵππος). See § 128, 3, N. 2.)

(b) τηρ- (nom. *τήρ*): σωτήρ, *saviour*, from σω- (σώω, σώζω, *save*).

τορ- (nom. *τωρ*): ῥήτωρ, *orator*, from ῥε- (ῥέω, ῥῶ, *shall say*).

τα- (nom. *της*): ποιητής, *poet (maker)*, from ποιε- (ποιέω).

To these correspond the following feminine forms:—τειρα- (nom. *τειρα*), τρια- (nom. *τριά*), τριδ- (nom. *τρίς*); τιδ- (nom. *τις*).

3. (*Action.*) These suffixes denote *action* (in verbals only):—

τι- (nom. *τις*, fem.): πίσ-τις, *belief*, from πιθ- (πείθω, *believe*).

σι- (nom. *σις*, fem.): λύ-σις, *loosing*, from λυ- (λύω).

σια- (nom. *σιᾶ*, fem.): δοκιμα-σία, *testing* (δοκιμάζω, *test*).

μο- (nom. *μός*, masc.): σπασ-μός, *spasm* (σπᾶω, *draw*).

4. (*Result.*) These suffixes denote the *result* of an action:—

ματ- (nom. *μα*, neut.): πράγ-μα, *thing, act*, from πράγ- (πράσσω, *do*); ῥήμα, *saying (thing said)*, from ῥε- (fut. ῥῶ).

εσ- (nom. *ος*, neut.): λᾶχος (λαχεσ-), *lot*, from λαχ- (λαγχάνω, *gain by lot*); γένος (γενεσ-), *race*, from γεν- (γέγονα, § 128, 3, N. 2).

5 (*Means or Instrument.*) This is denoted by

τρο- (nom. *τρον*, Latin *trum*): *ἀρο-τρον*, *plough*, *aratrum*, from *ἀρόω*, *plough*; *λύ-τρον*, *ransom*, from *λυ-* (*λύω*).

6. (*Place.*) This is denoted by these suffixes:—

τήριο- (nom. *τήριον*, only verbals): *δικασ-τήριον*, *court-house*, from *δικαδ-* (*δικάω*, *judge*).

ειο- (nom. *είον*, only denom.): *κουρείον*, *barber's shop*, from *κουρεύ-ς*, *barber*.

ων- (nom. *ών*, masc., only denom.): *ἀνδρών*, *men's apartment*, from *ἀνήρ*, gen. *ἀνδρ-ός*, *man*; *ἀμπελών*, *vineyard*, from *ἀμπελος*, *vine*.

7. (*Quality.*) Nouns denoting *quality* are formed by

τητ- (nom. *της*, fem.): *νεό-της* (*νεοτητ-*), *youth*, from *νέο-ς*, *young*.

σινα- (nom. *σύνη*, fem.): *δικαιο-σί'νη*, *justice*, from *δίκαιο-ς*, *just*.

ια- (nom. *ια*, fem.): *σοφ-ία*, *wisdom* (*σοφός*), *κακία*, *vice* (*κακός*).

εσ- (nom. *ος*, neut. 3 decl.): *τάχ-ος*, *speed* (*ταχύς*, *swift*).

8. (*Diminutives.*) These are formed from noun stems by

ιο- (nom. *ιον*, neut.): *παιδ-ιον*, *little child*, from *παιδ-* (*παῖς*, *child*); *κηπ-ιον*, *little garden* (*κήπος*). Sometimes also *ιδιο-*, *αριο-*, *υδριο-*, *υλλιο-* (all with nom. in *ιον*): *οικ-ιδιον*, *little house* (*οἶκος*).

ισκο- (nom. *ἰσκος*, masc.) and *ισκα-* (nom. *ἰσκη*, fem.): *παιδίσκος*, *young boy*, *παιδίσκη*, *young girl*; so *νεανίσκος*, *νεανίσκη*.

9. (*Patronymics.*) These denote *descent* from a parent or ancestor, and are formed from proper names by the following suffixes:—

δα- (nom. *δης*, masc. paroxytone) and δ- (nom. *ς* for *δς*, fem. oxytone); after a consonant *ιδα-* and *ιδ-* (nom. *ἰδης* and *ἰς*).

(a) Stems of the first declension-(in *a*) add *δα-* and *δ-* directly; as *Βορέα-δης*, *son of Boreas*, and *Βορέα-ς*, gen. *Βορέα-δος*, *daughter of Boreas*, from *Βορέας*, *Boreas*.

(b) Stems of the second declension generally drop the final *ο* and add *ιδα-* and *ιδ-*; as *Πριάμ-ιδης*, *son of Priam*, *Πριάμ-ις*, gen. *Πριάμ-ιδος*, *daughter of Priam*, from *Πρίαμος*.

(c) Stems of the third declension add *ιδα-* and *ιδ-*, those in *ευ* dropping *υ* before *ι*; as *Κεκροπ-ιδης*, *son (or descendant) of Cecrops*, *Κεκροπ-ις*, gen. *ἰδος*, *daughter of Cecrops*, from *Κέκροψ*, gen. *Κέκροπ-ος*; *Ἀτρεΐδης*, *son of Atreus*, from *Ἀτρεύ-ς*, gen. *Ἀτρε-ως*.

10. (*Gentiles.*) These designate a person as belonging to some country or town, and are formed by the following suffixes:—

ευ- (nom. *εύς*, masc.): *Ἐρετριεύς*, *Eretrian* (*Ἐρετρία*).

τα- (nom. *της*, masc. parox.): *Τεγεά-της*, *of Tegea* (*Τεγέα*).

ADJECTIVES.

11. The simplest adjective suffixes are *ο-* and *α-* (nom. masc. *ος*; fem. *η*, *α*, or *ος*; neut. *ον*): σοφ-ός, σοφή, σοφόν, *wise*; κακ-ός, *bad*.

12. Adjectives signifying *belonging* or *related* in any way to a person or thing are formed from noun stems by the suffix *ιος* (nom. *ιος*): οὐράν-ιος, *heavenly* (οὐρανός-), δίκαιος, *just* (δικα-), Ἀθηναίος, *Athenian* (Ἀθῆναι, stem Ἀθηνα-).

13. (a) Verbals denoting *ability* or *fitness* are formed by *ικος* (nom. *ικός*), sometimes *τικός* (τικός): ἀρχ-ικός, *fit to rule* (ἄρχω), γραφικός, *capable of writing* or *painting* (γράφω), πρακ-τικός, *fit for action* (*practical*), from πράγ- (πράσσω).

(b) Denominatives thus formed denote *relation*, like adjectives in *ιος* (12): πολεμ-ικός, *of war*, *warlike* (πόλεμος), βασιλ-ικός, *kingly* (βασιλεύς), φυσικός, *natural* (φύσις).

14. Adjectives denoting *material* are formed by *ινος* (nom. *ινος*, proparox.), as λίθ-ινος, *of stone* (λίθος);—and *εος* (nom. *εος*, contr. *ους*), as χρύσεος, χρυσοῦς, *golden* (χρυσός).

15. Those denoting *fulness* (chiefly poetic) are formed by *εντος* (nom. *εις*, *εσσα*, *εν*); χαρίεις, *graceful* (χάρις), gen. χαρίεντος.

16. *Inclination* or *tendency* is expressed by *μων* (nom. *μων*, *μω*); μνήμων, *mindful* (μνήμη, *memory*), τλήμων, *enduring* (τλάω, *endure*).

17. Other adjective suffixes are *νος*, *λος*, *ρος*, *μος*, or *σιμος*, all with nom. in *ος*; *εσ-* with nom. in *ης*, *εσ*.

ADVERBS.

18. Most adverbs are formed from adjectives (see §§ 74, 75).

Some are formed from noun or verb stems by adding

(a) δόν (or δά), ηδόν: ἀνα-φαν-δόν, *openly* (ἀνα-φαίνω, *φαν-*); κυν-ηδόν, *like a dog* (κύων, gen. κυν-ός).

(b) δην or ἄδην: κρύβ-δην, *secretly* (κρύπτω, *conceal*); συλλήβ-δην, *collectively* (συλλαμβάνω, λάβ-, § 128, 3, N. 2).

(c) τί: ὀνομασ-τί, *by name* (ὀνομάζω, *ονομαδ-*, § 16, 1).

II. DENOMINATIVE VERBS.

§ 130. A verb whose stem is derived from the stem of a noun or adjective is called a *denominative* (§ 128, 2, b). The following are the principal terminations of such verbs.

1. αω (stem in α-): τιμάω, *honour*, from noun τιμή (τιμα-), *honour*.
2. εω (ε-): ἀριθμέω, *count*, from ἀριθμός, *number*.
3. οω (ο-): μισθόω, *let for hire*, from μισθός, *pay*.
4. υω (ευ-): βασιλεύω, *be king*, from βασιλεύς, *king*.
5. αῖω (αδ-): δικάζω, *judge*, from δίκη (δικα-), *justice*.
6. ἰω (ιδ-): ἐλπίζω, *hope*, from ἐλπίς (ἐλπιδ-), *hope*.
7. αῖνω (ἄν-): σημαίνω, *signify*, from σῆμα (σηματ-), *sign*.
8. ὠνω (ὠν-): ἡδύνω, *sweeten*, from ἡδύς, *sweet*.

COMPOUND WORDS.

(A.) FIRST PART OF A COMPOUND WORD.

- § 131. 1. When the first part of a compound is a noun or adjective, only its stem appears in the compound.

Before a consonant, stems of the first declension generally change final α to ο; those of the second declension retain ο; and those of the third add ο. Before a vowel, stems of the first and second declension drop α or ο. *E.g.*

Θαλασσο-κράτωρ (θαλασσα-), *ruler of the sea*, χορο-διδάσκαλος (χορο-), *chorus-teacher*, παιδο-τρίβης (παιδ-), *trainer of boys* (in gymnastics), κεφαλ-αλγής (κεφαλα-), *causing headache*, χορ-ηγός (χορο-), *choregus* (originally *chorus-director*); so ἰχθυο-φάγος (ἰχθυ-), *fish-eater*, φυσιο-λόγος, *enquiring into nature*.

There are many exceptions to these principles.

2. Compounds of which the first part is a verb are chiefly poetic. The verb stem may appear without change or with σ added before a vowel, and with ε, ι (sometimes σι), or ο added before a consonant. *E.g.*

Πειθ-αρχος, *obedient to authority*; πλήξ-ιππος (πληγ-), *horse-lashing*; μεν-ε-πτόλεμος, *steadfast in battle*; ἀρχ-ι-τέκτων, *master-builder*; λιπ-ό-γαμος, *marriage-leaving (adulterous)*.

3. A preposition or an adverb may be the first part of a compound word; as in προ-βάλλω, *throw before*, ἀει-λογία, *continual talking*, εὖ-γενής, *well-born*.
4. The following *inseparable* particles are used only as prefixes:—

(a) *av-* (*a-* before a consonant), called *alpha privative*, prefixed to nouns and adjectives, with a negative force, like English *un-*, Latin *in-*; as *ἀν-ελεύθερος*, *unfree*, *ἀν-αἰδής*, *shameless*, *ἀν-όμοιος*, *unlike*, *ἄ-παις*, *childless*, *ἄ-γραφος*, *unwritten*, *ἄ-θεος*, *godless*.

(b) *δυσ-*, *ill* (opposed to *εὖ*, *well*), denoting *difficulty* or *trouble*; as *δύσ-πορος*, *hard to pass* (opposed to *εὖ-πορος*); *δυσ-τυχής*, *unfortunate* (opposed to *εὖ-τυχής*).

(c) *νη-* (Latin *ne*), a poetic *negative* prefix; as *νή-πouος*, *unavenged*; *νη-μερής*, *unerring*.

(d) *ἡμι-* (Latin *semi-*), *half*; as *ἡμί-θεος*, *demigod*.

(B.) LAST PART OF A COMPOUND WORD.

5. At the beginning of the last part of a compound noun or adjective, *ἄ*, *ε*, or *ο* (unless it is lengthened by position) is generally lengthened to *ῆ* or *ω*. *E.g.*

Στρατ-ηγός (*στρατ-ός*, *ἄγω*), *general*; *ὑπ-ήκοος* (*ὑπό*, *ἀκούω*), *obedient*; *ἐπ-ώνυμος* (*ἐπί*, *ὄνομα*), *naming* or *named for*. (See § 12, 2.)

6. The last part of a compound noun or adjective may be changed in form when a suffix is added (§ 129). *E.g.*

Φιλό-τιμος (*τιμή*), *honour-loving*; *πολυ-πράγμων* (*πράγμα*), *meddlesome*; *αὐτ-άρκης* (*αὐτός*, *ἀρκέω*, *suffice*), *self-sufficient*; *ἀν-αἰδής* (*αἰδέομαι*), *shameless*; *λιθο-βολία* (*λίθος*, *βολή*), *stone-throwing*.

7. A compound verb can be formed *directly* only by prefixing a preposition to a verb; as *προσ-άγω*, *bring to*.

Indirect compounds (denominatives) are formed from compound nouns or adjectives, which themselves may be compounded in various ways; as *λιθο-βολέω*, *throw stones*, denom. from *λιθο-βόλος*, *stone-thrower*; *κατη-γορέω*, *accuse*, from *κατ-ήγορος*, *accuser* (cf. 5). See § 105, N. 2.

(C.) MEANING OF COMPOUNDS.

- § 132. Compound nouns and adjectives are of three classes, distinguished by the relation of the parts of the compound to each other and to the whole.

1. *Objective* compounds are those composed of a noun and a verb, adjective, or preposition, in which the noun stands to the other part in some relation (commonly that of object) which could be expressed by an oblique case of the noun. *E.g.*

Λογο-γράφος, *speech-writer* (λόγους γράφων); μισ-άνθρωπος, *man-hating* (μισῶν ἀνθρώπους); στρατ-ηγός, *general* (army-leading, στρατὸν ἄγων); ἀξιώ-λογος, *worthy of mention* (ἄξιος λόγου); ἰσό-θεος, *godlike* (ἴσος θεῷ); τερπ-ι-κέραυνος, *delighting in thunder* (τερπόμενος κεραυνῷ). So with a preposition: ἐγ-χώριος, *native* (ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ); ἐφ-ίππιος, *belonging on a horse* (ἐφ' ἵππῳ).

2. *Determinative* compounds are nouns or adjectives in which the first part, generally as adjective or adverb, qualifies (or *determines*) the second part. *E.g.*

Ἀκρό-πολις, *citadel* (ἀκρὰ πόλις); ψευδό-μαντις, *false prophet*; ὁμό-δουλος, *fellow-slave* (ὁμοῦ δουλεύων); δυσ-μαθής, *learning with difficulty*; ὤκυ-πέτης, *swift-flying*; ἄ-γραφος, *unwritten*.

3. *Possessive* or *attributive* compounds are adjectives in which the first part qualifies the second (as in determinatives), and the whole denotes a quality or attribute belonging to some person or thing. *E.g.*

Ἀργυρό-τοξος, *with silver bow* (ἀργυροῦν τόξον ἔχων); κακο-δαίμων, *ill-fated* (κακὸν δαίμονα ἔχων); ὁμό-νομος, *having the same laws*; ἑκατογ-κέφαλος, *hundred-headed*; δεκα-ετής, *of ten years* (duration); ἀγαθο-ειδής, *having the appearance* (εἶδος) *of good*.

PART IV.

SYNTAX.

DEFINITIONS.

- § 133. 1. EVERY sentence must contain two parts, a *subject* and a *predicate*. The subject is that of which something is stated. The predicate is that which is stated of the subject. Thus in the sentence *Δαρείος βασιλεύει*, *Darius is king*, *Δαρείος* is the subject and *βασιλεύει* is the predicate.

NOTE. When any part of *εἰμί*, *be*, connects the subject with a following noun or adjective, the verb is called the *copula* (i.e. *means of coupling*), and what follows is called the predicate; as *Δαρείος ἐστὶ βασιλεύς*, *Darius is king*, where *ἐστὶ* is the copula. (See § 136, Rem.)

2. That upon which the action of a verb is exerted is called the *object*. The object may be either *direct* or *indirect*: thus, in *ἔδωκε τὰ χρήματα τῷ ἀνδρί*, *he gave the money to the man*, *χρήματα* is the direct object and *ἀνδρί* is the indirect (or *remote*) object.

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.

SUBJECT.

- § 134. 1. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative; as *ὁ ἀνὴρ ἦλθεν*, *the man came*.

A verb in a *finite* mood (§ 89, N.) is called a finite verb.

2. The subject of the infinitive mood is in the accusative ; as τοὺς ἀνδρας φασὶν ἀπελθεῖν, *they say that the men went away.*
3. But the subject of the infinitive is generally omitted when it is the same as the subject or the object of the leading verb ; as βούλεται ἀπελθεῖν, *he wishes to go away* ; φησὶ γράφειν, *he says that he is writing* ; παραινοῦμέν σοι μένειν, *we advise you to remain.*

NOTE 1. The subject nominative of the first or second person is omitted, except when special emphasis is required.

The nominative of the third person is omitted :—

- (a) When it is expressed or implied in the context ;
- (b) When it is a general word for *persons* ; as λέγουσι, *they say, it is said* ;
- (c) When it is indefinite ; as in ὄψ' ἦν, *it was late* ; καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well* ; δημοῖ, *it is evident (the case shows).*
- (d) When the verb implies its own subject ; as κηρύσσει, *the herald (κηρυξ) proclaims*, ἐσάλπιγξε, *the trumpeter sounded the trumpet.*
- (e) With verbs like ὕει, *it rains*, ἀστράπτει, *it lightens.*

NOTE 2. Many verbs in the third person singular have an infinitive or a sentence as their subject. These are called *impersonal* verbs. Such are πρέπει and προσήκει, *it is proper*, ἔνεστι and ἔξεστι, *it is possible*, δοκεῖ, *it seems good.*

Subject Nominative and Verb.

- § 135. A verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person ; as (ἐγὼ) λέγω, *I say*, οὗτος λέγει, *this man says*, οἱ ἄνδρες λέγουσιν, *the men say.*
2. But a nominative in the *neuter plural* regularly takes a singular verb ; as ταῦτα ἐγένετο, *these things happened*, τὰ οἰκήματα ἔπεσεν, *the buildings fell.*
 3. A singular collective noun *may* take a plural verb ; as τὸ πλῆθος ἐψηφίσαντο πολεμεῖν, *the majority voted for war.*

NOTE 1. When several subjects are connected by *and*, they generally have a plural verb. But the verb often agrees with *one* of several subjects (generally the nearest) and is understood with the rest, especially when the subjects are connected by *or* or *nor*.
E.g.

Συμφωνοῦμεν ἐγὼ καὶ ὑμεῖς, *I and you agree*; σοφοὶ ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ ἦμεν, *I and you were wise*; καὶ σὺ καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ παρήστε, *both you and your brothers were present*. Ἐμὲ οὔτε καιρὸς . . . οὔτ' ἐλπίς οὔτε φόβος οὔτ' ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἐπήρην.

NOTE 2. If the subjects are of different persons, the verb is in the first person rather than the second, and in the second rather than the third. (See examples under N. 1.)

PREDICATE NOUN AND ADJECTIVE.

§ 136. With verbs signifying *to be*, *to become*, *to appear*, *to be named*, *chosen*, or *considered*, and the like, a noun or adjective in the predicate is in the same case as the subject. *E.g.*

Οὗτός ἐστι βασιλεὺς, *this man is king*; Ἀλέξανδρος θεὸς ὠνομάζετο, *Alexander was named a God*; ἡρέθη στρατηγός, *he was chosen general*; ἡ πόλις φρούριον κατέστη, *the city became a fortress*; οὗτός ἐστιν εὐδαίμων, *this man is happy*; ἡ πόλις μεγάλη ἐγένετο, *the city became great*; ἡξήται μέγας, *he has grown (to be) great*.

REMARK. The verbs which are here included with the copula εἰμί (§ 133, 1, N.) are called *copulative verbs*.

NOTE 1. The predicate *adjective* agrees with the subject in gender and number as well as in case (§ 138, end).

NOTE 2. The predicate of an infinitive with its subject accusative expressed (§ 134, 2) is in the accusative; as βούλεται τὸν υἱὸν εἶναι σοφόν, *he wishes his son to be wise*.

NOTE 3. (a) When the subject of εἶναι or of a copulative infinitive is omitted because it is the same as the subject nominative of the leading verb (§ 134, 3), a predicate noun or adjective which belongs to the omitted subject is generally assimilated in case to the preceding nominative; as βούλεται σοφὸς εἶναι, *he wishes to be wise*; ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ἔφασκεν εἶναι Διὸς υἱός, *Alexander asserted that he was a son of Zeus*.

(b) It may be assimilated in the same way to a preceding genitive or dative of the object, or it may remain in the accusative; as Κίρον ἐδέοντο ὡς προθυμοτάτου γενέσθαι, *they asked Cyrus to be as devoted to them as possible*; Ἀθηναίων ἐδεήθησαν σφίσι βοηθοὺς

γενέσθαι, *they asked the Athenians to become their helpers*; πρέπει σοι εἶναι προθύμῳ, *it becomes you to be zealous*; but also συμφέρι αὐτοῖς φίλους εἶναι, *it is for their interest to be friends*.

APPOSITION.

§ 137. A noun annexed to another noun to describe it, and denoting the same person or thing, agrees with it in case. This is called *apposition*. *E.g.*

Δαρείος ὁ βασιλεὺς, *Darius the king*. Ἀθῆναι, μεγάλη πόλις, *Athens, a great city*. Ὑμᾶς τοὺς σοφοὺς, *you, the wise ones*. Ἡμῶν τῶν Ἀθηναίων, *of us, the Athenians*.

AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES.

§ 138. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case. This applies also to the article and to adjective pronouns and participles. *E.g.*

Ὁ σοφὸς ἀνὴρ, *the wise man*; τοῦ σοφοῦ ἀνδρός, τῷ σοφῷ ἀνδρί, τὸν σοφὸν ἄνδρα, τῶν σοφῶν ἀνδρῶν, &c. Οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, *this man*; τοῦτου τοῦ ἀνδρός, τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν. Αἱ πρὸ τοῦ στόματος νῆες ναυμαχοῦσαι, *the ships engaged in battle before the mouth (of the harbour)*. It includes predicate adjectives with copulative verbs, the case of which has already been considered (§ 136).

REMARK. The adjective may be either *attributive* or *predicate*. An attributive adjective simply qualifies the noun, without the intervention of a verb (like the adjectives above). The predicate adjective may be connected with its noun by the copula (§ 133, 1, N.), or by a copulative verb (§ 136, Rem.): as ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς ἐστίν, *the man is good*; καλεῖται ἀγαθός, *he is called good*; or it may stand to its noun in any relation which implies some part of εἰμί; as πτηνὰς διώκεις τὰς ἐλπίδας, *you are pursuing hopes which are winged* (i.e. *hopes being winged*); ἀθάνατον τὴν μνήμην καταλείψουσιν, *immortal is the memory they will leave behind them* (i.e. *τὴν μνήμην οὖσαν ἀθάνατον*); ποιεῖ τοὺς Μήδους ἀσθενεῖς, *he makes the Medes (to be) weak*. See § 142, 3.

NOTE 1. (a) An *attributive* adjective belonging to several nouns generally agrees with the nearest or the most prominent one, and is understood with the rest; as τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα καὶ γυναῖκα, *the good man and woman*; παντὶ καὶ λόγῳ καὶ μηχανῇ, *by every word and device*.

(b) But it is occasionally plural if it belongs to several singular nouns; as *σωφρόνων ἐστὶ καὶ ἀνδρὸς καὶ γυναικὸς οὕτω ποιεῖν*, *it is the part of prudent (persons), both men and women, thus to do*.

NOTE 2. (a) A predicate adjective is regularly plural if it belongs to several singular nouns, or dual if it belongs to two. If the nouns are of different genders, the adjective is commonly masculine if one of the nouns denotes a male person, and commonly neuter if all denote things. Thus, *εἶδε πατέρα τε καὶ μητέρα καὶ ἀδελφοὺς καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ γυναῖκα αἰχμαλώτους γεγενημένους*, *he saw that both his father and his mother, his brothers, and his own wife had been made captives*; *πόλεμος καὶ στάσις ὀλέθρια ταῖς πλεσὶν ἐστίν*, *war and faction are destructive to states*.

(b) But it sometimes follows both the gender and number of the nearest or most prominent noun; as *πρόρριζος αὐτὸς, ἡ γυνή, τὰ παῖδια, ἀπολοίμην*, *may I perish root and branch, myself, my wife, my children*.

(c) A predicate adjective is sometimes neuter, being used like a noun (§ 139), even when its noun is masculine or feminine; as *καλὸν ἡ ἀλήθεια*, *a beautiful thing is truth*.

NOTE 3. A collective noun in the singular denoting persons may take a plural participle; as *Τροίαν ἐλόντες Ἀργείων στόλος*, *the Argives' army having taken Troy*.

NOTE 4. (a) The principle of § 136, N. 3, applies to adjective words belonging to the omitted subject of any infinitive; as *οὐχ ὁμολογήσω ἄκλητος ἦκειν*, *I shall not admit that I am come unbidden*; *οἶκ' ἔφη αὐτὸς, ὡλλ' ἐκείνον στρατηγεῖν*, *he said that not (he) himself, but he (Nicias) was general*; he said *οὐκ (ἐγὼ) αὐτὸς (στρατηγῶ) ἀλλ' ἐκείνος στρατηγεῖ, αὐτὸς* being adjective (§ 145, 1) and *ἐκείνος* substantive.

(b) Assimilation to a preceding dative of the object is allowed; as *ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς συσκευασμένοις ἀεῖχον καὶ ἐξοπλισμένοις προίεσθαι*, *they decided to pack up what they had and arm themselves completely, and to advance*; but also *ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προφυλακὰς καταστήσαντας συγκαλεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας*, *they decided to station pickets and to assemble the soldiers*. But assimilation to a genitive occurs only with copulative verbs (§ 136, Rem.).

Adjective used as a Noun.

§ 139. 1. An adjective or participle, generally with the article, may be used as a noun; as *ὁ δίκαιος*, *the just man*; *φίλος*, *a friend*; *κακή*, *a base woman*; *τὸ μέσον* or *μέσον*, *the middle*; *οἱ κακοί*, *the bad*; *τῶν κρατούντων*,

of those in power ; κακά, evils ; οἱ γραψάμενοι Σωκράτην, those who indicted Socrates, the accusers of Socrates.

NOTE. In some cases, a noun is distinctly implied ; as τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (*sc. ἡμέρᾳ*), *on the next day.*

2. The neuter singular of an adjective with the article is often used as an abstract noun ; as τὸ καλόν, *beauty* (= κάλλος), τὸ δίκαιον, *justice* (= δικαιοσύνη).

THE ARTICLE.

Homeric Use of the Article.

§ 140. In the oldest Greek (as in Homer) the article appears generally as a demonstrative or personal pronoun, sometimes as a relative. *E.g.*

Τὴν δ' ἐγὼ οὐ λύσω, *but I will not free her ;* τοῦ δὲ κλύε Φοῖβος Ἀπόλλων, *and Phoebus Apollo heard him ;* ὁ γὰρ ἦλθε θοὰς ἐπὶ νῆας Ἀχαιῶν, *for he came to the Achaeans' swift ships.* As relative : πυρὸν πολλὰ τὰ καίετο, *many fires which were burning.*

Attic Use of the Article.

§ 141. In Attic Greek the article generally corresponds to the English definite article *the* ; as ὁ ἀνὴρ, *the man ;* τῶν πόλεων, *of the cities ;* τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν, *to the Greeks.*

NOTE 1. The Greek uses the article in certain cases in which the English generally omits it ; thus

(a) Often with proper names ; as ὁ Σωκράτης or Σωκράτης, *Socrates.*

(b) Very often with abstract nouns ; as ἡ ἀρετή, *virtue*, ἡ δικαιοσύνη, *justice ;* ἡ εὐλάβεια, *caution.* But ἀρετή, &c. may be used in the same sense.

(c) Regularly with nouns qualified by a demonstrative or possessive pronoun ; as οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, *this man ;* ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, *my father ;* περὶ τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως, *about our state.* (See § 142, 4 ; § 147.) So with nouns on which a possessive genitive of a personal, demonstrative, or reflexive pronoun depends ; as ὁ πατήρ μου, *my father* (§ 142, 4, N. 2) ; ὁ ἐμῶν πατήρ, *my own father* (§ 142, 1, Note) ; ὁ τούτων πατήρ, *their father.*

NOTE 2. The article is sometimes used where we use a possessive pronoun ; as ἔρχεται Μανδάνη πρὸς τὸν πατέρα, *Mandane comes to her father* (lit. *to the father*).

NOTE 3. An adverb, a preposition with its case, or any similar expression, may be used with the article to qualify a noun, like an attributive adjective; as οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι, *the men of that time*; τοῦ πάλαι Κάδμου, *of ancient Cadmus*; οἱ ἐν ᾧστει Ἀθηναῖοι, *the Athenians in the city*.

Position of the Article.

§ 142. 1. An attributive adjective which qualifies a noun with the article commonly stands between the article and the noun; as ὁ σοφὸς ἀνὴρ, *the wise man*; τῶν μεγάλων πόλεων, *of the great cities*.

NOTE. This applies to possessive pronouns and all expressions which have the force of attributive adjectives (§ 141, N. 3), and to dependent genitives (except *partitives* and the genitive of a *personal* pronoun); as ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, *my father*; ἡ σὴ μήτηρ, *thy mother*; ὁ ἐμαυτοῦ πατήρ, *my own father*; οἱ ἐν ᾧστει ἄνθρωποι, *the men in the city*; εἰς τὴν ἐκείνων πόλιν, *into their city*; οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων στρατηγοί, *the generals of the Thebans*. See notes after 4.

Two or even three articles may thus stand together; as τὰ τῆς τῶν πολλῶν ψυχῆς ὄμματα, *the eyes of the soul of the multitude*.

2. The article together with any of these qualifying expressions may follow the noun, in which case the noun itself may have another article *before* it. *E.g.*

Ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός, or ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός, *the wise man* (not, however, ὁ ἀνὴρ σοφός, see § 142, 3; αἱ πόλεις αἱ δημοκρατούμεναι, *the states which are under democracies*; ἄνθρωποι οἱ τότε, *the men of that time*; πρὸς ἀδικίαν τὴν ἄκρατον, *with regard to pure injustice*).

3. When an adjective either precedes the article, or follows the noun without taking an article, it forms a predicate, and some part of εἰμί, *be*, is implied. *E.g.*

Ὁ ἀνὴρ σοφός or σοφός ὁ ἀνὴρ (sc. ἐστίν), *the man is wise, or wise is the man*; πολλοὶ οἱ πανούργοι, *many are the evil-doers*; ἐφημέρους γε τὰς τύχας κεκτήμεθα, *we possess our fortunes for a day* (sc. οὖσας). (See § 138, Rem.)

The predicate force of such adjectives can often be expressed by a periphrasis; as τοῖς λόγοις βραχυτέροις ἐχρήτο, *the words which he used were shorter*, lit. *he used the words (being) shorter*.

4. When a demonstrative pronoun qualifies a noun with the article, it takes the position of a predicate adjective (3), and either precedes the article or follows the noun. *E.g.*

Οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, *this man*, or ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος (never ὁ οὗτος ἀνὴρ). Περὶ τούτων τῶν πόλεων, *about these cities*.

NOTE 1. The *partitive* genitive (§ 168) regularly has the predicate position (3), and either precedes or follows the governing noun and its article; as οἱ κακοὶ τῶν πολιτῶν, or τῶν πολιτῶν οἱ κακοί, *the bad among the citizens* (rarely οἱ τῶν πολιτῶν κακοί). Even the other forms of the adnominal genitive occasionally have this position, as τῶν παλαιῶν ἡ φιλοσοφία, *the philosophy of the ancients*.

NOTE 2. A dependent genitive of a *personal* pronoun (whether *partitive* or not) has the predicate position (3); as ἡ μὲν ἡ πόλις or ἡ πόλις ἡ μὲν, *our city* (not ἡ ἡ μὲν πόλις); but ἡ τούτων πόλις (§ 142, 1, Note); *these men's city* (not ἡ πόλις τούτων).

NOTE 3. The adjectives ἄκρος, μέσος, and ἔσχατος, when they are in the predicate position (3), mean *the top* (or *extremity*), *the middle*, *the last*, of what their nouns denote; as μέση ἡ ἀγορά, *the middle of the market* (while ἡ μέση ἀγορά would mean *the middle market*); ἄκρα ἡ χεὶρ, *the extremity of the hand*. The article here may be omitted.

NOTE 4. Αὐτός, when it is intensive (§ 145, 1), has the predicate position (3); as αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός, *the man himself*. But ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, *the same man* (§ 79, 2).

Pronominal Article in Attic Greek.

- § 143. In Attic prose the article retains its original demonstrative force chiefly in the expression ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other*. *E.g.*

‘Ο μὲν οὐδέν, ὁ δὲ πολλὰ κερδαίνει, *one man gains nothing, another gains much*. Δεῖ τοὺς μὲν εἶναι δυστυχεῖς, τοὺς δ’ εὐτυχεῖς, *some must be unfortunate, and others fortunate*.

NOTE 1. The neuter τὸ μὲν . . . τὸ δέ may be used adverbially, *partly . . . partly*.

NOTE 2. ‘Ο δέ, &c., sometimes means *and he, but he, &c.*, even when no ὁ μὲν precedes: as Ἰνάρως Ἀθηναίους ἐπηγάγετο· οἱ δέ . . . ἦλθον, *Inaros called in Athenians; and they came*.

PRONOUNS.

PERSONAL AND INTENSIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 144. 1. The nominative of the personal pronouns is seldom used, except for emphasis. (See § 134, N. 1.)

NOTE. The forms ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, and ἐμέ are more emphatic than the enclitics μοῦ, μοί, μέ.

2. Of the pronouns of the third person, οὗ, οἱ, ἐ, σφῶν, σφίσι, &c., the only forms used in Attic prose are οἱ (rarely ἐ) and the plurals. Here they are generally *indirect reflexives*, that is, in a dependent clause (or joined with an infinitive or participle in the leading clause) referring to the subject of the leading verb. *E.g.*

Φοβούνται μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι σφίσιν ἐπέλθωσιν, *they fear that the Athenians may attack them; εἰδόντο ὑμῶν μὴ σφᾶς περιορᾶν φθειρομένους, they begged you not to see them destroyed.* See § 79, 1, N. 1.

§ 145. 1. Αὐτός in all its cases may be an intensive adjective pronoun, *himself, herself, itself, themselves*, like *ipse*. This is always its force in the *nominative* of all numbers, except when it is preceded by the article and means *the same* (§ 79, 2). *E.g.*

Αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγός, *the general himself; ἐπ' αὐτοῖς τοῖς αἰγυαλοῖς, on the very coasts; ἐπιστήμη αὐτῇ, knowledge itself.* (See § 142, 4, N. 4.)

NOTE. A pronoun with which αὐτός agrees is often omitted; as ταῦτα ἐποιεῖτε αὐτοί (sc. ὑμεῖς), *you did this yourselves*. So αὐτὸς ἔφη (*ipse dixit*), *himself (the master) said it*.

2. The *oblique* cases of αὐτός are the ordinary personal pronouns of the third person. *E.g.*

Στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξεν, *he designated him as general.*

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 146. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they are *indirect reflexives*.

(§ 144, 2), and refer to the subject of the leading verb. *E.g.*

Γινῶθι σαυτόν, *know thyself*; ἐπέσφαξεν ἐαυτόν, *he slew himself*; τὰ ἄριστα βουλευέσθε ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, *take the best counsel for yourselves*. Ὁ τύραννος νομίζει τοὺς πολίτας ὑπηρετεῖν ἐαυτῷ, *the tyrant thinks that the citizens are his own servants* (here οἱ or even αὐτῷ might have been used).

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 147. The possessive pronouns are generally equivalent to the *possessive* genitive of the personal pronouns; as ὁ ἡμέτερος πατήρ (= ὁ πατήρ ἡμῶν), *our father*. The possessive is regularly preceded by the article.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 148. Οὗτος and ὅδε, *this*, generally refer to what is near in place, time, or thought; ἐκεῖνος, *that*, refers to what is more remote.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN.

- § 149. 1. The interrogative τίς; *who? what?* may be either substantive or adjective; as τίνας εἶδον; *whom did I see?* or τίνας ἄνδρας εἶδον; *what men did I see?*
2. Τίς may be used both in direct and in indirect questions; as τί βούλεται; *what does he want?* ἐρωτᾷ τί βούλεσθε, *he asks what you want* (§ 241, 1).

In indirect questions, however, the relative ὅστις is more common; as ἐρωτᾷ ὅ τι βούλεσθε.

INDEFINITE PRONOUN.

§ 150. The indefinite τίς generally means *some, any*, and may be either substantive or adjective; as τοῦτο

λέγει τις, *some one says this*; ἄνθρωπος τις, *some man*. It is sometimes nearly equivalent to the English *a* or *an*; as εἶδον ἄνθρωπὸν τινα, *I saw a certain man*, or *I saw a man*.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 151. A relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number; but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands. *E.g.*

Εἶδον τοὺς ἄνδρας οἱ ὕστερον ἦλθον, *I saw the men who came afterwards*; οἱ ἄνδρες οὓς εἶδες ἀπῆλθον, *the men whom you saw went away*.

NOTE 1. The relative follows the person of the antecedent; as ὑμεῖς οἱ τοῦτο ποιεῖτε, *you who do this*; ἐγὼ ὃς τοῦτο ἐποίησα, *I who did this*.

NOTE 2. A relative referring to several antecedents follows the rule given for predicate adjectives (§ 138, N. 2). It may be plural if it refers to a collective noun; as τὸ πλῆθος οἵπερ δικάσουσιν, *the multitude who will judge*. (Cf. § 138, N. 3.)

Omission of the Antecedent.

§ 152. The antecedent of a relative may be omitted when it can easily be supplied from the context, especially if it is indefinite (§ 229). *E.g.*

*Ἐλαβεν ἃ ἐβούλετο, *he took what he wanted*; ἐπειθεν ὅπόσους ἐδύνατο, *he persuaded as many as he could*; ἃ μὴ οἶδα οὐδὲ οἶμαι εἶδέναι, *what I do not know I do not even think I know*; ἐγὼ καὶ ὧν ἐγὼ κρατῶ μενούμεν παρὰ σοί, *I and those whom I command will remain with you*.

In such cases it is a mistake to say that ταῦτα, ἐκεῖνοι, &c. are understood. The relative clause here really becomes a substantive, and contains its antecedent within itself.

NOTE. The following expressions belong here:—ἐστὶν οἷ, *some*, more common than the regular εἰσὶν οἷ, *sunt qui, there are (those) who*; ἐνιοι (from ἐνι, = ἐνεστι or ἐνεισι, and οἷ), *some*; ἐνίοτε (ἐνι and ὅτε), *sometimes*; ἐστὶν οὗ, *somewhere*; ἐστὶν ἤ, *in some way*; ἐστὶν ὅπως, *somehow*.

Assimilation and Attraction.

§ 153. When a relative would naturally be in the accusative as the object of a verb, it is generally *assimilated* to the case of its antecedent if this is a genitive or dative. *E.g.*

Ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ἔχει, *from the cities which he holds* (for ἅς ἔχει); τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς οἷς ἔχομεν, *with the good things which we have* (for ἃ ἔχομεν). This is often called *attraction*.

NOTE. When an antecedent is omitted which (if it could have been expressed) would have been a genitive or dative, the assimilation still takes place; and a preposition which would have belonged to the antecedent passes over to the relative; as ἐδήλωσε τοῦτο οἷς ἔπραττε, *he showed this by what he did* (like ἐκείνοις ᾧ); σὺν οἷς ἔχω τὰ ἄκρα καταλήφομαι, *I will seize the heights with the men whom I have* (as if it were σὺν τοῖς ἀνδράσιν οἷς ἔχω).

§ 154. The antecedent is often *attracted* into the relative clause, and agrees with the relative. *E.g.*

Μὴ ἀφέλῃσθε ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἣν κέκτησθε δόξαν καλὴν, *do not take from yourselves the good reputation which you have gained* (for τὴν καλὴν δόξαν ἣν κέκτησθε).

Relative in Exclamations.

§ 155. Οἷος, ὅσος, and ὥς are used in exclamations; as ὅσα πράγματα ἔχεις, *how much trouble you have!* ὥς ἀστῆεις, *how witty!*

Relative not repeated.

§ 156. A relative is seldom repeated *in a new case* in the same sentence, but a personal or demonstrative pronoun commonly takes its place. *E.g.*

Ἐκεῖνοι τοῖνυν, οἷς οὐκ ἐχαρίζονθ' οἱ λέγοντες οὐδ' ἐφίλουν αὐτοὺς ὥσπερ ὑμᾶς οὗτοι νῦν, *those men, then, whom the orators did not try to gratify, and whom they did not love as these now love you* (lit. *nor did they love them as, &c.*). Here αὐτοὺς is used to avoid repeating the relative in a new case, οὓς.

THE CASES.

REMARK. The Greek is descended from a language which had *eight* cases,—an *ablative*, a *locative*, and an *instrumental*, besides the five found in Greek. The functions of the ablative were chiefly absorbed by the genitive; those of the instrumental and locative chiefly by the dative.

I. NOMINATIVE AND VOCATIVE.

- § 157. 1. The nominative is used chiefly as the subject of a finite verb (§ 134, 1), or in the predicate after verbs signifying *to be*, &c. (§ 136).
2. The vocative, with or without *ὦ*, is used in addressing a person or thing; as *ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι*, *O men of Athens!* *ἀκούεις*, *Αἰσχίνη*; *dost thou hear, Aeschines?*

II. ACCUSATIVE.

REMARK. The primary purpose of the accusative is to denote the nearer or *direct* object of a verb, as opposed to the remoter or *indirect* object denoted by the dative. It thus bears the same relation to a verb which the genitive generally bears to a noun. But the accusative has also assumed other functions, as will be seen, which cannot be brought under this or any other single category.

Accusative of Direct (External) Object.

- § 158. The direct object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the accusative; as *τοῦτο σώζει ἡμᾶς*, *this preserves us*; *ταῦτα ποιούμεν*, *we do these things*.

NOTE 1. Many verbs which are transitive in English, and govern the objective case, take either a genitive or a dative in Greek. (See § 171, § 184, 2, and § 188, 1, N.)

NOTE 2. Many verbs which are transitive in Greek are intransitive in English; as, *ὀμῶμαι τοὺς θεούς*, *I will swear by the Gods*; *πάντας ἔλαθεν*, *he escaped the notice of all*.

Cognate Accusative (Internal Object).

§ 159. Any verb whose meaning permits it may take an accusative of kindred signification. This accusative repeats the idea *already contained* in the verb, and may follow intransitive as well as transitive verbs. *E.g.*

Ἡδoμαι τὰς μεγίστας ἡδονάς, *I enjoy the greatest pleasures.* Εὐτυχοῦσι τοῦτο τὸ εὐτύχημα, *they enjoy this good fortune.* So πίπτειν πέσημα, *to fall (a fall)*; νόσον νοσεῖν, *to suffer under a disease*; ἀμάρτημα ἀμαρτάνειν, *to commit an error (to sin a sin)*; δουλείαν δουλεῖν, *to be subject to slavery*; γραφὴν γράφεσθαι, *to bring an indictment*; νίκη νικᾶν, *to gain a victory.*

NOTE 1. A neuter adjective sometimes represents a cognate accusative, its noun being implied in the verb; as μέγала ἀμαρτάνειν (sc. ἀμαρτήματα), *to commit great faults.*

NOTE 2. A transitive verb may have a cognate accusative and another object at the same time; as, γράφεσθαι τινα τὴν γραφὴν ταύτην, *to bring this indictment against any one*; ἡδικήσαμεν τούτον οὐδέν, *we did this man no wrong.*

Accusative of Specification.—Adverbial Accusative.

§ 160. 1. The accusative of *specification* (or *limitation*) may be joined with a verb, adjective, noun, or even a sentence, to denote that *in respect to which* the expression is used. *E.g.*

Τυφλὸς εἶ τὰ ὄμματα, *you are blind in your eyes*; καλὸς τὸ εἶδος, *beautiful in form*; δίκαιος τὸν τρόπον, *just in his character*; κάμνω τὴν κεφαλὴν, *I have a pain in my head*; τὰς φρένας ὑγιαίνειν, *to be sound in their minds*; διαφέρει τὴν φύσιν, *he differs in nature*; ποταμός, Κύδνος ὄνομα, *εἶδος δύο πλέθρων, a river, Cydnus by name, of the breadth of two plethra*; καὶ τὰ μικρὰ πειρῶμαι ἀπὸ θεῶν ὀρᾶσθαι, *even in small matters I try to begin with the Gods.*

2. An accusative in certain expressions has the force of an adverb. *E.g.*

Τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον, *in this way, thus*; τὴν ταχίστην (sc. ὁδόν), *in the quickest way*; τὴν ἀρχήν, *at first* (with negative, *not at all*); τέλος, *finally*; προίκα, *as a gift, gratis*; χάριν, *for the sake of*; δίκην, *in the manner of*; τὸ πρῶτον or πρῶτον, *at first*; τὸ λοιπόν, *for the rest*;

τᾶλλα, *in other respects* ; οὐδέν, *in nothing, not at all* ; τί, *in what? why?* ; τὶ, *in any respect, at all* ; ταῦτα, *in respect to this, therefore*.

Accusative of Extent.

§ 161. The accusative may denote *extent* of time or space. *E.g.*

Αἱ σπονδαὶ ἐνιαυτὸν ἔσονται, *the truce is to be for a year* ; ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας, *he remained three days* ; ἀπέχει δ' ἡ Πλάταια τῶν Θηβῶν σταδίου ἐβδομήκοντα, *and Plataea is seventy stades distant from Thebes*.

Terminal Accusative (Poetic).

§ 162. In poetry, the accusative without a preposition may denote the place or object *towards which* motion is directed ; as μνηστῆρας ἀφίκετο, *she came to the suitors* (in prose πρὸς μνηστῆρας).

Accusative after Νή and Μά.

§ 163. The accusative follows the adverbs of swearing νή and μά, *by*.

An oath introduced by νή is affirmative ; one introduced by μά (unless ναί, *yes*, precedes) is negative ; as νή τὸν Δία, *yes, by Zeus* ; μὰ τὸν Δία, *no, by Zeus*.

Two Accusatives with one Verb.

§ 164. Verbs signifying *to ask, to demand, to teach, to remind, to clothe or unclothe, to conceal, to deprive, and to divide*, may take two object accusatives. *E.g.*

Ἐάν τις σε ταῦτα ἐξετάξῃ, *if any one shall ask you these questions* ; μέλλετε τοὺς θεοὺς αἰτεῖν ἀγαθὰ, *you are about to ask blessings of the Gods* ; τοὺς παῖδας τὴν μουσικὴν διδάσκει, *he teaches the boys music* ; τὴν συμμαχίαν ἀναμνησκόντες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, *reminding the Athenians of the alliance* ; ἐκδύει ἐμέ τὴν ἐσθῆτα, *he strips me of my dress* ; μὴ με κρύψῃς τοῦτο, *do not conceal this from me* ; τὴν θεὸν τοὺς στεφάνους σεσυλήκασιν, *they have robbed the Goddess of her crowns* (see § 174) ; τὸ στράτευμα κατένειμε δώδεκα μέρη, *he divided the army into twelve parts* (he made twelve divisions of the army).

In many cases, as in the third and last examples, one of the accusatives is *cognate* ; see § 159, N. 2.

§ 165. Verbs signifying *to do anything to* or *to say anything of* a person or thing take two accusatives.

E.g.

Ταυτὶ με ποιοῦσιν, *they do these things to me*; τί μ' εἰργάσω, *what didst thou do to me?* πλείστα κακὰ τὴν πόλιν ποιοῦσιν, *they do the most evils to the state*. Ταυτὶ σὺ τολμᾷς ἡμᾶς λέγειν, *dost thou dare to say these things of us?*

NOTE. These verbs often take εὖ or καλῶς, *well*, or κακῶς, *ill*, instead of the accusative of a thing; τούτους εὖ ποιεῖ, *he does them good*; ὑμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖ, *he does you harm*; κακῶς ἡμᾶς λέγει, *he speaks ill of us*.

§ 166. Verbs signifying *to name, to choose or appoint, to make, to consider, and the like*, may take a predicate accusative besides the object accusative.

E.g.

Τί τὴν πόλιν προσαγορεύεις; *what do you call the state?*—so καλοῦσί με τοῦτο τὸ ὄνομα, *they call me by this name*; στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξεν, *he appointed him general*; εὐεργέτην τὸν Φίλιππον ἡγούντο, *they thought Philip a benefactor*; πάντων δεσπότην ἑαυτὸν πεποίηκεν, *he has made himself master of all*.

III. GENITIVE.

REMARK. As the chief use of the accusative is to limit the meaning of a verb, so the chief use of the genitive is to limit the meaning of a noun. When the genitive is used as the object of a verb, it seems to depend on the nominal idea which belongs to the verb; thus in ἐπιθυμῶ τούτου, *I have a desire for this*, ἐπιθυμῶ involves ἐπιθυμίαν, as we can say ἐπιθυμῶ ἐπιθυμίαν, *I feel a desire* (§ 159). It has also uses which originally belonged to the ablative; for example, with verbs of *separation* and to express *source*. (See Rem. before § 157.)

Genitive after Nouns (Adnominal Genitive).

§ 167. A noun in the genitive may limit the meaning of another noun, to express various relations, most of which are denoted by *of* or by the possessive case in English. The genitive thus depending on a noun is called *adnominal*.

The most important of these relations are the following:—

1. POSSESSION: as ἡ τοῦ πατρὸς οἰκία, *the father's house*; ἡμῶν ἡ πατρίς, *our country*. **The Possessive Genitive.**

2. The **SUBJECT** of an action or feeling: as ἡ τοῦ δήμου εὐνοία, *the good-will of the people* (i.e. *which the people feel*). **The Subjective Genitive.**
3. The **OBJECT** of an action or feeling: as διὰ τὸ Πανσανίου μῖσος, *owing to the hatred of* (i.e. *felt against*) *Pausanias*. **The Objective Genitive.**
4. **MATERIAL**, including that of which anything consists: as βοῶν ἀγέλη, *a herd of cattle*; κρήνη ἡδέος ὕδατος, *a spring of fresh water*. **Genitive of Material.**
5. **MEASURE**, of space, time, or value: as τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδός, *a journey of three days*; τριάκοντα ταλάντων οὐσία, *an estate of thirty talents*. **Genitive of Measure.**
6. **THE WHOLE**, after nouns denoting a part: as πολλοὶ τῶν ῥητόρων, *many of the orators*; ἀνὴρ τῶν ἐλευθέρων, *a man* (i.e. *one*) *of the freemen*. **The Partitive Genitive.** (See also § 168.)

§ 168. The partitive genitive (§ 167, 6) may follow all nouns, pronouns, adjectives (especially superlatives), participles with the article, and adverbs which denote a part. *E.g.*

Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, *the good among the men*; ὁ ἡμῖς τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ, *the half of the number*; ἀνδρα οἶδα τοῦ δήμου, *I know a man of the people*; οὐδεὶς τῶν παίδων, *no one of the children*; πάντων τῶν ῥητόρων δεινότατος, *the most eloquent of all the orators*; ποῦ τῆς γῆς; *ubi terrarum? where on the earth?* τίς τῶν πολιτῶν, *who of the citizens?* See § 142, 4, Note 1.

Genitive after Verbs.

§ 169. 1. Verbs signifying *to be*, *to become*, or *to belong* take a genitive which is equivalent to the *possessive* or the *partitive* genitive. *E.g.*

Ὁ νόμος οὗτος Δράκοντός ἐστιν, *this law is Draco's*. Πενίαν φέρειν οὐ παντὸς, ἀλλ' ἀνδρὸς σοφοῦ, *to bear poverty is not in the power of every one, but in that of a wise man*. Δαρείου γίνονται δύο παῖδες, *two sons are born (belonging) to Darius*. Τοῦτων γενεῶν, *become (one) of these*.

2. Verbs signifying *to name, to choose or appoint, to make, to consider*, and the like, which generally take two accusatives (§ 166), may take a partitive genitive in place of the predicate accusative; as, ἐμὲ θὲς τῶν πεπεισμένων, *put me down as (one) of those who are persuaded.*
3. The genitive after verbs sometimes expresses other relations of the adnominal genitive; as τὸ τεῖχος σταδίων ἦν ὀκτώ, *the wall was (one) of eight stades (in length)* (Genitive of Measure). Τὸ τεῖχος πεποιήται λίθου, *the wall is built of stone* (Genitive of Material). Οὐ τῶν κακούργων οἶκτος (sc. ἐστίν), *there is no pity felt for the evil-doers* (Objective Genitive).

§ 170. 1. Any verb may take a genitive if its action affects the object *only in part*. *E.g.*

Πέμπει τῶν Λυδῶν, *he sends some of the Lydians* (but πέμπει τοὺς Λυδοὺς, *he sends the Lydians*). Πίνει τοῦ οἴνου, *he drinks of the wine.*

2. This principle applies especially to verbs signifying *to share* (i.e. *to give or take a part*) or *to enjoy*. *E.g.*

Μετείχον τῆς λείας, *they shared in the booty*; ἀπολαύομεν τῶν ἀγαθῶν, *we enjoy the blessings* (i.e. *our share of them*). So μέτεστί μοι τούτου, *I have a share in this* (§ 184, 2, N.).

§ 171. 1. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to take hold of, to touch, to claim, to aim at, to hit, to attain, to miss, to make trial of, to begin*. *E.g.*

Ἐλάβετο τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ, *he took his hand*; οὔτε πυρὸς οὔτε ἔρωτος ἐκὼν ἀπτομαι, *I willingly touch neither fire nor love*; τῆς ξυνέσεως μεταποιῶνται, *they lay claim to sagacity*; στοχάζεσθαι τῶν ἀνθρώπων, *to aim at the men*; τῆς ἀρετῆς ἐφικέσθαι, *to attain to virtue*; ἔτυχε τῆς δίκης, *he met with justice*; σφάλλεται τῆς ἐλπίδος, *he fails of (attaining) his hope*; πειρᾶσθαι τοῦ τείχους, *to make an attempt on the wall*; οὐ πολέμου ἀρχομεν, *we do not begin war*.

NOTE. Verbs of *taking hold* may have an object accusative, with a genitive of the part taken hold of; as ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόνταν, *they seized Orontas by his girdle.*

2. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste, to smell, to hear, to perceive, to understand, to remember, to forget, to desire, to care for, to spare, to neglect, to admire, to despise*. *E.g.*

Ἐλευθερίας γευσάμενος, *having tasted of freedom*; κρομμύων ἀσφραίνομαι, *I smell onions*; φωνῆς ἀκούειν, *to hear a voice*; αἰσθάνεσθαι, μεμνήσθαι, ἢ ἐπιλανθάνεσθαι τούτων, *to perceive, remember, or forget these things*; συνιέναι ἀλλήλων, *to understand one another*; τῶν μαθημάτων ἐπιθυμῶ, *I long for learning*; χρημάτων φείδεσθαι, *to be sparing of money*; δόξης ἀμελεῖν, *to neglect opinion*; ἀγαμαί τῆς ἀρετῆς, *I admire virtue*; καταφρονεῖν τοῦ κινδύνου, *to despise the danger* (cf. § 173, 2, Note).

NOTE 1. Verbs of *hearing, learning, &c.*, may take an accusative of the thing heard, &c., and a genitive of the person heard from; as *πυθέσθαι τούτο ὑμῶν, to learn this from you* (§ 176).

NOTE 2. For *μέλει* and *μεταμέλει* with the genitive and dative, see § 184, 2, N.

NOTE 3. Causative verbs of this class may take the accusative of a person and the genitive of a thing; as *μή μ' ἀναμνήσῃς κακῶν, do not remind me of evils* (i.e. *cause me to remember them*). But verbs of *reminding* also take two accusatives (§ 164).

3. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule or to command*. *E.g.*

Ἔρως τῶν θεῶν βασιλεύει, *Love is king of the Gods*; Πολυκράτης Σάμου ἐτυράννει, *Polycrates was tyrant of Samos*.

- § 172. 1. Verbs signifying *fulness* and *want* take the genitive of material (§ 167, 4). *E.g.*

Χρημάτων εὐπορεῖ, *he has abundance of money*; οἱ τύραννοι ἐπαίρου οὐποτε σπανίζετε, *you tyrants never have a scarcity of praise*.

2. Verbs signifying *to fill* take the accusative of the thing filled and the genitive of material; as *ὑδατος τὴν κύλικα πληροῦν, to fill the cup with water*.

NOTE 1. *Δέομαι, I want*, besides the ordinary construction (as *τούτων ἐδέοντο, they were in want of these*), may take a genitive of the person with a cognate accusative of the thing; as *δέησομαι ὑμῶν μετρίαν δέσιν, I will make of you a moderate request*. See § 159, N. 2.

NOTE 2. *Δεῖ* may take a dative of the person besides the genitive; as *δεῖ μοι τούτου, I need this*.

Causal Genitive.

§ 173. 1. The genitive often denotes a *cause*, especially after verbs expressing *praise* or *dispraise*, *pity*, *anger*, *envy*, or *revenge*. *E.g.*

Τούτους τῆς τόλμης θαυμάζειν, *to admire these for their courage*; τούτους οἰκτεῖρω τῆς νόσου, *I pity these for their disease*; τῶν ἀδικημάτων ὀργίζεσθαι αὐτοῖς, *to be angry with them for their offences*.

2. Verbs signifying *to accuse*, *to prosecute*, *to convict*, *to acquit*, and *to condemn* take a causal genitive denoting the *crime*. *E.g.*

Αἰτιῶμαι αὐτὸν τοῦ φόνου, *I accuse him of the murder*; διώκει με δῶρων, *he prosecutes me for bribery (for gifts)*; Κλέωνα δῶρων ἐλόντες καὶ κλοπῆς, *having convicted Cleon of bribery and theft*; ἔφευγε προδοσίας, *he was brought to trial for treachery*, but ἀπέφυγε προδοσίας, *he was acquitted of treachery*.

NOTE. Compounds of *κατά* of this class commonly take a genitive of the *person*, depending on the *κατά*. They may take also an accusative denoting the *crime* or *punishment*. Thus, οὐδεὶς αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ κατηγορήσε πάποτε, *no man ever himself accused himself* (§ 131, 7); καταψεύδονται μου μεγάλα, *they tell great falsehoods against me*; Φοῖβου ἀδικίαν κατηγορεῖν, *to charge injustice upon Phoebus*.

3. The genitive is sometimes used in *exclamations*, to give the cause of the astonishment; as ὦ Πόσειδον, τῆς τέχνης, *O Poseidon, what a trade!*

Genitive of Separation, of Comparison, of Source.

§ 174. The genitive follows verbs denoting *to remove*, *to restrain*, *to release*, *to abandon*, *to deprive*, and others implying *separation*. *E.g.*

Ἡ νῆσος οὐ πολὺ διέχει τῆς ἡπείρου, *the island is not far distant from the main-land*; ἐπιστήμη χωριζομένη ἀρετῆς, *knowledge separated from virtue*; λύσον με δεσμών, *release me from chains*; ἐπαύσαν αὐτὸν τῆς στρατηγίας, *they deposed him from his command*; οὐ παύεσθε τῆς μοχθηρίας, *you do not cease from your rascality*.

For two accusatives after verbs of *depriving*, see § 164.

§ 175. 1. The comparative degree takes the genitive when *ἢ, than*, is omitted. *E.g.*

Κρείττων ἐστὶ τούτων, *he is better than these*; πονηρία θάπτον θανάτου θεῖ, *wickedness runs faster than death*.

NOTE. All adjectives and adverbs which *imply* a comparison may take a genitive: as ἕτεροι τούτων, *others than these*; ὕστεροι τῆς μάχης, *too late for (later than) the battle*.

2. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to surpass, to be inferior*, and all others which imply comparison. *E.g.*

Ἄνθρωπος ξυνέσει ὑπερέχει τῶν ἄλλων, *man surpasses the others in sagacity*; τοῦ πλήθους περιγίγνεσθαι, *to be superior to the multitude*; ἵσπερίζειν τῶν καιρῶν, *to be too late for the opportunities*.

§ 176. The genitive sometimes denotes the *source*. *E.g.*

Τοῦτο ἔτυχόν σου, *I obtained this from you*; τοῦτο ἔμαθεν ὑμῶν, *he learned this from you*.

Genitive after Compound Verbs.

§ 177. The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb. *E.g.*

Πρόκειται τῆς Ἀττικῆς ὄρη μεγάλα, *high mountains lie before Attica*; ὑπερεφάνησαν τοῦ λόφου, *they appeared above the hill*; οὕτως ὑμῶν ὑπεραλγῶ, *I grieve so for you*; ἀποτρέπει με τούτου, *it turns me from this*.

For the genitive after certain compounds of *κατά*, see § 173, 2, Note. See also § 193.

Genitive of Price or Value.

§ 178. The genitive may denote the *price* or *value* of a thing. *E.g.*

Δόξα χρημάτων οὐκ ὠνήτῃ (sc. ἐστίν), *glory is not to be bought with money*; πόσου διδάσκει, *for what price does he teach?* μισθοῦ νόμους εἰσφέρει, *he proposes laws for a bribe*; ὁ δοῦλος πέντε μινῶν τιμᾶται, *the slave is valued at five minas*.

Genitive of Time and Place.

§ 179. The genitive may denote the *time within which* anything takes place. *E.g.*

Πέρσαι οὐχ ἤξουσι δέκα ἐτῶν, *the Persians will not come within ten years*. Τῆς νυκτὸς ἐγένετο, *it happened within the night* (but τὴν νύκτα means *during the whole night*).

Genitive with Adjectives.

§ 180. The *objective* genitive follows many verbal adjectives, which are chiefly kindred (in meaning or derivation) to verbs which take the genitive, but sometimes to verbs which take the accusative.
E.g.

Μέτοχος σοφίας, *partaking of wisdom* (§ 170, 2); ἔμπειρος κακῶν, *experienced in evils* (§ 171, 1); κατήκοος τῶν γονέων, *obedient* (lit. *hearkening*) *to his parents*; φειδωλοὶ χρημάτων, *sparing of money* (§ 171, 2); ἐγκρατὴς ἑαυτοῦ, *being master of himself*; ἀρχικὸς ἀνδρῶν, *fit to rule men* (§ 171, 3); μεστὸς κακῶν, *full of evils* (§ 172, 1); ἔνοχος δειλίας, *chargeable with cowardice* (§ 173, 2); διάφορος τῶν ἄλλων, *distinguished from the others* (§ 174).

Πόλεως ἀνατρεπτικὸς, *subversive of the state*; πρακτικὸς τῶν καλῶν, *capable of doing noble deeds*; φιλομαθὴς πάσης ἀληθείας, *fond of learning all truth* (§ 158).

§ 181. The *possessive* genitive sometimes follows adjectives denoting *possession* or the opposite. *E.g.*

Οἰκεία τῶν βασιλευόντων, *belonging to the kings*; ἱερὸς ὁ χώρος τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος, *the place is sacred to Artemis*.

For the dative after such adjectives, see § 185.

Genitive with Adverbs.

§ 182. 1. The genitive follows adverbs derived from adjectives which take the genitive. *E.g.*

Οἱ ἐμπείρως αὐτοῦ ἔχοντες, *those who are acquainted with him*; ἀναξίως τῆς πόλεως, *in a manner unworthy of the state*.

2. The genitive follows many adverbs of *place*. *E.g.*

Εἴσω τοῦ ἐρύματος, *within the fortress*; ἔξω τοῦ τείχους, *outside of the wall*; ἐκτὸς τῶν ὄρων, *without the boundaries*; χωρὶς τοῦ σώματος, *apart from the body*; μεταξύ σοφίας καὶ ἀμαθίας, *between wisdom and ignorance*; πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ, *beyond the river*; πρόσθεν τοῦ στρατοπέδου, *in front of the camp*.

Such adverbs, besides those given above, are chiefly ἐντός, *within*; δίχα, *apart from*; ἐγγύς, ἄγχι, πέλας, and πλησίον, *near*; πόρρω

(πρόσω), *far from*; ὀπισθεν and κατόπιν, *behind*; and a few others of similar meaning. The genitive after most of them can be explained as a *partitive* genitive or as a genitive of *separation*.

NOTE. Πλήν, *except*, ἄχρι and μέχρι, *until*, ἄνευ and ἄνερ, *without*, ἕνεκα (οὕνεκα), *on account of*, and μεταξύ, *between*, take the genitive like prepositions. See § 191.

Genitive Absolute.

§ 183. A noun and a participle not connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. This is called the *genitive absolute*. *E.g.*

Ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη Κόνωνος στρατηγοῦντος, *this was done when Conon was general*. Οὐδὲν τῶν δεόντων ποιούντων ὑμῶν κακῶς τὰ πράγματα ἔχει, *affairs are in a bad state while you do nothing which you ought to do*. Θεῶν διδόντων οὐκ ἂν ἐκφύγοι κακά, *if the Gods should grant (it to be so), he could not escape evils*.

For the relations denoted by this genitive, see §§ 277, 278.

IV. DATIVE.

REMARK. The primary use of the *dative* case is to denote that *to* or *for* which anything is or is done. It also denotes that *by* which or *with* which, and the time (sometimes the place) *in* which, anything takes place,—i.e. it is not merely a *dative*, but also an *instrumental* and a *locative* case. (See Remark before § 157.) The object of motion after *to* is not regularly expressed by the Greek dative, but by the accusative with a preposition. (See § 162.)

Dative expressing To or For.

§ 184. The dative is used to denote that *to* or *for* which anything is or is done. This includes,—

1. The dative of the *indirect object* after transitive verbs, which is generally introduced in English by *to*.
E.g.

Δίδωσι μισθὸν τῷ στρατεύματι, *he gives pay to the army*; ἰπποχρεῖται σοι δέκα τάλαντα, *he promises ten talents to you* (or *he promises you ten talents*).

2. The dative after certain intransitive verbs, many of which in English take a direct object without *to*.

E.g.

Ἐῤχομαι τοῖς θεοῖς, *I pray (to) the Gods*; δικαιοσύνη λυσιτελεῖ τῷ ἔχοντι, *justice is advantageous to (or profits) the one having it*; τοῖς νόμοις πειθεταί, *he is obedient to the laws (he obeys the laws)*; βοηθεῖ τοῖς φίλοις, *he assists his friends*; οὐ πιστεύει τοῖς φίλοις, *he does not trust his friends*; τοῖς Θηβαίοις ὀνειδίζουσιν, *they reproach the Thebans*; ὀργίζεσθε τοῖς ἀδικοῦσιν, *you are angry with the offenders*. So πρέπει μοι λέγειν, *it is becoming me to speak*; προσήκει μοι, *it belongs to me*; δοκεῖ μοι, *it seems to me*; δοκῶ μοι, *methinks*.

REMARK. The verbs of this class which are not translated with *to* in English are chiefly those signifying *to benefit, serve, obey, defend, assist, please, trust, satisfy, advise, exhort*, or any of their opposites; also those expressing *friendliness, hostility, abuse, reproach, envy, anger, threats*.

NOTE. The impersonals δεῖ, μέτεστι, μέλει, μεταμέλει, and προσήκει take the dative of a *person* with the genitive of a *thing*; as δεῖ μοι τούτου, *I have need of this*; μέτεστί μοι τούτου, *I have a share in this*; μέλει μοι τούτου, *I am interested in this*; προσήκει μοι τούτου, *I am concerned in this*. (For the gen. see § 170, 2, § 171, 2, N. 2, § 172, 2, N. 2.)

3. The dative of *interest* (or of *advantage* or *disadvantage*), which is generally introduced in English by *for*.

E.g.

Πᾶς ἀνὴρ αὐτῷ πονεῖ, *every man labours for himself*; Σόλων Ἀθηναίοις νόμους ἔθηκε, *Solon made laws for the Athenians*.

NOTE 1. Sometimes this dative has nearly the same force as a possessive genitive; as οἱ ἵπποι αὐτοῖς δέδενται, *their horses are tied* (lit. *the horses are tied for them*).

NOTE 2. Here belongs the so-called *ethical dative*, in which the personal pronouns have the force of *for my sake, &c.*, and sometimes cannot easily be translated; as τί σοι μαθήσομαι, *what am I to learn for you?* πῶς ἡμῖν ἔχεις, *how are you (we wish to know)?*

4. The dative of *possession*, after εἰμί, γίγνομαι, and similar verbs. *E.g.*

Πολλοί μοι φίλοι εἰσίν, *I have many friends*; πάντα σοι γενήσεται, *all things will belong to you*.

5. The dative denoting that *with respect to which* a statement is made,—often belonging to the whole sentence rather than to any special word. *E.g.*

"*Ἀπαντα τῷ φοβουμένῳ ψοφεῖ, everything sounds to one who is afraid.*

- § 185. The dative follows many adjectives and adverbs of kindred meaning with the verbs included in § 184, and some verbal nouns. *E.g.*

Δυσμενὴς τοῖς φίλοις, hostile to his friends; εὖνους ἑαυτῷ, kind to himself. Συμφερόντως αὐτῷ, profitably to himself; ἐμποδὼν ἐμοί, in my way.

Dative of Resemblance and Union.

- § 186. The dative is used with all words implying *resemblance, union, or approach*. This includes verbs, adjectives, adverbs, and nouns. *E.g.*

Σκιαῖς ἑοικότες, like shadows; ὁμιλοῦσι τοῖς κακοῖς, they associate with the bad; ὁμολογοῦσιν ἀλλήλοις, they agree with one another; διαλέγονται τοῦτοις, they converse with these; τοῖς αὐτοῖς Κύρῳ ὅπλοις ὀπλισμένοι, armed with the same arms as Cyrus. Ἐγγὺς ὁδῷ, near a road (also the genitive, § 182, 2); ἔμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, as soon as (it was) day; ὁμοῦ τῷ πῇ λῳ, together with the mud.

NOTE. Here belong not merely such verbs as *διαλέγομαι, discourse with*, but also *μδχομαι, πολέμῳ, and others signifying contend with, quarrel with; as μάχεσθαι τοῖς Θηβαίοις, to fight with the Thebans; πολεμοῦσιν ἡμῖν, they are at war with us.*

Dative after Compound Verbs.

- § 187. The dative follows many verbs compounded with *ἐν, σύν, or ἐπί*; and some compounded with *πρός, παρά, περί, and ὑπό*. *E.g.*

Τοῖς νόμοις ἐμμένων, abiding by the laws; ἐμαυτῷ συνήδην οὐδὲν ἐπισταμένῳ, I was conscious to myself (lit. with myself) that I knew nothing; ἤδη ποτέ σοι ἐπῆλθεν; did it ever occur to you? Προσβάλλειν τῷ τειχίσματι, to attack the fortification; ἀδελφὸς ἀνδρὶ παρείη, let a brother stand by a man (i.e. let a man's brother stand by him); τοῖς κακοῖς περιπίπτουσιν, they are involved in evils; ὑπόκειται τὸ πεδίον τῷ ἱερῷ, the plain lies below the temple.

Causal and Instrumental Dative.

§ 188. 1. The dative is used to denote the *cause, manner, means, or instrument*. *E.g.*

CAUSE: Ἀποθνήσκει νότῳ, *he dies of disease*. MANNER: Δρόμῳ ἠπείγοντο, *they pressed forward on a run*; τῷ ὄντι, *in reality*; βίᾳ, *forcibly*; ταύτῃ, *in this manner, thus*. MEANS OR INSTRUMENT: Ὀρώμεν τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς, *we see with our eyes*; ἐγνώσθησαν τῇ σκευῇ τῶν ὀπλῶν, *they were recognized by the fashion of their arms*; κακοῖς ἰᾶσθαι κακά, *to cure evils by evils*.

NOTE. Χράμμι, *to use (to serve one's self by)*, takes the *instrumental dative*; as χρῶνται ἀργυρίῳ, *they use money*. A neuter pronoun (*e.g.* τί, τι, ὃ τι, or τοῦτο) may be added as a cognate accusative (§ 159, N. 2); as τί τοῦτοῖς χρήσομαι; *what shall I do with these* (lit. *what use shall I make of these*)?

2. The dative of *manner* is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference*. *E.g.*

Πολλῷ κρείττον ἐστίν, *it is much better (better by much)*; τῷ κεφαλῇ μείζων (or ἐλάττων), *a head taller (or shorter)*.

3. The dative sometimes denotes the *agent* with passive verbs, especially with the perfect and pluperfect. *E.g.*

Τοῦτο ἤδη σοι πέπρακται, *this has now been done by you*. (See § 197.)

4. With the verbal adjective in -τέος, in its personal (passive) construction, the agent is expressed by the dative; in its impersonal (active) construction, by the dative or the accusative. See § 281.

5. The dative is used to denote that by which any person is *accompanied*. *E.g.*

ἦλθον οἱ Πέρσαι πανπληθεὶ στόλῳ, *the Persians came with an army in full force*.

NOTE. This dative sometimes takes the dative of αὐτός for emphasis; as μίαν (ναῦν) αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν εἶλον, *they took one (ship) men and all* (§ 145, 1).

Dative of Time.

§ 189. The dative without a preposition often denotes time *when*. This is confined chiefly to nouns denoting *day, night, month, or year*, and to names of *festivals*. *E.g.*

Τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπέθανεν, *he died on the same day*; Ἑρμαῖ μιᾷ νυκτὶ οἱ πλείστοι περιεκόπησαν, *the most of the Hermae were mutilated in one night*; τετάρτῳ ἔτει ξυνέβησαν, *they came to terms in the fourth year*. So τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (sc. ἡμέρᾳ), *on the following day*.

Dative of Place (Poetic).

§ 190. In poetry, the dative without a preposition often denotes the place *where*; as Ἑλλάδι ναίων, *dwelling in Hellas*.

PREPOSITIONS.

§ 191. Prepositions connect nouns (or words used as nouns) with other parts of the sentence. They were originally adverbs, and generally appear as such in composition with verbs.

Besides the prepositions properly so called, there are certain adverbs used in the same way, which cannot be compounded with verbs: these are called *improper* prepositions, and are *ἄνευ, ἄτερ, ἄχρι, μέχρι, μεταξύ, ἔνεκα, πλὴν, ὥς*. All of these take the genitive, except *ὥς*, which takes the accusative.

I. Four prepositions take the *genitive* only: *ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ (ἐξ), πρό*,—with the improper prepositions *ἄνευ, ἄτερ, ἄχρι, μέχρι, μεταξύ, ἔνεκα, πλὴν*.

1. *ἀντί*, *instead of, for*. Original meaning, *over against, against*.
In comp. : *against, in opposition, in return, instead*.

2. *ἀπό* (Lat. *ab, a*, Eng. *off*), *from, off from, away from*; originally (as opposed to *ἐκ*) *separated from*.

(a) of PLACE: *ἀφ' ἵππου μάχεσθαι, to fight on horseback* (from a horse).

(b) of TIME: *ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου, from this time*.

(c) of CAUSE: *ἀπὸ στάσεων ἐκπίπτειν, to be driven out by factions*.

In comp. : *from, away, off, in return*.

3. **ἐκ** or **ἐξ** (§ 13, 2 ; Lat. **e**, **ex**), *from, out of* ; originally (as opposed to **ἀπό**) *from within*.

- (a) of PLACE : **ἐκ Σπάρτης** φεύγει, *he is banished from Sparta*.
 (b) of TIME : **ἐκ παλαιστάτου**, *from the most ancient time*.
 (c) of ORIGIN : **ὄναρ ἐκ Διὸς** ἐστίν, *the dream comes from Zeus*. So also with *passive verbs* (instead of **ὑπό** with gen.) : **τιμᾶσθαι ἐκ τινος**, *to be honoured by some one* (the agent viewed as the source).

IN COMP. ; *out, from, away, off*.

4. **πρό** (Lat. **pro**), *before* :

- (a) of PLACE : **πρὸ θυρῶν**, *before the door*.
 (b) of TIME : **πρὸ τῆς μάχης**, *before the battle*.
 (c) of PREFERENCE : **πρὸ τούτων**, *in preference to this*.
 (d) of PROTECTION : **πρὸ παίδων μάχεσθαι**, *to fight for one's children*.

IN COMP. : *before, forward, forth*.

5. So **ἄνευ**, **ἄτερ**, *without* ; **ἄχρι**, **μέχρι**, *until* ; **μεταξύ**, *between* ; **ἐνεκα**, *on account of* ; **πλὴν**, *except*.

II. Two take the *dative* only : **ἐν** and **σύν**.

1. **ἐν**, *in*, equivalent to Lat. **in** with the ablative :

- (a) of PLACE ; **ἐν Σπάρτῃ**, *in Sparta*.
 (b) of TIME : **ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἔτει**, *in this year*.

IN COMP. : *in, on, at*.

2. **σύν** or **ξύν** (Lat. **cum**), *with*, i.e. *in company with* or *by aid of*.

IN COMP. : *with, together*.

III. One takes the *accusative* only : **εἰς** or **εἰς**,—with the improper preposition **ὡς**.

1. **εἰς** or **εἰς**, *into, to* ; originally (as opposed to **ἐκ**) *to within* (Lat. **in** with the accusative, or **inter**) :

- (a) of PLACE : **ἔφυγον εἰς Μέγαρα**, *they fled into Megara*.
 (b) of TIME : **εἰς νύκτα**, (to) *till night* ; **εἰς τὸν ἅπαντα χρόνον**, *for all time*.
 (c) of NUMBER and MEASURE : **εἰς διακοσίους**, (amounting) *to two hundred* ; **εἰς δυνάμιν**, *up to one's power*.
 (d) of PURPOSE OR REFERENCE : **χρήσιμος εἰς τι**, *useful for anything*.

IN COMP. : *into, in, to*.

2. **ὡς**, *to*, only with persons : **εἰσιέναι ὡς τινα**, *to go in to (visit) any one*.

IV. Three take the *genitive* and *accusative*: *διά*, *κατά*, *ὑπέρ*.1. *διά*, *through* (Lat. *di-*, *dis-*).(1) with the *GENITIVE*:

- (a) of *PLACE*: *δι' ἀσπίδος ἦλθεν*, *it went through a shield*.
- (b) of *TIME*: *διὰ νυκτός*, *through the night*.
- (c) of *MEANS*: *δι' ἐρμηνέως λέγειν*, *to speak through an interpreter*.
- (d) in various phrases like *δι' οἴκτου ἔχειν*, *to pity*; *διὰ φίλλας ἰέναι*, *to be in friendship (with one)*.

(2) with the *ACCUSATIVE*, *on account of*, *by reason of*: *δι' Ἀθήνην*, *by help of Athena*; *διὰ τοῦτο*, *on this account*.

In COMP.: *through*, also *apart* (Lat. *di-*, *dis-*).

2. *κατά* (cf. adverb *κάτω*, *below*), originally *down* (opposed to *ἀνά*).(1) with the *GENITIVE*:

- (a) *down from*: *ἄλλεσθαι κατά τῆς πέτρας*, *to leap down from the rock*.
- (b) *down upon*: *κατά τῆς κεφαλῆς καταχεῖν*, *to pour down upon the head*; also *against*, *under*, *concerning*.

(2) with the *ACCUSATIVE*, *down along*; of motion *over*, *through*, *among*, *into*, *against*; also *according to*, *concerning*.

- (a) of *PLACE*: *κατά ῥοῦν*, *down stream*; *κατά γῆν καὶ θάλασσαν*, *by land and by sea*.
- (b) of *TIME*: *κατά τὸν πόλεμον*, *during (at the time of) the war*.
- (c) *DISTRIBUTIVELY*: *κατὰ τρεῖς*, *by threes, three by three*; *καθ' ἡμέραν*, *day by day, daily*.

In COMP.: *down*, *against*.

3. *ὑπέρ*, *over* (Lat. *super*).(1) with the *GENITIVE*:

- (a) of *PLACE*: *ὑπὲρ τῆς κεφαλῆς*, *over (his) head*; *ὑπὲρ τῆς θαλάσσης*, *above (away from) the sea*.
- (b) *for*, *in behalf of* (opposed to *κατά*): *μάχεσθαι ὑπὲρ τινος*, *to fight for one (originally over him)*; *ὑπὲρ σοῦ δέδοικα*, *I fear for you*; *ὑπὲρ τινος λέγειν*, *to speak in place of one*; sometimes *concerning* (like *περί*).

(2) with the *ACCUSATIVE*, *over*, *beyond*, of place and measure.

In COMP.: *over*, *beyond*, *exceedingly*, *in behalf of*.

V. One takes the *accusative* (and in poetry also the *dative* and very rarely the *genitive*): *ἀνά*.*ἀνά* (cf. adverb *ἄνω*, *above*), originally *up* (opposed to *κατά*).

with the *ACCUSATIVE*, *up along*; and of motion *over*, *through*, *among* (cf. *κατά*).

(a) of PLACE : ἀνὰ ῥοῦν, *up stream* ; ἀνὰ στρατόν, *through the army* (Hom.).

(b) of TIME : ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν, *all through the day*.

(c) In DISTRIBUTIVE expressions : ἀνὰ τέτταρας, *by fours*.

In COMP. : *up, back, again*.

VI. Seven take the *genitive, dative, and accusative* : ἀμφί, ἐπί, μετά, παρά, περί, πρὸς, ὑπό.

1. ἀμφί (Lat. *amb-*), connected with ἀμφω, *both* ; originally *on both sides of* ; hence *about*.

(1) with the GENITIVE (rare in prose) *about, concerning*.

(2) with the DATIVE (only Ionic and poetic), *about*.

(3) with the ACCUSATIVE, *about, near, of place, time, number, etc.* : ἀμφ' ἅλα, *by the sea* ; ἀμφι δέιλην, *near evening* ; ἀμφι τὰ ἐξήκοντα, *about sixty* (circiter sexaginta).

In COMP. : *about, on both sides*.

2. ἐπί, *on, upon*.

(1) with the GENITIVE :

(a) of PLACE : ἐπὶ πύργου, *on a tower* ; sometimes *towards* : ἐπὶ Σάμου πλεῖν, *to sail (upon) towards Samos*.

(b) of TIME : ἐφ' ἡμῶν, *in our time*.

(2) with the DATIVE :

(a) of PLACE : ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ οἰκεῖν, *to live upon (by) the sea*.

(b) of TIME : ἐπὶ τῇ σημείῳ, *upon the signal* ; ἐπὶ τούτοις, *thereupon*.

(c) likewise *over, for, at, in addition to, on account of, in the power of* ; and in many other relations : see the Lexicon.

(3) with the ACCUSATIVE, originally *up to* ; then *to, towards, against* : ἀναβαίνειν ἐφ' ἵππον, *to mount a horse* ; ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ, *to the right*.

In COMP. : *upon, over, after, toward, to, for, at, against, besides*.

3. μετά (akin to μέσος, Lat. *medius*), *amid, among*.

(1) with the GENITIVE, *with, on the side of* : μετὰ τῶν συμμάχων τοῖς πολεμίοις μάχεσθαι, *with (the help of) the allies to fight with (against) the enemy* (§ 186, N.).

(2) with the DATIVE (poetic, chiefly Epic), *among*.

(3) with the ACCUSATIVE :

(a) *into (the midst of), after (in quest of), for* (poetic).

(b) generally *after, next to* : μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον, *after the war* ; μέγιστος μετὰ τὸν Ἰστρον, *the largest (river) next to the Ister*.

In COMP. : *with* (of sharing), *among, after (in quest of)* : it also denotes *change, as in μετανοέω, change one's mind, repent*.

4. *παρά*, *by, near, alongside of* (see Note).

- (1) with the GENITIVE, *from beside, from*.
- (2) with the DATIVE, *near*: *παρὰ Κύρῳ ὄντες*, *being near Cyrus*.
- (3) with the ACCUSATIVE, *to (a place), near to*; also *by the side of, beyond or beside, except, along with, because of*.
 - (a) of PLACE: *ἀφικνέεται παρὰ Κύρον*, *he comes to Cyrus*.
 - (b) of TIME: *παρὰ πάντα τὸν χρόνον*, *throughout the whole time*.
 - (c) of CAUSE: *παρὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀμέλειαν*, *on account of our neglect*.
 - (d) with ideas of *beyond or beside, and except*: *οὐκ ἔστι παρὰ ταῦτα ἄλλα*, *there are no others besides these*; *παρὰ τὸν νόμον*, *contrary to the law (properly beyond it)*.

In COMP.: *beside, along by, hitherward, wrongly (beside the mark), over (as in overstep)*.

5. *περί*, *around* (on all sides).

- (1) with the GENITIVE, *about, concerning* (Lat. *de*): *περὶ πατρὸς ἐρέσθαι*, *to inquire about his father*; also (poetic) *above*; *κρατερὸς περὶ πάντων*, *mighty above all*.
- (2) with the DATIVE, *about, around, concerning*, seldom in Attic prose.
- (3) with the ACCUSATIVE, nearly the same as *ἀμφί*.

In COMP.: *around, about, exceedingly*.

6. *πρός*, *at or by* (in front of), akin to *πρό*.

- (1) with the GENITIVE:
 - (a) *in front of, looking towards*: *πρὸς Θρᾴκης κείμεθα*, *to be situated over against Thrace*;—in swearing: *πρὸς θεῶν*, *before (by) the Gods*. Sometimes *pertaining to* (as character): *ἡ κάρτα πρὸς γυναικὸς ἐστίν*, *surely it is very like a woman*.
 - (b) *from* (properly *from before*): *τιμὴν πρὸς Ζηνὸς ἔχοντες*, *having honour from Zeus*; sometimes with passive verbs (like *ὑπό*): *πρὸς τινος φιλεῖσθαι*, *to be loved by some one*.
- (2) with the DATIVE:
 - (a) *at*: *ὁ Κύρος ἦν πρὸς Βαβυλῶνι*, *Cyrus was at Babylon*.
 - (b) *in addition to*: *πρὸς τούτοις*, *besides this, furthermore*.
- (3) with the ACCUSATIVE:
 - (a) *to*: *ἵεναι πρὸς Ὀλυμπόν*, *to go to Olympus*.
 - (b) *towards*: *πρὸς Βορρᾶν*, *towards the North*; so of persons: *πιστῶς διακείσθαι πρὸς τινα*, *to be faithfully disposed towards one*.
 - (c) *with a view to, in reference to*: *πρὸς τί με ταῦτ' ἐρωτᾷς*, *(to what end) for what do you ask me this?* *πρὸς τὴν δύναμιν*, *according to one's power*.

In COMP.: *to, towards, against, besides*.

7. *ὑπό*, under (Lat. *sub*), *by*.

(1) with the GENITIVE :

- (a) of PLACE : *ὑπὸ γῆς*, under the earth ; sometimes *from under*.
 (b) to denote the AGENT with passive verbs : *τιμᾶσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν*, to be honoured by the citizens.
 (c) of CAUSE : *ὑπὸ δέους*, through fear ; *ὑφ' ἡδονῆς*, through pleasure.

(2) with the DATIVE (especially poetic) : *θανεῖν ἐπ' Ἰλίου*, to perish under (the walls of) Ilium.

(3) with the ACCUSATIVE :

- (a) of PLACE, under, properly to (a place) ; under.
 (b) of TIME, towards (entering into) : *ὑπὸ νύκτα*, just before night (Lat. *sub noctem*) : sometimes during.

In COMP. : under, secretly, slightly, gradually.

NOTE. Further details must be learned by practice. In general, the accusative is the case used with prepositions to denote that *towards* which, *over* which, *along* which, or *upon* which *motion* takes place ; the genitive, to denote that *from* which anything proceeds ; the dative, to denote that *in* which anything takes place. It will be noticed how the meaning of each case modifies the translation of a given preposition : thus *παρά* means *near, alongside of* ; and we have *παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως*, from the neighbourhood of the king ; *παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ*, in the neighbourhood of the king ; *παρὰ τὸν βασιλέα*, into the neighbourhood of the king.

§ 192. (*Recapitulation*). 1. The following prepositions take the *genitive* : ἀμφί, ἀντί, ἀπό, διά, ἐκ (ἐξ), ἐπί, κατά, μετά, παρά, περί, πρό, πρόσ, ὑπέρ, ὑπό,—i.e. all except εἰς, ἐν, σύν, ἀνά. Also the improper prepositions ἀνευ, ἄτερ, ἄχρι, μέχρι, μεταξύ, ἔνεκα, πλήν.

2. The following take the *dative* : ἐν, ἐπί, παρά, περί, πρόσ, σύν, ὑπό, and in poetry ἀμφί, ἀνά, μετά.

3. The following take the *accusative* : ἀμφί, ἀνά, διά, εἰς (ἐς), ἐπί, κατά, μετά, παρά, περί, πρόσ, ὑπέρ, ὑπό,—i.e. all except ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ, ἐν, πρό, σύν. So also ὥς (with words denoting *persons*).

§ 193. A preposition is often followed by its own case when it is part of a compound verb. *E.g.*

Παρακομίζοντο τὴν Ἰταλίαν, they sailed along the coast of Italy ; ἐσῆλθέ με, it occurred to me ; ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα, his mother assisted him in this (i.e. ἐπραττε σύν αὐτῷ). For examples of the genitive, see § 177 ; for those of the dative, see § 187.

ADVERBS.

§ 194. Adverbs qualify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs. *E.g.*

Οὕτως εἶπεν, *thus he spoke*; πρῶτον ἀπῆλθεν, *he first went away*; τὸ ἀληθῶς κακόν, *that which is truly evil*.

For adverbs preceded by the article, and qualifying a noun like adjectives, see § 141, N. 3. For adverbs with the genitive or dative, see §§ 168; 182; 185; 186. For adverbs as prepositions, see § 191. For negative adverbs, see § 283.

THE VERB.

VOICES.

Active.

§ 195. In the active voice the subject is represented as acting: as *τρέπω τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς*, *I turn my eyes*; *ὁ πατήρ φιλεῖ τὸν παῖδα*, *the father loves the child*; *ὁ ἵππος τρέχει*, *the horse runs*.

Passive.

§ 196. In the passive voice the subject is represented as acted upon; as *ὁ παῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς φιλεῖται*, *the child is loved by the father*.

§ 197. 1. The *object* of the active becomes the subject of the passive. The *subject* of the active, the agent, is generally expressed by *ὑπό* and the genitive in the passive construction. (See § 196 and the example).

NOTE. When the active is followed by two accusatives, or by an accusative of a thing and a dative of a person, the case denoting a person is generally made the subject of the passive, and the other (an accusative) remains unchanged. *E.g.*

Οὐδὲν ἄλλο διδάσκεται ἄνθρωπος, *the man is taught nothing else* (in the active, οὐδὲν ἄλλο διδάσκουσι τὸν ἄνθρωπον). Ἄλλο τι μείζον ἐπιταχθήσεσθε, *you will have some other greater command imposed on you* (active, ἄλλο τι μείζον ὑμῖν ἐπιτάξουσιν, *they will impose some other greater command on you*). So ἐκκόπτεσθαι τὸν ὀφθαλμόν, *to have his eye cut out*, and ἀποτέμεσθαι τὴν κεφαλὴν, *to*

have his head cut off, &c., from possible active constructions *ἐκκόπτειν τί τινα*, and *ἀποτέμνειν τί τινα* (cf. § 184, 3, N. 1).

2. The perfect and pluperfect passive generally take the *dative* of the agent (§ 188, 3).

The personal verbal in *-τέος* takes the dative, the impersonal in *-τέον* the dative or accusative, of the agent (§ 188, 4).

- § 198. The subject of the passive may be a neuter adjective which represents a cognate accusative of the active construction; or the passive may be used impersonally, the subject being implied in the idea of the verb itself. *E.g.*

Ἄσεβειται οὐδέν, no act of impiety is committed (act. *ἀσεβεῖν οὐδέν*, § 159, N. 1). So *παρεσκεύασται*, preparation has been made (it is prepared); *ἀμαρτάνεται*, error is committed (it is erred): cf. Latin *ventum est*.

Middle.

- § 199. In the middle voice the subject is represented as acting upon himself, or in some manner which concerns himself.

1. As acting *on himself*: *ἐτράποντο πρὸς ληστείαν*, they turned themselves to piracy. This, though the most natural, is the least common use of the middle.
2. As acting *for himself* or *with reference to himself*: *ὁ δῆμος τίθεται νόμους*, the people make laws for themselves, whereas *τίθησι νόμους* would properly be said of a lawgiver; *τοῦτον μεταπέμπομαι*, I send for him (to come to me); *ἀπέπεμπετο αὐτούς*, he dismissed them.
3. As acting on an object which *belongs to himself*: *ἦλθε λυσόμενος θυγάτρα*, he came to ransom his (own) daughter (Hom.)

NOTE 1. Often the middle expresses no more than is implied in the active; thus *τρόπαιον ἵστασθαι*, to raise a trophy for themselves, generally adds nothing but the expression to what is implied in *τρόπαιον ἵσταναι*, to raise a trophy; and either form can be used. The middle sometimes appears not to differ at all from the active in meaning; as the poetic *ιδέσθαι*, to see, and *ιδεῖν*.

NOTE 2. The middle sometimes has a *causative* meaning; as ἐδίδαξαμένῃ σε, *I had you taught*.

NOTE 3. The middle of certain verbs is peculiar in its meaning. Thus, ἀποδίδωμι, *give back*, ἀποδίδομαι, *sell*; γράφω, *write* or *propose a vote*, γράφομαι, *indict*; τιμωρῶ τινι, *I avenge a person*, τιμωροῦμαι τινα, *I avenge myself on a person* or *I punish a person*; ἄπτω, *fasten*, ἄπτομαι, *cling to* (*fasten myself to*); so ἔχομαι, *hold to*.

NOTE 4. The future middle of some verbs has a passive sense; as ἀδικῶ, *wrong*, ἀδικήσομαι, *I shall be wronged*.

TENSES.

I. TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE.

§ 200. The tenses of the indicative express action as follows:—

PRESENT, continued or repeated present action: γράφω, *I am writing* or *I write* (habitually).

IMPERFECT, continued or repeated past action: ἔγραφον, *I was writing*, or *I used to write*.

PERFECT, action finished in present time: γέγραφα, *I have written*.

PLUPERFECT, action finished in past time: ἐγγράφειν, *I had written*.

AORIST, simple past action: ἔγραψα, *I wrote*. (See Note 5.)

FUTURE, future action: γράψω, *I shall write* or *I shall be writing*.

FUTURE PERFECT, action to be finished in future time: γεγράψεται, *it will have been written*.

NOTE 1. In narration, the present is sometimes used vividly for the aorist; as πορεύεται πρὸς βασιλέα ἢ ἐδύνάτο τάχιστα, *he goes (went) to the king as fast as he could*.

For the present expressing a general truth, see § 205, 1.

NOTE 2. The presents ἔκω, *I am come*, and οἶχομαι, *I am gone*, have the force of perfects; the imperfects having the force of pluperfects.

NOTE 3. The present εἶμι, *I am going*, has a future sense, and is used as a future of ἔρχομαι, whose proper future ἐλεύσομαι is not in good use in Attic prose.

NOTE 4. The present with *πάλαι* or any other expression of past time has the force of a present and perfect combined; as *πάλαι σοι τοῦτο λέγω*, *I have long been telling you this* (which *I now tell*).

NOTE 5. The *aorist* corresponds exactly to the so-called imperfect in English, whereas the Greek imperfect corresponds to the forms *I was doing*, &c. Thus, *ἐποίει τοῦτο* is *he was doing this* or *he did this habitually*; *πεποίηκε τοῦτο* is *he has already done this*; *ἔπεποιήκει τοῦτο* is *he had already (at some past time) done this*; but *ἐποίησε τοῦτο* is simply *he did this*, without qualification of any kind.

§ 201. In dependent clauses, when the construction allows both subjunctive and optative, or both indicative and optative, the subjunctive or indicative regularly follows primary tenses, and the optative follows secondary tenses (See § 90, 2). *E.g.*

Πράττουσιν ἃ ἂν βούλωνται, *they do whatever they please*; *ἔπραττον ἃ βούλοιντο*, *they did whatever they pleased*. *Λέγουσιν ὅτι τοῦτο βούλονται*, *they say that they wish for this*; *ἔλεξαν ὅτι τοῦτο βούλοιντο*, *they said that they wished for this*.

These constructions will be explained hereafter (§§ 233, 243).

II. TENSES OF THE DEPENDENT MOODS.

A. Not in Indirect Discourse.

§ 202. In the subjunctive and imperative, and also in the optative and infinitive when they are *not in indirect discourse* (§ 203), the tenses chiefly used are the present and aorist.

1. These tenses here differ only in this, that the present denotes a *continued* or *repeated* action, while the aorist denotes a *simple occurrence* of the action, the time of both being precisely the same. *E.g.*

Ἐὰν ποιῇ τοῦτο, *if he shall do this (habitually)*, *ἐὰν ποιήσῃ τοῦτο*, (simply) *if he shall do this*; *εἰ ποιοίῃ τοῦτο*, *if he should do this (habitually)*, *εἰ ποιήσειε τοῦτο*, (simply) *if he should do this*; *ποιεῖ τοῦτο*, *do this (habitually)*, *ποίησον τοῦτο*, (simply) *do this*. *Βούλεται τοῦτο ποιεῖν*, *he wishes to do this (habitually)*; *βούλεται τοῦτο ποιῆσαι*, (simply) *he wishes to do this*.

This is a distinction entirely unknown to the Latin, which has

(for example) only one form, *si faciat*, corresponding to εἰ ποιοίη and εἰ ποιήσκειν. Even the Greek does not always regard it; and in many cases it is indifferent which tense is used.

2. The perfect, which seldom occurs in these constructions, represents an action as *finished* at the time at which the present would represent it as *going on*. *E.g.*

Δέδοικα μὴ λήθην πεποιήκη, *I fear lest it may prove to have caused forgetfulness* (μὴ ποιῇ would mean *lest it may cause*). Οὐ βουλευέσθαι ἔτι ὥρα, ἀλλὰ βεβουλευέσθαι, *it is no longer time to be deliberating, but (it is time) to have finished deliberating*.

NOTE. The perfect *infinitive* sometimes expresses *decision* or *permanence*, and sometimes it is merely more emphatic than the present; as εἶπον τὴν θύραν κεκλεισθαι, *they ordered the gate to be shut (and kept so)*; ἤλυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπέπληχθαι καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα, *so that they were (once for all) thoroughly frightened and ran to arms*.

3. The future optative and future infinitive are regularly used only to represent the future indicative in *indirect discourse* (§ 203).

NOTE. For the future infinitive with μέλλω, see § 118, 6.

B. In Indirect Discourse.

REMARK. The term *indirect discourse* includes all clauses depending on a verb of *saying* or *thinking* which contain the thoughts or words of any person stated *indirectly*, i.e. incorporated into the general structure of the sentence. It includes of course all *indirect* quotations and *indirect* questions.

§ 203. When the optative and infinitive stand in indirect discourse, each tense represents the *corresponding tense* of the same verb in direct discourse. *E.g.*

*Ἐλεγεν ὅτι γράφου, *he said that he was writing* (he said γράφω, *I am writing*); ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράψου, *he said that he would write* (he said γράψω, *I will write*); ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράψειεν, *he said that he had written* (he said ἔγραψα); ἔλεγεν ὅτι γεγραφὼς εἴη, *he said that he had already written* (he said γέγραφα). *Ἦρετο εἴ τις ἐμοῦ εἴη σοφώτερος, *he asked whether any one was wiser than I* (he asked ἔστι τις;).

Φησὶ γράφειν, *he says that he is writing* (he says γράφω); φησὶ γράψειν, *he says that he will write* (γράφω); φησὶ γράψαι, *he says that he wrote* (ἔγραψα); φησὶ γεγραφέναι, *he says that he has written* (γέγραφα). So ἔφη γράφειν, *he said that he was writing* (he said γράφω); &c.

These constructions will be explained in § 243 and § 246 (cf. § 247). Here they merely show the different force of the *tenses* in indirect discourse and in other constructions. Compare especially the difference between *φησὶ γράφειν* and *φησὶ γράψαι* under § 203 with that between *βούλεται ποιεῖν* and *βούλεται ποιῆσαι* under § 202. Notice also the same distinction in respect to the present and aorist optative.

NOTE 1. The present infinitive may represent the *imperfect* as well as the present indicative; as *τίνας εὐχὰς ὑπολαμβάνει* 'εὐχέσθαι τὸν Φίλιππον ὅτ' ἔσπενδεν; *what prayers do you suppose Philip made when he was pouring libations?* (i.e. *τίνας εὐχὰς ἤσχετο*).

NOTE 2. Verbs of *hoping, expecting, promising, &c.*, allow either the future infinitive (as in § 203) or the present and aorist (as in § 202). *E.g.*

**Ἡλπὶον μάχην ἔσσεσθαι, they expected that there would be a battle; but ἂν οὐποτε ἤλπισεν παθεῖν, what he never expected to suffer. Ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλεύεσθαι, and ὑπέσχετο μηχανὴν παρῆξαι (both in Xen.).*

III. TENSES OF THE PARTICIPLE.

§ 204. The tenses of the participle generally express the same time as those of the indicative; but they are present, past, or future *relatively* to the time of the verb with which they are connected. *E.g.*

**Ἀμαρτάνει τούτο ποιῶν, he errs in doing this; ἡμάρτανε τούτο ποιῶν, he erred in doing this; ἁμαρτήσεται τούτο ποιῶν, he will err in doing this. (Here ποιῶν is first present, then past, then future, absolutely; but always present to the verb of the sentence). Ἀπελθε ταῦτα λαβών, take this and be off (λαβών being past to ἀπελθε, but absolutely future).*

NOTE 1. The present may here also represent the imperfect; as *οἶδα κἀκείνῳ σὺ φρονοῦντε, ἔστε Σωκράτει συνήστην, I know that they also were continent (i.e. ἐσῳφρονεῖτην) as long as they associated with Socrates. See § 203, Note 1.*

NOTE 2. For peculiar uses of the aorist participle, see § 279, 3 and 4.

IV. GNOMIC AND ITERATIVE TENSES.

§ 205. 1. The present is the tense commonly used in Greek, as in English, to denote a general truth or an habitual action; as *πλοῖον εἰς Δῆλον Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσιν, the Athenians send a ship to Delos (annually).*

2. In animated language the aorist is used in this sense. This is called the *gnomic aorist*, and is generally translated by the English present. *E.g.*

Ἦν τις τούτων τι παραβαίνει, ζημίαν αὐτοῖς ἐπέθεσαν, i.e. *they impose a penalty on all who transgress*. Μί' ἡμέρα τὸν μὲν καθεῖλεν ὑψόθεν, τὸν δ' ἦρ' ἄνω, *one day (often) brings down one man from a height and raises another high*.

3. The perfect is sometimes gnomic, like the aorist. *E.g.*

Τὸ δὲ μὴ ἐμποδῶν ἀνταγωνίστω εὐνοία τιμῆται, *but those who are (lit. that which is) not before men's eyes are (is) honoured with a goodwill which has no rivalry*.

§ 206. The imperfect and aorist are sometimes used with the adverb ἄν to denote a *customary* action. *E.g.*

Διηρώτων ἄν αὐτοὺς τί λέγοιεν, *I used to ask them (I would often ask them) what they said*. Πολλάκις ἤκούσαμεν ἄν ὑμᾶς, *we used often to hear you*.

REMARK. This *iterative* construction must be carefully distinguished from the ordinary apodosis with ἄν (§ 222). It is equivalent to our phrase *he would often do this for he used to do this*.

THE PARTICLE ἄΝ.

§ 207. The adverb ἄν (Epic κέ) has two distinct uses.

1. It is joined to all the secondary tenses of the indicative (in Homer also to the future indicative), and to the optative, infinitive, or participle, to denote that the action of the verb is dependent on some *condition*, expressed or implied. Here it belongs to the verb.
2. It is joined *regularly* to εἰ, *if*, and to all relative and temporal words (and *occasionally* to the final particles ὥς, ὅπως, and ὅφρα), when these are followed by the subjunctive. Here it belongs entirely to the particle or relative, with which it often forms one word, as in ἐάν, ὅταν, ἐπειδάν.

There is no English word which can translate *ἄν*. In its first use it is expressed in the *would* or *should* of the verb (*βούλοιο ἄν, he would wish; ελοίμην ἄν, I should choose*). In its second use it has no force which can be made apparent in English.

REMARK. The following sections (§§ 203–211) enumerate the various uses of *ἄν*; when these are explained more fully elsewhere, reference is made to the proper sections.

§ 208. 1. The *present* and *perfect* indicative never take *ἄν*.

2. The *future* indicative often takes *ἄν* (or *κέ*) in the early poets, especially Homer; very rarely in Attic Greek.
E.g.

Καί κέ τις ὧδ' ἐρρέει, and perhaps some one will thus speak;
ἄλλοι, οἳ κέ με τιμήσουσι, others who will honour me (if occasion offers). (Hom.)

3. The most common use of *ἄν* with the indicative is when it forms an apodosis with the *secondary* tenses. See § 222.

§ 209. 1. In Attic Greek the subjunctive is used with *ἄν* only in the constructions mentioned in § 207, 2, where *ἄν* belongs to the introductory word. See § 223, § 225, § 232, 3, § 233; also § 216, 1, N. 2.

2. The Homeric subjunctive, which is often used nearly or quite in the sense of the future indicative (§ 255), may, like the future (§ 208, 2), take *ἄν* or *κέ*. *E.g.*

Εἰ δέ κε μὴ δώωσιν, ἐγὼ δέ κεν αὐτὸς ἔλωμαι, and if they do not give her up, I will take her myself.

§ 210. The optative with *ἄν* forms an apodosis, with which a condition must be either expressed or implied (§ 224).

§ 211. The present and aorist infinitive and participle are used with *ἄν* to form an apodosis. Each tense is here equivalent to the *corresponding tense* of the indicative or optative with *ἄν*,—the present representing also the imperfect. Thus the present infinitive or participle with *ἄν* may represent either an *imperfect indicative* or a *present optative* with *ἄν*; the aorist, either an *aorist indicative* or an *aorist optative* with *ἄν*. *E.g.*

(Pres.) Φησὶν αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἄν εἶναι, εἰ τοῦτο ἐπραξάν, he says that they would (now) be free (ἦσαν ἄν), if they had done this;

φησὶν αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἂν εἶναι, εἰ τοῦτο πράξειαν, *he says that they would (hereafter) be free (εἶεν ἂν), if they should do this.* Οἶδα αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἂν ὄντας, εἰ τοῦτο ἐπραξάν, *I know that they would (now) be free (ἦσαν ἂν), if they had done this; οἶδα αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἂν ὄντας, εἰ ταῦτα πράξειαν, I know that they would (hereafter) be free (εἶεν ἂν), if they should do this (§ 280).*

(Aor.) Φασὶν αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν ἂν (or οἶδα αὐτὸν ἐλθόντα ἂν), εἰ τοῦτο ἐγένετο, *they say (or I know) that he would have come (ἦλθεν ἂν), if this had happened; φασὶν αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν ἂν (or οἶδα αὐτὸν ἐλθόντα ἂν), εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο, they say (or I know) that he would (hereafter) come (ἔλθοι ἂν), if this should happen.*

So the perfect infinitive with ἂν may represent either the pluperfect indicative or the perfect optative with ἂν. The context must decide in each case whether we have the equivalent of the indicative or of the optative with ἂν. In the examples given above, the form of the protasis is decisive.

- § 212. 1. In a long apodosis ἂν may be used twice or even three times with the same verb; as οὐκ ἂν ἡγείσθ' αὐτὸν καὶ ἐπιδραμεῖν; *do you not think that he would even have rushed thither?*
2. When an apodosis consists of several co-ordinate verbs, ἂν generally stands only with the first; as οὐδὲν ἂν διάφορον τοῦ ἑτέρου ποιοῖ, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ ταῦτ' ἀμφοτέροι ἴοιεν, *he would do nothing different from the other, but both would aim at the same object (ἂν belongs also to ἴοιεν).*

THE MOODS.

- § 213. 1. The indicative is used in simple, absolute assertions; as γράφει, *he writes; ἔγραψεν, he wrote; γράψει, he will write; γέγραπεν, he has written.*

It also expresses certain other relations, many of which are expressed in other languages (as in Latin) by a different mood. The following examples will illustrate its various uses:—

Εἰ τοῦτο ἀληθές ἐστι, χαίρω, *if this is true, I rejoice (§ 221); εἰ ἔγραψεν, ἦλθον ἂν, if he had written, I should have come (§ 222); εἰ γράψει, γνώσομαι, if he shall write (or if he writes), I shall know (§ 223, N. 1).* Ἐπιμελεῖται ὅπως τοῦτο γένησεται, *he takes care that this shall happen (§ 217).* Λέγει ὅτι τοῦτο ποιεῖ, *he says that he is doing this; sometimes, εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιεῖ, he said that he was doing this (he said ποιῶ).* Εἶθε με ἔκτεινας, ὥς

μήποτε τοῦτο ἐποίησα, *O that thou hadst killed me, that I might never have done this!* (§ 251, 2; § 216, 3). Εἴθε τοῦτο ἀληθές ἦν, *O that this were true!* (§ 251, 2).

2. The various uses of the subjunctive are shown by the following examples:—

Ἔρχεται ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδῃ, *he is coming that he may see this* (§ 216); φοβείται μὴ τοῦτο γένηται, *he fears lest this may happen* (§ 218). Ἐάν ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιήσω, *if he shall come (or if he comes), I shall do this* (§ 223); εἰάν τις ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιῶ, *if any one (ever) comes, I (always) do this* (§ 225). Ὄταν ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιήσω, *when he shall come (or when he comes), I shall do this* (§ 232, 3); ὅταν τις ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιῶ, *when any one comes, I (always) do this* (§ 233).

Ἴωμεν, *let us go* (§ 253). Μὴ θαυμάσητε, *do not wonder* (§ 254). Τί εἶπω; *what shall I say?* (§ 256). Οὐ μὴ τοῦτο γένηται, *this (surely) will not happen* (§ 257). Ἴδωμαι, *I shall see* (Hom., § 255).

3. The various uses of the optative are shown by the following examples:—

Ἦλθεν ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδοι, *he came that he might see this* (§ 216); ἐφοβέιτο μὴ τοῦτο γένοιτο, *he feared lest this should happen* (§ 218). Εἰ ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἂν ποιήσαιμι, *if he should come, I should do this* (§ 224); εἴ τις ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἐποίουν, *if any one (ever) came, I (always) did this* (§ 225). Ὅτε ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἂν ποιήσαιμι, *whenever he should come (at any time when he should come), I should do this* (§ 232, 4); ὅτε τις ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἐποίουν, *whenever any one came, I (always) did this* (§ 233). Ἐπεμελείτο ὅπως τοῦτο γένησσιτο, *he took care that this should happen* (§ 217). Εἶπεν (or ἔλεγεν) ὅτι τοῦτο ποιοίη (ποιήσοι or ποιήσειε), *he said that he was doing (would do or had done) this* (§ 243).

Ἐλθοι ἄν, *he might go (if he should wish to)* (§ 226, 2). Εἴθε μὴ ἀπόλιντο, *O that they may not perish!* Μὴ γένοιτο, *may it not happen* (§ 251, 1).

4. The imperative is used to express commands and prohibitions; as τοῦτο ποίει, *do this*; μὴ φεύγετε, *do not fly*.

5. The infinitive is a verbal noun, which expresses the simple idea of a verb without restriction of person or number.

§ 214. The following sections (§§ 215–257) treat of all constructions which require any other form of the finite verb than the indicative in simple assertions (§ 213, 1).

I. FINAL AND OBJECT CLAUSES AFTER *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, *μή*.

§ 215. The clauses which depend on the so-called *final* particles *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, *that*, *in order that*, and *μή*, *that not*, *lest*, may be divided into three classes:—

- A. *Final* clauses, expressing the *purpose* or *motive*; as *ἔρχεται ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδῃ*, *he is coming that he may see this*. Here all the final particles may be used.
- B. *Object* clauses with *ὅπως*, after verbs signifying *to strive for*, *to care for*, *to effect*; as *σκοπεῖ ὅπως τοῦτο γένηται*, *see to it that this is (shall be) done*.
- C. *Object* clauses with *μή* after verbs of *fear* or *caution*; as *φοβέται μὴ τοῦτο γένηται*, *he fears that (or lest) this may happen*.

REMARK. The first two classes are to be distinguished with special care. The object clauses in B are the *direct object* of the leading verb, and can even stand in apposition to an object accusative like *τοῦτο*; as *σκοπεῖ τοῦτο, ὅπως μὴ σε ὄψεται*, *see to this, namely, that he does not see you*. But a final clause could stand in apposition only to *τούτου ἕνεκα*, *for the sake of this*, or *διὰ τοῦτο*, *to this end*; as *ἔρχεται τούτου ἕνεκα, ἵνα ἡμᾶς ἴδῃ*, *he is coming for this purpose, namely, that he may see us*.

NOTE. The negative adverb in all these clauses is *μή*; except that *οὐ* is used after *μή*, *lest*, to avoid *μὴ μή* (§ 218).

A. Final Clause.

§ 216. 1. Final clauses take the subjunctive after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses.

E.g.

Διανοεῖται τὴν γέφυραν λῦσαι, ὥς μὴ διαβῇ τε, *he thinks of breaking up the bridge, that you may not pass over*. *Παρακαλεῖς ἰατροὺς, ὅπως μὴ ἀποθάνῃ*, *you call in physicians, that he may not die*. *Φίλος ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις, ἵνα ἀδικῶν μὴ δίδοι δίκην*, *he wished to be a friend to the most powerful, that he might do wrong and not be punished*. *Τούτου ἕνεκα φίλων ὥρετο δεῖσθαι, ὥς συνέργους ἔχοι*, *he thought he needed friends for this purpose, namely, that he might have helpers*.

NOTE 1. The future indicative in final clauses is very rare.

NOTE 2. The adverb *ἄν* (κέ) is sometimes joined with *ὥς* and *ὅπως* before the subjunctive in final clauses; as *ὥς ἄν μάθῃς, ἀντῆκουσον*, *hear the other side, that you may learn*. It adds nothing to the sense that can be made perceptible in English.

2. As final clauses express the purpose or motive of *some person*, they admit the double construction of indirect discourse (§ 242, 1 *b*). Hence, instead of the optative after secondary tenses, we can have the subjunctive, which would be used when a person conceived the purpose in his own mind; that is, we can say either *ἦλθεν ἵνα ἴδῃ*, *he came that he might see* (§ 216, 1), or *ἦλθεν ἵνα ἴδῃ*, because the person himself would say *ἔρχομαι ἵνα ἴδῃ*, *I come that I may see*. *E.g.*

Τὰ πλοῖα κατέκαυσεν, ἵνα μὴ Κύρος διαβῇ, he burned the vessels, that Cyrus might not pass over. See § 248, Note.

3. The secondary tenses of the indicative are used in final clauses to denote that the end or object is dependent on some *unfulfilled condition* or some *unaccomplished wish*, and therefore *is not* or *was not attained*. *E.g.*

Τί μ' οὐ λαβὼν ἔκτεινας εὐθὺς, ὥς εἰδείξαι μῦθον; &c., why did you not take me and kill me at once, that I might never have shown? &c. *Φεῦ, φεῦ, τὸ μὴ τὰ πράγματα ἀνθρώποις ἔχειν φωνήν, ὡς ἦσαν μηδὲν οἱ δεινοὶ λόγοι, Alas! alas! that the facts have no voice for men, so that words of eloquence might be as nothing.*

B. Object Clauses with *ὅπως* after Verbs of Striving, &c.

- § 217. Object clauses depending on verbs signifying to *strive for*, to *care for*, to *effect*, regularly take the *future indicative* after both primary and secondary tenses.

The future optative *may* be used after secondary tenses, as the correlative of the future indicative; but commonly the indicative is retained, as explained in § 216, 2. *E.g.*

Φρόντιζε ὅπως μηδὲν ἀνάξιον τῆς τιμῆς ταύτης πρίξῃς, take heed that you do nothing unworthy of this honour. *Ἐμνηχανόμεθα ὅπως μηδεὶς τοῦτο γνώσοιτο, we were planning that nobody should know*

this (here γνώσεται would be more common). Ἐπρασσον ὅπως τις βοήθεια ἤξει, *they were trying to effect (this), that some assistance should come.*

NOTE 1. Sometimes the present or aorist subjunctive or optative is used after these verbs, as in final clauses.

NOTE 2. Both ὅπως and ὅπως μή are often used with the future indicative in *exhortations* or *prohibitions*, some imperative like σκόπει or σκοπεῖτε, *take care*, being understood; as ὅπως οὐν ἔσεσθαι ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας, *(see that you) prove yourselves worthy of freedom.*

C. Object Clauses with μή after Verbs of Fearing, &c.

§ 218. After verbs denoting *fear*, *caution*, or *danger*, μή, *that* or *lest*, takes the subjunctive after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses. The subjunctive may also follow secondary tenses, to retain the mood in which the fear would originally occur to the mind. *E.g.*

Φοβοῦμαι μὴ τοῦτο γένηται (*vereor ne accidat*), *I fear that this may happen*; φοβοῦμαι μὴ οὐ τοῦτο γένηται (*vereor ut accidat*), *I fear that this may not happen* (§ 215, N.). Φροντίζω μὴ κράτιστον ἢ μοι σιγᾶν, *I am anxious lest it may be best for me to be silent.* Οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο, δεδιότες μὴ ἀποτμηθεῖσαν, *they no longer made attacks, fearing lest they should be cut off.* Ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ τι πάθῃ, *they feared lest he should suffer anything* (§ 216, 2).

NOTE. Verbs of *fearing* may refer to objects of fear which are *present* or *past*. Here μή takes the present and past tenses of the indicative. *E.g.*

Δέδοικα μὴ πληγῶν δέει, *I fear that you need blows.* Φοβούμεθα μὴ ἀμφοτέρων ἅμα ἡμαρτήκαμεν, *we fear that we have missed both at once.* Ὅρα μὴ παίζων ἔλεγεν, *beware lest he was speaking in jest.*

II. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

§ 219. 1. In conditional sentences the clause containing the condition is called the *protasis*, and that containing the conclusion is called the *apodosis*. The *protasis* is introduced by εἰ, *if*.

2. The adverb *ἄν* (Epic *κε*) is regularly joined to *εἰ* in the *protasis* when the verb is in the subjunctive; *εἰ* with *ἄν* forming *εἰάν*, *ἄν* (*ā*), or *ἦν*. (See § 207, 2.) The simple *εἰ* is used with the indicative and optative.

The same adverb *ἄν* is used in the *apodosis* with the optative, and with the secondary tenses of the indicative in the construction of § 222.

3. The negative adverb of the *protasis* is regularly *μή*, that of the *apodosis* is *οὐ*.

CLASSIFICATION OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

§ 220. Conditional sentences in Greek have six forms,—four of ordinary conditions, and two of present and past general suppositions.

- I. Conditions are naturally divided into (a) *present* or *past*, and (b) *future*.

(a) 1. We may *simply state* a present or past condition, implying nothing as to its fulfilment; as *if he is (now) doing this*, εἰ τοῦτο πράσσει;—*if he was doing it*, εἰ ἔπρασσε;—*if he did it*, εἰ ἔπραξε;—*if he has (already) done it*, εἰ πέπραξε. (§ 221.)

(a) 2. We may state a present or past condition so as to imply that it *is not* or *was not* fulfilled; as *if he were (now) doing this*, εἰ τοῦτο ἔπρασσε;—*if he had done this*, εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξε (both implying the opposite). (§ 222.)

(b) 1. In stating a future condition, we may say *if he shall do this*, εἰάν πράσῃ (or πράξῃ) τοῦτο (or, still more vividly, εἰ πράξει τοῦτο), making a distinct supposition of a future case. (§ 223.)

(b) 2. We may also say *if he should do this*, εἰ πράσσοι (or πράξει) τοῦτο, still supposing a case in the future, but less distinctly and vividly than before. (§ 224.)

II. Two forms of general conditions, one *present*, the other *past*, are distinguished from the ordinary present and past conditions of (a) 1. Here we suppose an event to occur or to have occurred on *any one* of a series of possible occasions ; as

- (a) *If (ever) any one steals, he is (always) punished, εἰ τις κλέπτῃ, κολάζεται.*
 (b) *If (ever) any one stole, he was (always) punished, εἰ τις κλέπτοι, ἐκολάζετο.* (See § 225.)

I. FOUR FORMS OF ORDINARY CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

(a) Present and Past Conditions

1. Simple Suppositions.

§ 221. When the protasis *simply states* a present or past supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it takes the indicative with *εἰ*. Any form of the verb may stand in the apodosis.
E.g.

Εἰ τοῦτο πράσσει, καλῶς ἔχει, if he is doing this, it is well. Εἰ θεοὶ τι δρῶσιν αἰσχρὸν, οὐκ εἰσιν θεοί, if Gods do anything disgraceful, they are not Gods. Εἰ θεοῦ ἦν, οὐκ ἦν αἰσχροκερδής, if he was the son of a God, he was not avaricious.

NOTE. Even the future indicative can be used here to express a *present* intention or necessity that something shall be done ; as *αἶπε πλῆκτρον, εἰ μαχεῖ, raise your spur, if you are going to fight.* (Here *εἰ μέλλεις μάχεσθαι* would be more common.)

2. Suppositions contrary to Fact.

§ 222. When the protasis states a present or past supposition, implying that the condition *is not* or *was not fulfilled*, the secondary tenses of the indicative are used in both protasis and apodosis. The apodosis takes the adverb *ἄν*.

The imperfect here refers to *present* time or to a *continued* or *repeated* action in *past* time, the aorist

to an action *simply occurring in past time*, and the (rare) pluperfect to an action *finished in past or present time*. *E.g.*

Εἰ ἔπρασε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν, *if he were doing this, it would be well*; εἰ ἔπραξε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχευεν, *if he had done this, it would have been well*. Ταῦτα οὐκ ἂν ἐδύναντο ποιεῖν, εἰ μὴ διαίτη μετρία ἐχρῶντο, *they would not be able (as they are) to do this, if they did not lead an abstemious life*. Εἰ ἦσαν ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ, ὥς σὺ φῆς, οὐκ ἂν ποτε ταῦτα ἔπασχον, *if they had been good men, as you say, they would never have suffered these things* (referring to several cases). Καὶ ἴσως ἂν ἀπέθανον, εἰ μὴ ἡ ἀρχὴ κατελύθη, *and perhaps I should have perished, if the government had not been put down*. Εἰ ἀπεκρίνω, ἰκανῶς ἂν ἦδη ἐμεμαθήκη, *if you had answered, I should already have learned enough (which now I have not done)*.

NOTE. The imperfects ἔδει, χρῆν or ἐχρῆν, ἐξῆν, and others denoting *necessity, propriety, obligation, possibility*, and the like, are often used (without ἂν) with the infinitive, to form an apodosis implying the non-fulfilment of a condition. Thus ἔδει σε τοῦτον φιλεῖν, *you ought to love him (but do not)*, or *you ought to have loved him (but did not)*. So ἐξῆν σοι τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *you might have done this*; εἰκὸς ἦν σε τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *you would properly have done this*. With the present infinitive, the construction refers to the present or to continued or repeated action in the past; with the aorist, it refers to the past.

(b) Future Conditions.

1. Subjunctive in Protasis with Future Apodosis.

§ 223. When a supposed future case is stated *distinctly and vividly* (as in English, *if I shall go*, or *if I go*), the protasis takes the subjunctive with εἰν. The apodosis takes the future indicative or some other form expressing future time. *E.g.*

Ἐὰν πράσῃ (or πράξῃ) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔξει, *if he shall do this, it will be well*. Ἄν τις ἀνθιστῇται, πειρασόμεθα χειροῦσθαι, *if any one shall stand opposed to us, we shall try to overcome him*. Ἐὰν οὖν ἴης νῦν, πότε ἔσει οἶκοι; *if therefore you go now, when will you be at home?*

REMARK. The older English forms *if he shall go* and *if he go* express the force of the Greek subjunctive; but our ordinary English uses *if he goes* even when the time is future.

NOTE 1. The future indicative with *εἰ* is very often used here for the subjunctive, as a still more vivid form of expression; as *εἰ μὴ καθέξεις γλῶσσαν, ἔσται σοι κακὸν*, *if you do not (shall not) restrain your tongue, you will have trouble.*

NOTE 2. In Homer *εἰ* (without *ἄν* or *κῆ*) is often used with the subjunctive, apparently in the same sense as *εἰ κε* or *ἤν*; as *εἰ δὲ νῆϊ ἐθέλῃ δλέσαι*, *but if he shall wish to destroy our ship.* The same use of *εἰ* for *εἰάν* is found occasionally even in Attic poetry.

2. Optative in Protasis and Apodosis.

§ 224. When a supposed future case is stated in a less distinct and vivid form (as in English, *if I should go*), the protasis takes the optative with *εἰ*, and the apodosis takes the optative with *ἄν*.
E.g.

Εἰ πρᾶσσοι (or *πράξειε*) *τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι*, *if he should do this, it would be well.* *Εἴη* *φορητὸς οὐκ ἂν, εἰ πρᾶσσοις καλῶς*, *you would not be endurable, if you should be in prosperity.* *Οὐ πολλῇ ἂν ἀλογία εἴη, εἰ φοβοῖτο τὸν θάνατον ὁ τοιοῦτος*; *would it not be a great absurdity, if such a man should fear death?*

II. PRESENT AND PAST GENERAL SUPPOSITIONS.

§ 225. In general suppositions, the apodosis expresses a customary or repeated action or a general truth, and the protasis refers in a general way to any one of a class of acts. Here the protasis has the subjunctive with *εἰάν* after present tenses, and the optative with *εἰ* after past tenses. The apodosis has the present or imperfect indicative, or some other form implying repetition. *E.g.*

**Ὦν ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς βούλεται θνήσκειν*, *if death comes near, no one is (ever) willing to die.* *Εἴ τις θορυβουμένους αἰσθοίτο, κατασβεννύναι τὴν ταραχὴν ἐπειράτο*, *if he saw any falling into disorder (or whenever he saw, &c.), he (always) tried to quiet the confusion.*

PECULIAR FORMS OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

§ 226. 1. The protasis is sometimes contained in a participle, or implied in an adverb or some other part of the sentence. *E.g.*

Πῶς δίκης οὕσης ὁ Ζεὺς οὐκ ἀπόλωλεν; *how is it that Zeus has not been destroyed, if Justice exists?* (εἰ δίκη ἐστίν). Ἀπολούμαι μὴ τοῦτο μαθῶν, *I shall be ruined unless I learn this* (εἰ μὴ μάθω). Οὕτω γὰρ οὐκέτι τοῦ λοιποῦ πάσχοιμεν ἂν κακῶς, *for in that case we should no longer suffer harm* (the protasis being in οὕτω).

2. The protasis is often altogether omitted, leaving the optative or indicative with ἂν alone as an apodosis. Sometimes a definite protasis is suggested by the context, and sometimes merely a form like *if he pleased, if he could, if he should try, if we should consider, if what is likely should happen, &c.* is implied. Sometimes the condition is even too vague to be really present in the mind. Thus arises the *potential* optative and indicative (with ἂν) corresponding to the English forms with *may, can, must, might, could, would, and should*. *E.g.*

Ἴσως ἂν τις ἐπιτιμήσειε τοῖς εἰρημένοις, *perhaps some one might (or may) find fault with what has been said*. Ἡδέως δ' ἂν ἔγωγ' ἐροίμην Λεπτίνην, *and I should be glad to ask Leptines*. Οὐκ ἂν μεθεΐμην τοῦ θρόνου, *I won't give up the throne (I wouldn't on any condition)*. Ποῖ οὖν τραποίμεθ' ἂν; *whither then can we (could we) turn?*

Θάπτον ἢ τις ἂν ᾤετο, *quicker than one would have thought*. Κτύπον πᾶς τις ἦσθετ' ἂν σαφῶς, *every one must have heard the sound*. So ἡγήσω ἂν, *you would have thought*; εἶδες ἂν, *you might have seen*; cf. Latin *crederes, diceres, videres, &c.*

So βουλοίμην ἂν (*velim*), *I should wish* (in some future case); ἐβουλόμην ἂν (*vellem*), *I should (now) wish, I should prefer* (on some condition not fulfilled).

NOTE. The potential optative sometimes expresses a mild command, and sometimes is hardly more than a future, or a softer expression for a mere assertion; as *χωροῖς ἂν εἶπω, you may go in*; *λέγοις ἂν, you may speak* (for *speak*); *κλύοις ἂν ἤδη, Φοῖβε, hear me now, Phoebus*. Οὐκ ἂν οὖν πάνν γε τι σπουδαῖον εἴη ἢ δικαιοσύνη, *Justice will not then turn out to be (cannot be) anything very excellent*. Οὐκ ἂν ἀρνοίμην τοῦτο, *I will not (would not) deny it*.

3. The apodosis may be expressed by an infinitive or participle. *E.g.*

Ἦγοῦμαι, εἰ τοῦτο ποιεῖτε, πάντα καλῶς ἔχειν, *I believe that, if you are doing this, all is well.* Οἶδα ὑμᾶς ἐτοιμοὺς ὄντας στρατεῦν εἰὰν κελεύῃ, *I know you are ready to march if he shall bid you.* Βούλεται ἐλθεῖν εἰὰν τοῦτο γένηται, *he wishes to go if this shall be done;* κελεύω ὑμᾶς εἰὰν δύνῃσθε ἀπελθεῖν, *I command you to depart if you can* (223).

§ 227. The protasis and apodosis sometimes belong to different forms. This happens especially when an indicative with εἰ in the protasis is followed by a potential optative (§ 226, 2). *E.g.*

Εἰ οὗτοι ὀρθῶς ἀπέστησαν, ὑμεῖς ἂν οὐ χρεὼν ἄρχοιτε, *if these had a right to secede, you cannot (could not) possibly hold your power rightfully.*

Εἰ after Verbs of Wondering, &c.

§ 228. Some verbs expressing *wonder, contentment, disappointment, indignation, &c.* take a protasis with εἰ when a causal sentence would seem more natural. *E.g.*

Θαυμάζω δ' ἔγωγε εἰ μηδεὶς ὑμῶν μήτ' ἐνθυμείται μήτ' ὀργίζεται, *and I wonder that no one of you is either concerned or angry* (lit. *if no one of you is, &c. I wonder*). (See also § 248, 2.) Cf. *miror si* in Latin.

III. RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL SENTENCES.

REMARK. The principles of construction of relative clauses include all *temporal* clauses. Those introduced by ἕως, πρὶν, and other particles meaning *until* (§§ 239, 240) have special peculiarities.

§ 229. The antecedent of a relative is either *definite* or *indefinite*. It is definite when the relative refers to a definite person or thing, or to some definite time, place, or manner; it is indefinite when no such definite person, thing, time, place, or manner is referred to. Both definite and indefinite antecedents may be either expressed or understood. *E.g.*

(*Definite.*) Ταῦτα ἃ ἔχω ὁρᾷς, *you see these things which I have; or ἃ ἔχω ὁρᾷς.* Ὅτε ἐβούλετο ἔλθην, (*once*) *when he wished, he came.*

(*Indefinite.*) Πάντα ἃ ἂν βούλωνται ἔξουσιν, *they will have every-thing which they may want; or ἃ ἂν βούλωνται ἔξουσιν, they will have*

whatever they may want. "Ὅταν ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο πράξω, when he shall come (or when he comes), I will do this. "Ὅτε βούλοιο, τοῦτο ἐπρασεν, whenever he wished, he (always) did this. "Ὡς ἂν εἴπω, ποιῶμεν, as I shall direct, let us act.

Definite Antecedent.

§ 230. A relative with a definite antecedent has no effect on the mood of the following verb. *E.g.*

Τίς ἔσθ' ὁ χώρος δῆτ' ἐν ᾧ βεβήκαμεν; what is the place in which, &c. "Ἔως ἐστὶ καιρὸς, ἀντιλάβεσθε τῶν πραγμάτων, (now) while there is an opportunity, &c. Τοῦτο οὐκ ἐποίησεν, ἐν ᾧ τὸν δῆμον ἐτίμησεν ἂν, he did not do this, in which he would have honoured the people. So ὁ μὴ γένοιτο, may this not happen.

Indefinite Antecedent.—Conditional Relative.

§ 231. A relative clause with an *indefinite* antecedent has a conditional force, like a protasis. Such a relative is called a *conditional* relative. The negative particle is *μή*.

NOTE. Relative words (like *ei, if*) take *ἂν* before the subjunctive. (See § 207, 2.) With *ὅτε, ὅποτε, ἐπεὶ, and ἐπειδή, ἂν* forms *ὅταν, ὅπότεν, ἐπὶ ὅν, and ἐπειδάν*. "A with *ἂν* may form *ἂν*. In Homer we generally find *ὅτε κε*, &c. (like *εἴ κε*, § 219, 2), or *ὅτε*, &c. alone (§ 234).

§ 232. The conditional relative sentence has *four* forms (two of *present* and *past*, and two of *future* conditions) which correspond to the four forms of ordinary protasis (§§ 221—224).

1. Present or past condition *simply stated* (§ 221). *E.g.*

"Ὅ τι βούλεται, δώσω, I will give him whatever he (now) wishes (like *εἴ τι βούλεται, δώσω, if he (now) wishes anything, I will give it*). "Ἄ μὴ οἶδα, οὐδὲ οἶμαι εἰδέναι, what I do not know, I do not even think I know (like *εἴ τινα μὴ οἶδα, if there are any things which I do not know*).

2. Present or past condition stated so as to imply that the condition *is not* or *was not* fulfilled (*supposition contrary to fact*, § 222). *E.g.*

* Ἄ μὴ ἐβούλετο δοῦναι, οὐκ ἂν ἔδωκεν, he would not have given what he had not wished to give (like *εἴ τινα μὴ ἐβούλετο δοῦναι, οὐκ ἂν*

ἔδωκεν, if he had not wished to give certain things, he would not have given them). Οὐκ ἂν ἐπεχειροῦμεν πράττειν ἃ μὴ ἠπιστάμεθα, we should not (then) be undertaking to do (as we now are) things which we did not understand (like εἰ τινα μὴ ἠπιστάμεθα, if there were any things which we did not understand, the whole belonging to a supposition not realized). This case occurs much less frequently than the others.

3. Future condition in the *more vivid* form (§ 223).

E.g.

Ὅτι ἂν βούληται, δώσω, *I will give him whatever he may wish* (like εἰάν τι βούληται, δώσω, if he shall wish anything, I will give it). Ὅταν μὴ σθένω, πεπάνομαι, *when I (shall) have no more strength, I shall cease.*

NOTE. The future indicative is not substituted for the subjunctive here, as it may be in common protasis (§ 223, N. 1).

4. Future condition in the *less vivid* form (§ 224). *E.g.*

Ὅτι βούλοιτο, δοίην ἂν, *I should give him whatever he might wish* (like εἰ τι βούλοιτο, δοίην ἂν, if he should wish anything, I should give it). Πεινῶν φάγοι ἂν ὅποτε βούλοιτο, *if he were hungry, he would eat whenever he might wish* (like εἰ ποτε βούλοιτο, if he should ever wish).

§ 233. The conditional relative sentence has the same forms as other conditional sentences (§ 225) in present and past general suppositions, taking the subjunctive after present tenses, and the optative after past tenses. *E.g.*

Ὅτι ἂν βούληται δίδωμι, *I (always) give him whatever he wants* (like εἰάν τι βούληται, if he ever wants anything). Ὅτι βούλοιτο ἐδίδουν, *I (always) gave him whatever he wanted* (like εἰ τι βούλοιτο). Συμμαχεῖν τοῖς ἐθέλουσιν ἅπαντες, οἷς ἂν ὁρῶσι παρεσκευασμένους, *all wish to be allies of those whom they see prepared.* Ἡνίκα ἂν οἶκοι γένωνται, δρῶσιν οὐκ ἀνάσχετα, *when they get home, they do things unbearable.* Οἷς μὲν ἰδοὶ εὐτάκτως ἰόντας, *τινες τε εἰεν ἡρώτα, καὶ ἐπεὶ πύθοιτο ἐπῆναι, he (always) asked those whom he saw (at any time) marching in good order, who they were; and when he learned, he praised them.*

§ 234. Conditional relative sentences have most of the peculiarities and irregularities of common protasis. Thus, the protasis and apodosis may have different forms (§ 227); the relative without ἂν is sometimes

found in poetry with the subjunctive (like εἰ for εἰάν or εἰ κε, § 223, N. 2); the relative clause may depend on an infinitive or participle (§ 226, 3).

Assimilation in Conditional Relative Clauses.

- § 235. 1. When a conditional relative clause *referring to the future* depends on a subjunctive or optative referring to the future, it regularly takes by *assimilation* the same mood with its leading verb. *E.g.*

Ἐάν τις οἱ ἂν δύνωνται τοῦτο ποιῶσι, καλῶς ἔξει, *if any who may be able shall do this, it will be well*; εἴ τις οἱ δύναιτο τοῦτο ποιοῖεν, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *if any who should be (or were) able should do this, it would be well*. Εἶθε πάντες οἱ δύναιτο τοῦτο ποιοῖεν, *O that all who may be (or were) able would do this*. (Here the optative ποιοῖεν, § 251, 1, makes οἱ δύναιτο preferable to οἱ ἂν δύνωνται, which would express the same idea). Τεθναίην ὅτε μοι μηκέτι ταῦτα μέλοι, *may I die whenever I shall no longer care for these* (ὅταν μέλη would express the same idea).

2. Likewise, when a conditional relative sentence depends on a secondary tense of the indicative implying the non-fulfilment of a condition, it takes by assimilation a similar form. *E.g.*

Εἴ τις οἱ ἐδύνατο τοῦτο ἐπραξάν, καλῶς ἂν εἶχον, *if any who had been able had done this, it would have been well*. Εἰ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ φωνῇ τε καὶ τῷ τρόπῳ ἔλεγον ἐν οἷς ἐτεθράμην, *if I were speaking to you in the dialect and in the manner in which I had been brought up* (all introduced by εἰ ξένος ἐτύγχανον ὦν, *if I happened to be a foreigner*).

NOTE. All such relative clauses are really protases, and belong equally under § 232, 2, 3, or 4. This principle often decides whether the subjunctive or the optative shall be used in future conditions.

Relative Clauses expressing Purpose, Result, or Cause.

- § 236. The relative is used with the future indicative to express a *purpose*. *E.g.*

Πρεσβείαν πέμπειν ἥτις ταῦτ' ἐρεῖ καὶ παρέσται τοῖς πράγμασι, *to send an embassy to say this, and to be present at the transactions*. Οὐ γὰρ ἔστι μοι χρήματα, ὅπόθεν ἐκτίσω, *for I have no money to pay the fine with*.

The antecedent here may be definite or indefinite; but the negative particle is always μὴ, as in final clauses.

NOTE. In Homer, the subjunctive or optative (according to the leading tense) is commonly found in this construction.

§ 237. Ὡστε (sometimes ὥς), *so that*, which generally takes the infinitive (§ 266, 1), sometimes takes the indicative to express a *result*. The negative is οὐ. *E.g.*

Οὕτως ἀγνωμόνως ἔχετε, ὥστε ἐλπίσετε αὐτὰ χρηστὰ γενήσεσθαι; *are you so senseless that you expect them to become good?*

§ 238. The relative is sometimes equivalent to ὅτι, *because*, and a personal or demonstrative pronoun. The verb is in the indicative, as in ordinary causal sentences (§ 250). *E.g.*

Θαυμαστὸν ποιεῖς, ὅς ἡμῖν οὐδὲν δίδως, *you do a strange thing in giving us nothing* (like ὅτι σὺ οὐδὲν δίδως).

Temporal Particles signifying Until and Before that.

§ 239. 1. When ἕως, ἔστε, ἄχρι, μέχρι, and ὅφρα, *until*, refer to a definite point of past time, they take the indicative. *E.g.*

Ταῦτα ἐποιοῦν, μέχρι σκότος ἐγένετο, *this they did until darkness came on*.

2. These particles follow the construction of conditional relatives in the last three forms which correspond to ordinary protasis (§ 232, 2-4), and in general suppositions (§ 233). *E.g.*

Ἐπίσχεσ, ἔστ' ἂν καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ προσμάθῃς, *wait until you (shall) learn the rest besides* (§ 232, 3). Εἶποιμ' ἂν . . . ἕως παρὰ τρεῖς αἰμὶ τοῦτον, *I would tell him, &c. until I put him to the torture* (§ 232, 4; § 235, 1). Ἦδέως ἂν τοῦτ' ἔτι διελεγόμην, ἕως αὐτῷ . . . ἀπέδωκα, *I should (in that case) gladly have continued to talk with him until I had given him back, &c.* (§ 232, 2; § 235, 2). Ἄ ἂν ἀσύντακτα ἦ, ἀνάγκη ταῦτα ἀεὶ πράγματα παρέχειν, ἕως ἂν χώραν λάβῃ, *whatever things are in disorder, these must always make trouble until they are put in order* (§ 233). Περιεμένομεν ἑκάστοτε, ἕως ἀνοιχθεῖ ἡ τὸ δεσμωτήριον, *we waited each day until the prison was opened* (§ 233).

§ 240. 1. When πρὶν, *before, until*, is not followed by the infinitive (see below, 2), it takes the indicative, subjunctive, or optative, following the principles already stated for ἕως (§ 239). *E.g.*

οὐκ ἦν ἀλέξῃμ' οὐδέν, πρὶν γ' ἐγὼ σφισιν εἰδείξαι, &c. *there was no relief, until I showed them, &c.* (§ 239, 1). Οὐ χρὴ με ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν, πρὶν ἂν δῶ δίκην, *I must not leave this place until he is punished* (§ 232, 3). Ὁρώσι τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους οὐ πρόσθεν ἀπιώντας, πρὶν ἂν ἀφῶσιν οἱ ἄρχοντες, *they see that the elders never go away until the authorities dismiss them* (§ 233). Οὐδαμόθεν ἀφίεσαν, πρὶν παραθεῖεν αὐτοῖς ἄριστον, *they dismissed them from no place before they had set a meal before them* (§ 233).

NOTE. The subjunctive and optative are seldom thus used with *πρὶν* unless the leading verb is *negative*. The indicative is used after both negative and affirmative sentences, but chiefly after negatives.

2. When *πρὶν* does not take the indicative, subjunctive, or optative, it is followed by the infinitive (§ 274). In Homer, the infinitive is the only form regularly used with *πρὶν*.

IV. INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

- § 241. 1. A *direct* quotation or question gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer. In an *indirect* quotation or question the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted.

Thus the words ταῦτα βούλομαι may be quoted either *directly*, λέγει τις "ταῦτα βούλομαι," or *indirectly*, λέγει τις ὅτι ταῦτα βούλεται or φησί τις ταῦτα βούλεσθαι, *some one says that he wishes for this*. So ἐρωτᾷ "τί βούλει;" *he asks, "what do you want?"* But ἐρωτᾷ τί βούλεται, *he asks him what he wants*.

2. Indirect quotations may be introduced by ὅτι or ὥς, *that*, or by the infinitive (as in the example given above); sometimes also by the participle.

NOTE. Ὅτι, *that*, occasionally introduces even a direct quotation; as in *Anab.* i. 6, 8.

3. Indirect *questions* follow the same rule as indirect quotations in regard to their moods and tenses.

NOTE. The term *indirect discourse* applies to all clauses (even single clauses in sentences of different construction) which indirectly

express the words or thought of any person, even past thoughts of the speaker himself (§ 243,

§ 242. 1. Indirect quotations after *ὅτι* and *ὥς* and indirect questions follow these general rules:—

- (a) After primary tenses, each verb retains both the *mood* and the *tense* of the direct discourse.
- (b) After secondary tenses, each indicative or subjunctive of the direct discourse may be either changed to the *same tense* of the optative or retained in its original *mood* and *tense*. But all *secondary tenses* of the indicative implying non-fulfilment of a condition (§ 222) and all *optatives* are retained unchanged.

NOTE. The imperfect and pluperfect, having no tenses in the optative, generally remain unchanged in all kinds of sentences. See also § 247.

- 2. When the quotation depends on a verb which takes the infinitive or participle, its leading verb is changed to the *corresponding tense* of the infinitive or participle (*ἄν* being retained when there is one), and its dependent verbs follow the preceding rule.
- 3. *Ἄν* is never omitted with the *indicative* or *optative* in indirect discourse, if it was used in the direct form; but *ἄν* belonging to a relative word or particle in the direct form (§ 207, 2) is regularly dropped when the subjunctive is changed to the optative in indirect discourse.

NOTE. *Ἄν* is never added in the indirect discourse when it was not used in the direct form.

- 4. The negative particle of the direct discourse is regularly retained in the indirect form. But the infinitive and participle occasionally have *μή* where *οὐ* would be used in direct discourse (§ 283, 3).

SIMPLE SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

Indicative and Optative after *ὅτι* and *ὥς*, and in Indirect Questions.

§ 243. When a simple indicative is quoted with *ὅτι* or *ὥς* or in an indirect question, after primary tenses

the verb retains both its mood and its tense, and after secondary tenses it is either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the original mood and tense. *E.g.*

Λέγει ὅτι γράφει, *he says that he is writing*; λέγει ὅτι ἔγραφεν, *he says that he wrote*; λέγει ὅτι γέγραφεν, *he will say that he has written*. Εἶπεν ὅτι γράφοι or ὅτι γράφει, *he said that he was writing* (he said γράφω). Εἶπεν ὅτι γράψοι or ὅτι γράψει, *he said that he would write* (he said γράψω). Εἶπεν ὅτι γράψειεν or ὅτι ἔγραψεν, *he said that he had written* (he said ἔγραφα). Εἶπεν ὅτι γεγραφὼς εἶη or ὅτι γέγραφεν, *he said that he had written* (he said γεγραφα, *I have written*).

(OPT.) Ἐπειώμην αὐτῷ δευκύναι, ὅτι οἷοιτο μὲν εἶναι σοφὸς, εἴη δ' οὐ, *I tried to show him that he believed himself to be wise, but was not so* (i.e. οἶται μὲν . . . ἔστι δ' οὐ). Ὑπεκὼν ὅτι αὐτὸς τάκει πρὸξοι, ᾤχετο, *hinting that he would himself attend to things there, he departed* (he said αὐτὸς τάκει πράξω). Ἐλεξάν ὅτι πέμψειε σφᾶς ὁ Ἰνδῶν βασιλεὺς, κελεύων ἐρωτᾶν ἐξ ὅτου ὁ πόλεμος εἴη, *they said that the king of the Indians had sent them, commanding them to ask on what account there was the war* (they said ἔπεμψεν ἡμᾶς, the question being ἐκ τίνος ἐστὶν ὁ πόλεμος;). Ἦρето εἰ τις ἐμοὶ εἶη σοφώτερος, *he asked whether any one was wiser than I* (i.e. ἔστι τις σοφώτερος;).

(INDIC.) Ἐλεγον ὅτι ἐλπίξουσι σὲ καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἔξην μοι χάριν, *they said that they hoped you and the state would be grateful to me*. Ἀποκρινάμενοι ὅτι πέμψουσιν πρέσβεις, εὐθὺς ἀπήλλαξαν, *having replied that they would send ambassadors, they dismissed them at once*. Ἠπέρουν τί ποτε λέγει, *I was uncertain what he meant* (τί ποτε λέγει;).

Subjunctive or Optative representing the Interrogative Subjunctive.

§ 244. In indirect questions an *interrogative subjunctive* (§ 256) retains its mood and tense after a primary tense, and may be either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the subjunctive after a secondary tense. *E.g.*

Βουλευόμεαι ἕως σε ἀποδρῶ, *I am trying to think how I shall escape you* (πῶς σε ἀποδρῶ;). Οὐκ ἔχω τί εἶπω, *I do not know what I shall say* (τί εἶπω;). Non habeo quid dicam. Ἐπῆρουντο εἰ παραδοίεν τὴν πόλιν, *they asked whether they should give up the city* (παραδῶμεν τὴν πόλιν; *shall we give up the city?*). Ἐβουλευοντο εἴτε κατακαύσωσιν εἴτε τι ἄλλο χρήσονται, *they were deliberating whether they should burn them or dispose of them in some other way*.

Indicative or Optative with *ἄν*.

§ 245. An indicative or optative with *ἄν* retains its mood and tense (with *ἄν*) unchanged in indirect discourse after *ὅτι* or *ὥς* and in indirect questions. *E.g.*

Λέγει (or ἔλεγεν) ὅτι τοῦτο *ἄν* ἐγένετο, *he says (or said) that this would have happened*; ἔλεγεν ὅτι οὗτος δικαίως *ἄν* ἀποθάνοι, *he said that this man would justly die*. Ἡρώτων εἰ δοίεν *ἄν* τὰ πιστά, *they asked whether they would give the pledges (δοίητε ἄν)*.

Infinitive and Participle in Indirect Quotation.

§ 246. When the infinitive or participle is used in indirect discourse, its tense represents the tense of the finite verb in the direct form to which it corresponds, the present and perfect including the imperfect and pluperfect. Each tense with *ἄν* can represent the *corresponding* tenses of either indicative or optative with *ἄν*. *E.g.*

Ἄρρωστεῖν προφασίζεται, *he pretends that he is ill*; ἐξώμοσεν ἄρρωστεῖν τούτον, *he took an oath that this man was ill*. Κατασχεῖν φησι τούτους, *he says that he detained them*. Ἐφη χορήμαθ' εἰαντῷ τοῖς Θηβαίοις ἐπικεκρυχέναι, *he said that the Thebans had offered a reward for him*. Ἐπαγγέλλεται τὰ δίκαια ποιήσκειν, *he promises to do what is right*. See examples under § 203, and § 203, N. 1.

Ἦγγειλε τούτους ἐρχομένους, *he announced that these were coming (οὔτοι ἐρχονται)*; ἀγγέλλει τούτους ἐλθόντας, *he announces that these came*; ἀγγέλλει τούτο γενησόμενον, *he announces that this will be done*; ἤγγειλε τούτο γενησόμενον, *he announced that this would be done*; ἤγγειλε τούτο γεγενημένον, *he announced that this had been done (τούτο γεγένηται)*.

See examples of *ἄν* with infinitive and participle under § 211.

NOTE. The infinitive is said to *stand in indirect discourse* and its tenses correspond to those of the finite moods, when it depends on a verb implying *thought* or the *expression of thought*, and when *also* the thought, *as originally conceived*, would have been expressed by some tense of the indicative (with or without *ἄν*) or optative (with *ἄν*), and can therefore be transferred without change of tense to the infinitive. Thus in βούλεται ἐλθεῖν, *he wishes to go*, ἐλθεῖν represents no form of either aorist indicative or aorist optative, and is not in indirect discourse. But in φησὶν ἐλθεῖν, *he says that he went*, ἐλθεῖν represents ἤλθον of the direct discourse.

INDIRECT QUOTATION OF COMPOUND SENTENCES.

§ 247. When a compound sentence is indirectly quoted, its *leading* verb follows the rule for simple sentences (§§ 243—246).

After primary tenses the dependent verbs of the quotation retain the same mood and tense. After secondary tenses, all *primary* tenses of the indicative and all subjunctives may either be changed to the *same tense* of the optative or retain the mood and tense of the direct form. But dependent *secondary* tenses of the indicative are kept unchanged. *E.g.*

“Αν υμεῖς λέγητε, ποιήσκειν φησὶν δὲ μήτ' αἰσχύνῃ μήτ' ἀδοξίαν αὐτῷ φέρει, *if you (shall) say so, he says he will do whatever does not bring shame or discredit to him.* Here no change is made, except in ποιήσκειν (§ 246).

Ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι μανθάνοιεν ἃ οὐκ ἐπίσταντο, *he replied, that they learned what they did not understand* (he said μανθάνουσιν ἃ οὐκ ἐπίστανται, which might have been retained). Εἴ τινα φεύγοντα λήψοιτο, προηγόρευεν ὅτι ὡς πολεμῖν χρήσοιτο, *he announced that, if he should catch any one running away, he should treat him as an enemy* (he said εἴ τινα λήψομαι, χρήσομαι, § 223, N. 1). Ἐνόμιζεν, ὅσα τῆς πόλεως προλάβοι, πάντα ταῦτα βεβαίως ἔξεν, *he believed that he should hold all those places securely which he should take from the city beforehand* (ὅσ' ἂν προλάβω, ἔξω). Ἐδόκει μοι ταύτη πειρᾶσθαι σωθῆναι, ἐνθυμούμενός ἐστι, ἐὰν μὲν λάθω, σωθήσομαι, *it seemed best to me to try to gain safety in this way, thinking that, if I should escape notice, I should be saved* (here we might have had εἰ λάθοιμι, σωθήσοιμην). Ἐφασαν τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀποκτενεῖν οὓς ἔχουσι ζῶντας, *they said that they should kill the men whom they had living* (ἀποκτενοῦμεν οὓς ἔχομεν, which might have been changed to ἀποκτενεῖν οὓς ἔχοιεν). Πρόδηλον ἦν (τοῦτο) ἐσόμενον, εἰ μὴ κωλύσετε, *it was plain that this would be so unless you should prevent* (τοῦτο ἔσται, εἰ μὴ κωλύσετε, which might have become εἰ μὴ κωλύσῃτε). Ἰλπίζον τοὺς Σικελούς ταύτη, οὓς μετεπέμψαντο, ἀπαντήσεσθαι, *they hoped the Sikels whom they had sent for would meet them here.*

§ 248. The principles of indirect discourse (§ 247) apply also to any *dependent clause* which expresses indirectly the *past thoughts* of any person, even

when the leading clause is not in indirect discourse
§ 143. Note. This of course affects the con-
struction only after past tenses. *E.g.*

Ἐβούλετο εἶπαι αὐτοῖς γένεσθαι, they wished to go if this should happen. Here Ἐβούλετο εἶπαι αὐτοῖς γένεσθαι might be used expressing the form of the wish, in which the wish would be enunciated. Here εἶπαι is not in indirect discourse (§ 246, N). Προέβη αὐτοῖς μὴ παραγεῖν Κερκυρας, ἢ μὴ ἐπὶ Κερκυραν πλέουσι καὶ μέλλουσιν ἐπιβάνειν, they instructed them not to engage in a sea fight with Corcyra, unless these should be sailing against Corcyra and should be on the point of landing. (Here the direct forms are retained for which αὐτοῖς μὴ πλέουσιν καὶ μέλλουσιν might have been used).

Ἐθαύμαζεν εἰ τις ἀγγέλλον ἐπαύριτο, he wondered that any one demanded money: but we find also ἐθαύμαζε δ' εἰ μὴ φανερίῳ αὐτοῖς ἔσται, he wondered that it was not plain. Κατηγόρουσιν αὐτὸν ὅτι ἔροσσαν, they accused them for what (as they said) they had done.

NOTE. On this principle, final and object clauses with *ὅτι*, *ὅπως*, *ὥς*, *μή*, &c. admit the double construction of indirect discourse, and allow either the subjunctive or future indicative (as the case may be) to stand unchanged after secondary tenses. (See § 216, 2.)

For the same principle in causal sentences, see § 250, Note.

OTHER IN INDIRECT QUOTATIONS.

§ 249. In a few cases ὅπως is used for ὡς or ὅτι in indirect quotations, chiefly in poetry. *E.g.*

Τούτο μή μοι φράζῃς ὅπως οὐκ εἶ κακός, *do not tell me this, that you are not base.* Soph.

V. CAUSAL SENTENCES.

§ 250. Causal sentences express a *cause* or *reason*, and are introduced by ὅτι, ὡς, *because*, ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὅτε, ὁπότε, *since*, and by other particles of similar meaning. They take the indicative after both primary and secondary tenses. The negative particle is οὐ. *E.g.*

Κῆδετο γὰρ Δαναῶν, ὅτι ῥα θνήσκοντας ὀράτω, *for he pitied the Danaei, because he saw them dying.* Hom. Ὅτε τοῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει, προσήκει, &c. *since this is so, it is becoming, &c.*

NOTE. On the principle of indirect discourse (§ 248), the optative may be used in a causal sentence after a past tense, to imply that the cause is assigned on the authority of some other person than the speaker; as τὸν Περικλέα ἐκάκισον, ὅτι στρατηγὸς ὢν οὐκ ἐπέξάγοι, *they abused Pericles, because (as they said) being general he did not lead them out.* Thuc. (This assigns the Athenians' reason for abusing him, and does not show the historian's opinion.)

VI. EXPRESSION OF A WISH.

§ 251. 1. When a wish refers to the future, it is expressed by the optative, either with or without εἴθε or εἰ γάρ, *O that, O if.* The negative is μή, which can stand alone with the optative.

E.g.

Εἴθε φίλος ἦμῖν γένοιτο, *O that you may become our friend.*
Μηκέτι ζῶην ἐγώ, *may I no longer live.* Τεθναίην, ὅτε μοι
μηκέτι ταῦτα μέλτοι, *may I die when I shall no longer care for these things* (§ 235, 1).

For the distinction between the present and aorist see § 202, 1.

2. When a wish refers to the present or the past, and it is implied that its object *is not* or *was not attained*, it is expressed by a secondary tense of the indicative with εἴθε or εἰ γάρ. The imperfect and aorist are distinguished here as in protasis (§ 222).

E.g.

Εἴθε τοῦτο ἐποίει, *O that he were doing this, or O that he had done this.* Εἴθε τοῦτο ἐποίησεν, *O that he had done this; εἰ γὰρ μὴ ἐγένετο τοῦτο, O that this had not happened.*

Εἴθ' εἶχες βελτίους φρένας, *O that thou hadst a better understanding.* Εἰ γὰρ τοσαύτην δύναμιν εἶχον, *O that I had so great power.* Εἴθε σοι τότε συνεγενόμην, *O that I had then met with you.*

NOTE. The aorist ὄφελον of ὀφείλω, *debeo*, is used with the infinitive in wishes, with the same meaning as the secondary tenses of the indicative; as ὄφελε τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *would that he were doing this* (lit. *he ought to be doing this*), or *would that he had done this* (*habitually*).

VII. IMPERATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE IN COMMANDS, EXHORTATIONS, AND PROHIBITIONS.

§ 252. The imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty; as λέγε, *speak thou*; φεύγε, *depart*; ἀδέστω, *let him come*; χαιρόντων, *let them rejoice*.

§ 253. The *first person* of the subjunctive (generally *plural*), is used in exhortations. Its negative is μή. *E.g.*

ἴομεν, *let us go*; ἴδωμεν, *let us see*; μὴ τοῦτο ποιῶμεν, *let us not do this*.

§ 254. In prohibitions, in the second and third persons, the *present imperative* or the *aorist subjunctive* is used with μή and its compounds. *E.g.*

Μὴ ποίει τοῦτο, *do not do this (habitually), or do not go on doing this*; μὴ ποιήσῃς τοῦτο, (simply) *do not do this*. Μὴ κατὰ τοὺς νόμους δικάσῃτε μὴ βοηθήσῃτε τῷ πεπονθέντι δυνάμει, *do not judge according to the laws; do not help him who has suffered outrages; do not abide by your oaths*.

The two forms have merely the usual distinction between the *present* and *aorist* (§ 202, 1).

VIII. SUBJUNCTIVE LIKE FUTURE INDICATIVE (IN HOMER).—INTERROGATIVE SUBJUNCTIVE.—SUBJUNCTIVE AND FUTURE INDICATIVE WITH οὐ μή.

§ 255. In Homer, the subjunctive in independent sentences sometimes has the force of a future indicative. *E.g.*

Οὐ γὰρ πω τοίους ἴδον ἀνέρας, οὐδὲ ἴδωμαι, *for I never yet saw nor shall I ever see such men*. Καὶ ποτέ τις εἴπησιν, *and one will (or may) some time say*.

§ 256. The first person of the subjunctive, and sometimes the third, may be used in questions of doubt, where a person asks himself or another

what he is to do. It is negated by μή. It is often introduced by βούλει or βούλεσθε (in poetry θέλεις or θέλετε). *E.g.*

Εἶπω ταῦτα; *shall I say this?* or βούλει εἶπω ταῦτα; *do you wish that I should say this?* Ποῖ τράπωμαι; ποῖ πορευθῶ; *whither shall I turn? whither shall I go?* Ποῦ δὴ βούλει καθιζόμενοι ἀναγνώμεν; *where now wilt thou that we sit down and read?*

§ 257. The subjunctive and future indicative are used with the double negative οὐ μή in the sense of the future indicative with οὐ, but with more emphasis. *E.g.*

Οὐ μὴ πίθεται, *he will not obey.* Οὔτε γὰρ γίγνεται, οὔτε γέγονεν, οὐδέ οὖν μὴ γένηται, *for there is not, nor has there been, nor will there ever be, &c.* Οὐ ποτ' ἐξ ἐμοῦ γε μὴ πάθῃς τόδε, *you never shall suffer this at my hands.* Οὐ τοι μήποτε σε . . . ἄκοντά τις ἄξει, *no one shall ever take you against your will, &c.*

The double negative here seems to have merely the force of emphasis, and the subjunctive is a relic of the old usage (§ 255). The *aorist subjunctive* is generally used in these expressions.

NOTE. This construction in the *second* person sometimes expresses a strong *prohibition*; as οὐ μὴ καταβῇσει, *do not come down* (lit. *you shall not come down*); οὐ μὴ σκώψῃς, *do not mock*. The future indicative and the aorist subjunctive are both allowed in this sense.

THE INFINITIVE.

§ 258. The infinitive has the force of a neuter verbal noun, and may take the neuter article in all its cases. It may at the same time, like a verb, have a subject or object; and it is qualified by adverbs, not by adjectives.

§ 259. The infinitive as nominative may be the subject of a finite verb, especially of an impersonal verb (§ 134, N. 2) or of ἐστί; or it may be a predicate (§ 136). As accusative it may be the subject of another infinitive. *E.g.*

Συνέβη αὐτῷ ἐλθεῖν, *it happened to him to go*; ἐξῆν μιν εἶναι, *it was possible to remain*; ἡδὺ πολλοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἔχειν; *is it pleasant*

to have many enemies? φησὶν ἐξεῖναι τούτους μένειν, *he says it is possible for these to remain* (μένειν being subject of ἐξεῖναι). Τὸ γινώσκειν ἐπιστήμην λαβεῖν ἐστίν, *to learn is to acquire knowledge*. Τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ ἀδικεῖν, *this is to commit injustice*.

NOTE. These infinitives usually stand without the article; but whenever it is desired to make the infinitive more prominent as a noun (see the last examples), the article can be added.

§ 260. The infinitive *without the article* may be the object of a verb. It generally has the force of an object accusative, sometimes that of a cognate accusative, and sometimes that of an object genitive.

1. The object infinitive not in indirect discourse may follow any verb whose action naturally implies another action as its object. Such verbs are in general the same in Greek as in English, and others must be learnt by practice. *E.g.*

Βούλεται ἐλθεῖν, *he wishes to go*; βούλεται τοὺς πολίτας πολεμικοὺς εἶναι, *he wishes the citizens to be warlike*; παραινῶμέν σοι μένειν, *we advise you to remain*; προεῖλετο πολεμῆσαι, *he preferred to make war*; κεύει σε μὴ ἀπελθεῖν, *he commands you not to depart*; ἀξιοῦσιν ἄρχειν, *they claim the right to rule*; ἀξιοῦται θανεῖν, *he is thought to deserve to die*; δέομαι ὑμῶν συγγνώμην μοι ἔχειν, *I ask you to have consideration for me*. So κωλύει σε βαδίζειν, *he prevents you from marching*; οὐ πέφυκε δουλεύειν, *he is not born to be a slave*; ἀναβάλλεται τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *he postpones doing this*; κινδυνεύει θανεῖν, *he is in danger of death*.

NOTE. The tenses here used are chiefly the present and aorist, and these do not differ in their time (§ 202, 1, 2, and 3).

2. The object infinitive in indirect discourse (§ 203) follows a verb implying *thought* or the *expression of thought*, or some equivalent phrase. Here each tense of the infinitive corresponds in time to the same tense of some finite mood. See § 246, with the examples and Note.

NOTE. Of the three common verbs meaning *to say*,—

- (a) φημί regularly takes the infinitive in indirect discourse;
- (b) εἶπον takes ὅτι or ὥς with the indicative or optative;
- (c) λέγω allows either construction, but in the *active* voice it generally takes ὅτι or ὥς.

§ 261. 1. The infinitive without the article limits the meaning of many adjectives and nouns. *E.g.*

Δυνατὸς ποιεῖν τοῦτο, *able to do this*; δεινὸς λέγειν, *skilled in speaking*; ἄξιος τοῦτο λαβεῖν, *worthy to receive this*; πρόθυμος λέγειν, *eager to speak*; μαλακοὶ καρτερεῖν, (too) *effeminate to endure*; ἐπιστήμων λέγειν τε καὶ σιγᾶν, *knowing how both to speak and to be silent*.

Ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ πάντας ἀπελθεῖν, *there is a necessity that all should withdraw*; κίνδυνος ἦν αὐτῷ παθεῖν τι, *he was in danger of suffering something*; ὥρα ἀπιδεῖναι, *it is time to go away*; ἐλπίδας ἔχει τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *he has hopes of doing this*.

NOTE. Adjectives of this class are especially those denoting *ability, fitness, desert, readiness*, and their opposites; and, in general, those corresponding in meaning to verbs which take the infinitive (§ 260, 1). Nouns of this class are such as form with a verb (generally εἶμι) an expression equivalent to a verb which takes the infinitive.

2. Any adjective or adverb may take the infinitive without the article as an accusative of *specification* (§ 160, 1). *E.g.*

Θέαμα αἰσχρὸν ὄρᾶν, *a sight disgraceful to behold*; λόγοι ὑμῶν χρησιμώτατοι ἀκοῦσαι, *words most useful for you to hear*; τὰ χαλεπώτατα εὑρεῖν, *the things hardest to find*; πολιτεία χαλεπὴ συζῆν, *a government hard to live under*. Κἀλλιστα (adv.) ἰδεῖν, *in a manner most delightful to behold*.

§ 262. 1. The infinitive may depend on a preposition, in which case the article τοῦ, τῷ, or τό must be prefixed. *E.g.*

Πρὸ τοῦ τοὺς ὅρκους ἀποδοῦναι, *before taking the oaths*; πρὸς τῷ μηδὲν ἐκ τῆς πρεσβείας λαβεῖν, *besides receiving nothing by the embassy*; διὰ τὸ ξένος εἶναι οὐκ ἂν οἶε ἀδικηθῆναι; *do you think you would not be wronged on account of your being a stranger?*

2. The genitive and dative of the infinitive, *with the article*, can stand in most of the constructions belonging to those cases; as in that of the adnominal genitive, the genitive after a *comparative* or after verbs and adjectives, the dative of *manner, means, &c.*, the dative after verbs and adjectives, and sometimes in that of the genitive of *cause or purpose* (§ 173, 1). *E.g.*

Τοῦ πιεῖν ἐπιθυμία, *a desire to drink*; κρείττω τοῦ λαλεῖν, *better than prating*; ἐπέσχομεν τοῦ δακρύειν, *we ceased our weeping* (§ 263); ἀήθεις τοῦ κατακούειν τινός εἰσιν, *they are unused to obeying any one*. Τῷ φανερόν ἐστιν τοιοῦτος ὢν, *by having it evident that he was such a man*; τῷ κοσμίως ζῆν πιστεύειν, *to trust in an orderly life*; ἴσον τῷ προστένειν, *equal to lamenting beforehand*. Μίνως τὸ ληστικὸν καθήρει, τοῦ τὰς προσόδους μᾶλλον ἵέναι αὐτῷ, *Mínes put down piracy, that his revenues might come in more abundantly*.

§ 263. 1. Verbs and expressions denoting *hindrance* or *freedom* from anything allow either the infinitive with τοῦ (§ 262, 2) or the simple infinitive (§ 260, 1). As the infinitive after such verbs can take the negative μή without affecting the sense (§ 283, 6), we have a third and fourth form, still with the same meaning. *E.g.*

Εἵργο σε τοῦτο ποιεῖν, εἵργει σε τοῦ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, εἵργει σε μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, εἵργει σε τοῦ μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, all meaning *he prevents you from doing this*. Τὸν Φίλιππον παρελθεῖν οὐκ ἔδυναντο κωλύσαι, *they could not hinder Philip from passing through*. Τοῦ δραπέτευσιν ἀπείργουσι, *they restrain them from running away*. "Ὅπερ ἔσχε μὴ τὴν Πελοπόννησον πορθεῖν, *which prevented (him) from ravaging Peloponnesus*. "Ἐξεῖ αὐτοὺς τοῦ μὴ καταδύναι, *it will keep them from sinking*.

2. The infinitive with τὸ μὴ (sometimes with τό alone) may be used after expressions denoting *hindrance*, and also after all which even imply *prevention, omission, or denial*. *E.g.*

Τὸν ὄμιλον εἵργον τὸ μὴ τὰ ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως κακουργεῖν, *they prevented the crowd from injuring the neighbouring parts of the city*. Κωλύσει σε τὸ δρᾶν, *he will prevent you from acting*. Φόβος ἀνθ' ὕπνου παραστατεῖ, τὸ μὴ βλέφαρα συμβαλεῖν, *fear stands by me instead of sleep, preventing me from closing my eyelids*.

Thus we have a *fifth* and a *sixth* form, εἵργει σε τὸ μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν and εἵργει σε τὸ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, added to those given in § 263, 1, as equivalents of the English *he prevents you from doing this*.

NOTE. In both these constructions μὴ οὐ may be used when the leading verb is negated; as οὐδὲν γὰρ αὐτῷ ταῦτ' ἐπαρκέσει τὸ μὴ οὐ πεσεῖν, *for this will not at all suffice to prevent him from falling*. See § 283, 7.

§ 264. The infinitive with its subject, object, or other adjuncts may stand as a noun and take the article. *E.g.*

Τὸ δὲ μήτε πάλαι τοῦτο πεπονθέναι, πεφηνέναι τέ τινα ἡμῖν συμ-
μαχίαν τούτων ἀντίρροπον, ἂν βουλώμεθα χρῆσθαι, τῆς παρ' ἐκείνων εὐνοίας
εὐεργέτημ' ἂν ἔγωγε θείην, *but the fact that we have not suffered this
long ago, and that an alliance has appeared to us to balance these, if
we shall wish to use it,—this I should ascribe as a benefaction to their
good-will.* Dem. (Here the whole sentence τὸ . . . χρῆσθαι is the
object of θείην.)

§ 265. The infinitive without the article may express a
purpose.

Οἱ ἄρχοντες, οὓς εἰλεσθε ἄρχειν μου, *the rulers, whom you chose to
rule me.* Τὴν πόλιν φυλάττειν αὐτοῖς παρέδωκαν, *they delivered the
city to them to guard.* Αἱ γυναῖκες πιεῖν φέρουσαι, *the women bringing
them something to drink.*

§ 266. 1. The infinitive after ὥστε, *so that, so as*, generally
expresses a *result*. *E.g.*

Ἦν πεπαιδευμένος οὕτως, ὥστε πᾶν ῥαδίως ἔχειν ἀρκοῦντα, *he had
been so educated as very easily to have enough.* Σὺ δὲ σχολάζεις, ὥστε
θαυμάζειν ἐμέ, *and you delay, so that I wonder.*

2. The infinitive after ὥστε sometimes expresses a *con-
dition*, like that after ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε (§ 267);
and sometimes a *purpose*, like a final clause.
E.g.

Ἐξὸν αὐτοῖς τῶν λοιπῶν ἄρχειν Ἑλλήνων, ὥστ' αὐτοὺς ὑπακούειν
βασιλεῖ, *it being in their power to rule the rest of the Greeks, on condi-
tion that they should themselves obey the King.* Πᾶν ποιῶσιν ὥστε
δίκην μὴ διδόναι, *they do everything so that they may not suffer
punishment (ἵνα μὴ διδώσι might have been used).*

NOTE 1. Ὡς sometimes takes the infinitive like ὥστε, generally
to express a *result*, seldom to express a *purpose*.

NOTE 2. For ὥστε with the indicative, see § 237.

§ 267. The infinitive follows ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε, *on condition
that*, sometimes *for the purpose of*. *E.g.*

Ἀφίεμέν σε, ἐπὶ τούτῳ μέντοι, ἐφ' ᾧτε μηκέτι φιλοσοφεῖν, *we re-
lease you, but on this condition, that you shall no longer be a philoso-
pher.* Αἰρεθέντες ἐφ' ᾧτε ξυγγράψαι νόμους, *chosen for the purpose
of compiling laws.*

The future indicative sometimes follows these words.

§ 268. The infinitive may stand *absolutely* in parenthetical
phrases, generally with ὡς or ὅσον. *E.g.*

Indicative or Optative with *ἄν*.

§ 245. An indicative or optative with *ἄν* retains its mood and tense (with *ἄν*) unchanged in indirect discourse after *ὅτι* or *ὥς* and in indirect questions. *E.g.*

Λέγει (or ἔλεγεν) ὅτι τοῦτο *ἄν* ἐγένετο, *he says (or said) that this would have happened*; ἔλεγεν ὅτι οὗτος δίκαιως *ἄν* ἀποθάνοι, *he said that this man would justly die*. Ἡρώτων εἰ δοίεν *ἄν* τὰ πιστά, *they asked whether they would give the pledges (δοίητε ἄν)*;

Infinitive and Participle in Indirect Quotation.

§ 246. When the infinitive or participle is used in indirect discourse, its tense represents the tense of the finite verb in the direct form to which it corresponds, the present and perfect including the imperfect and pluperfect. Each tense with *ἄν* can represent the *corresponding* tenses of either indicative or optative with *ἄν*. *E.g.*

Ἀρρωστεῖν προφασίζεται, *he pretends that he is ill*; ἐξώμοσεν ἀρρωστεῖν τούτον, *he took an oath that this man was ill*. Κατασχεῖν φησι τούτους, *he says that he detained them*. Ἐφη χρήμαθ' ἑαυτῷ τοὺς Θηβαίους ἐπικεκρυχέναι, *he said that the Thebans had offered a reward for him*. Ἐπιγγέλλεται τὰ δίκαια ποιήσειν, *he promises to do what is right*. See examples under § 203, and § 203, N. 1.

Ἦγγειλε τοὺς ἐρχομένους, *he announced that these were coming (οἱτοὶ ἔρχονται)*; ἀγγέλλει τοὺς ἐλθόντας, *he announces that these came*; ἀγγέλλει τούτο γενησόμενον, *he announces that this will be done*; ἤγγειλε τούτο γενησόμενον, *he announced that this would be done*; ἤγγειλε τούτο γεγενημένον, *he announced that this had been done (τούτο γεγέννηται)*.

See examples of *ἄν* with infinitive and participle under § 211.

NOTE. The infinitive is said to stand in indirect discourse and its tenses correspond to those of the finite moods, when it depends on a verb implying *thought* or the *expression of thought*, and when also the thought, as originally conceived, would have been expressed by some tense of the indicative (with or without *ἄν*) or optative (with *ἄν*), and can therefore be transferred without change of tense to the infinitive. Thus in βούλεται ἐλθεῖν, *he wishes to go*, ἐλθεῖν represents no form of either aorist indicative or aorist optative, and is not in indirect discourse. But in φησὶν ἐλθεῖν, *he says that he went*, ἐλθεῖν represents ἦλθον of the direct discourse.

INDIRECT QUOTATION OF COMPOUND SENTENCES.

§ 247. When a compound sentence is indirectly quoted, its *leading* verb follows the rule for simple sentences (§§ 243—246).

After primary tenses the dependent verbs of the quotation retain the same mood and tense. After secondary tenses, all *primary* tenses of the indicative and *all* subjunctives may either be changed to the *same tense* of the optative or retain the mood and tense of the direct form.

But dependent *secondary* tenses of the indicative are kept unchanged. *E.g.*

Ἄν ὑμεῖς λέγητε, ποιήσειν φησὶν δὲ μήτ' αἰσχύνῃν μήτ' ἀδοξίαν αὐτῷ φέρεῖ, *if you (shall) say so, he says he will do whatever does not bring shame or discredit to him.* Here no change is made, except in ποιήσειν (§ 246).

Ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι μανθάνοιεν ἃ οὐκ ἐπίσταντο, *he replied, that they learned what they did not understand* (he said μανθάνουσιν ἃ οὐκ ἐπίστανται, which might have been retained). Εἴ τινα φεύγοντα λήψοιτο, προηγόρευεν ὅτι ὡς πολεμῷ χρήσοιτο, *he announced that, if he should catch any one running away, he should treat him as an enemy* (he said εἴ τινα λήψομαι, χρήσομαι, § 223, N. 1). Ἐνόμιζεν, ὅσα τῆς πόλεως προλάβοι, πάντα ταῦτα βεβαίως ἔξειν, *he believed that he should hold all those places securely which he should take from the city beforehand* (ὅς' ἂν προλάβω, ἔξω). Ἐδύκει μοι ταύτην πειρᾶσθαι σωθῆναι, ἐνθυμουμένῳ ὅτι, ἐὰν μὲν λάθω, σωθήσομαι, *it seemed best to me to try to gain safety in this way, thinking that, if I should escape notice, I should be saved* (here we might have had εἰ λάθοιμι, σωθήσοίμην). Ἐφασαν τοὺς ἄνδρας δὲ ποκτενεῖν οὓς ἔχουσι ζῶντας, *they said that they should kill the men whom they had living* (ἀποκτενύμεν οὓς ἔχομεν, which might have been changed to ἀποκτενεῖν οὓς ἔχοιεν). Πρόδηλον ἦν (τοῦτο) ἐσύμενον, εἰ μὴ κωλύσετε, *it was plain that this would be so unless you should prevent* (τοῦτο ἔσται, εἰ μὴ κωλύσετε, which might have become εἰ μὴ κωλίσοιτε). Ἰλλίπζον τοὺς Σικελοὺς ταύτην, οὓς μετεπέμψαντο, ἀπαντήσεσθαι, *they hoped the Sikels whom they had sent for would meet them here.*

§ 248. The principles of indirect discourse (§ 247) apply also to *any dependent clause* which expresses indirectly the *past thoughts* of any person, even

when its leading clause is not in indirect discourse (§ 246, Note). This of course affects the construction only after past tenses. *E.g.*

Ἐβούλοντο ἐλθεῖν, εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο, *they wished to go if this should happen.* Here ἐβούλοντο ἐλθεῖν, ἐὰν τοῦτο γένηται might be used, expressing the form, *if this shall happen*, in which the wish would be conceived. Here ἐλθεῖν is not in indirect discourse (§ 246, N). Προεῖπον αὐτοῖς μὴ ναυμαχεῖν Κορινθίοις, ἢν μὴ ἐπὶ Κέρκυραν πλέωσι καὶ μέλλωσιν ἀποβαίνειν, *they instructed them not to engage in a sea fight with Corinthians, unless these should be sailing against Corcyra and should be on the point of landing.* (Here the direct forms are retained, for which εἰ μὴ πλέοιεν καὶ μέλλοιεν might have been used).

Ἐθαύμαζεν εἴ τις ἀργύριον πρᾶττοιο, *he wondered that any one demanded money*; but we find also ἐθαύμαζε δ' εἰ μὴ φανερόν αὐτοῖς ἐστίν, *he wondered that it was not plain.* Κατηγόρουν αὐτῶν ἃ πεποιήκοιεν, *they accused them for what (as they said) they had done.*

NOTE. On this principle, final and object clauses with ἵνα, ὅπως, ὥς, μή, &c. admit the double construction of indirect discourse, and allow either the subjunctive or future indicative (as the case may be) to stand unchanged after secondary tenses. (See § 216, 2.)

For the same principle in causal sentences, see § 250, Note.

“Ὅπως IN INDIRECT QUOTATIONS.

§ 249. In a few cases ὅπως is used for ὥς or ὅτι in indirect quotations, chiefly in poetry. *E.g.*

Τοῦτο μὴ μοι φράζ' ὅπως οὐκ εἶ κακός, *do not tell me this, that you are not base.* Soph.

V. CAUSAL SENTENCES.

§ 250. Causal sentences express a *cause* or *reason*, and are introduced by ὅτι, ὥς, *because*, ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὅτε, ὁπότε, *since*, and by other particles of similar meaning. They take the indicative after both primary and secondary tenses. The negative particle is οὐ. *E.g.*

Κήδετο γὰρ Δαναῶν, ὅτι ῥα θνήσκοντας ὀράτο, *for he pitied the Danaï, because he saw them dying.* Hom. “Ὅτε τοῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει, προσήκει, &c. *since this is so, it is becoming, &c.*

NOTE. On the principle of indirect discourse (§ 248), the optative may be used in a causal sentence after a past tense, to imply that the cause is assigned on the authority of some other person than the speaker; as τὸν Περικλέα ἐκάκιζον, ὅτι στρατηγὸς ὢν οὐκ ἐπέξδ' ἔδοξε, *they abused Pericles, because (as they said) being general he did not lead them out.* Thuc. (This assigns the Athenians' reason for abusing him, and does not show the historian's opinion.)

VI. EXPRESSION OF A WISH.

§ 251. 1. When a wish refers to the future, it is expressed by the optative, either with or without εἴθε or εἰ γάρ, *O that, O if.* The negative is μή, which can stand alone with the optative.
E.g.

Εἴθε φίλος ἡμῶν γένοιτο, *O that you may become our friend.*
Μηκέτι ζῶην ἐγώ, *may I no longer live.* Τεθναίην, ὅτε μοι
μηκέτι ταῦτα μέλοι, *may I die when I shall no longer care for these things* (§ 235, 1).

For the distinction between the present and aorist see § 202, 1.

2. When a wish refers to the present or the past, and it is implied that its object *is not* or *was not attained*, it is expressed by a secondary tense of the indicative with εἴθε or εἰ γάρ. The imperfect and aorist are distinguished here as in protasis (§ 222).
E.g.

Εἴθε τοῦτο ἐποίει, *O that he were doing this, or O that he had done this.* Εἴθε τοῦτο ἐποίησεν, *O that he had done this; εἰ γάρ μὴ ἐγένετο τοῦτο, O that this had not happened.*

Εἴθ' εἶχες βελτίους φρένας, *O that thou hadst a better understanding.* Εἰ γὰρ τοσαύτην δύναμιν εἶχον, *O that I had so great power.* Εἴθε σοι τότε συνεγενόμην, *O that I had then met with you.*

NOTE. The aorist ὀφελον of ὀφείλω, *debeo*, is used with the infinitive in wishes, with the same meaning as the secondary tenses of the indicative; as ὀφέλε τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *would that he were doing this* (lit. *he ought to be doing this*), or *would that he had done this* (*habitually*).

THE IMPERATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE IN COMMANDS, EXHORTATIONS AND PROHIBITIONS.

§ 252. The imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty; as *ἀγε ἔσθ' ὅμως; δεῦρε, ἔσθ' ἡμῶν!* *ἀγε* is the imperative of *ἄγω*, *let them go*.

§ 253. The first person of the subjunctive generally *plures*, is used in exhortations. Its negative is *μή*. *E.g.*

ἴσμεν, ἄγε γὰρ; ἴδμεν, ἄγε καὶ μὴ τοῖς ποιοῦμεν. *let us see and do.*

§ 254. In prohibitions, in the second and third persons, the *present imperative* or the *aorist subjunctive* is used with *μή* and its compounds. *E.g.*

Μὴ ποιεῖς τὸτο, do not do this (habitually); or do not go on doing this; μὴ ποιήσῃς τὸτο, (simply), do not do this. Μὴ κατὰ τοῖς νόμοις δικάσῃτε μὴ βοηθήσῃτε τῷ περὶ ὅτου δαυὶ μὴ εὐορκεῖτε, do not judge according to the laws; do not help him who has suffered outrages; do not abide by your oaths.

The two forms have merely the usual distinction between the *present* and *aorist* (§ 202, 1).

VIII. SUBJUNCTIVE LIKE FUTURE INDICATIVE (IN HOMER).—INTERROGATIVE SUBJUNCTIVE.— SUBJUNCTIVE AND FUTURE INDICATIVE WITH *οὐ μή*.

§ 255. In Homer, the subjunctive in independent sentences sometimes has the force of a future indicative. *E.g.*

Οὐ γὰρ πω τοίους ἴδον ἀνέρας, οὐδὲ ἴδωμαι, for I never yet saw nor shall I ever see such men. Καὶ ποτέ τις εἴπησιν, and one will (or may) some time say.

§ 256. The first person of the subjunctive, and sometimes the third, may be used in questions of doubt, where a person asks himself or another

what he is to do. It is negated by *μή*. It is often introduced by *βούλει* or *βούλεσθε* (in poetry *θέλεις* or *θέλετε*). *E.g.*

Εἶπω ταῦτα; shall I say this? or βούλει εἶπω ταῦτα; do you wish that I should say this? Ποῖ τράπωμαι; ποῖ πορευθῶ; whither shall I turn? whither shall I go? Ποῦ δὴ βούλει καθιζόμενοι ἀναγνῶμεν; where now wilt thou that we sit down and read?

§ 257. The subjunctive and future indicative are used with the double negative *οὐ μή* in the sense of the future indicative with *οὐ*, but with more emphasis. *E.g.*

Οὐ μή πίθηται, he will not obey. Οὔτε γὰρ γίγνεται, οὔτε γέγονεν, οὐδὲ οὖν μή γένηται, for there is not, nor has there been, nor will there ever be, &c. Οὐ ποτ' ἐξ ἐμοῦ γε μή πάθῃς τόδε, you never shall suffer this at my hands. Οὐ τοι μήποτε σε . . . ἄκοντά τις ἄξει, no one shall ever take you against your will, &c.

The double negative here seems to have merely the force of emphasis, and the subjunctive is a relic of the old usage (§ 255). The *aorist subjunctive* is generally used in these expressions.

NOTE. This construction in the *second* person sometimes expresses a strong *prohibition*; as *οὐ μή καταβῇσει, do not come down* (lit. *you shall not come down*); *οὐ μή σκώψῃς, do not mock*. The future indicative and the *aorist subjunctive* are both allowed in this sense.

THE INFINITIVE.

§ 258. The infinitive has the force of a neuter verbal noun, and may take the neuter article in all its cases. It may at the same time, like a verb, have a subject or object; and it is qualified by adverbs, not by adjectives.

§ 259. The infinitive as nominative may be the subject of a finite verb, especially of an impersonal verb (§ 134, N. 2) or of *ἐστί*; or it may be a predicate (§ 136). As accusative it may be the subject of another infinitive. *E.g.*

Συνέβη αὐτῷ ἐλθεῖν, it happened to him to go; ἐξῆν μιν εἶναι, it was possible to remain; ἦδὺ πολλοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἔχειν; is it pleasant

21. ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ οὗτος τίς ἐστι; οὗτος εἶπεν τῷ αὐτῷ λέγειν. *he says it is impossible for him to remain (ἀνὴρ being subject of εἶπεν).* To ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ οὗτος τίς ἐστι; οὗτος εἶπεν τῷ αὐτῷ is to *acquire knowledge.* οὗτος εἶπεν τῷ αὐτῷ τίς ἐστι; οὗτος εἶπεν τῷ αὐτῷ ἀνὴρ.

NOTE. These infinitives usually stand without the article: but whenever it is desired to make the infinitive more prominent as a word, see the last examples, the article can be added.

§ 260. The infinitive without the article may be the object of a verb. It generally has the force of an object accusative, sometimes that of a cognate accusative, and sometimes that of an object genitive.

1. The object infinitive not in indirect discourse may follow any verb whose action naturally implies another action as its object. Such verbs are in general the same in Greek as in English, and others must be learnt by practice. *E.g.*

Βούλεται εἰλεῖν. *he wishes to go*; βούλεται τοὺς πολίτας πολεμικοὺς εἶναι, *he wishes the citizens to be warlike*; παρανοῦμέν σοι μένειν, *we advise you to remain*; προεἰλετο πολεμῆσαι, *he preferred to make war*; κελεύει σε μὴ ἀπελθεῖν, *he commands you not to depart*; ἀξιοῦσιν ἀρχειν, *they claim the right to rule*; ἀξιοῦται θανεῖν, *he is thought to deserve to die*; δέομαι ὑμῶν συγγνώμην μοι εἶναι, *I ask you to have consideration for me*. So κωλύει σε βαδίζειν, *he prevents you from marching*; οὐ πέφυκε δουλεύειν, *he is not born to be a slave*; ἀναβάλλεται τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *he postpones doing this*; κινδυνεύει θανεῖν, *he is in danger of death*.

NOTE. The tenses here used are chiefly the present and aorist, and these do not differ in their time (§ 202, 1, 2, and 3).

2. The object infinitive in indirect discourse (§ 203) follows a verb implying *thought* or the *expression of thought*, or some equivalent phrase. Here each tense of the infinitive corresponds in time to the same tense of some finite mood. See § 246, with the examples and Note.

NOTE. Of the three common verbs meaning *to say*,—

- (a) φημί regularly takes the infinitive in indirect discourse;
- (b) εἶπον takes ὅτι or ὡς with the indicative or optative;
- (c) λέγω allows either construction, but in the *active* voice it generally takes ὅτι or ὡς.

§ 261. 1. The infinitive without the article limits the meaning of many adjectives and nouns. *E.g.*

Δυνατὸς ποιεῖν τοῦτο, *able to do this*; δεινὸς λέγειν, *skilled in speaking*; ἄξιος τοῦτο λαβεῖν, *worthy to receive this*; πρόθυμος λέγειν, *eager to speak*; μαλακοὶ καρτερεῖν, *(too) effeminate to endure*; ἐπιστήμων λέγειν τε καὶ σιγᾶν, *knowing how both to speak and to be silent*.

Ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ πάντας ἀπελθεῖν, *there is a necessity that all should withdraw*; κίνδυνος ἦν αὐτῷ παθεῖν τι, *he was in danger of suffering something*; ὥρα ἀπιδεῖναι, *it is time to go away*; ἐλπίδας ἔχει τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *he has hopes of doing this*.

NOTE. Adjectives of this class are especially those denoting *ability, fitness, desert, readiness*, and their opposites; and, in general, those corresponding in meaning to verbs which take the infinitive (§ 260, 1). Nouns of this class are such as form with a verb (generally εἰμί) an expression equivalent to a verb which takes the infinitive.

2. Any adjective or adverb may take the infinitive without the article as an accusative of *specification* (§ 160, 1). *E.g.*

Θέαμα αἰσχρὸν ὁρᾶν, *a sight disgraceful to behold*; λόγοι ὑμῶν χρησιμώτατοι ἀκοῦσαι, *words most useful for you to hear*; τὰ χαλεπώτατα εὑρεῖν, *the things hardest to find*; πολιτεία χαλεπὴ συζῆν, *a government hard to live under*. Κἀλλιστα (adv.) ἰδεῖν, *in a manner most delightful to behold*.

§ 262. 1. The infinitive may depend on a preposition, in which case the article τοῦ, τῷ, or τό must be prefixed. *E.g.*

Πρὸ τοῦ τοὺς ὅρκους ἀποδοῦναι, *before taking the oaths*; πρὸς τῷ μηδὲν ἐκ τῆς πρεσβείας λαβεῖν, *besides receiving nothing by the embassy*; διὰ τὸ ξένος εἶναι οὐκ ἂν οἶε ἀδικηθῆναι; *do you think you would not be wronged on account of your being a stranger?*

2. The genitive and dative of the infinitive, *with the article*, can stand in most of the constructions belonging to those cases; as in that of the adnominal genitive, the genitive after a *comparative* or after verbs and adjectives, the dative of *manner, means, &c.*, the dative after verbs and adjectives, and sometimes in that of the genitive of *cause* or *purpose* (§ 173, 1). *E.g.*

Τὸ δὲ μήτε πάλαι τοῦτο πεπονθέναι, πεφηνέναι τέ τινα ἡμῖν συμ-
μαχίαν τούτων ἀντίρροπον, ἀν βουλόμεθα χρῆσθαι, τῆς παρ' ἐκείνων εὐνοίας
εὐεργέτημ' ἀν ἔγωγε θεῖν, *but the fact that we have not suffered this
long ago, and that an alliance has appeared to us to balance these, if
we shall wish to use it,—this I should ascribe as a benefaction to their
good-will.* Dem. (Here the whole sentence τὸ . . . χρῆσθαι is the
object of θεῖν.)

§ 265. The infinitive without the article may express a
purpose.

Οἱ ἄρχοντες, οὓς εἰλεσθε ἄρχειν μου, *the rulers, whom you chose to
rule me.* Τὴν πόλιν φυλάττειν αὐτοῖς παρέδωκαν, *they delivered the
city to them to guard.* Αἱ γυναῖκες πιεῖν φέρουσαι, *the women bringing
them something to drink.*

§ 266. 1. The infinitive after ὥστε, *so that, so as*, generally
expresses a *result*. *E.g.*

Ἦν πεπαιδευμένος οὕτως, ὥστε πᾶν ῥαδίως ἔχειν ἀρκοῦντα, *he had
been so educated as very easily to have enough.* Σὺ δὲ σχολάζεις, ὥστε
θαυμάζειν ἐμέ, *and you delay, so that I wonder.*

2. The infinitive after ὥστε sometimes expresses a *con-
dition*, like that after ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε (§ 267);
and sometimes a *purpose*, like a final clause.
E.g.

Ἐξὸν αὐτοῖς τῶν λοιπῶν ἄρχειν Ἑλλήνων, ὥστ' αὐτοὺς ὑπακούειν
βασιλεῖ, *it being in their power to rule the rest of the Greeks, on condi-
tion that they should themselves obey the King.* Πᾶν ποιοῖσιν ὥστε
δίκην μὴ διδόναι, *they do everything so that they may not suffer
punishment (ἵνα μὴ διδῶσι might have been used).*

NOTE 1. Ὡς sometimes takes the infinitive like ὥστε, generally
to express a *result*, seldom to express a *purpose*.

NOTE 2. For ὥστε with the indicative, see § 237.

§ 267. The infinitive follows ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε, *on condition
that*, sometimes *for the purpose of*. *E.g.*

Ἀφίεμέν σε, ἐπὶ τούτῳ μέντοι, ἐφ' ᾧτε μηκέτι φιλοσοφεῖν, *we re-
lease you, but on this condition, that you shall no longer be a philoso-
pher.* Αἵρεθέντες ἐφ' ᾧτε ξυγγράψαι νόμους, *chosen for the purpose
of compiling laws.*

The future indicative sometimes follows these words.

§ 268. The infinitive may stand *absolutely* in parenthetical
phrases, generally with ὡς or ὅσον. *E.g.*

Τὸ Δέλτα ἐστὶ νεωστὶ, ὡς λόγῳ εἰπεῖν, ἀναπεφηνός, *the Delta has recently, so to speak, made its appearance.* So ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, *so to speak*; ὡς συντόμως εἰπεῖν, *to speak concisely*; τὸ ξύμπαν εἰπεῖν, *on the whole.* So ὀλίγου δεῖν, *to want little, i.e. almost*; in which δεῖν can be omitted.

§ 269. The infinitive is sometimes used like the imperative, especially in Homer. *E.g.*

Μή ποτε καὶ σὺ γυναικί περ ἥπιος εἶναι, *be thou never indulgent to thy wife.*

§ 270. The infinitive sometimes expresses a wish, like the optative. This occurs chiefly in poetry. *E.g.*

Ζεῦ πάτερ, ἦ Αἴαντα λαχεῖν ἢ Τυδέος υἱόν, *Father Zeus, may the lot fall either on Ajax or on the son of Tydeus.* Hom.

§ 271. In laws, treaties, and proclamations the infinitive often depends on ἐδόξε or δέδοκται, *be it enacted*, or κελεύεται, *it is commanded*; which may be expressed in a previous sentence or understood. *E.g.*

Δικάζειν δὲ τὴν ἐν Ἀρείῳ πάγῳ φόνον, &c., *and (be it enacted) that the Senate on the Areopagus shall have jurisdiction in cases of murder, &c.* Ἐτη δὲ εἶναι τὰς σπονδὰς πενήκοντα, *and (it is provided) that the treaty shall continue fifty years.*

§ 272. The infinitive, with or without τό, may be used to express surprise or indignation. *E.g.*

Τῆς μωρίας τὸ Δία νομίζειν, ὄντα τηλικουτονί, *what folly! to believe in Zeus when you are so big!* So in Latin: *Mene incepto desistere victam!*

§ 273. In narration, the infinitive often seems to stand for the indicative, when it depends on some word like λέγεται, *it is said*, in a preceding sentence. *E.g.*

Ἀπικομένους δὲ ἐς τὸ Ἄργος, διατίθεσθαι τὸν φόρτον, *and coming to Argos, they were (it is said) setting out their cargo for sale (διατίθεσθαι is an imperfect infinitive, § 203, N. 1).*

§ 274. Πρίν, *before, before that, until*, besides taking the indicative, subjunctive, and optative (§ 240), also takes the infinitive. This happens in Attic Greek chiefly after affirmative sentences, but in Homer without regard to the leading verb. *E.g.*

Ἀποπέμπουσιν αὐτὸν πρὶν ἀκοῦσαι, *they send him away before hearing him.* Μεσσήνην εἴλομεν πρὶν Πέρσας λαβεῖν τὴν βασιλείαν, *we took Messene before the Persians obtained their kingdom.*

NOTE. Πρὶν ἢ, πρότερον ἢ, πρόσθεν ἢ, *before that, sooner than*, may take the infinitive like πρὶν alone.

THE PARTICIPLE.

§ 275. The participle is a verbal adjective, and has three uses. First, it may express a simple *attribute*, like an ordinary adjective; secondly, it may define the *circumstances* under which an action takes place; thirdly, it may form part of the predicate with certain verbs, often having a force resembling that of the infinitive.

§ 276. 1. The participle, like any other adjective, may qualify a noun. *E.g.*

Ὁ παρὼν χρόνος, *the present time*; θεοὶ αἰὲν ἔόντες, *immortal Gods* (Hom.); πόλις κάλλει διαφέρουσα, *a city excelling in beauty*; ἀνὴρ καλῶς πεπαιδευμένος, *a man who has been well educated* (or a well-educated man); οἱ πρέσβεις οἱ ὑπὸ Φιλίππου πεμφθέντες, *the ambassadors who were sent by Philip*; ἄνδρες οἱ τοῦτο ποιήσοντες, *men who are to do this.*

2. The participle preceded by the article may be used substantively, like any other adjective. It is then equivalent to *he who* or *those who* with a finite verb. *E.g.*

Οἱ πεπεισμένοι, *those who have been convinced*; παρὰ τοῖς ἀρίστοις δοκοῦσιν εἶναι, *among those who seem to be best*; ὁ τὴν γνώμην ταύτην ἐπὶ ὢν, *the one who gave this opinion.*

§ 277. The participle may define the *circumstances* of an action. It expresses the following relations:—

1. *Time*; the tenses denoting various points of time, which is relative to that of the verb of the sentence (§ 204). *E.g.*

Ταῦτα ἔπραττε στρατηγῶν, *he did this while he was general*; ταῦτα πράξει στρατηγῶν, *he will do this while he is general*; τυραννεύσας δὲ ἔτη τρία Ἱππίας ἐχώρει εἰς Σίγειον, *and when he had been tyrant three years, Hippias withdrew to Sigeum.*

when its leading clause is not in indirect discourse (§ 246, Note). This of course affects the construction only after past tenses. *E.g.*

Ἐβούλοντο ἐλθεῖν, εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο, *they wished to go if this should happen*. Here ἐβούλοντο ἐλθεῖν, εἰ τοῦτο γένηται might be used, expressing the form, *if this shall happen*, in which the wish would be conceived. Here ἐλθεῖν is not in indirect discourse (§ 246, N). Προεῖπον αὐτοῖς μὴ ναυμαχεῖν Κορινθίοις, ἢν μὴ ἐπὶ Κέρκυραν πλέωσι καὶ μέλλωσιν ἀποβαίνειν, *they instructed them not to engage in a sea fight with Corinthians, unless these should be sailing against Corcyra and should be on the point of landing*. (Here the direct forms are retained, for which εἰ μὴ πλέοιεν καὶ μέλλοιεν might have been used).

Ἐθαύμαζεν εἰ τις ἀργύριον πράττειτο, *he wondered that any one demanded money*; but we find also ἐθαύμαζε δ' εἰ μὴ φανερόν αὐτοῖς ἐστίν, *he wondered that it was not plain*. Κατηγόρουσιν αὐτῶν ἃ πεποίηκοιεν, *they accused them for what (as they said) they had done*.

NOTE. On this principle, final and object clauses with ἵνα, ὅπως, ὥς, μή, &c. admit the double construction of indirect discourse, and allow either the subjunctive or future indicative (as the case may be) to stand unchanged after secondary tenses. (See § 216, 2.)

For the same principle in causal sentences, see § 250, Note.

Ὅπως IN INDIRECT QUOTATIONS.

§ 249. In a few cases ὅπως is used for ὥς or ὅτι in indirect quotations, chiefly in poetry. *E.g.*

Τοῦτο μὴ μοι φράς' ὅπως οὐκ εἰ κακός, *do not tell me this, that you are not base*. Soph.

V. CAUSAL SENTENCES.

§ 250. Causal sentences express a *cause* or *reason*, and are introduced by ὅτι, ὥς, *because*, ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδή, ὅτε, ὁπότε, *since*, and by other particles of similar meaning. They take the indicative after both primary and secondary tenses. The negative particle is οὐ. *E.g.*

Κήδετο γὰρ Δαναῶν, ὅτι ῥα θνήσκοντας ὀράτο, *for he pitied the Danaï, because he saw them dying*. Hom. Ὅτε τοῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει, προσήκει, &c. *since this is so, it is becoming, &c.*

NOTE. On the principle of indirect discourse (§ 248), the optative may be used in a causal sentence after a past tense, to imply that the cause is assigned on the authority of some other person than the speaker; as τὸν Περικλέα ἐκάκισον, ὅτι στρατηγὸς ὢν οὐκ ἐπέξδγοι, *they abused Pericles, because (as they said) being general he did not lead them out.* Thuc. (This assigns the Athenians' reason for abusing him, and does not show the historian's opinion.)

VI. EXPRESSION OF A WISH.

- § 251. 1. When a wish refers to the future, it is expressed by the optative, either with or without εἴθε or εἰ γάρ, *O that, O if.* The negative is μὴ, which can stand alone with the optative.
E.g.

Εἴθε φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιο, *O that you may become our friend.*
Μηκέτι ζῶην ἐγώ, *may I no longer live.* Τεθναίην, ὅτε μοι
μηκέτι ταῦτα μέλοι, *may I die when I shall no longer care for these things* (§ 235, 1).

For the distinction between the present and aorist see § 202, 1.

2. When a wish refers to the present or the past, and it is implied that its object *is not* or *was not attained*, it is expressed by a secondary tense of the indicative with εἴθε or εἰ γάρ. The imperfect and aorist are distinguished here as in protasis (§ 222).
E.g.

Εἴθε τοῦτο ἐποίει, *O that he were doing this, or O that he had done this.* Εἴθε τοῦτο ἐποίησεν, *O that he had done this; εἰ γὰρ μὴ ἐγένετο τοῦτο, O that this had not happened.*

Εἴθ' εἶχες βελτίους φρένας, *O that thou hadst a better understanding.* Εἰ γὰρ τοσαύτην δύναμιν εἶχον, *O that I had so great power.* Εἴθε σοι τότε συνεγενόμην, *O that I had then met with you.*

NOTE. The aorist ὀφελον of ὀφείλω, *debeo*, is used with the infinitive in wishes, with the same meaning as the secondary tenses of the indicative; as ὀφελε τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *would that he were doing this* (lit. *he ought to be doing this*), or *would that he had done this* (*habitually*).

VII. IMPERATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE IN COMMANDS, EXHORTATIONS, AND PROHIBITIONS.

§ 252. The imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty; as λέγε, *speak thou*; φεῦγε, *begone!* ἐλθέτω, *let him come*; χαιρόντων, *let them rejoice*.

§ 253. The *first person* of the subjunctive (generally *plural*) is used in exhortations. Its negative is μή. *E.g.*

Ἴωμεν, *let us go*; ἴδωμεν, *let us see*; μὴ τοῦτο ποιῶμεν, *let us not do this*.

§ 254. In prohibitions, in the second and third persons, the *present imperative* or the *aoist subjunctive* is used with μή and its compounds. *E.g.*

Μὴ ποιεῖ τοῦτο, *do not do this (habitually), or do not go on doing this*; μὴ ποιήσῃς τοῦτο, (simply) *do not do this*. Μὴ κατὰ τοὺς νόμους δικάσῃτε· μὴ βοηθήσῃτε τῷ πεπονθότι δεινῷ· μὴ εὐορκεῖτε, *do not judge according to the laws; do not help him who has suffered outrages; do not abide by your oaths*.

The two forms have merely the usual distinction between the *present* and *aoist* (§ 202, 1).

VIII. SUBJUNCTIVE LIKE FUTURE INDICATIVE (IN HOMER).—INTERROGATIVE SUBJUNCTIVE.—SUBJUNCTIVE AND FUTURE INDICATIVE WITH οὐ μή.

§ 255. In Homer, the subjunctive in independent sentences sometimes has the force of a future indicative. *E.g.*

Οὐ γὰρ πω τοίους ἴδον ἀνέρας, οὐδὲ ἴδωμαι, *for I never yet saw nor shall I ever see such men*. Καὶ ποτέ τις εἴησιν, *and one will (or may) some time say*.

§ 256. The first person of the subjunctive, and sometimes the third, may be used in questions of doubt, where a person asks himself or another

what he is to do. It is negated by μή. It is often introduced by βούλει or βούλεσθε (in poetry θέλεις or θέλετε). *E.g.*

Εἶπω ταῦτα; *shall I say this?* or βούλει εἶπω ταῦτα; *do you wish that I should say this?* Ποῖ τράπωμαι; ποῖ πορευθῶ; *whither shall I turn? whither shall I go?* Ποῦ δὴ βούλει καθιζόμενοι ἀναγνῶμεν; *where now wilt thou that we sit down and read?*

§ 257. The subjunctive and future indicative are used with the double negative οὐ μή in the sense of the future indicative with οὐ, but with more emphasis. *E.g.*

Οὐ μὴ πίθεται, *he will not obey.* Οὔτε γὰρ γίγνεται, οὔτε γέγονεν, οὐδὲ οὖν μὴ γένηται, *for there is not, nor has there been, nor will there ever be, &c.* Οὐ ποτ' ἐξ ἐμοῦ γε μὴ πάθῃς τόδε, *you never shall suffer this at my hands.* Οὐ τοι μήποτε σε . . . ἄκοντά τις ἄξει, *no one shall ever take you against your will, &c.*

The double negative here seems to have merely the force of emphasis, and the subjunctive is a relic of the old usage (§ 255). The aorist subjunctive is generally used in these expressions.

NOTE. This construction in the *second* person sometimes expresses a strong prohibition; as οὐ μὴ καταβήσῃς, *do not come down* (lit. *you shall not come down*); οὐ μὴ σκώψῃς, *do not mock*. The future indicative and the aorist subjunctive are both allowed in this sense.

THE INFINITIVE.

§ 258. The infinitive has the force of a neuter verbal noun, and may take the neuter article in all its cases. It may at the same time, like a verb, have a subject or object; and it is qualified by adverbs, not by adjectives.

§ 259. The infinitive as nominative may be the subject of a finite verb, especially of an impersonal verb (§ 134, N. 2) or of ἐστί; or it may be a predicate (§ 136). As accusative it may be the subject of another infinitive. *E.g.*

Συνέβη αὐτῷ ἐλθεῖν, *it happened to him to go*; ἐξῆν μιν εἶναι, *it was possible to remain*; ἦδὺ πολλοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἔχειν; *is it pleasant*

to have many enemies? φησὶν ἐξεῖναι τοὺς μένειν, *he says it is possible for these to remain* (μένειν being subject of ἐξεῖναι). Τὸ γνῶναι ἐπιστήμην λαβεῖν ἐστίν, *to learn is to acquire knowledge*. Τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ ἀδίκειν, *this is to commit injustice*.

NOTE. These infinitives usually stand without the article; but whenever it is desired to make the infinitive more prominent as a *noun* (see the last examples), the article can be added.

§ 260. The infinitive *without the article* may be the object of a verb. It generally has the force of an object accusative, sometimes that of a cognate accusative, and sometimes that of an object genitive.

1. The object infinitive not in indirect discourse may follow any verb whose action naturally implies another action as its object. Such verbs are in general the same in Greek as in English, and others must be learnt by practice. *E.g.*

Βούλεται ἐλθεῖν, *he wishes to go*; βούλεται τοὺς πολίτας πολεμικοὺς εἶναι, *he wishes the citizens to be warlike*; παραινούμέν σοι μένειν, *we advise you to remain*; προεῖλετο πολεμῆσαι, *he preferred to make war*; κελεῖ σε μὴ ἀπελθεῖν, *he commands you not to depart*; ἀξιοῦσιν ἄρχειν, *they claim the right to rule*; ἀξιοῦται θανεῖν, *he is thought to deserve to die*; δέομαι ὑμῶν συγγνώμην μοι ἔχειν, *I ask you to have consideration for me*. So κωλύει σε βαδίζειν, *he prevents you from marching*; οὐ πέφυκε δουλεύειν, *he is not born to be a slave*; ἀναβάλλεται τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *he postpones doing this*; κινδυνεύει θανεῖν, *he is in danger of death*.

NOTE. The tenses here used are chiefly the present and aorist, and these do not differ in their time (§ 202, 1, 2, and 3).

2. The object infinitive in indirect discourse (§ 203) follows a verb implying *thought* or the *expression of thought*, or some equivalent phrase. Here each tense of the infinitive corresponds in time to the same tense of some finite mood. See § 246, with the examples and Note.

NOTE. Of the three common verbs meaning *to say*,—

- (a) φημί regularly takes the infinitive in indirect discourse;
- (b) εἶπον takes ὅτι or ὥς with the indicative or optative;
- (c) λέγω allows either construction, but in the *active* voice it generally takes ὅτι or ὥς.

§ 261. 1. The infinitive without the article limits the meaning of many adjectives and nouns. *E.g.*

Δυνατὸς ποιεῖν τοῦτο, *able to do this*; δεινὸς λέγειν, *skilled in speaking*; ἄξιος τοῦτο λαβεῖν, *worthy to receive this*; πρόθυμος λέγειν, *eager to speak*; μαλακοὶ καρτερεῖν, *(too) effeminate to endure*; ἐπιστήμων λέγειν τε καὶ σιγᾶν, *knowing how both to speak and to be silent*.

Ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ πάντας ἀπελθεῖν, *there is a necessity that all should withdraw*; κίνδυνος ἦν αὐτῷ παθεῖν τι, *he was in danger of suffering something*; ὥρα ἀπιδεῖναι, *it is time to go away*; ἐλπίδας ἔχει τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *he has hopes of doing this*.

NOTE. Adjectives of this class are especially those denoting *ability, fitness, desert, readiness*, and their opposites; and, in general, those corresponding in meaning to verbs which take the infinitive (§ 260, 1). Nouns of this class are such as form with a verb (generally εἰμί) an expression equivalent to a verb which takes the infinitive.

2. Any adjective or adverb may take the infinitive without the article as an accusative of *specification* (§ 160, 1). *E.g.*

Θέαμα αἰσχρὸν ὄρᾶν, *a sight disgraceful to behold*; λόγοι ὑμῶν χρησιμώτατοι ἀκοῦσαι, *words most useful for you to hear*; τὰ χαλεπώτατα εὑρεῖν, *the things hardest to find*; πολιτεία χαλεπὴ συζῆν, *a government hard to live under*. Κἀλλιστα (adv.) ἰδεῖν, *in a manner most delightful to behold*.

§ 262. 1. The infinitive may depend on a preposition, in which case the article τοῦ, τῷ, or τό must be prefixed. *E.g.*

Πρὸ τοῦ τοὺς ὅρκους ἀποδοῦναι, *before taking the oaths*; πρὸς τῷ μηδὲν ἐκ τῆς πρεσβείας λαβεῖν, *besides receiving nothing by the embassy*; διὰ τὸ ξένος εἶναι οὐκ ἂν οὔτε ἀδικηθῆναι; *do you think you would not be wronged on account of your being a stranger?*

2. The genitive and dative of the infinitive, *with the article*, can stand in most of the constructions belonging to those cases; as in that of the adnominal genitive, the genitive after a *comparative* or after verbs and adjectives, the dative of *manner, means*, &c., the dative after verbs and adjectives, and sometimes in that of the genitive of *cause* or *purpose* (§ 173, 1). *E.g.*

Τοῦ πιεῖν ἐπιθυμία, *a desire to drink*; κρείττω τοῦ λαλεῖν, *better than prating*; ἐπέσχομεν τοῦ δακρύειν, *we ceased our weeping* (§ 263); ἀήθεις τοῦ κατακοῦειν τινός εἰσιν, *they are unused to obeying any one*. Τῷ φανερός εἶναι τοιοῦτος ὢν, *by having it evident that he was such a man*; τῷ κοσμίως ζῆν πιστεύειν, *to trust in an orderly life*; ἴσον τῷ προστένειν, *equal to lamenting beforehand*. Μίνως τὸ ληστικὸν καθήρει, τοῦ τὰς προσόδους μᾶλλον ἰέναι αὐτῷ, *Minos put down piracy, that his revenues might come in more abundantly*.

§ 263. 1. Verbs and expressions denoting *hindrance* or *freedom* from anything allow either the infinitive with τοῦ (§ 262, 2) or the simple infinitive (§ 260, 1). As the infinitive after such verbs can take the negative μή without affecting the sense (§ 283, 6), we have a third and fourth form, still with the same meaning. *E.g.*

Εἵργο σε τοῦτο ποιεῖν, εἵργει σε τοῦ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, εἵργει σε μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, εἵργει σε τοῦ μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *all meaning he prevents you from doing this*. Τὸν Φίλιππον παρελθεῖν οὐκ ἐδύναντο κωλύσαι, *they could not hinder Philip from passing through*. Τοῦ δραπέτευσαι ἀπείργουσι, *they restrain them from running away*. Ὅπερ ἔσχε μὴ τὴν Πελοπόννησον πορθεῖν, *which prevented (him) from ravaging Peloponnesus*. Ἐξεῖ αὐτοὺς τοῦ μὴ καταδύναι, *it will keep them from sinking*.

2. The infinitive with τὸ μὴ (sometimes with τό alone) may be used after expressions denoting *hindrance*, and also after all which even imply *prevention*, *omission*, or *denial*. *E.g.*

Τὸν ὄμιλον εἵργον τὸ μὴ τὰ ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως κακοურγεῖν, *they prevented the crowd from injuring the neighbouring parts of the city*. Κωλύσει σε τὸ δρᾶν, *he will prevent you from acting*. Φόβος ἀνθ' ὕπνου παραστατεῖ, τὸ μὴ βλέφαρα συμβαλεῖν, *fear stands by me instead of sleep, preventing me from closing my eyelids*.

Thus we have a *fifth* and a *sixth* form, εἵργει σε τὸ μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν and εἵργει σε τὸ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, added to those given in § 263, 1, as equivalents of the English *he prevents you from doing this*.

NOTE. In both these constructions μή οὐ may be used when the leading verb is negatived; as οὐδὲν γὰρ αὐτῷ ταῦτ' ἐπαρκέσει τὸ μὴ οὐ πεσεῖν, *for this will not at all suffice to prevent him from falling*. See § 283, 7.

§ 264. The infinitive with its subject, object, or other adjuncts may stand as a noun and take the article. *E.g.*

Τὸ δὲ μήτε πάλαι τοῦτο πεπονθέναι, πεφηνέναι τέ τινα ἡμῖν συμ-
μαχίαν τούτων ἀντίρροπον, ἂν βουλώμεθα χρῆσθαι, τῆς παρ' ἐκείνων εὐνοίας
εὐεργέτημ' ἂν ἔγωγε θείην, *but the fact that we have not suffered this
long ago, and that an alliance has appeared to us to balance these, if
we shall wish to use it,—this I should ascribe as a benefaction to their
good-will.* Dem. (Here the whole sentence τὸ . . . χρῆσθαι is the
object of θείην.)

§ 265. The infinitive without the article may express a
purpose.

Οἱ ἄρχοντες, οὓς εἴλεσθε ἄρχειν μου, *the rulers, whom you chose to
rule me.* Τὴν πόλιν φυλάττειν αὐτοῖς παρέδωκαν, *they delivered the
city to them to guard.* Αἱ γυναῖκες πιεῖν φέρουσιν, *the women bringing
them something to drink.*

§ 266. 1. The infinitive after ὥστε, *so that, so as*, generally
expresses a *result*. *E.g.*

Ἦν πεπαιδευμένος οὕτως, ὥστε πᾶν ῥαδίως ἔχειν ἀρκοῦντα, *he had
been so educated as very easily to have enough.* Σὺ δὲ σχολάζεις, ὥστε
θαυμάζειν ἐμέ, *and you delay, so that I wonder.*

2. The infinitive after ὥστε sometimes expresses a *con-
dition*, like that after ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε (§ 267);
and sometimes a *purpose*, like a final clause.
E.g.

Ἐξὸν αὐτοῖς τῶν λοιπῶν ἄρχειν Ἑλλήνων, ὥστ' αὐτοὺς ὑπακούειν
βασιλεί, *it being in their power to rule the rest of the Greeks, on condi-
tion that they should themselves obey the King.* Πᾶν ποιῶσιν ὥστε
δίκην μὴ διδόναι, *they do everything so that they may not suffer
punishment (ἵνα μὴ διδῶσι might have been used).*

NOTE 1. Ὡς sometimes takes the infinitive like ὥστε, generally
to express a *result*, seldom to express a *purpose*.

NOTE 2. For ὥστε with the indicative, see § 237.

§ 267. The infinitive follows ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε, *on condition
that*, sometimes *for the purpose of*. *E.g.*

Ἀφίεμέν σε, ἐπὶ τούτῳ μέντοι, ἐφ' ᾧτε μηκέτι φιλοσοφεῖν, *we re-
lease you, but on this condition, that you shall no longer be a philoso-
pher.* Αἰρεθέντες ἐφ' ᾧτε ξυγγράψαι νόμους, *chosen for the purpose
of compiling laws.*

The future indicative sometimes follows these words.

§ 268. The infinitive may stand *absolutely* in parenthetical
phrases, generally with ὡς or ὅσον. *E.g.*

Τὸ Δέλτα ἐστὶ νεωστὶ, ὡς λόγῳ εἰπεῖν, ἀναπεφηνός, *the Delta has recently, so to speak, made its appearance*. So ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, *so to speak*; ὡς συντόμως εἰπεῖν, *to speak concisely*; τὸ ξύμπαν εἰπεῖν, *on the whole*. So ὀλίγου δεῖν, *to want little, i.e. almost*; in which δεῖν can be omitted.

§ 269. The infinitive is sometimes used like the imperative, especially in Homer. *E.g.*

Μὴ ποτε καὶ σὺ γυναῖκί περ ἥπιος εἶναι, *be thou never indulgent to thy wife*.

§ 270. The infinitive sometimes expresses a wish, like the optative. This occurs chiefly in poetry. *E.g.*

Ζεῦ πάτερ, ἧ Αἴαντα λαχεῖν ἢ Τυδεὸς υἱόν, *Father Zeus, may the lot fall either on Ajax or on the son of Tydeus*. Hom.

§ 271. In laws, treaties, and proclamations the infinitive often depends on ἐδοξε or δέδοκται, *be it enacted, or κελεύεται, it is commanded*; which may be expressed in a previous sentence or understood. *E.g.*

Δικάζειν δὲ τὴν ἐν Ἀρείῳ πάγῳ φόνον, &c., *and (be it enacted) that the Senate on the Areopagus shall have jurisdiction in cases of murder, &c.* Ἐπὶ δὲ εἶναι τὰς σπονδὰς πεντήκοντα, *and (it is provided) that the treaty shall continue fifty years*.

§ 272. The infinitive, with or without τό, may be used to express surprise or indignation. *E.g.*

Τῆς μωρίας τὸ Δία νομίζειν, ὄντα τηλικοντον, *what folly! to believe in Zeus when you are so big!* So in Latin: *Mene incepto desistere victam!*

§ 273. In narration, the infinitive often seems to stand for the indicative, when it depends on some word like λέγεται, *it is said*, in a preceding sentence. *E.g.*

Ἀπικομένους δὲ ἐς τὸ Ἄργος, διατίθεσθαι τὸν φόρτον, *and coming to Argos, they were (it is said) setting out their cargo for sale* (διατίθεσθαι is an imperfect infinitive, § 203, N. 1).

§ 274. Πρίν, *before, before that, until*, besides taking the indicative, subjunctive, and optative (§ 240), also takes the infinitive. This happens in Attic Greek chiefly after affirmative sentences, but in Homer without regard to the leading verb. *E.g.*

Ἀποπέμπουσιν αὐτὸν πρὶν ἀκοῦσαι, *they send him away before hearing him*. Μεσσήνην εἵλομεν πρὶν Πέρσας λαβεῖν τὴν βασιλείαν, *we took Messene before the Persians obtained their kingdom*.

NOTE. Πρὶν ἤ, πρότερον ἤ, πρόσθεν ἤ, *before that, sooner than*, may take the infinitive like πρὶν alone.

THE PARTICIPLE.

§ 275. The participle is a verbal adjective, and has three uses. First, it may express a simple *attribute*, like an ordinary adjective; secondly, it may define the *circumstances* under which an action takes place; thirdly, it may form part of the predicate with certain verbs, often having a force resembling that of the infinitive.

§ 276. 1. The participle, like any other adjective, may qualify a noun. *E.g.*

Ὁ παρὼν χρόνος, *the present time*; θεοὶ αἰὲν ἔόντες, *immortal Gods* (Hom.); πόλις κάλλει διαφέρουσα, *a city excelling in beauty*; ἀνὴρ καλῶς πεπαιδευμένος, *a man who has been well educated* (or a well-educated man); οἱ πρέσβεις οἱ ὑπὸ Φιλίππου πεμφθέντες, *the ambassadors who were sent by Philip*; ἄνδρες οἱ τοῦτο ποιήσοντες, *men who are to do this*.

2. The participle preceded by the article may be used substantively, like any other adjective. It is then equivalent to *he who* or *those who* with a finite verb. *E.g.*

Οἱ πεπεισμένοι, *those who have been convinced*; παρὰ τοῖς ἀρίστοις δοκοῦσιν εἶναι, *among those who seem to be best*; ὁ τὴν γνώμην ταύτην εἰπὼν, *the one who gave this opinion*.

§ 277. The participle may define the *circumstances* of an action. It expresses the following relations:—

1. *Time*; the tenses denoting various points of time, which is relative to that of the verb of the sentence (§ 204). *E.g.*

Ταῦτα ἔπραττε στρατηγῶν, *he did this while he was general*; ταῦτα πράξει στρατηγῶν, *he will do this while he is general*; τυραννεύσας δὲ ἔτη τρία Ἱππίας ἐχώρει εἰς Σίγειον, *and when he had been tyrant three years, Hippias withdrew to Sigeum*.

2. *Cause, manner, means, and similar relations.* *E.g.*

Λέγω δὲ τοῦτου ἕνεκα, βουλόμενος δόξει σοι ὅπερ ἐμοί, and *I speak for this reason, because I wish that to seem good to you which, &c.*
 Προΐλετο μᾶλλον τοῖς νόμοις ἐμμένων ἀποθανεῖν ἢ παρανομῶν ζῆν, *he preferred to die abiding by the laws rather than to live transgressing them; ἀπεδήμει τριηραρχῶν, he was absent on duty as trierarch.*

3. *Purpose or intention; generally expressed by the future participle.* *E.g.*

Πέμπειν πρέσβεις ταῦτα ἐροῦντας καὶ Λύσανδρον αἰτήσοντας, *to send ambassadors to say this and to ask for Lysander.*

4. *Condition; the tenses of the participle representing the corresponding tenses of the indicative, subjunctive, or optative, in all classes of protasis.*

See § 226, 1, where examples will be found.

5. *Opposition or limitation; where the participle is generally to be translated by although and a verb.* *E.g.*

Ὅλῳια δύναμενοι προορᾶν πολλὰ ἐπιχειροῦμεν πράττειν, *although we are able to foresee few things, we try to do many things.*

6. Any attendant circumstance, the participle being merely descriptive. *E.g.*

Ἔρχεται τὸν υἱὸν ἔχουσα, *she comes bringing her son; παραλαβόντες τοὺς Βοιωτοὺς ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ Φάρσαλον, taking the Boeotians with them, they marched against Pharsalus.*

NOTE. The participles denoting *cause* or *purpose* are often preceded by ὥς. This shows that they express the idea of the leading subject, *without implying* that it is also the idea of the speaker or writer; as τὸν Περικλέα ἐν αἰτίᾳ εἶχον ὥς πείσαντα σφᾶς πολεμεῖν, *they found fault with Pericles, on the ground that he had persuaded them to the war.*

§ 278. 1. When a participle denoting any of the relations included in § 277 belongs to a noun which is not connected with the main construction of the sentence, they stand together in the *genitive absolute*. See § 183.

2. The participles of *impersonal* verbs stand in the *accusative absolute*, in the neuter singular, when others would be in the *genitive absolute*. *E.g.*

Οἱ δ' οὐ βοηθήσαντες, δέον, ὑγίεις ἀπῆλθον; and *did those who brought no aid when it was needed escape safe and sound?* So

εὖ δὲ παρὰσχόν, *and when a good opportunity offered*; οὐ προσήκον, *improperly (it being not becoming)*; τυχόν, *by chance (it having happened)*.

§ 279. The participle may be used to limit the meaning of certain verbs, in a sense which often resembles that of the infinitive (§ 260, 1).

1. In this sense the participle is used with the subject of verbs signifying *to begin, to continue, to endure, to persevere, to cease, to repent, to be weary of, to be pleased, displeased, or ashamed*; and with the object of verbs signifying *to cause to cease*. *E.g.*

Ἄρξομαι λέγων, *I will begin to speak*; οὐκ ἀνέξομαι ζῶν, *I shall not endure to live*; τοῦτο ἔχων διατελεῖ, *he continues to have this (4, Note)*; ἀπείρηκα τρέχων, *I am tired of running*; τοῖς ἐρωτῶσι χαίρω ἀποκρινόμενος, *I delight to answer questioners*; ἐλεγχόμενοι ἤχθοντο, *they were displeased at being tested*; αἰσχύνεται τοῦτο λέγων, *he is ashamed to say this (which he says)*; τὴν φιλοσοφίαν παῦσον ταῦτα λέγουσαν, *make Philosophy stop talking in this style*.

2. The participle may be used with the object of verbs signifying *to perceive (in any way), to find, or to represent*, denoting an act or state in which the object is perceived, found, or represented. *E.g.*

Ὅρω σε κρύπτονα, *I see you hiding*; ἤκουσά σου λέγοντος, *I heard you speak*; πεποίηκε τοὺς ἐν Ἅιδου τιμωρομένους, *he has represented those in Hades as suffering punishment*.

3. With verbs signifying *to overlook or see*, in the sense of *allow*,—περιοράω and ἐφοράω, with περιεῖδον and ἐπεῖδον, sometimes εἶδον,—the participle is used in the sense of the object infinitive (§ 260, 1), the present and aorist participles differing merely as the present and aorist infinitives would differ in similar constructions (§ 202, 1). *E.g.*

Μὴ περιδωμεν ὕβρισθεῖσαν τὴν Λακεδαίμονα καὶ καταφρονηθεῖσαν, *let us not allow Lacedaemon to be insulted and despised*. Μὴ μ' ἰδεῖν θανάονθ' ὑπ' ἀστών, *not to see me killed by citizens*. Περιδεῖν τὴν γῆν τμηθεῖσαν, *to allow the land to be ravaged*. (But we find also περιδεῖν τὴν γῆν τμηθῆναι, referring to the same thing.)

4. With the following verbs the participle contains the leading idea of the expression: *λανθάνω*, *escape the notice of*; *τυγχάνω*, *happen*; *φθάνω*, *anticipate*. The aorist participle here does not denote past time in itself, but coincides in time with the verb.
E.g.

Λήσετε διαφθαρέντες, *you will be corrupted before you know it*.
Ἐτυχον καθήμενος ἐνταῦθα, *I happened to be sitting there*; *ἔτυχε κατὰ τοῦτο τοῦ καιροῦ ἐλθών*, *he happened to come (not to have come) just at that time*. *Ἐφθησαν τοὺς Πέρσας ἀφικόμενοι*, *they came before the Persians*.

NOTE. The participle with *διατελείω*, *continue* (§ 279, 1), *οἶχομαι*, *be gone* (§ 277, 2), and some others expresses the leading idea; but the aorist participle with these has no peculiar force; as *οἶχεται φεύγων*, *he has taken flight* (§ 200, N. 2).

- § 280. With many verbs the participle stands in indirect discourse, each tense representing the corresponding tense of the indicative or optative.

Such verbs are chiefly those signifying *to see, to know, to hear or learn, to remember, to forget, to show, to appear, to prove, to acknowledge*, and *ἀγγέλλω*, *to announce*. *E.g.*

Ὅρῳ δέ μ' ἔργον δεινὸν ἐξεργασμένην, *but I see that I have done a dreadful deed*; *ἤκουσε Κύρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα*, *he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia*; *ὅταν κλύῃ ἤξοντ' Ὀρέστην*, *when she hears that Orestes will come*; *οἶδα οὐδὲν ἐπιστάμενος*, *I know that I understand nothing*; *οὐκ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα*, *they did not know that he was dead*; *μémνημαι αὐτὸν ἐλθόντα*, *I remember that he went*; *δείξω τοῦτον ἐχθρὸν ὄντα*, *I shall show that this man is an enemy*; *αὐτῷ Κύρον στρατεύοντα πρῶτος ἠγγεῖλα*, *I first announced to him that Cyrus was on his march*.

VERBAL ADJECTIVES IN -τέος AND -τέον.

- § 281. The verbal in -τέος has both a *personal* and an *impersonal* construction.

1. In the personal construction it is *passive* in sense, and expresses *necessity*, like the Latin participle in -*ndus*. *E.g.*

*Ὡφελήτ' εἰ σοὶ ἡ πόλις ἐστίν, *the city must be benefited by you.*
 *Ἄλλας μεταπεμπτέας εἶναι ἔφη, *he said that other (ships) must be sent for.* *Ὁ λέγων ῥητέον ἐστίν, *what I say must be spoken.*

The noun denoting the agent is here in the dative (§ 188, 4).
 See 2.

2. In the impersonal construction the verbal is in the neuter of the nominative singular (sometimes plural), with ἐστί expressed or understood. It is *active* in sense, and is equivalent to δεῖ with the infinitive.

The agent is generally expressed by the dative, sometimes by the accusative. These verbals may have an object like their verbs. *E.g.*

*Ταῦτα ἡμῖν (or ἡμᾶς) ποιητέον ἐστίν, *we must do this*, equivalent to ταῦτα ἡμᾶς (not ἡμῖν) δεῖ ποιῆσαι. Οἰστέον τάδε, *we must bear these things* (sc. ἡμῖν). Τί ἂν αὐτῷ ποιητέον εἴη; *what would he be obliged to do?* *Ἐψηφίσαντο πολεμητέα εἶναι, *they voted that they must go to war* (= δεῖν πολεμεῖν). Τοὺς ξυμμάχους οὐ παραδοτέα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, *we must not abandon our allies to the Athenians.*

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES.

§ 282. 1. All interrogative pronouns, pronominal adjectives, and adverbs can be used in both direct and indirect questions. The relative ὅστις and most other relative words may be used in indirect questions. (See § 149, 2.)

2. The principal *direct* interrogative particles are ἦ and ἄρα. These imply nothing as to the answer expected; but ἄρα οὐ implies that an *affirmative*, ἄρα μὴ that a *negative*, answer is expected. Οὐ and μὴ alone are often used with the same force as with ἄρα. *E.g.*

*Ἡ σχολὴ ἔσται; *will there be leisure?* *Ἀρ' εἰσὶ τινες ἄξιοι; *are there any deserving ones?* *Ἀρ' οὐ βούλεσθε ἐλθεῖν; or οὐ βούλεσθε ἐλθεῖν; *do you not wish to go* (i.e. *you wish, do you not?*)? *Ἄρα μὴ βούλεσθε ἐλθεῖν; or μὴ βούλεσθε ἐλθεῖν; *do you wish to go* (*you don't wish to go, do you?*)?

3. *Ἄλλο τι ἦ; *is it anything else than?* or simply ἄλλο τι; *is it not?* is sometimes used as a direct interrogative;

as ἄλλο τι ἢ ἀδικοῦμεν; *are we not (is it anything else than that we are) in the wrong?*—ἄλλο τι ὁμολογοῦμεν; *do we not agree?*

4. *Indirect* questions may be introduced by εἰ, *whether*; as ἡρώτησα εἰ βούλοιο ἐλθεῖν, *I asked whether he wished to go*; οὐκ οἶδα εἰ τοῦτο δῶ, *I do not know whether I shall give this* (§ 244).
5. *Alternative* questions (both direct and indirect) may be introduced by πότερον (πότερα) . . . ἢ, *whether . . . or*; as πότερον ἐὰς ἄρχειν ἢ ἄλλον καθίστης; *do you allow him to rule, or do you appoint another?*

NEGATIVES.

§ 283. The Greek has two negative adverbs, οὐ and μή. What is said of each of these applies generally to its compounds,—οὐδεῖς, οὐδέ, οὔτε, &c., and μηδεῖς, μηδέ, μήτε, &c.

1. Οὐ is used with the indicative and optative in all *independent* sentences, except *wishes*; also in *indirect discourse* after ὅτι and ὥς, and in *causal* sentences.

NOTE. In indirect *questions* introduced by εἰ, *whether*, μή can be used as well as οὐ.

2. Μή is used with the subjunctive and imperative in all constructions. It is used with all moods in *final* and *object* clauses after ἵνα, ὅπως, &c. (except after μή, *lest*); in *conditional* and *conditional relative* sentences; in *relative* sentences expressing a *purpose* (§ 236); and in expressions of a *wish*.
3. Μή is used with the infinitive in all constructions except that of *indirect discourse*. The infinitive in indirect discourse regularly has οὐ, to retain the negative of the direct discourse; but some exceptions occur.
4. When a participle expresses a *condition* (§ 277, 4) it takes μή; so when it is equivalent to a relative clause with an *indefinite antecedent*, as οἱ μὴ βουλόμενοι, *any who do not wish* (= οἱ μὴ βούλονται, § 231). Otherwise it takes οὐ. In indirect discourse it sometimes, like the infinitive, takes μή irregularly (3).

5. Adjectives (like participles) take *μή* only when they do not refer to *definite* persons or things (i.e. when they can be expressed by a relative clause with an indefinite antecedent); as *οἱ μὴ ἀγαθοὶ πολῖται*, (*any*) *citizens who are not good*, but *οἱ οὐκ ἀγαθοὶ πολῖται* means *special citizens who are not good*.
6. When verbs which contain a *negative* idea (as those of *hindering, forbidding, denying, concealing, and dis-trusting*) are followed by the infinitive, the negative *μή* can be added to the infinitive to strengthen the negation. Such a negative cannot be translated in English. For examples see § 263.
7. An infinitive which would regularly be negated by *μή*,—either in the ordinary way (3) or to strengthen a preceding negation (6),—if the verb on which it depends has a negative, generally takes the double negative *μή οὐ*. Thus *δίκαιόν ἐστι μὴ τοῦτον ἀφείναι*, *it is just not to acquit him*, becomes, if we negative the leading verb, *οὐ δίκαιόν ἐστι μὴ οὐ τοῦτον ἀφείναι*, *it is not just not to acquit him*; so *εἴργει σε μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν* (§ 263, 1), *he prevents you from doing this*, becomes, with *εἴργει* negated, *οὐκ εἴργει σε μὴ οὐ τοῦτο ποιεῖν*, *he does not prevent you from doing this*.
8. When a negative is followed by a *simple* negative (*οὐ* or *μή*) in the same clause, each retains its own force. If they belong to the same word or expression, they make an *affirmative*; as *οὐδὲ τὸν Φορμίωνα οὐχ ὄρα*, *nor does he not see Phormio* (i.e. *he sees Phormio well enough*). But if they belong to different words, each is independent of the other; as *οὐ μόνον οὐ πείθονται*, *they not only do not obey*.
9. But when a negative is followed by a *compound* negative (or by several compound negatives) in the same clause, the negation is strengthened; as *ἀνευ τούτου οὐδεὶς εἰς οὐδὲν οὐδενὸς ἂν ὑμῶν οὐδέποτε γένοιτο ἄξιος*, *if it were not for this, no one of you would ever come to be of any value for anything*.

For the double negative *οὐ μή*, see § 257.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

CATALOGUE OF VERBS.

NOTE.—This catalogue contains chiefly those verbs in ordinary use in Attic Greek which present difficulties to a student by any peculiarities.

The simple stem of each verb, when this does not appear in the present, *i.e.* unless the verb is of the *first class* (§ 108, 1), is given in () directly after the present indicative. The *class* of each verb (§ 108) is given in () at the end, unless it belongs to the first class, when it is left without a number. Verbs in *μ* of the second class (in *υμ*, § 108, V. 4) are marked (II.); other verbs in *μ* are marked (I.).

The modification of the stem made by adding *ε* in certain tenses (§ 109, 8) is marked by prefixing (*ε*-) to the first form in which this occurs. A hyphen prefixed to a form (as *-ῆνεκα*) indicates that it occurs only in composition; but is omitted if the simple form occurs even in later Greek; and it is not always inserted when it is probable for any reason that the simple form was in good use.

The imperfect or pluperfect is generally omitted when the present or perfect is given.

A.

***Ἀγαμαι**, *admire*, ἡγάσθην, ἡγάσάμην. (I.)

***Ἀγγέλλω** (ἀγγελ-, *announce*, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγέλκα, ἡγγέλμαι, ἡγγελθην, fut. p. ἀγγελθήσομαι; a.m. ἡγγειλάμην. (4.)

***Ἀγείρω** (ἀγερ-), *collect*, a. ἡγείρα. (4.)

***Ἀγνῶμι** (*Fay*-), in comp. also ἀγνώω, *break*, ἄξω, ἔαξα, 2 p. -ἔαγα 2 a. p. ἔαγην. (II.)

***Ἄγω**, *lead*, ἄξω, ἦξα (rare), -ῆχα, ἡγμαι, ἡχθην, ἀχθήσομαι; 2 a. ἡγαγον, ἡγαγόμην; fut. m. ἄξομαι (as pass.).

***Ἄειδω**, *sing*, αἰίσω and αἰίσομαι, ἦεισα. In Attic prose, ᾄδω, ᾄσομαι (ᾄσω, rare), ᾄσα, ᾄσθην.

***Ἄιρω** (ἄερ-), *take up*, f. ἀρῶ, a. ἡείρα, ἡέρθην. Ionic and poetic. In Attic prose always αἰρώ (ἀρ-) ἀρῶ, ἡρα, ἡρκα, ἡρμαι, ἡρθην; ἀρούμαι, ἡράμην. Poetic 2 a. m. ἀρόμην. (4.)

Αἰδέομαι, poet. αἰδομαι, *respect*, αἰδέσομαι, ἤδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην, ἠδεσάμην. § 109, 2.

Αἰνέω, *praise*, αἰνέσω, ἤνεσα, -ἤνεκα, -ἤνημαι, ἠνέθην, § 109, 1, N. 2.

Αἰρέω (ἐλ-), *take*, αἰρήσω, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἠρέθην, αἰρεθήσομαι; fut. pf. ἡρήσομαι (rare); 2 a. εἶλον, ἔλω, &c.; εἰλόμην, ἔλωμαι, &c. (8.).

Αἶρω, Attic prose form of αἶρώ. See αἶρώ.

Αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), *perceive*, (ε-) αἰσθήσομαι, ἤσθηναι, ἡσθόμην. Pres. αἰσθομαι (rare). (5.)

Αἰσχύνω (αἰσχύν-), *disgrace*, αἰσχύνω, ἡσχύνω, ἡσχύνθην, *felt ashamed*, αἰσχυνθήσομαι; fut. m. αἰσχυνούμαι. (4.)

Ἀκέομαι, *heal*, aor. ἡκεσάμην.

Ἀκούω (ἀκου- for ἀκοφ-), *hear*, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, 2 pf. ἀκήκοα (for ἀκ-ηκοφα, § 102), 2 plpf. ἡκηκόειν or ἀκηκόειν; ἡκούσθην, ἀκουσθήσομαι.

Ἀλάομαι, *wander*, a. ἀλήθην. Chiefly poetic.

Ἀλείφω (ἀλῖφ-), *anoint*, ἀλείψω, ἤλειψα, -ἀλήλιφα (or -εῖφα), ἀληλιμμαι, ἤλειφθην, -ἀλειφθήσομαι (rare), 2 a. p. -ἡλίφην (rare). Mid. f. ἀλείβομαι, a. ἡλειψάμην. (2.)

Ἀλέξω (ἀλεκ-), *ward off*, fut. ἀλεξήσομαι or ἀλέξομαι; aor. ἡλέξησα, ἡλεξάμην. (8.)

Ἀλεύω, *avert*, ἀλεύσω, ἤλευσα, aor. mid. ἡλευάμην. Poetic.

Ἀλέω, *grind*, ἀλέσω (ἀλῶ), ἤλεσα, ἀλήλεσαι or ἀλήλεμαι. § 102.

Ἀλθομαι, *be healed*, (ε-) ἀλθήσομαι.

Ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ-, ἀλο-), *be captured*, ἀλώσομαι, ἤλωκα or ἐάλωκα, 2 aor. ἦλων or ἐύλων, ἀλῶ, ἀλοῖην, ἀλῶναι, ἀλούς; all passive in meaning. No active ἀλίσκω, but see ἀν-αλίσκω. (6.)

Ἀλλάσσω (ἀλλάγ-), *change*, ἀλλάξω, &c. regular; 2 a. p. ἡλλάγην. (4.)

Ἀλλομαι (ἀλ-), *leap*, ἀλοῦμαι, ἡλάμην; 2 a. ἡλόμην (rare). (4.)

Ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ-), *err*, (ε-) ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην; 2 aor. ἡμαρτον. (5.)

Ἀμβλίσκω (ἀμβλ-), ἀμβλώ in comp., *miscarry*, ἡμβλωσα, -ἡμβλωκα, -ἡμβλωμαι, ἡμβλώθην. (6.)

Ἀμπέχω and **Ἀμπέχω** (ἀμφί and ἔχω), *wrap about, clothe*, ἀμφέξω, 2 a. ἡμπισχόν. Mid. ἀμπέχομαι, ἀμπίσχομαι, ἀμπισχνέομαι; imp. ἡμπειχόμεν; f. ἀμφέξομαι; 2 a. ἡμπισχόμεν and ἡμπεισχόμεν, § 105, N. 3. See ἔχω and ἔχω.

Ἀμπλακίσκω (ἀμπλάκ-), *err, miss*, ἡμπλάκημαι; 2 a. ἡμπλακον, part. ἀμπλακῶν or ἀπλακῶν. Poetic. (6.)

Ἀμύνω (ἀμύν-), *ward off*; fut. ἀμύνω, ἀμύνουμαι; aor. ἡμύνα, ἡμυνάμην. (4.)

Ἀμφιγνώσκω, *doubt*, ἡμφιγνέσκον and ἡμφεγνέσκον, ἡμφεγνόησα; aor. pass. part. ἀμφιγνησθεῖς. § 105, N. 3.

- * **Ἀμφι-έννυμι** (see **έννυμι**), *clothe*, fut. -ἀμφιῶ; ἡμφίεσα, ἡμφίεσμαι; ἀμφιέσομαι, ἀμφιεσάμην (poet.). § 105, N. 3. (II.)
- * **Ἀμφισβητέω**, *dispute*, augmented ἡμφισ- and ἡμφεσ- (§ 105, N. 3); otherwise regular.
- * **Ἀναινομαι** (ἀνᾶν-), *refuse*, imp. ἡναινόμην, aor. ἡνᾶνδμην. (4.)
- * **Ἀναλίσκω** and **ἀνᾶλῶ**, *expend*, ἀνᾶλώσω, ἀνάλωσα, and ἀνήλωσα (κατ-ηνάλωσα), ἀνάλωκα and ἀνήλωκα, ἀνάλωμαι and ἀνήλωμαι (κατ-ηνάλωμαι), ἀνᾶλώθην and ἀνήλώθην, ἀναλωθήσομαι. See **ἄλλισκομαι**.
- * **Ἀνέχω**, *hold up*; see **έχω**, and § 105, Note 3.
- * **Ἀν-οίγνυμι** and **ἀνοίγω** (see **οίγνυμι**), *open*, imp. ἀνέωγον; ἀνοίξα, ἀνέωξα, ἀνέωγα, ἀνεώχθην (subj. ἀνοιχθῶ, &c.); fut. pf. ἀνεώξομαι; 2 pf. ἀνέωγα (rare). (II.)
- * **Ἀν-ορθῶ**, *set upright*, aug. ἀνωρ- and ἡνωρ-. § 105, N. 3.
- * **Ἀνύω**, Att. also ἀνύτω, *accomplish*; fut. δνύσω, ἀνύσομαι; aor. ἡνύσα, ἡνύσάμην; pf. ἡνύκα, ἡνυσμαι. (Always ὕ.)
- * **Ἀνώγω**, *order, exhort*, imp. ἡνωγον; ἀνώξω, ἡνώξα; 2 p. ἄνωγα (as pres.), with imperat. ἄνωχθι, ἀνώχθω, ἄνωχθε; 2 plpf. ἡνώγεα. Ionic and poetic.
- * **Ἀπεχθάνομαι** (έχθ-), *be hated*, (ε-) ἀπεχθήσομαι, ἀπήχθην; 2 a. ἀπηχθόμην. (5.)
- * **Ἀποκτείννυμι** and -ύω, forms of ἀποκτείνω. See **κτείνω**.
- * **Ἀπόχρη**, *it suffices*, impersonal. See **χρή**.
- * **Ἄπτω** (ἀφ-), *touch*, fut. ἄψω, ἄψομαι; aor. ἤψα, ἤψάμην; pf. ἤμμαι; a. p. ἤφθην. (3.)
- * **Ἀράομαι**, *pray*, ἀράσομαι, ἡράσάμην, ἡράμαι.
- * **Ἀραρίσκω** (ἀρ-), *fit*, ἡρσα, ἡρθην; 2 p. ἄραρα; 2 a. ἡῤῥαρον; 2 a. m. part. ἄρμενος (as adj.), *fitting*. (Att. redupl. in pres.) (6.)
- * **Ἀρέσκω** (ἀρε-), *please*, ἀρέσω, ἡρεσα, ἡρέσθην; ἀρέσομαι, ἡρεσάμην. § 109, 1, N. 2. (6.)
- * **Ἀρκέω**, *assist*, ἀρκέσω, ἡρκεσα. § 109, 1, N. 2.
- * **Ἀρμόττω**, poet. ἀρμόξω (ἀρμοδ-), *fit*, ἀρμόσω, ἡρμοσα, ἡρμοκα, ἡρμοσμαι, ἡρμόσθην, fut. p. ἀρμοσθήσομαι; a. m. ἡρμοσάμην. (4.)
- * **Ἀρνύμαι** (ἀρ-), *win, secure*, pres. and impf.; chiefly poetic. Same stem as αἶρω (v. αἰρίω). (II.)
- * **Ἀρόω**, *plough*, ἡροσα, ἡρόθην. § 109, 1, N. 2.
- * **Ἀρπάξω** (ἀρπαῖδ-, ἀρπαῖγ-), *seize*, ἀρπάσω and ἀρπάσομαι, ἡρπάσα, ἡρπάκα, ἡρπάσμαι, ἡρπάσθην, ἀρπασθήσομαι. (4.)
- * **Ἀρύω** and **ἀρύτω**, *draw water*, aor. ἡρύσα, ἡρυσάμην, ἡρύθην.
- * **Ἀρχω**, *begin, rule*, ἀρξω, ἡρξα, ἡρχα, ἡργμαι (mid.), ἡρχθην, ἀρχθήσομαι; ἀρξομαι, ἡρξάμην.

Αυαίνω (αὔαν-) or **αυαίνω**; fut. αὔανῶ; aor. *ἤσυνα*, *ἠάνθην* or *αὔάνθην*, *αὔανθήσομαι*; fut. m. *αὔανούμαι* (as pass.). Augment *ἡν-* or *αν-*. Chiefly poetic and Ionic. (4.)

Αυξάνω or **αὔω** (αὔξ-), *increase*, (ε-) *αὔξήσω*, *αὔξήσομαι*; *ἠὔξησα*, *ἠὔξηκα*, *ἠὔξηναι*, *ἠὔξην*, *αὔξηθήσομαι*.

Ἀφ-ίημι, *let go*, impf. *ἀφίην* or *ἠφίην* (§ 105, N. 3); fut. *ἀφήσω*, &c. See *ίημι*, § 127.

Ἀχθομαι, *be displeased*, (ε-) *ἀχθέσομαι*, *ἠχθέσθην*, *ἀχθεσθήσομαι*. § 109, 2.

B.

Βαίνω (βᾶ-, βᾶν-), *go*, *βήσομαι* (poet. except in comp.), *βέβηκα*, *-βέβᾶμαι*, *-βέβᾶθην* (rare); 2 a. *ἔβην* (§ 125, 3); 2 p. (*βέβασα*), *βεβῶ*, &c. (125, 4). In active sense, *cause to go*, poet. *βήσω*, *ἔβησα*. See § 108, v. N. 1. (5. 4.)

Βάλλω (βᾶλ-, βᾶλ-), *throw*, f. *βαλῶ*, rarely (ε-) *βαλλήσω*, *βέβηκα*, *βέβηκαί*, *ἔβληθην*, *βληθήσομαι*; 2 a. *ἔβαλον*, *ἐβαλόμην*; fut. m. *βαλοῦμαι*; f. p. *βεβλήσομαι*. (4.)

Βάπτω (βᾶφ-), *dip*, *βάψω*, *ἔβαψα*, *βέβαμμαι*, *ἐβάφην* and (poet.) *ἐβάφθην*; fut. m. *βάψομαι*. (3.)

Βαστάζω (βαστάδ-), *carry*, *βαστάσω*, *ἐβάστασα*. Poetic. (4.)

Βήσσω (βηχ-), Att. *βήπτω*, *cough*, *βήξω*, *ἔβηξα*. (4.)

Βιβρώσκω (βρο-), *eat*, p. *βέβρωκα*, *βέβρωμαι*; 2 p. part. (*βεβρώς*) pl. *βεβρώτες*. (6.)

Βιώω, *live*, *βιώσομαι*, *ἐβίωσα* (rare), *βεβίωκα*, (*βεβίωμαι*) *βεβίωται*; 2 a. *ἐβίων* (§ 125, 3).

Βιώσκομαι (βιο-), *revive*, *ἐβιωσάμην*, *restored to life*. (6.)

Βλάπτω (βλέβ-), *injure*, *βλάψω*, *ἔβλαψα*, *βέβλαψα*, *βέβλαμμαι*, *ἐβλάφθην*; 2 a. p. *ἐβλάβην*, 2 f. *βλαβήσομαι*; fut. m. *βλᾶψομαι*. (3.)

Βλαστάνω (βλαστ-), *erect*, (ε-) *βλαστήσω*, *ἐβλάστησα*, *βεβλάστηκα* (and *ἐβλάστηκα*); 2 a. *ἔβλαστον*. (5.)

Βλέπω, *see*, *βλέψομαι*, *ἔβλεψα*.

Βλίττω or **βλίσσω** (μελίτ-, βλίτ-), *take honey*, aor. *ἔβλισσα*. (4.)

Βλώσκω (μολ-, μλο-, βλο-), *go*, f. *μολοῦμαι*, p. *μέμβλωκα*, 2 a. *ἔμολον*. Poetic. (6.)

Βοάω, *shout*, *βοήσομαι*, *ἐβόησα*.

Βόσκω, *feed*, (ε-) *βοσκήσω*.

Βούλομαι, *will*, *wish* (augm. *ἐβουλ-* or *ἠβουλ-*); (ε-) *βουλήσομαι*, *βεβούλημαι*, *ἐβουλήθην*. § 100, N. 2.

Βρίθω, *be heavy*, *βρίσω*, *ἔβρισσα*, *βέβριθα*. Rare in Attic prose.

Βύντω or **βύνω** (βν-), *stir up*, *βύσω*, *ἔβυσσα*, *βέβυνσαι*. Chiefly poetic. (5.)

Γ.

Γαμέω (γαῖ-), *marry* (said of a man), f. γαμῶ, a. ἔγημα, p. γεγάμηκα, p. p. γεγάμημαι. Mid. *marry* (said of a woman), f. γαμουμαι, a. ἐγημάμην. (7.)

Γεγωνέω (γων-), *shout*, fut. γεγωνήσω (aor. ἐγεγώνησα) γεγωνήσαι; 2 p. γέγωνα, subj. γεγωνών, imper. γέγωνε. § 109, 7 (c). (7.)

Γείνομαι (γεν-), *be born*; a. ἐγεινάμην, *begat*. (4.)

Γελῶ, *laugh*, γελᾶσομαι, ἐγέλᾶσα, ἐγελάσθην. § 109, 1, N. 2.

Γηθῶ, (γηθ-), *rejoice*, 2 p. γέγηθα (as pres.). (7.)

Γηράσκω and γηράω, *grow old*, γηράσω and γηράσομαι, ἐγήρᾶσα, γεγήρᾶκα (*am old*); 2 a. inf. γηράναι, partic. γηράς. (6.)

Γίγνομαι and γίνομαι (γεν-, γα-), *become*, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι; 2 a. ἐγενόμην; 2 p. γέγονα, *am*, poet. (γέγασ), part. γεγώς; see § 125, 4. (8.)

Γινώσκω (γνο-), *nosco*, *know*, γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην; 2 a. ἔγνω, *perceived*. § 125, 3. (6.)

Γράφω, *write*, γράψω, &c. regular; 2 a. p. ἐγράψην (ἐγράφθην is not classic); 2 fut. γραφήσομαι; fut. pf. γεγράφομαι.

Δ.

Δαίνυμι (δαι-), *entertain*, δαίσω, ἔδαισα, (ἐδαισθην) δαισθεῖς. Mid. δαίνυμαι, *feast*, δαίσομαι, ἐδαισάμην. (II.)

Δαίρομαι (δᾶ-), *divide*, ἐδᾶσάμην, pf. p. δέδασμαι. (4.) Pres. also δατέομαι (δᾶτ-), *divide*, to which δάσομαι, ἐδᾶσάμην, and δέδασμαι can be referred. (7.)

Δάκνω (δᾶκ-, δηκ-), *bite*, δήξομαι, δέδηγμαι, ἐδήχθην, δηχθήσομαι; 2 a. ἔδακον. (2. 5.)

Δαμνῶ and δάμνημι (δᾶμ-, δμᾶ-), also pr. δαμάω, (δαμαδ-), *tame*, *subdue*, ἐδαμάσθην (§ 16, 1) and ἐδμήθην; 2 a. p. ἐδάμην; a. m. ἐδαμασάμην. (4. 5.)

Δαρθάνω (δαρθ-), *sleep*, 2 a. ἔδαρθον, poet. ἔδραθον; (ε-) pf. part. καταδεδαρθῆκός. (5.)

Δέδια, *fear*: see stem (δι-, δει-).

Δείκνυμι (δεικ-), *show*, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην, δειχθήσομαι; δειξομαι, ἐδειξάμην. See § 123. (II.)

Δέρκομαι, *see*, ἐδέρχθην; 2 a. ἐδράκον, (ἐδράκην) δράκεις; 2 p. δέδορκα, § 109, 3, and 7 (a).

Δέρω, *flay*, δερῶ, ἔδειρα, δέδαρμαι; 2 a. ἐδάρην. § 109, 4.

Δέχομαι, *receive*, δέξομαι, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην, ἐδεξάμην.

Δέω, *bind*, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα (rarely δέδεκα), δέδεμαι, ἰδέθην, δεθήσομαι; fut. pf. δεθήσομαι.

Δέω, *want, need*, (ε-) δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην. Mid. δέομαι, *ask, deήσομαι*. Impersonal δέει, debet, *there is need, (one) ought*, δεήσει, ἰδέσει.

(Δι-, δε-), stem, *fear*. [Epic pres. δέλω, fut. δέισομαι,] aor. ἔδεια, pf. δέδοικα. From stem δι-, 2 pf. δέδια, 2 plpf. ἐδεδίειν. See § 125, 4.

Διαιτάω, *arbitrate*, w. double augment in perf. and plpf. and in compounds; διαιτήσω, διήτησα (ἀπ-εδιήτησα), δεδιήτηκα, δεδιήτημαι, διητήθην (ἐξ-εδιητήθην); διαιτήσομαι, κατ-εδιητήσάμην. § 105, N. 2.

Διακονέω, *minister*, ἐδιᾱκονουν; διακονήσω (aor. inf. διακονήσαι), δεδιᾱκονήμαι, ἐδιᾱκονήθην. See § 105, N. 2.

Διδάσκω (διδαχ-), for διδαχ-σκω, *teach*, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμα, ἐδιδάχθην; διδάξομαι, ἐδιδαξάμην. (6.)

Διδράσκω (δρα-), only in comp., *run away*, -δράσομαι, -δέδρῡκα; 2 a. -ἔδρᾱν, -δρῶ, -δραίνην, -δράναι, -δράς (§ 125, 3). (6.)

Δίδωμι (δο-), *give*, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, &c.; see inflection and synopsis in § 123. (I.)

Διψάω, *thirst*, διψήσω, ἐδίψησα. § 98, N. 2.

Δοκέω (δοκ-), *seem, think*, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμα, ἐδόχθην (rare). Poetic δοκήσω, ἐδόκησα, δεδόκηκα, δεδόκημαι, ἐδοκήθην. Impersonal, δοκεῖ, *it seems*, &c. (7.)

Δράω, *do*, δράσω, ἔδρασα, δέδρακα, δέδραμαι (rarely δέδρασμαι), (ἐδράσθην) δρασθεῖς. § 109, 2.

Δύναμαι, *be able*, augm. ἔδυν- and ἦδυν- (§ 100, N. 2); δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην (rarely ἐδυνάσθην). (I.)

Εἶπω, *enter or cause to enter*, and δύνω (δυ-), *enter*; δύσω (ϋ), ἔδῡσα, δέδῡκα, δέδῡμαι, ἐδῡθην (ϋ); 2 a. ἔδῡν, inflected § 123, see also § 125, 3; a. m. ἐδῡσάμην. (5.)

E.

Εἶω, *permit*, εἶσω, εἶσα, εἶακα, εἶαμαι, εἶάθην; εἶασομαι (as passive). § 104.

Εγγυάω, *proffer, betroth*, augmented ἡγγυ- or ἐνεγυ- (ἐγγεγυ-).

Εγείρω (ἐγερ-), *raise, rouse*, ἐγερῶ, ἡγείρω, ἐγήγερμαι, ἡγέρθην; 2 p. ἐγρήγορα, *am awake*. (4.)

Εἶω, *eat*, see ἐσθίω.

Εἶμαι, (ἐδ- for σεδ-; cf. sed-eo), *sit*. (4.) See ἔω and καθέξομαι.

Εθέλω and θέλω, *wish*, imp. ἤθελον; (ε-) ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα.

Εθίζω (ἐθιδ-), *accustom*, ἐθίσω, εἶθισα, εἶθικα, εἶθισμαι, εἶθισθην. § 104. (4.)

***Ἔθω**, *be accustomed*, [only in Ep. part. ἔθων:] 2 p. (ὠθ- for *φωθ-*) *ἔωθα*, as present, 2 plpf. *εἰώθειν*. § 104. (8.)

Ἔιδον (*ιδ-, φιδ-*), *vid-i, saw*, 2 aor., no present; *ἴδω*, *ἴδοιμι*, *ἴδε* or *ιδέ*, *ιδεῖν*, *ιδών*. Mid. (chiefly poet.), *εἶδομαι*, *seem*, 2 a. *εἰδόμην* (in prose rare and only in comp.), *σαω*, = *εἶδον*. **Οἶδα** (2 pf. as pres.), *know*, plp. *ᾔδειν*, *κπευ*, f. *εἴσομαι*; see § 125, 4; § 127. (8.)

Εἰκάζω (*εἰκᾶδ-*), *make like*, *εἰκάσω*, *εἰκάσα* or *ἤκάσα*, *εἴκασμαι* or *ἤκασμαι*, *εἰκάσθην*, *εἰκασθήσομαι*. (4.)

(**Εἴκω**) not used in pres. (*ικ-*), *resemble*, *appear*, imp. *εἴκον*, f. *εἴξω* (rare), 2 p. *εἴουκα* (with *εἰογμεν*, *εἴξῃσι*, *εἰκέναι*, *εἰκώς*, chiefly poetic); 2 plp. *εἴφκειν*. Impersonal *εἴουκε*, *it seems*, &c. For *εἴουκα* (*ικ-*), see § 109, 3; § 104. (2.)

Εἰμί, *be*, and **Εἴμι**, *go*. See § 127, I. and II.

Εἶπον (*ἐπ- for φεπ-, σеп-*), *said*, 2 aor., no present; *εἶπω*, *εἶποιμι*, *εἰπέ*, *εἰπεῖν*, *εἰπών*; 1 aor. *εἶπα* (opt. *εἴπαιμι*, imper. *εἶπον* or *εἰπόν*, inf. *εἴπαι*, pt. *εἶπας*). Other tenses are supplied by Hom. *εἶρω* (*ἐρ-*), and a stem *ρέ-*: f. (*ἐρέω*) *ἐρῶ*; p. *εἶρηκα*, *εἶρημαι*; a. p. *ἐρρήθην*, rarely *ἐρρήθην*; fut. pass. *ρήθήσομαι*; fut. pf. *εἶρήσομαι*. § 101, 1, N. (8.)

εἶ / **Εἶργνυμι** and *εἶργνύω*, also *εἶργω* (*εἶργ-*), *shut in*; *εἶρξω*, *εἶρξα*, *εἶργμαι*, *εἶρχθην*. Also *εἶργω*, *εἶρξω*, *εἶρξα*. (II.)

Εἶργω (*εἶργ-*), *shut out*, *εἶρξω*, *εἶρξα*, *εἶργμαι*, *εἶρχθην*; *εἶρξομαι*.

Εἶρω (*ἐρ-*), *sero, join*, a. *-εἶρα*, p. *-εἶρκα*, *εἶρμαι*. (4.)

***Ελαύνω** (for *ελα-νυ-ω*) poet. *ελάω* (*ἐλᾶ-*), *drive, march*, fut. (*ελάσω*) *εἰλῶ*; *ἤλασα*, *εἰλήλακα*, *εἰλήλομαι*, *εἰλήλθην*; *ἤλασάμην*. (5.)

***Ελέγχω**, *confute*, *ελέγξω*, *ἤλεγξα*, *εἰλήλεγμαι*, *ἤλέγχθην*, *εἰλεγχθήσομαι*.

***Ελίσσω** and *εἰλίσσω* (*ἐλικ-*), *roll*, *ελίζω*, *εἰλιξα*, *εἰλιγμαι*, *εἰλίχθην*. (4.)

***Ελκω** (late *ελκύω*), *pull*, *ἐλξω*, *εἰλκυσα*, *εἰλκυκα*, *εἰλκυσμαι*, *εἰλκύσθην*. § 104.

***Εμέω**, *vomit*, fut. *ἐμῶ* (rare), *ἐμοῦμαι*; aor. *ἤμεσα*. § 109, 1, N. 2.

***Εμπολάω**, *traffic*, *ἐμπολήσω*, &c. regular. Augm. *ἡμπ-* or *ἐνεμπ-*. § 105, N. 3.

***Ενοχλέω**, *harass*, w. double augment; *ἠνώχλουν*, *ἐνοχλήσω*, *ἠνώχλησα*, *ἠνώχλημαι*. § 105, N. 3.

***Επίσταμαι**, *understand*, imp. *ἠπιστάμην*, f. *ἐπιστήσομαι*, a. *ἠπιστήθην*. (Not to be confounded with forms of *ἐφίστημι*.) (I.)

***Ἔπω** (*σеп-*), *be after or busy with*, imp. *εἶπον*, f. *-ἔψω*, 2 a. *-ἔσπον* (for *ἐ-σеп-ον*), all chiefly in comp. Mid. *ἔπομαι*, *follow*, imp. *εἰπόμην* and *ἐπόμην*; *ἔψομαι*; 2 a. *ἐσπόμην* and *-ἐσπόμην*, *σπῶμαι*, &c., w. imper. *σποῦ*.

***Ἔραμαι**, *love*, (dep.) poetic for *ἐράω*; *ἠράσθην*, *ἔρασθήσομαι*. (I.)

- Ἔργάζομαι, *work, do*, augm. εἶρ- (§ 104), ἐργάσσομαι, ἐργασμαι, ἐργάσθην, ἐργασάμην, ἐργασθήσομαι.
- Ἐρείδω, *prop.*, ἐρείσω (later), ἤρεια, ἤρεισθην; ἐρείσομαι, ἤρεισάμην.
- Ἐρείπω (ἐρίπ-), *throw down*, ἐρείψω, ἤρειψα, ἤρείφθην. (2.)
- Ἐρῶ (ἐρίδ-), *contend*, ἤρισα. (4.)
- Ἐρομαι (rare), [Ep. ἐρέω or ἐρέομαι], for ἐρωτάω, *ask*, fut. ἐρήσομαι, 2 a. ἤρομην.
- Ἐρπω, *creep*, imp. εἶρπον; fut. ἔρψω. Poetic. § 104, N. 2.
- Ἐρρω, *go to destruction*, (ε-) ἐρρήσω, ἤρρησα, -ἤρρηκα.
- Ἐρυγᾶνω (ἐρύγ-), *eruct*, 2 a. ἤρυγον. (5.)
- Ἐρχομαι (ἐλῦθ-, ἐλευθ-), *go, come*, f. ἐλεύσομαι (Ion. and poet.), 2 p. ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἤλθον (poet. ἤλυθον). In Attic prose, εἰμι is used for ἐλεῖσσομαι. (8.)
- Ἐσθίω, also ἔσθω and ἔδω (φῦγ-), *edo, eat*, fut. ἔδομαι, p. ἐδήδοκα, ἐδέδεσμαι, a. p. ἠδέσθην; 2 a. ἔφαγον. (8.)
- Ἐστιᾶω, *feast*, augment εἰστι- (§ 104).
- Εὔδω, *sleep*, impf. εὔδον or ἠὔδον (§ 103, N.); (ε-) εὔδησω. Commonly found only in καθ-εὔδω. § 109, 8.
- Εὔρισκω (εὔρ-), *find*, (ε-) εἰρήσω, εὔρηκα, εὔρημαι, εὔρεθην, εὔρεθήσομαι; 2 a. εὔρον, εὔρόμην. Sometimes augmented ἠῦρ- (§ 103, Note). (6.)
- Εὐφραίνω (εὐφράν-), *cheer*, f. εὐφράνῶ; a. εὐφράνα (or ἠϋφρ-), a. p. εὐφράνθην (or ἠϋφρ-, f. p. εὐφρανθήσομαι; f. m. εὐφρανούμαι. § 103, Note. (4.)
- Ἔχω (σεχ-), *have*, imp. εἶχον; ἔξω or σχήσω, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, ἐσχέθην (chiefly Ion.); 2 a. ἔσχον (for ἐ-σεχ-ον), σχῶ, σχοίην (-σχοίμι), σχέε, σχεῖν, σχών; poet. ἔσχεθον, &c. Mid. ἔχομαι, *cling to*, ἐξομαι and σχήσομαι, ἐσχύμην. (8.)
- Ἐψω, *cook*, (ε-) ἐψήσω and ἐψήσομαι, ἤψησα.

Z.

- Ζάω, *live*, w. ζῆς, ζῆ, &c. (§ 98, N. 2); impf. ζῶν and ζῆν; ζήσω, ζήσομαι, ζήσα, ζήκα.
- Ζεύγνυμι (ζῦγ- cf. jug-um), *yoke*, ζεύξω, ζεύξα, ζεύγμαι, ἐζεύχθην; 2 a. p. ἐζύγην. (2. II.)
- Ζέω, *boil*, poet. ζάω, f. ζέσω; a. ζέσα.
- Ζώννυμι (ζω-), *gird*, ζέωσα, ζέωσμαι, ἐζωσάμην. (II.)

H.

***Ἡδομαι**, *be pleased*, impf. ἡδόμην; ἡσθην, ἡσθήσομαι. The act. ἡδω is rare.

***Ἡμαι**, *sit*: see § 127.

***Ἡμι**, *say*, chiefly in imperf. ἦν δ' ἐγώ, *said I*, and ἦδ' ὅς, *said he*.

Θ.

Θάπτω (τᾱφ- for θαφ-), *bury*, θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, 2 a. p. ἐτάφην; 2 fut. ταφήσομαι; fut. pf. τεθάψομαι. § 17, 2, Note. (3.)

Θείνω (θεν-), *smite*, θενῶ, ἔθεινα; 2 a. ἔθενον. (4.)

Θέλω, *wish*, (ε-) θελήσω, ἐβέλησα (not in indic.); see ἐβέλω.

Θέω (θῦ-), *run*, fut. θεύσομαι. § 108, II. 2. (2.)

Θιγγάνω (θίγ-), *touch*, f. θίξομαι, 2 a. ἔθιγον. (5.)

Θλίβω (θλίβ-), *squeeze*, θλίψω, ἔθλιψα, τέθλιμμαι, ἐθλίφθην; ἐθλίβην. (2.)

Θνήσκω (θᾱν-, θνᾱ-), *die*, θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα; fut. pf. τεθνήξω, (§ 110, iv. c, N.) or τεθνήξομαι; 2 a. ἔθανον; 2 p. (τέθναα) § 125, 4, part. τεθνεώς. In Attic prose always ἀπο-θανοῦμαι and ἀπ-έθανον. (6.)

Θράσσω and **θράπτω** (τᾱῤ-χ-, θρᾱῤ-), *disturb*, aor. ἔθραξα, ἐθράχθην (rare). See ταράσσω. (4.)

Θραύω, *bruise*, θραύσω, ἔθραυσα, τέθραυσμαι and τέθραυμαι, ἐθραύσθην. § 109, 2. Chiefly poetic.

Θρύπτω (τρυφ- for θρυφ-), *crush*, ἔθρυψα, τέθρυμμαι, ἐθρύφθην, θρύψομαι. § 17, 2, Note. (3.)

Θρώσκω (θορ-, θρο-), *leap*, fut. θοροῦμαι, 2 a. ἔθορον. Chiefly poetic. (6.)

Θύω (θύ), *sacrifice*, imp. ἔθῃον; θύσω (ῡ), ἔθῡσα, τέθῡκα, τέθῡμαι, ἐτύθην (ῡ), θύσομαι, ἐθῡσάμην. § 17, 2, Note.

I.

***Ίάλλω** (ιάλ-), *send*, fut. -ιάλω. Poetic. (4.)

***Ίδρύω**, *place*, ιδρύσω, ιδρύσα, ιδρύκα, ιδρύμαι, ιδρύθην; ιδρύσομαι, ιδρύσάμην.

***Ίω** (ιδ-), *seat or sit*, mid. ἵομαι, *sit*; used chiefly in καθ-ίζω. (4.)

***Ίημι** (ἱ-), *send*: see § 127. (I.)

***Ίκνέομαι** (ικ-), poet. ἴκω, *come*, ἴξομαι, ἴγμαι; 2 a. ἰκόμην. In prose usually ἀφ-ικνέομαι. (5.)

***Ίλάσκουαι** (ιλᾱ-), *propitiate*, ἰλάσομαι, ἰλάσθην, ἰλασάμην. (6.)

Ίπταμαι (πτά-), *fly*, impf. *ἰπτάμην*; 2 a. m. *ἰπτάμην*. Active 2 a. *ἔπτην* w. pt. *πτάς*. See *πέτομαι*. (I.)

Ίστημι (στά-), *set, place*: for synopsis and inflection see § 123.

Ίσχνανω (ισχνᾶν-), *make lean or dry*, fut. *ισχνᾶνῶ*, aor. *ἰσχνᾶνα*, a. p. *ισχνάνηται*; fut. m. *ισχνανούμαι*. (4.)

Ίχω (for *σι-σεχω*, *ισχω*), *have, hold*, redupl. for *ἔχω* (*σεχ-ω*). See *ἔχω*.

K.

Καθαίρω (καθᾶρ-), *purify*, *καθαρῶ*, *ἐκάθηρα* and *ἐκάθῦρα*, *κεκάθαρμαι*, *ἐκαθάρθην*; *καθαροῦμαι*, *ἐκαθηράμην*. (4.)

Καθίζομαι (ἐδ-), *sit down*, imp. *ἐκαθεζόμεν*, f. *καθεδούμαι*. See *ἕζομαι*.

Καθεύδω, *sleep*, imp. *ἐκάθευδον* and *καθηῦδον*, § 103, Note; fut. (ε-) *καθευδήσω* (§ 109, 8). See *εἴδω*.

Καθίτω, *set, sit*, f. *καθιῶ* (for *καθίσω*), *καθιζήσομαι*; a. *ἐκάθισα* or *καθίσα*, *ἐκαθισάμην*. See *ἔω*. (4.)

Καλνύμαι for *καδ-νυμαι* (*καδ-*), *excel*, p. *κέκασμαι*. (II.)

Καίνω (κᾶν-), *kill*, f. *κανῶ*, 2 a. *ἔκανον*, 2 p. *κέκονα*. Chiefly poetic. (4.)

Καίω (καυ-), or *κάω*, *burn*; *καύσω*; *ἔκαυσα*, poet. *ἔκαε*; *-κέκαυκα*, *κέκαυμαι*, *ἐκαύθην*, *καυθήσομαι*. (4.)

Καλέω (καλέ-, κλε-), *call*, f. *καλῶ* (rarely *καλέσω*); *ἐκάλεσα*, *κέκληκα*, *κέκλημαι* (opt. *κεκλήω*, *κεκλήμεθα*), *ἐκλήθην*, *κληθήσομαι*; fut. m. *καλοῦμαι*, a. *ἐκαλεσάμην*; fut. pf. *κεκλήσομαι*. § 109, 1, N. 2.

Καλύπτω (καλύβ-), *cover*, *καλύψω*, *ἐκάλυψα*, *κεκάλυμμαι*, *ἐκαλύφθην*, *καλυφθήσομαι*; aor. m. *ἐκαλυψάμην*. (3.)

Κάμνω (κᾶμ-), *labour*, *καμοῦμαι*, *κέκμηκα*; 2 a. *ἔκᾶμον*. (5.)

Κάμπτω (καμπ-), *bend*, *κάμψω*, *ἔκαμψα*, *κέκαμμαι*, *ἐκάμφθην*. (3.)

Κατηγορέω, *accuse*, regular except in omitted augment, *κατηγοροῦν*, &c. See § 105, N. 2.

Κεῖμαι, *lie*, *κείσομαι*; see § 127.

Κεῖρω (κερ-), *shear*, f. *κερῶ*, a. *ἔκειρα*, *κέκαρμαι*; f. m. *κεροῦμαι*, a. m. *ἐκειράμην*. (4.)

Κελεύω, *command*, *κελεύσω*, *ἐκέλευσα*, *κεκέλευκα*, *κεκέλευσμαι*, *ἐκελεύσθην*. § 109, 2. Mid. chiefly in compounds.

Κέλλω (κελ-), *land*, *κέλσω*, *ἔκελσα*. Poetic. See *ὀκέλλω*. (4.)

Κεράννυμι (κερά-, κρα-), *mix*, *ἐκέρᾶσα*, *κέκραμαι*, *ἐκράθην* and *ἐκέρασθην*; f. pass. *κραθήσομαι*; a. m. *ἐκερασάμην*. (II.)

Κερδαίνω (κερδᾶν-), *gain*, f. *κερδανῶ*, *ἐκέρδᾶνα*. (4.)

Κεύθω (κῦθ-), *hide*, *κεύσω*, 2 p. *κέκευθα* (as pres.). (2.)

Κηρύσσω (κηρῦκ-), *proclaim*, κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, κεκήρυχα, κεκήρυγμα, ἐκηρύχθην, κηρυχθήσομαι; κηρύξομαι, ἐκηρυξάμην. (4.)

Κιχάνω (κιχ-), *find*, κιχήσομαι; 2 a. ἔκικον. Poetic. (5.)

Κίχρημι (χρῦ-), *lend* [χρήσω Hdt.], ἔχρησα, κέχρημαι; ἐχρησάμην. (1.)

Κλάζω (κλαγγ-, κλᾶγ-), *clang*, κλάγξω, ἔκλαξα; 2 p. κέκλαγγα; 2 a. ἔκλαγον; fut. pf. κεκλάγξομαι. (4.)

Κλαίω and **κλάω** (κλαν-), *weep*, κλαύσομαι (sometimes κλαιήσω or κλαήσω), ἔκλαυσα and ἐκλαυσάμην, κέκλαυμαι; fut. pf. (impers.) κεκλαύσεται. (4.)

Κλάω, *break*, ἔκλασα, κέκλασμαι, ἐκλάσθην. § 109, 2.

Κλείω, *shut*, κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλειμαι or κέκλεισμαι, ἐκλείσθην, κλείσθήσομαι; fut. pf. κεκλείσομαι; a. m. ἐκλεισάμην. Older Attic **Κλήω**, κλήσω, ἔκκλησα, -κέκλημαι, -ἐκλήσθην.

Κλέπτω (κλεπ-), *steal*, κλέψω (rarely κλέψομαι), ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, (ἐκλέφθην) κλεφθεῖς; 2 a. p. ἐκλάπην. (3.)

Κλίνω (κλιν-), *bend, incline*, κλινῶ, ἔκλινα, [κέκλικα, later.] κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην, κλίθῃσομαι; 2 a. p. ἐκλίνην, f. κλινήσομαι; fut. m. κλινούμαι, a. ἐκλινάμην. § 109, 6. (4.)

Κλύω, *hear*, imp. ἔκλυνον (as aor.); 2 a. imper. κλῦθι, κλῦτε. Poetic.

Κναίω, *scrape* (in compos.), -κναίσω, -ἔκναισα, -κέκναικα, -κέκναισμαι, -ἔκναισθην, -κναισθήσομαι. Also **κνάω**, with *αι, αη* contracted to *η*, and *αι, αη* to *η* (§ 98, N. 2).

Κόπτω (κοπ-), *cut*, κόψω, ἔκοψα, -κέκοφα, κέκομμαι; 2 aor. p. ἐκόπην, 2 fut. p. κοπήσομαι; fut. pf. -κεκόψομαι; aor. m. ἐκοψάμην. (3.)

Κορέννυμι (κορε-), *satisfy*, ἐκόρεσα, κεκόρεσμαι, ἐκορέσθην. (II.)

Κράζω (κράγ-), *cry out*, fut. pf. κεκράξομαι (rare), 2 pf. κέκράγα (imper. κέκραχθι), 2 a. -ἔκραγον. (4.)

Κρέμᾶμαι, *hang*, (intrans.), κρεμήσομαι. (I.)

Κρεμάννυμι (κρεμα-), *hang*, (trans.), κρεμῶ (for κρεμάσω), ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην. (II.)

Κρίζω (κρίγ-), *creak, squeak*, 2 p. (κέκρίγα) κεκριγότες, *squeaking*. (4.)

Κρίνω (κρίν-), *judge*, f. κρίνῶ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκρίμαι, ἐκρίθην, κριθήσομαι; fut. m. κρίνούμαι. § 109, 6. (4.)

Κρούω, *beat*, κρούσω, ἔκρουσα, κέκρουκα, -κέκρουμαι and -κέκρουσμαι, ἐκρούσθην; -κρούσομαι, ἐκρουσάμην.

Κρύπτω (κρύβ-, κρύφ-), *conceal*, κρύψω, &c. regular; 2 a. p. ἐκρύφην (rare), 2 f. κρύψῃσομαι or κρύβῃσομαι. (3.)

Κτάομαι, *acquire*, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι or ἔκτημαι, *possess* (w. subj. κετώμαι, opt. κεκτήμην or κεκτώμην), ἐκτήθην (as pass.); κεκτήσομαι (rarely ἐκτ-), *shall possess*. § 118, 1, Note.

Κτείνω (κτεν-), *kill*, f. κτενῶ, a. *ἐκτείνα*, 2 p. *ἐκτονα*; 2 a. *ἐκτῶνον* (*ἐκτῶν* poet. § 125, 3). In Attic prose ἀποκτείνω is generally used. (4.)

Κτίζω (κτίδ-), *found*, κτίσω, *ἐκτίσα*, *ἐκτισμαι*, *ἐκτίσθην*. (4.)

Κτυπέω (κτύπ-), *sound, cause to sound*, ἐκτύπησα, 2 a. *ἐκτύπον*. (7.)

Κυλίω, more frequently κυλινδῶ or κυλινδέω, *roll*, ἐκυλίσα, *κεκύλισμαι*, *ἐκυλίσθην*, -κυλισθήσομαι.

Κυνέω (κῦ-), *kiss*, ἐκῦσα. (5.) Προσ-κυνέω is generally regular.

Κύπτω (κύφ-), *stoop*, κύψω and κύψομαι, aor. *ἐκύψα*, pf. *κέκῦφα*. (3.)

Κύρω, *meet, chance*, κύρσω. *ἐκυρσα*. Κυρέω is regular.

Δ.

Λαγχάνω (λάχ-), *obtain by lot*, λήξομαι, *εἴληχα*, (*εἴληγμαι*) *εἴληγμένος*, *ἐλήχθην*; 2 a. *ἐλαχον*. (5.)

Λαμβάνω (λάβ-), *take*, λήψομαι, *εἴληφα*, *εἴλημμαι* (poet. *λέλημμαι*), *ἐλήφθην*, *ληφθήσομαι*; 2 a. *ἐλαβον*, *ἐλαβόμεν*. See § 108, V. Note. (5.)

Λάμπω, *shine*, λάμψω, *ἐλαμψα*, 2 pf. *λέλαμπα*.

Λανθάνω (λάθ-), poet. *λήθω*, *lie hid, escape the notice of* (some one), λήσω, 2 p. *λέληθα*, 2 a. *ἐλάβον*. Mid. *forget*, λήσομαι, *λέλησμαι*, fut. pf. *λελήσομαι*, 2 a. *ἐλαβόμεν*. (5.)

Λάσκω for λακ-σκω (λάκ-), *speak*, (ε-) *λακήσομαι*, *ἐλάκησα*, 2 p. *λέλακα*. 2 a. *ἐλάκον*. Poetic. (6.)

Λέγω, *say*, λέξω, *ἔλεξα*, *λέλεγμαι* (δι-είλεγμαι), *ἐλέχθην*; fut. *λεχθήσομαι*, *λέξομαι*, *λελέξομαι*, all passive. For pf. uct. *εἴρηκα* is used (see εἶπον).

Λέγω, *gather, arrange, count*, {Attic, only in comp., {λέξω,} *ἔλεξα*, -εἵλοχα, *εἴλεγμαι* or *λείλεγμαι*, *ἐλέχθην* (rare); 2 a. p. *ἐλέγην*, f. -λεγήσομαι.

Λείπω (λίπ-), *leave*, λείψω, *λέλειμμαι*, *ἐλείφθην*; 2 p. *λέλοιπα*; 2 a. *ἐλιπον*, *ἐλιπόμεν*. See § 95 and § 96. (2.)

Λεύω, *stone*, generally κατα-λεύω; -λεύσω, -ἔλευσα, *ἐλεύσθην*, -λευσθήσομαι. § 109, 2.

Λούω or **λόω**, *wash*, regular. In Attic writers the present and imperfect generally have contracted forms of *λόω*, as *ἔλον*, *ἐλούμεν*, *λούμενος*.

Μ.

Μαίνω (μῶν-), *madden*, a. *ἐμνηα*, 2 pf. *μέμνηα*, *am mad*, 2 a. p. *ἐμάνην*. Mid. *μαίνομαι*, *be mad*. (4.)

Μανθάνω (μάθ-), *learn*, (ε-) *μαθήσομαι*, *μεμάθηκα*; 2 a. *ἐμαθον*. (5.)

- Μάσσω** (μάγ-), knead, μάζω, &c. regular; 2 a. p. ἐμάγην. (4.)
- Μάχομαι**, fight, f. μαχοῦμαι, p. μεμάχημαι, a. ἐμαχεσάμην.
- Μεθύσσω** (μεθύ-), make drunk, ἐμέθυσσα, ἐμεθύσθην. See μεθύω. (6.)
- Μεθύω**, be drunk, only pres. and impf.
- Μείρομαι** (μερ-), obtain, pf. pass. impers. εἴμαρται, it is fated, εἰμαρμένη (as subst.), Fate. (4.)
- Μέλλω**, intend, augm. ἐμ- or ἡμ-; (ε-) μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα.
- Μέλω**, concern, care for, (ε-) μελήσω, μεμέλημαι, (ἐμελήθην) μεληθείς.
Μέλει, it concerns, impers.; μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε.
- Μένω**, remain, f. μενῶ, a. ἔμεινα, p. (ε-) μεμένηκα.
- Μήδομαι**, devise, μήσομαι, ἐμψάμην. Poetic.
- Μιαινώ** (μιᾶν-), stain, μιᾶνῶ, ἐμίᾶνα, μεμιάσμαι, ἐμιάνθην, μιανθήσομαι. (4.)
- Μίγνυμι** (μῑγ-) and **μίσσω**, mix, μίξω, ἔμιξα, μέμικμαι, ἐμίχθην, fut. p. μιχθήσομαι; 2 a. p. ἐμίγην. (II.)
- Μιμνήσκω** (μνᾶ-), remind; mid. remember; μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, remem-ber, ἐμνήσθην (as mid.); μνησθήσομαι, μνησομαι, μεμνήσομαι; ἐμνησάμην (poet.). **Μέμνημαι** (memini) has subj. μεμνῶμαι, opt. μεμνώμην or μεμνήμην, imp. μέμνησο, inf. μεμνήσθαι, pt. μεμνημένος. § 118, 1, Note. (6.)

N.

- Νέμω**, distribute, f. νεμῶ, ἔνειμα, (ε-) νενέμηκα, νενέμημαι, ἐνεμήθην; νεμούμαι, ἐνειμάμην.
- Νέομαι**, go, come, or (as future) will go. Chiefly poetic.
1. **Νέω** (νῡ-), swim, -ἔνευσα, -νένευκα; f. m. part. νευσούμενος. (2.)
 2. **Νέω**, hear up, ἔνησα, νένημαι or νένησμαι.
 3. **Νέω** and **νήθω**, spin, νήσω, ἔνησα, ἐνήθην.
- Νίβω** later **νίπτω** (νῑβ-), wash, νίψω, ἔνιψα, νένιμμαι, νίψομαι, ἐνιψάμην. (4.)
- Νομίζω** (νομῑδ-), believe, fut. νομιῶ [νομίσω late], aor. ἐνόμισα, pf. νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, aor. p. ἐνομίσθην, fut. p. νομισθήσομαι. (4.)

Ξ.

- Ξηραίνω** (ξηρᾶν-), dry, ξηρᾶνῶ, ἐξήρᾶνα, ἐξήρασμαι and ἐξήραμμαι, ἐξήράνθην. (4.)
- Ξύω**, polish, ἔξυσσα, ἔξυσμαι, ἐξύσθην; aor. m. ἐξυσάμην. § 109, 2.
- S.G. 16

O.

ὄλο (ὄλ-, ὀλεσ-, ὀλομαι, ὀλέσθαι) (4.)

ὀλόνται and ὀλῃ, ὀλεσθῇ, ὀλέσονται, a p. part. ὀλόμενος: fut. pf. ὀλεσθήσεται. See ἀπο-όλονται. (II.)

ὀίδω and οἰδάνω, οἰεῖν [οἰέσθαι (Ioc.)]. ὀίεσθαι, ὀίεσθαι.

ὀλομαι, think in prose generally pres. ὀλῶ and impf. ὀλῶν in 1 pers. Mid. οἰδῶμαι, ὀιέσθαι, ὀιέσθην.

ὀλῃ, be gone. (-) ὀλίσσεται, ὀλίσσεται or ὀλίσσεται (with irreg. ω for η).

ὀλλω (ὀλελ-), ruin, αἰεσθαι, αἰεσθαι. (4.)

ὀλισθάνω, rarely ὀλισθαίνω (ὀλισθ-), αἰεσθαι; 2 a. ὀλισθῶ. (5.)

ὀλλῶ (probably for ὀλ-ν-ναι) rarely ὀλλῶ (ὀλ-), destroy, lose, f. ὀλλῶ, a. ὀλλῶ, pf. ὀλλῶκα: 2 p. ὀλλῶ, perish, 2 plpf. ὀλλῶκα. Mid. ὀλλῶμαι, perish, f. ὀλλῶμαι, 2 a. ὀλλῶμαι. In prose generally ἀπ-όλλυμι. (II.)

ὀρνῶ and ὀρνῶ (ὀρν-, ὀρν-). αἰεσθαι, f. ὀρνῶμαι, ὀρνῶμαι, ὀρνῶμαι, ὀρνῶμαι (with ὀρνῶμαι), ὀρνῶμαι and ὀρνῶμαι; ὀρνῶμαι. a. m. ὀρνῶμαι. (II.)

ὀρμόνῃ (ὀρμον-), αἰεσθαι, ὀρμόξω, ὀρμόξομαι, ὀρμόξα, ὀρμόξαι; ὀρμόξομαι. (II.)

ὀνίνῃ (ὀνν-), benefit, ὀνίσσω, ὀνίσσω, ὀνίσθην; ὀνίσσομαι; 2 a. m. ὀνίσθην or ὀνίσθην. § 125, 2. (I.)

ὀξύνω (ὀξυν-), αἰεσθαι, ὀξύνω, ὀξύνω, ὀξύνω, ὀξύνω. In prose only in compounds. (4.)

ὀράω (ὀρα-, ὀπ-), see, imperf. ἑώραν; ὀφθαλμοί. ἑώρακα or ἑώρακα, ἑώραμαι or ὀφθαλμοί, ὀφθαλμοί. For 2 a. εἶδον, &c., see εἶδον. (8.)

ὀρίγω, reach, ὀρέξω, ὀρέξα, ὀρέχθην; ὀρέξομαι, ὀρέξαι.

ὀρνῶ (ὀρ-), raise, rouse, ὀρῶ, ὀρῶ. 2 p. ὀρῶ (as mid.). Mid. ὀρῶ, raise, 2 a. ὀρῶμαι. Poetic. (II.)

ὀρύσσω or ὀρύττω (ὀρύγ-), dig, ὀρύξω, ὀρύξα, ὀρύσσω (rare), ὀρύσσω (rarely ὀρύσσω), ὀρύσθην; f. p. ὀρύσθην, 2 f. p. ὀρύσθην. (4.)

ὀσφραίνομαι (ὀσφρ-), smell, (-) ὀσφρήσομαι, ὀσφράνθην (rare), 2 a. m. ὀσφράνθην, (5. 4.)

ὀφείλω (ὀφελ-), [Epic reg. ὀφέλλω], owe, ought, (-) ὀφείλῃσω, ὀφείλῃσω, a. p. pt. ὀφείλῃς; 2 a. ὀφείλον, used in wishes (§ 251, Note), O that! (4.)

ὀφλισκάνω (ὀφλ-, ὀφλσκ-), be guilty, incur (a penalty), (-) ὀφλήσω, ὀφλήσω (rare), ὀφλήκα, ὀφλήκα; 2 a. ὀφλῶ (inf. and pt. sometimes accented ὀφλεῖν, ὀφλῶν). (6. 5.)

II.

Παίζω (παιδ-, παιγ-), *sport*, παίζομαι, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, πέπαισμαι. (4.)

Παίω, *strike*, παίσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, ἐπαίσθην. § 109, 2.

Παλαίω, *wrestle*, παλαίσω, ἐπαλαισα, ἐπαλαίσθην. § 109, 2.

Πάλλω (πᾶλ-), *brandish*, ἐπηλα, πέπαλμαι. (4.)

Παρανομέω, *transgress law*, augm. παρην- or παρεν-, παρανεν-. § 105, Note 2.

Παροινέω, *insult (as a drunken man)*, imp. ἐπαρῶνουν; παροινήσω, ἐπαρῶνησα, πεπαρῶνηκα, ἐπαρῶνήθην.

Πάσσομαι, fut., *shall acquire (no pres.)*, pf. πέπῶμαι, ἐπᾶσάμην. Poetic. Not to be confounded with πᾶσσομαι, ἐπᾶσάμην, &c., of πατέομαι.

Πάσσω or πᾶττω (πᾶδ-), *sprinkle*, πᾶσω, ἔπᾶσα, ἐπᾶσθην. (4.)

Πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), *suffer*, πείσομαι (for πενθ-σομαι, § 16, 6, N. 1.); 2 p. πέπονθα; 2 a. ἔπαθον. (8.)

Πατέομαι (πᾶτ-), *eat*, πάσομαι (ᾶ), ἐπᾶσάμην. See πάσομαι. (7.)

Πείθω (πῖθ-), *persuade*. πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπεισθην (§ 16), πεισθήσομαι; fut. m. πείσομαι; 2 p. πέποιθα, *trust*; poet. 2 a. ἐπιθον and ἐπιθόμην. (2.)

Πεινάω, *hunger*, regular except in having η for α in contract forms, inf. πεινῆν. See § 98, N. 2.

Πελάζω (πελᾶδ-) and poet. πελάω (πελα-, πλα-), *bring near, approach*, pres. also πελᾶθω, *approach*; f. πελῶ (for πελάσω), ἐπέλασα, πέπλημαι, ἐπελάσθην and ἐπλάθην; ἐπελασάμην. (4.)

Πέμπω, *send*, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, πεμφθήσομαι; πέμψομαι, ἐπεμφίμην.

Πεπαίνω (πεπᾶν-), *make soft*, ἐπέπᾶνα, ἐπεπάνθην, πεπανθήσομαι. (4.)

Πέρθω, *destroy, sack*, πέρσω, ἔπερσα. Poetic.

Πέσσω or πέττω (πεπ-), *cook*, πέψω, ἔπεψα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέφθην. (4.)

Πετάννυμι (πετά-), *expand*, πετάσω (πετώ), ἐπέτασα, πέπταμαι, ἐπετάσθην. (II.)

Πέτομαι (πετ-, πτ-), *fly*, (ε-) πτήσομαι (poet. πετήσομαι); 2 a. m. ἐπτόμην. Το ἵπταμαι (rare) belong 2 a. ἔπτην (poet.) and ἐπτάμην. The forms πεπότῃμαι and ἐποτήθην belong to ποτάομαι. (2.)

Πήγνυμι (πᾶγ-), *fix, freeze*, πήξω, ἔπηξα; 2 a. p. ἐπάγην, 2 f. p. πᾶγήσομαι; 2 p. πέπηγα, *be fixed*. (II.)

Πίμπλημι (πλᾶ-), *fill*. πλήσω, ἐπλησα, -πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, πλησθήσομαι; a. m. ἐπλησάμην (trans.). § 125, 2. (I.)

Πίμπρημι (πρᾶ-), *burn*, πρήσω, ἔπρησα, πέπρημαι and πέπρησμαι, ἐπρήσθην. § 125, 2. Cf. πρήθω, *blow*. (I.)

- Πίνω (πί-, πο-), *drink*, fut. πίομαι; πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, ποθήσομαι; 2 a. ἐπίον. (8.)
- Πιπράσκω (περᾶ-, πρᾶ-), *sell*, πέπρᾱκα, πέπρᾱμαι, ἐπράθην; fut. pf. πεπράσομαι. The Attic uses ἀποδώσομαι and ἀπεδόμην in fut. and aor. (6.)
- Πέπτω (πετ-), for πι-πετ-ω, *fall*, f. πεσοῦμαι, p. πέπτωκα, part. πεπτῶς; 2 a. ἔπεσον [Doric ἔπετον]. (8.)
- Πλάσσω (πλατ-?), *form*, ἔπλαῤσα, πέπλασμαι, ἐπλάσθην; ἐπλάσάμην. (4.)
- Πλέκω, *plait*, κνῦτ, πλέξω, ἔπλεξα, πέπλεγμαι, ἐπλέχθην, πλεχθήσομαι; 2 a. p. -ἐπλάκην; a. m. ἐπλεξάμην.
- Πλέω (πλῦ-), *sail*, πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, ἐπλεύσθην (later). (2.)
- Πλήσσω or πλῆττω (πληγ-, πλᾶγ-), *strike*, πλήξω, ἔπληξα, πέπληγμα, ἐπλήχθην (rare); 2 p. πέπληγα (rare); 2 a. p. ἐπλήγην (in comp. -ἐπλάγην); 2 f. pass. πληγήσομαι and -πλάγήσομαι; fut. pf. πεπλήξομαι. (2. 4.)
- Πλύνω (πλῦν-), *wash*, f. πλύνῶ, ἔπλυνα, πέπλῦμαι, ἔπλῦθην. § 109, 6. (4.)
- Πνέω (πνῦ-), *blow*, *breathe*, f. πνεύσομαι and πνευσοῦμαι, a. ἔπνευσα, pf. πέπνευκα. (2.)
- Πνίγω (πνίγ-), *choke*, -πνίξω, ἔπνιξα, πέπνιγμαι, ἐπνίγην, πνίγησομαι. (2.)
- Ποθέω, *desire*, ποθήσω, ποθήσομαι, ἐπόθησα; and ποθέσομαι, ἐπόθεσα. § 109, 1, N. 2.
- (Πορ-, προ-), *give*, *allot*, stem whence 2 a. ἔπορον (poet.), p. p. πέπρωμαι, chiefly impers. πέπρωται, *it is fated* (with πεπρωμένη, *Fate*). See μέρομαι.
- Πράσσω or πράττω (πράγ-), *do*, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπρᾱχα, πέπραγμα, ἐπράχθην, πραχθήσομαι; fut. pf. πεπράξομαι; 2 p. πέπρᾱγα, *have fared* (well or ill). Mid. f. πράξομαι, a. ἐπραξάμην. (4.)
- (πριᾶ-), *buy*, stem, with only 2 aor. ἐπριάμην, inflected in § 123.
- Πρίω, *saw*, ἔπρισα, πέπρισμα, ἐπρίσθην. § 109, 2.
- Πτάρνυμαι (πτᾶρ-), *sneeze*; 2 aor. ἔπτᾶρον, 2 a. m. (ἐπτάρην) πταρεῖς. (II.)
- Πτήσσω (πτᾶκ-, πτηκ-), *cower*, ἔπτηξα, ἔπτηχα. From stem πτᾶκ-, poet. 2 a. (-ἔπτακον) καταπτᾶκόν. (4. 2.)
- Πτύσσω (πτῦγ-), *fold*, πτύξω, ἔπτυξα, ἔπτυγμαι, ἐπτύχθην; πτύξομαι, ἐπτυξάμην. (4.)
- Πυνθάνομαι, poetic πεύθομαι, (πῦθ-), *hear*, *inquire*, fut. πεύσομαι, pf. πέπυσμαι; 2 a. ἐπυθόμην. (5. 2.)

P.

- Ραίνω** (ράν-), *sprinkle*, ράνῳ, ῥραῖνα, ῥρασμαι, (ῥράνθην) ρανθείς. Ionic and poetic. (4.)
- Ῥάπτω** (ράφ-), *stitch*, ράψω, ῥραψα, ῥραμμαι; 2 a. p. ῥράφην; a. m. ῥραψάμην. (3.)
- Ῥάσσω** or **ράττω** (ράγ-), *throw down*, ράξω, ῥραξα, -ῥράχθην. (4.)
- Ῥέω** (rey-), for ῥεῶω, *do*, ρέξω, ῥεξα. (4.)
- Ῥέω** (ρύ-), *flow*, ρέυσσομαι, ῥρευσα, (ε-) ῥρύηκα; 2 a. p. ῥρύην; ρήσσομαι. § 108, ii., Note. (2.)
- (Ρε-)**, stem of εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην (ῥρέθην), ῥηθήσομαι, εἰρήσομαι. See εἶπον.
- Ῥήγνυμι** (ράγ-, ῥηγ-), poet. ῥήσσω, *break*; ῥήξω, ῥρηξα; 2 a. p. ῥράγην; ῥάγησμαι; 2 p. ῥρωγα, *be broken*; a. m. ῥρηξάμην. (2. II.)
- Ῥιγῶω**, *shiver*, ριγῶσω, ἐρρίγωσα; inf. ριγῶν or ριγοῦν, § 98, Note 3.
- Ῥίπτω** (ρίφ-), *throw*, ρίψω, ῥριψα, ῥριψα, ῥριμμαι, ἐρρίφθην, ριφθήσομαι; 2 a. p. ἐρρίφην. Pres. also ριπτέω. (3.)
- Ῥώννυμι** (ρώ-), *strengthen*, ῥρωσα, ῥρωμαι (imper. ῥρωσο, *farewell*), ἐρρώσθην. (II.)

Σ.

- Σαίρω** (σᾶρ-), *sweep*, aor. part. σήρας; 2 p. σεσηρα, *grin*, esp. in part. σεσηρῶς. (4.)
- Σαλπίζω** (σαλπιγγ-), *sound a trumpet*, aor. ἐσάλπιξα. (4.)
- Σβέννυμι** (σβε-), *extinguish*, σβέσω, ἔσβεσα, -ἔσβηκα, ἔσβεσμαι, ἔσβέσθην; 2 a. ἔσβην; f. m. -σβήσομαι. (II.)
- Σέβω**, *revere*, aor. p. ἐσέφθην, w. part. σεφθείς, *awe-struck*.
- Σείω**, *shake*, σείσω, ἔσεισα, σέσεικα, σέσειμαι, ἐσεισθην; a. m. ἐσεισάμην.
- Σείω** (σύ-), *move*, *urge*, ἔσσυμαι, ἐσσύθην or ἐσύθην; 2 a. m. ἐσσύμην. Poetic. (2.)
- Σημαίνω** (σημᾶν-), *show*, σημᾶνῳ, ἐσήμνηνα (sometimes ἐσήμᾶνα), σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, σημανθήσομαι; mid. σημανοῦμαι, ἐσημνάμην. (4.)
- Σήπω** (σᾶπ-), *rot*, σήψω, 2 p. σέσηπα (as pres.); σέσημμαι; 2 a. p. ἐσάπην, f. σάπησομαι. (2.)
- Σκάπτω** (σκάφ-), *dig*, σκάψω, ἔσκαψα, ἔσκάφα, ἔσκαμμαι, 2 aor. p. ἐσάφην. (3.)
- Σκεδάννυμι** (σκεδᾶ-), *scatter*, f. σκεδῶ, ἐσκέδᾶσα, ἐσκεδάσμαι (part. ἐσκεδασμένος), ἐσκεδάσθην; ἐσκεδασάμην. (II.)
- Σκεῖλλω** (σκελ-, σκλε-), *dry up*, ἔσκληκα; 2 a. ἔσκλην (ἀπο-σκληναι). (4.)

Σκέπτομαι (σκεπ-), *vīew*, σκέψομαι, έσκεψάμην, έσκεμμαι, fut. pf. έσκέψομαι. For pres. and impf. the better Attic writers use σκοπῶ, σκοποῦμαι, &c. (see σκοπέω). (3.)

Σκήπτω (σκηπ-), *gror*, -σκήψω, έσκηψα, -έσκημμαι, έσκήφθην; σκήψομαι, έσκηψάμην. (3.)

Σκοπέω, *vīew*, in better Attic writers only pres. and impf. act. and mid. For the other tenses σκέψομαι, έσκεψάμην, and έσκεμμαι of σκέπτομαι are used. See σκέπτομαι.

Σκώπτω (σκωπ-), *jeer*, σκώψομαι, έσκωψα, έσκώφθην. (3.)

Σμάω, *smear*, with η for ā in contracted forms (§ 98, N. 2), σμῆ for σμά, &c.

Σπάω, *draw*, σπάσω (ǎ), έσπᾶσα, έσπᾶκα, έσπασμαι, έσπάσθην, σπασθήσομαι; σπάσομαι, έσπασάμην. § 109, 1, N. 2; § 109, 2.

Σπείρω (σπερ-), *sow*, f. σπερῶ, έσπειρα, έσπαρμαι; 2 a. p. έσπάρην. (4.)

Σπένδω, *pour a libation*, σπείσω, έσπεισα, έσπεισμαι; σπείσομαι, έσπεισάμην. §. 16, 3 and 6.

Στείβω (στίβ-), *tread*, -έστειψα, (ε-) έστίβημαι. Poetic. (2.)

Στέλλω (στελ-), *send*, f. στελῶ, έστειλα, έσταλκα, έσταλμαι; 2 a. p. έστάλην; -σταλήσομαι; a. m. έστειλάμην. § 109, 4. (4.)

Στενάζω (στεναγ-), *groan*, στενάξω, έστέναξα. (4.)

Στέργω, *love*, στέρξω, έστερξα; 2 p. έστοργα. § 109, 3.

Στερέω, *deprive*, also στερίσκω; στερήσω, έστέργσα, έστέρηκα, έστέρημαι, έστερήθην, στερηθήσομαι; 2 aor. p. έστέρην, 2 fut. (pass. or mid.) στερήσομαι.

Στίξω (στιγ-), *prick*, στίξω, έστιξα, έστιγμαι. (4.)

Στορέννυμι or στόρνυμι (στορε-), f. στορῶ (for στορέσω), έστόρεσα, έστορεσάμην. (II.)

Στρέφω, *turn*, στρέψω, έστρεψα, έστραμμαι, έστρέφθην (rare in prose); 2 pf. έστροφα (rare); 2 a. p. έστράφην, f. στράφῆσομαι; mid. στρέψομαι, έστρεψάμην. § 109, 4, N.

Στρώννυμι (στρω-), same as στορέννυμι; στρώσω, έστρωσα, έστρωμαι, έστρώθην. (II.)

Σύρω (σύρ-), *draw*, [fut. συρῶ late,] aor. έσύρα, έσυράμην. (4.)

Σφάζω (σφαῖ-), *slay*, in Attic prose generally σφάττω; σφάξω, έσφαξα, έσφαγμαι; 2 aor. p. έσφάγην, fut. σφάγῆσομαι; aor. mid. -έσφαξάμην. (4.)

Σφάλλω (σφαῖλ-), *trip, deceive*, f. σφαλῶ, έσφηλα, έσφαλμαι; 2. a. p. έσφάλην, f. p. σφαλήσομαι; fut. m. σφαλοῦμαι. (4.)

Σώζω (σωδ-), *save* [also Ep. σώω]; σώσω, έσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωσμαι (or -ωμαι), έσώθην, σωθήσομαι; σώσομαι, έσωσάμην. (4.)

T.

Ταράσσω (ταράχ-), *disturb*, ταράξω, ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμαi, ἐταράχθην, ταραχθήσομαι; ταράξομαι. (4.)

Τάσσω (τάγ-), *arrange*, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαi, ἐταχθην, ταχθήσομαι; τάξομαι, ἐταξάμην; 2 a. p. ἐτάγην; fut. pf. τετάξομαι. (4.)

Τείνω (τεν-), *stretch*, τενώ, ἔτεινα, τέτᾱκα, τέτᾱμαι, ᾽τάθην, τᾱθήσομαι; τενοῦμαι, ἐτεινάμην. § 109, 6. (4.)

Τέλέω, *finish*, (τελέσω) τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην; fut. m. τελοῦμαι, a. m. ἐτελεσάμην. § 109, 2.

Τέλλω (τελ-), *cause to rise, rise*, aor. ἔτειλα. In compos. -τέταλμαι, -τέτειλάμην. § 109, 4. (4.)

Τέμνω (τεμ-, τμε-), *cut*, f. τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην, τμηθήσομαι; 2 a. ἔτεμον, ἐτεμόμην (or ἐτᾱμ-); fut. m. -τεμοῦμαι; fut. pf. τετμήσομαι. (5.)

Τετραίνω (τετραν-), *bore*, late pres. τιτραίνω and τιτράω; a. m. ἐτετρηνάμην. From stem (τρα-), aor. ἔτρησα, pf. p. τέτρημαι. § 109, 7 (c). (5. 4.)

Τεύχω (τῦχ-), *prepare, make*, τεύξω, ἔτευξα, τέτυγμαi; f. m. τεύξομαι. Poetic. (2.)

Τήκω (τάκ-), *melt*, τήξω, ἔτηξα, ἐτήχθην (rare); 2 a. p. ἐτάκην; 2 p. τέτηκα (as mid.) (2.)

Τίθημι (θε-), *put*; for inflection and synopsis, see § 123. (I.)

Τίκτω, probably for τεκτ-ω (τεκ-), *beget, bring forth*, τέξομαι, ἔτεξα (rare), ἐτέχθην (rare); 2 p. τέτοκα; 2 a. ἔτεκον, ἐτεκόμην. (3.)

Τίνω (τι-), *pay, t̄isw*, ἐτίσα, τέτικα, -τέτισμαι, -ἐτίσθην. (5.)

Τιτρώσκω (τρο-), *wound*, τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, τρωθήσομαι. (6.)

Τλάω (for ταλα-ω), *bear, dare*, present not classic; f. τλήσομαι, p. τέτληκα, 2 a. ἔτλην. Poetic.

Τρέπω, *turn*, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα or τέτραφα, τέτραμμαi, ἐτρέφθην; f. m. τρέψομαι, a. m. ἐτρεψάμην; 2 a. [ἔτραπον Ep. and Lyr.], ἐτράπην, ἐτραπόμην. § 109, 4, with Note. This verb has all the six aorists.

Τρέφω (τρεφ- for θρεφ-, § 17, 2, Note), *nourish*, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμμαi (inf. τεθράφθαι), ἐθρέφθην (rare); 2 a. p. ἐτράφην; f. m. θρεψομαι, a. m. ἐθρεψάμην. § 109, 4, with Note.

Τρέχω (τρεχ- for θρεχ-, § 17, 2, Note; δραμ-), *run*, f. δραμοῦμαι, ἔθρεξα (rare), -δεδράμηκα, -δεδράμηναι; 2 p. -δέδρομα (poet.), 2 a. ἔδραμον. (8.)

Τρίβω (τρίβ-), *rub*, τρίψω, ἔτριψα, τέτριφα, τέτριμμαi, ἐτρίφθην; 2 a. p. ἐτρίβην, fut. p. τριβήσομαι; fut. pf. τετρίψομαι; f. m. τρίψομαι, a. m. ἐτριψάμην. (2.)

- Τρέω** (τρέγ-), *exhaust*, 2 p. *τρέριγα* as present. Ionic and poetic. (4.)
Τρύχω, *exhaust*, fut. *τρυχώσω* (τρυχο-), a. *ἐτρύχωσα*, p. part. *τετρυχωμένος*.
Τρώω (τράγ-), *gnaw*, *τρώξομαι*, *-τέτρωγμαι*; 2 a. *ἔτράγον*. (2.)
Τυγχάνω (τύχ-, τευχ-), *hit*, *happen*, *τεύξομαι*, *τετύχηκα* or *τέτευχα*; 2. a. *ἔτυχον*. (5. 2.)
Τύπτω (τύπ-), *strike*, (ε-) *τυπτήσω*, *ετυψα*, 2 a. *ἔτυπον* (rare), *ἐτύπην* (poet.); f. m. *τυπτήσομαι* (as pass.); a. m. *ἐτυψάμην*. (3.)
Τύφω (τύφ- for θυφ-, § 17, 2, Note), *raise smoke*, *smoke*, *τέθυμμαι*, 2 a. p. *-ἐτύφην*, 2 f. p. *-τύφησομαι*. (2.)

Υ.

- Ὑποσχνέομαι** Ion. and poet. *ὑπίσχομαι* (strengthened from *ὑπέχομαι*), *promise*, *ὑποσχέσομαι*, *ὑπέσχημαι*, *ὑπεσχέθην*; 2 a. m. *ὑπεσχόμην*. See **ἴσχω** and **ἔχω**. (5.)
Ὑφαίνω (ὑφάν-), *weave*, f. *ὑφᾶνῶ*, ὕφηνα, ὕφασμαι (109, 6, N.), *ὑφάνθην*; aor. m. *ὑφηνάμην*. (4.)
Ὑω, *rain*, ὕσω, ὕσα, ὕσμαι, ὕσθην.

Φ.

- Φαίνω** (φᾶν-), *show*, f. *φανῶ*, a. *ἔφηνα*, *πέφαγκα*, *πέφασμαι* (§ 109, 6, N.), *ἐφάνθην*; 2 a. p. *ἐφάνην*, 2 f. *φᾶνίσσομαι*; 2 p. *πέφηνα*; f. m. *φανούμαι*, a. m. *ἐφηνάμην* (rare and poet.), *showed*, but *ἀπ-εφηνάμην*, *declared*. See § 95; § 96; § 97, 4. (4.)
Φείδομαι (φῖδ-), *spare*, *φείσομαι*, *ἐφείσάμην*. (2.)
Φέρω (οῖ-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ- for ἐν-ενεκ-), *bear*, f. *οἶσω*, a. *ἤνεγκα*, p. *ἐνήνοχα*, *ἐνήνεγμαι*, a. p. *ἤνέχθην*; f. p. *ἐνεχθήσομαι* and *οἰσθήσομαι*; 2 a. *ἤνεγκον*; f. m. *οἶσομαι* (sometimes as pass.); a. m. *ἤνεγκάμην*. (8.)
Φεύγω (φύγ-), *flee*, *φεύξομαι* and *φευξούμαι* (§ 110, ii. N. 2), 2 p. *πέφευγα* (§ 109, 3); 2 a. *ἔφυγον*. (2.)
Φημί (φᾶ-), *say*, *φήσω*, *ἔφησα*; pf. p. imper. *πεφάσθω*, part. *πεφασμένος*. For other forms and inflection, see § 127. (I.)
Φθάνω (φθᾶ-), *anticipate*, *φθάσω* and *φθήσομαι*, *ἔφθᾶσα*; 2 a. act. *ἔφθην* (like *ἔστην*). (5.)
Φθείρω (φθερ-), *corrupt*, f. *φθερῶ*, a. *ἔφθειρα*, p. *ἔφθαρκα*, *ἔφθαρμαι*; 2 a. p. *ἐφθάρην*, 2 f. p. *φθάρήσομαι*; 2 p. *διέφθορα*; f. m. *φθερούμαι*. (4.)
Φθίβω, *waste*, *decay*, *φθίσω*, *ἔφθισα*, *ἔφθίμαι*; 2 a. m. *ἐφθίμην*. Chiefly poetic. The present is generally intransitive; the future and aorist active are transitive. (5.)

Φράζω (φράδ-), *tell*, φράσω, ἔφρασα, πέφρακα, πέφρασμαι, ἐφράσθην (as mid.); ἐφρασάμην (chiefly Epic). (4.)

Φράσσω (φράγ-), *fence*, φράξω, ἔφραξα, πέφραγμα, ἐφράχθην; ἐφραξάμην. (4.)

Φρίσσω or φρίττω (φρίκ-), *shudder*, φρίξω (late), ἔφριξα, πέφρικα. (4.)

Φρύγω (φρύγ-), *roast*, φρύξω, ἔφρυξα, πέφρυγα. (2.)

Φυλάσσω (φυλάκ-), *guard*, φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην; φυλάξομαι, ἐφυλαξάμην. (4.)

Φύρω, *mix*, πέφυρμαι, ἐφύρθην.

Φύω, (Ϝ), *produce*, φύσω, ἔφῡσα, πέφῡκα, *be* (by nature); 2 a. ἐφῡν, *be*, *be born*; 2 a. p. ἐφύην; fut. iii. φύσομαι.

X.

Χαίρω (χᾶρ-), *rejoice*, (ε-) χαίρήσω, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι and κέχαρμαι, 2 a. p. ἐχάρην. (4.)

Χαλᾶω, *loosen*, ἐχάλασα, ἐχαλάσθην. § 109, 2.

Χανδάνω (χᾶδ-), *hold*, 2 a. ἔχᾶδον.

Χάσκω, later χαίνω (χᾶν-), *gape*, f. χᾶνούμαι, 2 p. κέχηνα (as pres.), 2 a. ἔχᾶνον. Ionic and poetic. (4.)

Χέω (χῡ-), *pour*, f. χέω, a. ἔχεα, -κέχῡκα, κέχῡμαι, ἐχῡθην, χυθήσομαι; a. m. ἐχέαμην, 2 a. m. ἐχῡμην. § 108, ii. 2. (2.)

Χόω, *hear up*, χώσω, ἔχωσα, -κέχωκα, κέχωσμαι, ἐχώσθην, χωσθήσομαι. § 109, 2.

Χράομαι, *use* (perhaps mid. of χρώω); χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην. For χρῆται, &c., see § 98, Note 2.

Χράω, *give oracles*, χρήσω, ἔχρησα, κέχρηκα, κέχρησμαι (-ημαι?), ἐχρήσθην. Mid. consult an oracle. § 98, Note 2.

Χρή (impers.), irreg. pres. for χρη-σι, *there is need*, (one) *ought*, *must*, subj. χρῆ, opt. χρεῖη, inf. χρῆναι; imperf. χρῆν or ἐχρῆν. Ἀπόχρη, *it suffices*, inf. ἀποχρῆν, imperf. ἀπέχρη, f. ἀποχρήσει, a. ἀπέχρησε. (I.)

Χρήζω (χρηδ-), *want*, *ask*, χρήσω, ἔχρησα. (4.)

Χρίω, *anoint*, *sting*, χρίσω, ἔχρισα, κέχρισμαι (or -ισμαι), ἐχρίσθην.

Χρώννυμι (χρω-), *colour*, also χρώζω; κέχρωσμαι, ἐχρώσθην. (II.)

Ψ.

Ψάω, *rub*, with η for α in contracted forms (§ 98, N. 2), ψῆ, ψῆν, ἔψη, &c.; generally in compos., -ψήσω, -ἔψησα, -ψήσομαι, -ἐψησάμην.

Πεύδω, *deceive*, ψεύσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην, πρηνισθήσομαι ;
 ψεύσομαι, ἐπρηνισάμην. § 16, 1, 2, 3.

Ψύχω (ψύχ-), *cool*, ψύξω, ἔψυξα, ἔψυγμαι, ἐψύχθην ; 2 a. p. ἐψύχην, or
 (generally later) ἐψύγην (stem ψύγ-). (2.)

Ω.

Ωθέω (ὠθ-), *push*, impf. gen. ἐώθουν (§ 104) ; f. ὤσω, ἔωσα, ἔωσμαι,
 ἐώσθην ; ὠσθήσομαι ; f. m. ὤσομαι, a. m. ἐωσάμην. (7.)

ὠνέομαι, *buy*, imp. ἐωνούμην (§ 104) or ὠνούμην ; ὠνήσομαι, ἐώνημαι,
 ἐωνήθην. Classic writers use ἐπρίαμην (§ 123) for later ὠνησάμην.

INDICES.

N.B.—In these Indices the principal references are made to the *pages* of the Grammar. But a more precise reference to some part of the page, or to a section, sub-section, or note, is added in a parenthesis whenever it has seemed necessary. For forms of verbs, see the Catalogue of Verbs. For forms of irregular nouns, see pp. 35—37.

GREEK INDEX.

Α 3, 4; in contraction 6; becomes *η* in temp. augment 99; *α* changed to *η* at end of vowel verb stems 107 (1), in vbs. in *μ* 121 (N. 1); changed to *η* or *ā* in 2d perf. 107 (3); *ε* changed to *ā* in liquid stems 108 (4); Doric *ā* for *η* 16; *ā* as connecting vowel 115, 117 (1); as suffix 144 (1), 146 (11).
α- or **αν-** privative 148 (*a*).
α, improper diphthong 4; by contraction 7 (top).
ἀγαθός compared 47.
ἀγγέλλω, pf. and plpf. mid. 94 (*e*); w. partic. 222 (§ 280).
ἀγρός, adj. of one ending 41 (N. 2).
ἀγχι w. gen. 171 (2).
ἄγω, augm. of *ἡγαγον* 100 (N. 4).
-ᾶδην, adv. ending 146 (18).
-ᾷζω, denom. vbs. in 147.
ἄθροός, decl. of 37 (2).
αι, diphthong 4; augmented 101; short in accentuation 13 (N. 1).
-αίνω, denom. vbs. in 147.
αἶρω, 104 (*d*), pf. and plpf. mid. 94 (*e*).
αἰσχρός compared 47 (1).
ἀκούω, 2 perfect and pluperfect 101 (§ 102 and N. 2).
ἀκροάομαι, future 107 (N. 1).
ἄκρος w. article 157 (N. 3).
ἀληθής declined 40.
ἄλλήλων declined 54.
ἄλλος, decl. of 56 (3).

ἄλλο τι ἤ; or **ἄλλο τι;** 223 (3).
ἄλς declined 28.
ἄμα w. dat. 174 (§ 186).
ἀμπισχινώμαι, formation 105 (V. 3).
ἀμυνω, formation 104 (*d*).
ἀμφί w. gen., dat., and accus. 179, 181.
ἀμφω and **ἀμφότερος** 51 (N. 3).
ἄν (Epic *κί*), adv. 188-190: see Contents, p. xvii. Two uses 188. In apodosis, w. secondary tenses of indic. 189 (3), 195 (2), 196 (2), 199 (2), 201 (2); w. optative 189 (§ 210), 195 (2), 198 (2), 199, 202 (4); w. fut. indic. (Hom.) 189 (§ 208, 2); w. subj. used as fut. (Hom.) 189 (§ 209, 2); w. infin. and partic. in apod. 189, 190, 208. In protasis w. subj. 188 (end), 189, 195, 197, 198, 202 (3); dropped when subj. becomes opt. 206 (3). In final clauses with *ὥς* and *ὅπως* 193 (N. 2). Omitted in protasis (in poetry) 198 (N. 2), 203 (top); not used w. *ἔδει*, *χρῆν*, &c. in apod. 197 (N.); repeated in long apod. 190; used only w. first of several vbs. 190 (2).
ἄν (*ā*) for *εἰ ἄν* 195 (top).
αν- privative: see *α-* privative.
ἄν (*ā ḡν*) by crasis 7 (end), 201 (N.).
ἀνά w. acc. (sometimes gen. or dat.) 178, 179, 181.

ἀνευ w. gen. 172 (N.), 177 (5).
 ἀνέχω, augment 102 (N. 3); w. partic. 221 (1).
 ἀνὴρ declined 34; ἀνὴρ 7.
 ἀνοίγω, augment 102 (§ 104, N.)
 ἀντί w. gen. 176.
 ἄξιος declined 38.
 ἄταις, adj. of one ending 41 (N. 2).
 ἀπλός, ἀπλοῦς declined 39, 40.
 ἀπό w. gen. 176.
 ἀποδίδωμι and ἀποδίδομαι 184 (N. 3).
 ἀπτω and ἀπτομαι 184.
 ἀρα, ἀρα οὐ, and ἀρα μή, interrog. 223.
 ἀργύρεος, ἀργυροῦς, declined 39.
 -αριον, dimin. in 145 (8).
 ἄρσα, Ion. for ἄρτα 56 (2).
 ἀστράπτει without subj. 151 (c).
 ἄστυ, declined 31.
 -атаι, -ατο (for -νται, -ντο) in 3 pers. plur. 121 (3).
 ἄτερ w. gen. 172 (N.), 177 (5).
 -ατο (for -ντο): see -атаι.
 ἄττα for ἄτινα 57 (N. 2).
 αὐτός personal pron. 52 (1), 158; intensive adj. pron. 52 (N. 1), 158; position w. article 157 (N. 4). ὁ αὐτός 53 (2); ταύτου, &c. 53 (N.), 157 (N. 4).
 αὐτοῦ, &c. for ἐαυτοῦ 53, 54.
 ἀφίημι, opt. forms 139 (N. 1).
 ἄχρι as prepos. w. gen. 177 (5); as conj. 204.
 -άω, denom. vbs. in 147; contract forms infl. 94—97; dial. forms 122 (top).

B, middle mute and labial 5; euph. changes before a lingual 9 (1), bef. σ 9 (2), bef. μ 9 (3), changed to φ in pf. act. 111 (b).
 βαίνω, formation 105 (N.)
 βασιλεύς declined 31, compared 48 (3).

βασιλεύς, denom. 147; w. gen. 168 (3).
 βούλομαι, augment 99 (N. 2); βούλει in indic. (not βούλη) 116 (N. 2); βουλοίμην ἄν and ἐβουλόμην ἄν 199 (2); βούλει or βούλεσθε w. interrog. subj. 213.
 βοῦς declined 32.
 βυνέω (βυ- νε-) 105 (3).

Γ, middle mute and palatal 5; w. sound of ν before κ, γ, χ, or ξ 5 (1); euph. changes before lingual 9 (1), bef. σ 9 (2); ch. to χ in pf. act. 111 (b).
 γαστήρ, decl. of 34 (N).
 γέρας declined 33.
 γίγας declined 27.
 γίγνομαι 106, 108 (c); copul. vb. 152 (Rem.); w. gen. 166; w. poss. dat. 173 (4).
 γινώσκω, redupl. in pres. 105 (VI).
 γλυκύς declined 41.
 γραῦς declined 32.

Δ, middle mute and lingual 5; euph. changes before lingual 9 (1), bef. μ 9 (3), dropped bef. σ 9 (2); inserted in ἀνδρός (ἀνὴρ) 34.
 δέ, in ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ 157 (N. 1 and 2).
 -δε, local ending 37; enclit. 15.
 δεῖ, impers.: see δέω, want.
 δεικνύμι, synopsis 125, 131, 132; inflection of μι-forms 125-132; w. partic. 222; partic. δεικνύς declined 43.
 δέινα, pron., declined 56.
 δέομαι w. gen. or w. gen. and acc. 168 (end).
 δέω, bind, contraction 98 (N. 1).
 δέω, want, contraction 98 (N. 1), in Hdt. 122 (2). Impers.

- δει w. gen. and dat. 168 (end), 173 (N); *δλίγου δειν* or *δλίγου*, *almost*, 218; *δειν* (acc. abs.) 220; *ζει* in apod. without *αν* 197 (N). See *δεομαι*.
δηλω, inflect. of contract forms 94-97; pres. partic. *δηλῶν* declined like *φιλῶν* 45.
δημήτηρ declined 34 (3).
-δην or *-άδην*, adv. in 146 (18).
-δης, patronym. in 145 (9).
διά w. gen. and acc. 178, 181.
διαλέγομαι, w. dat. 174 (N.).
διατελέω w. partic. 221 (1), 222 (N.).
δίδωμι, synopsis 125, 131, 132; infl. of *μι*-forms 125-132; redupl. 123 (3), 134 (2); impf. 124 (N. 1); aor. in *κα* 110 (N. 1).
διψάω, contraction 98 (N. 2).
-δόν (*-δά*) or *-ηδόν*, adv. in 146 (18).
δοκέω (*δοκ-*) 105 (end); impers. *δοκεί* 151 (N. 2); *εδοξε* or *δέδοκται* in decrees, &c. 218.
δράω 107; 2 a. *εδραν* 134 (N. 1).
δύο declined 50.
δυσ-, inseparable prefix 148 (b).
Ε, short vowel 4; in contraction 6 (3, 4); as syll. augm. 99, 101, before a vowel 102; becomes *η* in temp. augm. 99 (2); length. to *η* at end of vowel verb stems 107 (1), in vbs. in *μι* 121 (N. 1); length. to *ει* when cons. are dropped bef. *σ* 10 (6), in aor. of liq. stems 110 (2), in *θεΐναι* and *εΐναι* 121 (N. 1), in 2 a. p. subj. (Hom.) 121 (8, b), in 2 a. act. subj. of *μι*-forms (Hom.) 135 (2); changed to *α* in liq. stems 108 (4); ch. to *ο* in 2 pf. 107 (3); fut. liquid stems in *ε* 109 (2); *ε* added to stem in pres. 105 (end), in other tenses 108 (8); inserted for *σ* in fut. 110 (c); as connecting vowel 115, 121 (7).
εάν, for *ει αν* 188, 195 (2), 198.
-εας, in acc. pl. of 3 decl., contr. to *εις* 6 (3, N.), 29, 30, 31.
εαυτου, declined 53, 54; syntax of 158, 159.
εγγύς, adv. w. gen. 171 (2).
εγείρω pf. and plpf. mid. 94 (e); Att. redupl. 101 (N. 1).
εγώ, declined 52, 53; generally omitted 151 (N. 1).
εδυν (of *δύω*) 124 (end), 134 (3); synopsis 125; inflected 127, 128.
ει, length. from *ε*: see *ε*; from *ι* 103 (II.), 104 (d); as augm. (for *εε*) 102, for redupl. in pf. 100 (N).
ει, if, 194, 196, 198; *whether*, 224 (4); *ειθε*, and *ει γάρ* in wishes 211.
ειδον w. partic. 221 (3).
ειμί, conjug. 136, 137; as copula 150 (N.); w. pred. nom. 152; w. poss. or part. gen. 166; w. poss. dat. 173 (4); *εστιν οί*, *εστιν ού*, *εστιν η* or *οπως* 160 (end); accent (enclitic) 15, 16.
ειμι, conjug. 137, 138; pres. as fut. 184 (end).
ειπον w. *οτι* or *ως* 214 (end); *ως* (*επος*) *ειπειν* 218.
ειργω, &c. w. gen. 169; w. infin. or infin. w. *του* and *μη* (6 forms), 216.
ειρηκα, augm. 100 (N.).
-εις, -εσσα, -εν, adj. in, decl. 41, 42; formation 146 (15).
εις w. accus. 177.
εις, μία, εν, declined 50; compounds of 51.
εισω, adv. w. gen. 171 (2).
εκ or *εξ*, form 5 (N.); w. gen. 177 (3).
εκείνος 55, 159; *εκεινοσι* 55 (N. 2).

ἐκεῖ and ἐκεῖθεν 58, 59.
 ἐκέισε 58.
 ἐκτός, adv. w. gen. 171 (2).
 ἐλάσσω 48 (5).
 ἐλάχεια (Hom.), ἐλάχιστος 48 (5).
 ἐλάω for ἐλάσω 109 (b).
 ἐλπίζω, &c. w. fut. infin. or pres.
 and aor. 187 (N. 2).
 ἐλπίς, declined 27; accus. sing.
 25 (end).
 ἐμαντοῦ declined 53; synt. 158.
 ἐμός 54, 159.
 ἐν, w. dat. 177; in comp. 174;
 changed for euphony bef.
 liquid 10 (6), but not before
 σ, ζ, or ρ 10 (N. 3).
 ἐνεκα w. gen. 172 (N.), 176.
 ἐνθα, ἐνθεν 58, 59.
 ἐνιοι and ἐνίστε 160 (end).
 ἐντός w. gen. 171 (2).
 ἐξ; see ἐκ.
 ἐξεστι impers. 151 (N. 2); ἐξῆν in
 apod. without ἄν 197 (N.).
 ἔξω w. gen. 171 (2).
 εο contracted to ου 6 (2).
 -εο for -εσο 116 (N. 1.), 121 (2).
 ἐπεὶ and ἐπειδή 201 (N.), 210.
 ἐπειδάν 188 (end), 201 (N.).
 ἐπήν 201 (N.).
 ἐπί w. gen., dat., and accus. 179;
 in comp. 174.
 ἐπιθυμέω w. gen. 168 (2), 165
 (Rem.).
 ἐπριάμην (πρια-) 124 (end); sy-
 nopsis 125; inflected 130, 131.
 ἐρίς, accus. of 25 (end).
 Ἐρμίας, Ἑρμῆς, declined 21.
 -es, stems of 3 decl. in 29 (N.).
 ἐς w. accus. 177: see εἰς.
 ἔστε, until 204.
 -έστερος, -έστατος 46 (N. 4).
 ἐστί, w. ending τι 114 (N.); ac-
 cented ἔστι 16 (3, N. 1).
 ἐστιν οἱ (οὗ, ᾗ, ὅπως) 160 (N.).
 ἐστώς (for ἐσταώς), ἐστῶσα, ἐστός
 45, 133 (2.).
 ἐτέθην for ἐθεθην 11 (N.).
 ἐτύθην for ἐθυθην 11 (N.).

εὐ to ε (through εφ) 32 (N. 1), 103
 (2).
 εὔ, w. ποιέω, λέγω, &c. 165 (N.).
 εὔνοος, εὔνοος, compared 46 (N. 3).
 -eus, nouns in 31, 144 (2).
 -εῦω, denom. vbs. in 147.
 ἐφοράω w. partic. 221 (3).
 ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε w. infin. or fut.
 ind. 217.
 ἐχρῆν or χρῆν in apod. without ἄν
 197 (N.).
 ἐχθρός compared 47 (1).
 -ew in fut. of liquid stems 109
 (2).
 ἕως, conj., until 200 (Rem.), 204;
 while 202 (3).

Ζ, double cons. 5; origin 5 (§
 5, 2); verb stems in 104 (b);
 syll. augment before 100 (2).
 ζάω, contr. form of 98 (N. 2).
 -ζε, adv. in 37.
 -ζω, verbs in 104, 147; fut. of
 110.

Η, long vowel 4; in Ion. for
 Dor. ᾱ 16; ᾱ and ε length. to
 η 99, 107, ᾱ to η 107 (3), 121
 (N. 1), 123 (b); connecting
 vowel in subj. 116.
 -η for εσαι or ησαι in 2 pers. sing.
 116 (N. 1), 121 (2).
 ἦ, or, interrog. 224 (5).
 ἦ, interrog. 223.
 ἦδύς compared 47 (1); ἦδιων de-
 clined 47 (2).
 ἦεν (εἶμι) 138.
 ἦκιστα (superl.) 47.
 ἦκω, as perf. 184 (N. 2).
 ἦλικος 58.
 ἦμαι, conjug. 140.
 ἡμέτερος 54, 159.
 ἡμι-, insepar. particle 148 (d).
 ἦν for εἰάν (εἰ ἄν) 195 (2).
 ἦνίκα, rel. adv. 59.

-ης, compound adj. in 148 (6).
 -ης, in nom. pl. of nouns in -εύς
 32 (3, N. 2).
 ἥσσαν (comp.) 47.
 ἤχῳ decl. 33.

Θ, rough mute and lingual 5;
 euph. changes before lingual
 9 (1), bef. μ 9 (3), dropped bef.
 σ 9 (2).

θάλασσα decl. 20.

θάπτω (ταφ-) 11 (top).

θάρσος and θράσος 8 (end).

θαυμάζω w. gen. 168 (top), 169
 (1); θαυμάζω εἰ 200.

θαῖς or θαῖτε w. interrog. subj.
 213.

-θεν, -θε, local end. 37.

-θι, local end. 37. -θι in 1st. aor.
 pass. imper. becomes τι after
 θη- 11 (3), 119 (3).

θνήσκω (θαν-), metath. 108 (a);
 fut. perf. act. 111 (c, N. 8).

θοιμάτιον (by crasis) 7.

θρίξ, τριχός 11 (N.).

θυγάτηρ declined 33, 34.

I, vowel 4; length. to ι 99 (2),
 103 (II.), 104 (a), 107, to εἰ
 103 (II.); ι added to demonstr.
 55 (N. 2); modal sign in opt.
 147; in redupl. of pres. stem
 123 (3), 134 (2); representing
 j of ja 104 (N.).

ἰάομαι 107 (1).

-ῖδης, patronym. in 145 (9).

-ῖδιον, diminutives in 145 (8).

ι or η as modal sign in opt. 117,
 117 (3).

-ίζω, denominative verbs in 147.

ἰημι conjug. 138, 139; aor. in κα
 110 (N. 1).

ἰκνέομαι 105 (3).

-ικος, adj. in 146 (13).

ἰλεως adj. declined 38.

-ιν in acc. sing. 25 (2).

ἰνα final conj. 192, 193 (3).⁷

-ιον, diminutives in 145 (8).

-ιος, adj. in 146 (12).

-ίσκος, -ίσκη, dimin. in 145 (8).

ἰσσημι, synopsis 125, 131, 132;
 inflect. of μι-forms 125-132;
 redupl. of pres. 123 (3), 134
 (2); fut. perf. act. 111 (c, N.
 8); partic. ἰστές declined 43.

ἰχθύς declined 31.

-ίων, -ιστος, comp. and superl. in
 47.

Κ, smooth mute and palatal 5;
 changed for euphony before
 lingual 9 (1), bef. μ 9 (3), w.
 σ forms ξ 9 (2); ch. to χ in
 pf. act. stem 111 (b).

κ in οὐκ 8 (2).

-κα in aor. of three vbs. 110 (III.
 N. 1).

κάθημαι conjug. 140.

κακός compared 47.

καλέω, fut. in -έω, ω 109 (a).

καλός compared 47.

κατά, prep. w. gen. and accus.
 178, 181; in comp. 169 (N.).

κατηγορέω, augment. 102 (N. 2).

κείμει conjug. 141.

κέρας declined 33 (2).

κηρύσσει without subj. 151 (d).

κλαίω 105 (3).

-κλής, proper nouns in, decl. 30.

κλέπτis, compared 48 (3).

κλίνω, drops ν 108 (6); 94 (d).

κρείσσω, κράτιστος 47.

κρίνω, drops ν 108 (6).

κτάομαι, augm. of perf. 100 (N.
 2); perf. subj. and opt. 120
 (1, N.).

κυδρός compared 47.

κυνέω (κυ-) 105 (3).

κύων, κύντερος, κύντατος 48 (3).

κωλύω, accent of certain forms 90
 (N. 3).

Λ, liquid 5.

λαγχάνω and λαμβάνω, augm. of perf. 100 (N.).

λανθάνω (λαθ-) 105 (2); w. partic. 222 (4).

λέγω, *collect*, augm. of perf. 100 (N.).

λέγω, *say*, constr. of 214 (c); λέγεται omitted 218 (§ 273).

λείπω (λιπ-), synopsis 68, 69; meaning of tenses 72 (2); 2d perf. plpf., and aor. inflected 84-87.

λίων declined 27.

λύω, synopsis 66, 67; meaning of tenses 72; conjug. 74-83; λύων and λελυκώς declined 43, 44; quantity of υ 107 (N. 1).

Μ, liquid and nasal 5.

-μα, neut. nouns in 144 (4).

μά, in oaths, w. acc. 164.

μακρός, declension of 38.

μάλα compared (μᾶλλον, μάλιστα) 49 (N. 2).

μάχομαι w. dat. 174 (N. 3).

μέγας declined 45; compared 48.

μέλιων 48.

μείων, μείστος 48 (5).

μέλας declined 42.

μέλει w. dat. and gen. 168 (N. 2), 173 (N.).

μέλλω augment 99 (N. 2); w. infin. as periph. fut. 121 (top), 186 (N.).

μémνημαι, perf. subj. and opt. 120 (1); w. partic. 222.

μέν, in ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ 157.

μεντάν (by crasis), 7 (2).

μέσος, compar. 46 (N. 2); w. art. 157 (N. 3).

μετά, prep. w. gen., dat., and acc. 179 (3), 181.

μεταμέλει w. gen. and dat. 168 (N. 2); 173 (N.).

μεταξύ w. gen. 176, 172 (N.).

μέτεστι w. gen. and dat. 167 (2), 173 (N.).

μετέχω w. gen. 167.

μέτοχος w. gen. 171.

μέχρι, as prep. w. gen. 172 (N.), 177; as conj. 204.

μή, adv., *not*, 224, 225; w. ἵνα, ὅπως, &c. in final and object clauses 192 (N.); in protasis 195 (3); in rel. cond. sent. 201; in wishes 211 (1); w. imperat. and subj. in prohibitions 212; w. dubitative subj. 213; w. infin. 224 (3); 206 (4); w. infin. after negative verb 216 (1 and 2). See οὐ μή and μή οὐ.

μηδέ, μήτε, &c. 224, 225; μηδεῖς 51 (N. 2).

μήτηρ, decl. of 34 (N. 1).

μή οὐ 225 (7), 216 (N.); μή . . . οὐ in final clauses 192 (N.).

-μι in 1st pers. sing. 64 (3, N.), 114 (N.), 117 (1), 123.

μικρός compared 48.

μimήσκω, augment of perf. 100 (N. 2). See μémνημαι.

μνάα, μνά, declined 21.

-μος, nouns in 144 (3); adj. in 146 (17).

μύριοι, μυρίοι, μυρία 51 (2, N. 2).

Ν, liquid and nasal 5; euph. ch. before labial and palatal 10 (5), before liquid and σ 10 (6); in ἐν and σύν 10 (N. 3); dropped in some vbs. in νω 108 (6), or changed to σ bef. μαι 10 (N. 4); in 5th class of verbs 105.

ναῦς, declined 32.

νέω (νυ-) 103 (2).

νεώς declined 23.

νή, in oaths, w. accus. 164.

νη-, insep. neg. prefix 148 (c).

νόος, νοῦς, declined 23.

-νος, adject. in 146 (14).

-νσι and -ντι in 3d pers. plur. 10 (6), 114 (N.), 115, 116, 123 (d).

-ντων in 3d pers. pl. imper. 118.

Ξ, double consonant 5; syll. augm. before 100 (2).
ξύν for σύν, w. dat. 177.

Ο, short vowel, 4; in contraction 6 (2), 7 (N.); length. to ω 99 (2), 107 (3); to ου 10 (6); for ε in 2 pf. 107 (3); as conn. vowel 115, 117; as suffix 144 (1); 146 (11); at end of first part of compounds 147 (1).

ὁ, ἡ, τό, article, decl. of 51; syntax 155-157; in Hom. 155, in Attic 155; ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ 157; proclitic forms 16. See *Article*.

ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, demonstr. pronoun, decl. 55; syntax 159; w. article 155 (c), 157 (4); δὲ 55 (N. 2).

οε and οο contracted to ου 6 (2).

οη contr. to ω 6 (2), to η 6 (2, N.).

ὅθεν 79.

οι, diphth. 4; in 2 pf. for ι 107 (3); augmented to ω 101, short in accent. 13 (2, N. 1); οι in voc. sing. 32 (end).

οι- pron. 52, 52 (N. 1); use in Attic 158.

οἷ, adv. (*whither*) 58.

οἷδα, conjug. 141, 142; w. partic. 222.

-οιην, &c. in opt. act. of contract vbs. 118 (4).

ὀλομαι, οἷ in 2d pers. sing. indic. 116 (N. 2).

ολος 58.

οἶχομαι, used in pres. as perf. 184.

ὀλίγος compared 48; ὀλίγου (δεῖν) 218 (top).

ὄνομα (*by name*) 163 (1).

οο contracted to ου 6 (2).

-οος and -οον, nouns in 23, 24; adj. in 38-40.

ὀπη, ὀπηγίκα, ὀπόθεν, ὀποι 58, 59.

ὀπισθεν w. gen. 172 (top).

ὀποῖος, ὀπόσος 58.

ὀπότε rel. 59, 201 (N.); causal 210; ὀπότεν 201 (N.).

ὀπότερος 58.

ὀπου 58.

ὀπως, rel. adv. 59; as indir. interrog. w. subj. or opt. 207; as final particle 192, 193, 194, sometimes w. ἄν 193 (top); in obj. cl. w. fut. ind. 193. For ὥς in indirect quotations 210.

ὀρνις declined 27; accus. sing. 25 (end).

ὅς rel. pron. 57; see *Relative*.

ὅς, *his*, possess. (poet.) 54.

ὀστέον, ὀστούν, declined 23.

ὀστis declined 57; Hom. forms 57 (N. 2); as indir. interrog. 223 (1).

ὅτε, rel. 59, 201; causal 210; ὅταν 188 (end), 201.

ὅτι, *that*, in ind. quot. 205, 206, 207; in direct quot. 205 (N.); *because*, causal 210, 211; not elided 8 (N. 2).

ὅτις, ὅτινα, ὅτινας, ὅτις, ὅτι 57 (N. 2).

-ου in gen. sing. 19, 21, 22; for -εσο in 2d pers. mid. 116.

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ 8; accent 16 (N.); use 195 (3), 192 (N.), 224, 225. See οὐ μή and μή οὐ.

οὐ, οἷ, &c. 52; synt. 158.

οὐ rel. adv. 58.

οὐδέ 224.

οὐδέis 51 (top), 224.

οὐ μή w. fut. ind. or subj. 213.

οὐνεκα for ἔνεκα 172 (N.).

οὐπί (ὁ ἐπί) 7 (2).

οὐρανόθι 37.

οὐτε 224.

οὗτος declined 55; use of 159;

distinguished from *ἐμείνος* and *ᾔδε* 159; w. article 155 (c), position w. art 157 (4); *ταῦτα* as adv. accus. 164 (top); *οὔτοι* 55 (N. 2).
οὔτως and *οὕτω* 8 (3).
οὐχ: see *οὐ*.
-ω denom. verbs in 147; infl. of contr. forms 94-97.
 Π, smooth mute and labial 5; euphonic ch. before lingual 9 (1), bef. *μ* 9 (3); with *σ* becomes *ψ* 9 (2); ch. to *φ* in perf. act. 111 (b).
πάλαι w. pres. (incl. perf.) 185 (N. 4).
παρά, w. gen., dat., and accus. 180, 181; in comp. 174.
παρασκευάζω, impers. *παρασκευάσται* 183 (§ 198).
pās declined 42.
πατήρ declined 33.
παῦν and *παύομαι* w. partic. 221 (1).
πείθω, pf. and plpf. mid. infl. 91, 92, 93 (N. 2).
πείθομαι w. dat. 173 (2).
πεινάω, contraction 98 (N. 2).
Πειραιεύς decl. 32 (N. 3).
πέλας w. gen. 171 (2).
πένης compar. 48 (7).
πέπων declined 40, 41.
πέραν w. gen. 171 (2).
πέρας declined 29.
περί, w. gen., dat., and acc. 180, 181; in comp. 174; not elided in Attic 8 (N. 2).
Περικλῆς, *Περικλῆς*, declined 30.
περιοράω w. partic. 221 (3).
πη; 58.
πη, indef. 15 (2).
πηλίκος; 58.
πηνίκα; 59.
πήχυς declined 30, 31.
πίμπλημι and *πίμπρημι*, redupl. 134 (2).

πλείων or *πλέον*, *πλείστος* 48.
πλέκω, pf. and plpf. mid. infl. 91, 92, 93 (N. 2).
πλέω (*πλυν-*) 103 (2); contr. 98 (N. 1).
πλήν w. gen. 177, 172 (N.).
πλησίον w. gen. 171 (2).
πλύων 108 (6).
πνέω (*πνυ-*) 103 (2).
πόθεν; *ποθέν* 59.
ποθί, enclitic 15 (2).
ποι; 58.
ποι, indef. 58; enclitic 15 (2).
ποιέω w. two accus. 165; w. partic. 221 (2); *εἶ* and *κακῶς ποιᾷ* 165 (N.).
ποιός; *ποιός* 58.
πόλις, declined 30, 31.
πολύς, declined 45; compared 48; *πολύ* and *πολλά* as adv. 49 (2); *πολλῶ* w. comp. 175.
πρόρω or *πρόσω* w. gen. 171 (2).
πόσος; *ποσός* 58.
πότε; 59.
ποτέ, indef. 59; enclitic 15 (2).
πότερος; *πότερος* (or *-ρός*) 58.
πότερον or *πότερα*, interrog. 224 (5).
ποῦ; 58; w. part. gen. 166.
πού indef. 58; enclitic 15 (2).
πῶος, declined 45, 46.
πράσσω (*πρᾶγ-*), perf. 111 (b).
πρέπει impers. 151 (N. 2).
πρίν, w. finite moods 205 (N.); w. infin. 205 (2), 218.
πρό, w. gen. 177; not elided 8 (N. 2); contracted w. augment 102 (N. 1).
προίκα, *gratis*, as adv. 163 (end).
πρός, w. gen., dat., and acc. 180, 181; in compos. 174.
προσθήκει impers. 151 (N. 2); w. dat. 173 (N.); *προσῆκον* (acc. abs.) 221 (top).
πρόσθεν w. gen. 171 (2).
πρόσω w. gen. 172 (top).
πρότερος 48 (2).
πρώτιστος 48 (2).

πρῶτος 48 (2); τὸ πρῶτον or
πρῶτον, *at first* 163 (end).
πῶ, enclitic 15 (2).
πῶς; 59.
πῶς, indef. 59; enclitic 15 (2).

P, liquid 5; ρ at beginning of
word 4; ρρ after syll. augm.
and in comp. after vowel 9 (§
15), 99.

ῥάδιος compared 48 (9).

ῥέω (ῥῡ-) 103 (2).

ρίγῶ, infin. ῥιγῶν 98 (N. 3).

ρίς, *nose*, declined 28.

-ροος, *adject. in, decl. of* 37 (2).

-ρος, *adject. in* 146 (17).

Σ, two forms 4 (top); sibilant
and semi-vowel 5; after mutes,
only in ξ and ψ 9 (2); ν before
σ 10 (6); linguals changed to
σ before a lingual 9 (1), before
μ 9 (3); dropped between two
consonants 9 (4); dropped in
σαι and σο 116 (N. 1), 121 (2),
added to some vowel stems 107
(2); movable in οὔτως and ἐξ
8; dropped in ἔχω and ἵσχω
106.

-σαι and -σο in 2d pers. sing. 113,
116; drop σ 116 (N. 1).

σάλπιγξ declined 27.

-σαν, 3d pers. plur. 113, 115, 117
(3).

σαντοῦ 53, 158, 159.

σβέννυμι, 2d aor. ἔσβην 134 (3).

σεί 52.

σεαντοῦ 53.

σεύω (σῡ) 103 (2).

-σθον and -σθην in 2 and 3 p. dual
113.

-σι in 2 p. sing. (in ἐσσί) 114
(N.).

-σι (for -ντι, -νσι) in 3 p. pl. 113,
114, 115, 116, 123 (d).

-σιμος, *adject. in* 146 (17).

-σκον, -σκομην, Ion. iterative end-
ings 121 (7).

σκοπέω w. ὅπως and fut. ind. 193;
σκοπέει or σκοπεῖτε omitted with
ὅπως 194 (N. 2).

-σο in 2 pers. sing. 113, 116: see
-σαι.

σός, *possess. pron.* 54, 159.

σοφός declined 38.

σπένδω, σπείσω, euphonic change
10 (N. 1).

στέλλω, pf. mid. inflected 92, 93
(N. 2), 94 (e).

σύ declined 52, 53; generally om.
151 (N. 1).

σύν or ξύν w. dat. 177; in com-
pos. 174.

-συνη, *noun in* 145 (7).

σφέτερος 54.

σφῶν αὐτῶν, &c. 54.

σῶμα declined 29; *nom. formed*
24; *dat. pl.* 9 (2), 26.

σώφρων, compared 46 (N. 4).

T, smooth mute and lingual 5;
dropped before σ 9 (2); dropped
in *nom. of 3 decl.* 24 (1); ντ
dropped before σ 10 (N. 1),
25.

-ται in 3 pers. sing. 113, 116.

τάλας *adj., decl. of* 41 (1).

τάλλα (τὰ ἄλλα) 7, 13 (§ 24, 2).

ταῦτά, ταῦτό, ταῦτόν, ταῦτοῦ 53
(N.).

ταύτη *adv.* 58.

ταφ- for θαφ- (θάπτω) 11 (N.).

ταχύς τὴν ταχίστην 163 (end).

τείνω, drops ν 108 (6).

-τειρα, *fem. nouns in* 144 (b).

τελέω, *future in ᾠ, οὔμαι* 109 (a);
pf. and plpf. mid. infl. 92, 93
(N. 2).

τέλος, *finally, adv. acc.* 163 (2).

-τέον, *verbal adj. in* 119 (3); *im-*
pers., with subj. in dat. or acc.
223 (2).

-τέος, *verbal adj. in* 119 (3), 120
(N. 2); *passive* 222 (1).

-τερος, comparative in 46.
 τέσσαρες (or τεττ-), declined 51.
 τῆ, τῆδε 58.
 τηλικόσδε, τηλικούτος, &c. 58.
 -την in 3 pers. dual 113.
 τηνίκα, τηνικαῦτα, &c. 59.
 -τήρ, masc. nouns in 144 (b); syn-
 cop. 33, 34.
 -τήριον, nouns of *place* in 145 (6).
 -της, masc. nouns in 144 (b).
 -τί, adv. in 146 (18).
 -τι, ending of 3 pers. sing. (Doric)
 113, 114; in ἐστί 114 (N.).
 τίθημι, synopsis 125, 131, 132;
 inflection of *μ*-forms 125-131;
 redupl. 123 (3), 134 (2); aor. in
 κα and κάμην 110 (N. 1), 132;
 partic. τιθείς declined 43.
 τιμάω, denom. verb 147 (1); stem
 and root of 17 (N.); inflec. of
 contr. forms 94-97; w. gen. of
value 170; partic. τιμάων, τιμών,
 declined 44.
 τίς interrog., declined 56; subst.
 or adj. 159 (1); in direct and
 ind. questions 159 (2).
 τίς indef., declined 56; subst. or
 adj. 159.
 τιω, stem and root of 17 (N.).
 -το in 3 pers. sing. 113, 116.
 τόθεν 59.
 τοί, enclitic 15 (4).
 τοίος, τοιόσδε, τοιοῦτος 58.
 -τον, in 2 and 3 p. dual 113; see
 -την.
 -τος, verb. adj. in 119 (3).
 τόσος, τοσόσδε, τοσοῦτος 58.
 τότε 59; w. art. 156 (top).
 τοῦ for τίνος, and τοῦ for τινός 56.
 τρεῖς, τρία, declined 51.
 -τρια, fem. nouns in 144 (b).
 τριβω, pf. and plpf. mid. infl. 91,
 92, 93 (N. 2).
 τριήρης, declined 29, 30.
 -τρῆς, fem. nouns in 144 (b).
 τριχ-ός, gen. of θρίξ 11 (N.).
 -τρον, neut. nouns in 145 (5).
 τρόπον, adv. accus. 163 (2).

τυγχάνω (τύχ-) 105 (2); w. gen.
 167 (1); w. partic. 222 (4);
 τυχόν (acc. abs.) 221 (top).
 τῷ for τίνι, and τῷ for τινί 56.
 -τωρ, masc. nouns in 144 (b).

Υ, contr. w. foll. vowel 7 (5), 31
 (2); length. to υ 99 (2), 103
 (II.), 104 (d), 107 (I.), to ευ
 103 (II.).
 -ύδριον, diminutives in 145 (8).
 υει, impers. 151 (d).
 υι diphthong 4 (3).
 -υία in pf. part. fem. 42-44.
 ὑμέτερος 54, 159.
 -υνω, denom. verbs in 147, 104
 (d).
 ὑπέρ, w. gen. and accus. 178, 181.
 ὑπισχνέομαι 105 (3).
 ὑπό, w. gen., dat., and accus. 181;
 in comp. 174.

Φ, rough mute and labial 5; euph.
 changes before lingual 9 (1),
 bef. σ 9 (2), bef. μ 9 (3); ν
 before φ 10 (5).

φαίνω, synopsis of 70, 71; mean-
 ing of tenses 73; fut. and aor.
 inflected 86-90; pf. mid. 92, 93,
 (N. 2), 94 (d), 10 (N. 4); for-
 mation of pres. 104 (d), of fut.
 109 (2), of aor. 110 (2); synt.,
 w. partic. 222.

φέρω 106; aor. in α 110 (1, N. 2).
 φημι, conjug. 140; w. infin. in
 indirect discourse 214 (a).

φθάνω w. partic. 222 (4).

φιλέω, φιλάω, inflect. of contract
 forms 94-97; partic. φιλέων,
 φιλῶν, declined 44.

φίλος compared 48.

φύλαξ declined 27.

X, rough mute and palatal 5; euph. ch. before a lingual 9 (1), bef. σ (ξ) 9 (2), bef. μ 9 (3); ν before χ 10 (5).

καί ($\kappa\alpha\iota$ *ai*) and **οί** ($\kappa\alpha\iota$ *oi*) 7.

χαρeis declined 42; compared 46 (N. 5).

χάριν as adv. accus. 163 (2).

χείρων, **χείριστος** 47.

χέω ($\chi\ddot{\upsilon}$ -), pres. 103 (2).

οί ($\kappa\alpha\iota$ *oi*) and **αί** ($\kappa\alpha\iota$ *ai*) 7.

χράομαι w. dat. 175 (1, N.).

χράω, contraction 98 (N. 2).

χρή 134 (1).

χρήν or **ἐχρήν** in apod. (without $\alpha\upsilon$) 197 (N.).

ώρα declined 19, 20; gen. sing. 20 (2).

χωρίς w. gen. 171 (2).

Ψ, double consonant 5; syll. augm. before 100 (2).

Ω, long vowel 4; lengthened from $\omicron$ 99 (2), 107 (3); for $\omicron$ in stem of Att. 2d decl. 22 (2); nouns in ω of 3d decl. 32, 33.

ὦ, interjection, w. voc. 162 (2).

φ, diphthong 4; by augment for ϕ 101.

ὦδε 59.

-ων, masc. denom. in 145 (6).

-ων in gen. plur. 22; **-ῶν** (for **-άων**) in 1st decl. 19, 14 (2).

-ως, nouns in (Attic decl.) 22 (2); adj. in **ως**, **ων** 38; pf. partic. in **ως** 42-44; adverbs 48 (1).

ὥς, rel. adv. 59; in rel. sent. 201 w. partic. 220 (N.); in indir. quot. 205-207; causal 210; as final particle 192; like **ὥστε** w. infin. 217 (N. 1); w. absol. infin. 217.

ὥς, prepos. w. accus. 177, 181 (3).

ὥς, *thus* 59.

ὥστε, w. infin. 217; w. indic. 204; accent 16 (N. 3).

ὥφελον in wishes, w. infin. 211 (end).

ENGLISH INDEX.

[N.B.—See Note on p. 252.]

- Abandon, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 169.
- Ability or fitness, verbal adj. denot. 146 (13).
- Ablative, functions of in Greek 162 (Rem.)
- Absolute case: gen. 172, 220 (1); accus. 220 (2).
- Abstract nouns, w. art. 155 (6); neut. adj. w. article for 155 (2).
- Abuse, verbs expr., w. dat. 173 (Rem.).
- Accent, general principles of 12, 13; of nouns and adj. 14; in gen. and dat., of oxytones 14 (2), of 3d decl. 14 (3); of verbs 14, 15; of participles 14 (N. 2); of opt. in *αι* and *οι* 13 (§ 22, N. 1); of contracted syllables (incl. crasis and elision) 13, 14; enclitics 15, 16; proclitics 16.
- Accompaniment, dat. of 175 (5); w. *αὐτοῖς* 175 (5, N.).
- Accusative case, 18; sing. of 3d decl. 25; contract. acc. and nom. pl. alike in 3d decl. 29, 32 (N. 1); subj. of infin. 151 (2); after prepos. 177—181, in compos. 181; acc. absol. 220 (2); infin. as accus. 213, 214, 215 (2), 216 (2); retained w. passive 182 (N.). Other syn-
- tax of accus. 162—165: see Contents, p. xiv.
- Accusing, verbs of, w. gen. 169 (2).
- Acknowledge, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 222.
- Action, suffixes denoting 144 (3).
- Active voice 59 (1), meaning of tenses 72, 73; person. endings 113; use of 182; object of, as subj. of pass. 182.
- Acute accent 12; of oxytone changed to grave 13.
- Adjectives, formation 146; inflection 37—46: see Contents p. xiii; comparison 46—48; agreement w. nouns 153, 154; attributive and pred. 153 (Rem.); pred. adj. w. copulative vb. 152; referring to omitted subj. of infin. of copul. verb 152 (N. 3), of other verbs 154 (N. 4); used as noun 154, 155; verbal w. gen. 171; verbal in *τος* 119 (3), in *τέος* and *τέον* 119 (3), 222, 223, 175 (4).
- Admire, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2).
- Advantage or disadvantage, dat. of 173 (3).
- Adverbial accus. 163 (2).
- Adverbs, how formed from adj. 48, 49, 146; comparison 49;

- rel. 58, 59; local, from nouns or pron. 37; numeral 49, 50; syntax 182; w. gen. 166, 171 (2); w. dat. 174; w. article for adj 156 (N. 3).
- Advising, vbs. of, w. dat. 173 (2).
- Agent, nouns denoting 144 (2); expr. after pass. by gen. w. prep. 182 (1), by dat. (esp. after pf. pass.) 175 (3), 183 (2); w. verbals in *τέος* by dat., w. verbal in *τέον* by dat. or accus. 175 (4), 183 (2) 222, 223.
- Agreement, of verb w. subj. nom. 151; of adj. &c. w. noun 153; of adj. w. nouns of diff. gen. or num. 153, 154 (N. 1—3).
- Aim at, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 167 (1).
- Alpha: see α; privative 148 (a).
- Alphabet 3; obsolete letters 4 (N. 2).
- Anger, vbs. expr. w. gen. 169 (1); w. dat. 173 (2).
- Antecedent of rel. 160, 161; agreement w. 160; omitted 160; assimil. of rel. to 161; attraction 161. Definite and indef. antec. 200, 201.
- Antepenult 11 (1).
- Aorist (first) 60; secondary tense 60; tense stem 62 (III.), 110 (III.), 113; aor. in *κα* in three vbs. 110 (1, N. 1); person. endings 113 (2); conn. vowel 115 (1), 115, 116, w. endings 116; augment 64 (c), 99; iterat. end. *σκον* and *σκόμην* (Hom.) 121 (7); Hom. ε and ο (for η, ω) in subj. 121 (8); accent of infin. act. 15 (N. 3). Second Aorist 60 (N. 1); tense stem 63 (V.), 112 (V.), 113; secondary 60; pers. endings 113 (2); conn. vow. 115, 116; augm. 64 (c), 99; iter. endings (Ion). 121 (7); Ion. forms in subj. act. of *μ*-forms 135 (2); accent of infin. and partic. 15 (N. 3). Aorist passive (first and second), w. act. endings 114 (3); tense stems 63 (VI., VII.), 112 (VI., VII.), 112 (N); conn. vowel: none in indic. 114 (3), in subj. and opt. 116 (end), 117 (3), none in imperat. 119 (3) and infin. 119 (1); accent of infin. and partic. 15. Syntax of Aorist: indic. 184, disting. from impf. 185 (N. 5), gnomic 188 (2), iterative 188; in dependent moods 185—187; when not in indir. disc., how disting. from pres. 185, opt. and infin. in indir. disc. 186, 187; infin. w. vbs. of hoping, &c. 187 (N. 2); in partic. 187, aor. not past in certain cases 187 (N. 2), 222 (4). Indic., in apod. w. *ἄν* 189 (3), 196, 197, iterative w. *ἄν* 188; in protasis 195, 196, 197; in rel. cond. sent. 201 (2); in wishes 211 (2); in final cl. 193 (3). Opt. w. *ἄν* 189, 198, (2), 202 (4). Infin. or partic. w. *ἄν* 189.
- Apodosis 194 (1); negative of (*οὐ*) 195 (3); in past tenses of indic. w. *ἄν* 188 (1), 189 (3), 195 (2), 195 (a 2), 196 (2); various forms in cond. sent. 195—196, 196—198; w. protasis omitted 199 (2); repres. by infin. or partic. 199 (3).
- Apostrophe (in elision) 8 (1).
- Appear, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 222.
- Appoint, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 165; w. acc. and part. gen. 167 (2).
- Apposition, 153.
- Approach, verbs implying, w. dat. 174.

- Article, definite, declined 51; *τὸ* and *τοῖν* as fem. 51 (N. 2); proclitic in some forms 16; in crasis 7 (N.); *ὁ αἰράς* 53 (2).
 Homeric art. as pronoun 155.
 Attic prose use 155, 156; position w. attrib. adj. 156 (1), 156 (2), w. pred. adj. 156 (3), w. demonstr. 157 (4); as pronoun in Attic 157.
- Ashamed, vbs. signif. to be, w. partic. 221 (1).
- Asking, vbs. of, w. two accus. 164.
- Aspirate, w. vowels 4 (1); w. mutes 5 (2), 10 (1); avoided in redupl. 10 (2).
- Assimilation of rel. to case of antec. 161; see attraction.
 Assim. of cond. rel. clause to mood of antec. clause 203.
- Assist, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 173 (2).
- Attain, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 167 (1).
- Attraction in rel. sentences 61.
- Attributive adjective (opp. to predicate) 153 (Rem.); position of article w. 156, 157.
 Attrib. compounds 149 (3).
- Augment 64 (c), 98-102; see Contents, p. xii.
- Barytones 12.
- Be or belong, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 166.
- Become vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 166.
- Begin, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 167; w. partic. 221 (1).
- Belong, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 166.
- Benefit, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).
- Boeotia, Aeolians in 1.
- Breathings 4.
- Call: see Name.
- Cardinal numbers 49-51; decl. of 50, 51.
- Care for, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2).
- Cases 18 (3); meaning 18 (3, N. 1); oblique 18 (end): syntax of 162-181: see Contents, pp. xiv.-xvi.
- Causal sentences, w. conj. and indic. 210, 211; w. opt. (ind. disc.) 211 (top); w. relat. 204.
- Cause, expr. by gen. 169; by dat. 175; by partic. 220 (N).
- Caution or danger, vbs. of, w. *μή* 194.
- Cease or cause to cease, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 221 (1).
- Choosing, vbs. of, w. two acc. 165; w. acc. and part. gen. 167 (2).
- Circumflex accent 12; on contr. syll. 13.
- Circumstances, partic. denot. 219, 220.
- Claim, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 167.
- Classes of verbs: eight of vbs. in *ω* 103-106, two of vbs. in *μ* 124.
- Clothing, vbs. of, w. two accus. 164.
- Cognate accus. 163.
- Collective noun, w. plur. verb 151 (3); w. pl. partic. 154 (N. 3).
- Collision of vowels, how avoided 5, 6 (§ 8).
- Command or exhortation 212, 194 (N. 2), 199 (N.); verbs of commanding w. gen. 168 (3).
- Comparative degree 46-49; w. gen. 170 (1); w. dat. 175 (2).
- Comparison of adjectives 46, irreg. 47, 48; of adverbs 49;

- of some nouns and pronouns 48 (3).
- Comparison, verbs denot. w. gen. 170 (2).
- Composition of words: see Formation.
- Compound words 143, 147-149; first part of 147; second part 148; meaning of (three classes) 148, 149. Compound verbs 148; augment of 102; accent of 14 (§ 26 N. 1); w. gen., dat., or acc. 181 (end), 170, 174. Compound negatives, 224; repetition of 225.
- Concealing, vbs. of, w. two accus. 164; w. infin. and $\mu\eta$ 225 (6), 216.
- Condition and conclusion 194 (1); conditional sentences 194-200; see Contents, p. xviii.; classification of cond. sent. 195, 196; general and particular cond. distinguished 196; cond. expr. by partic. 220 (4), 199 (1). See Protasis. Relative cond. sent. 201-203: see Relative.
- Conjugation 64; of verbs in ω 65-122; of verbs in μ 122-142.
- Connecting vowel 114 (4); of indic. 115; of subj. 116; of opt. 117; of imperat. 118; of infin. and partic. 119; in iterative forms 121 (7); omitted in perf. mid., aor. pass., and μ -forms 114.
- Consider, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 165; w. acc. and gen. 167.
- Consonants, divisions of 5; euphonic changes in 9-11; double 5 (2); movable 8; consonant stems 61 (3). Consonant declension (Third) 35.
- Continue, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 221 (1).
- Continued action, tenses of 184.
- Contraction 6; rules of 6-7; quantity of contr. syll. 12 (§ 20, 1); accent 13. Contr. of nouns: 1st decl. 21, 2d decl. 23, 3d decl. 29-33; of adj. 39-41; of partic. 44-45; of verbs in ω , $\epsilon\omega$, and ω 94-98; of 2d decl. 22; in redupl. ($\epsilon\epsilon$ to $\epsilon\iota$) 102; in formation of words 144 (N. 2). See Crasis and Synizesis.
- Convicting, vbs. of, w. gen. 169 (2).
- Copula 133 (N.).
- Copulative verbs 152 (Rem.); case of pred. adj. or noun with infin. of 152 (N. 3).
- Coronis 7 (1).
- Crasis 10, 11; examples 7; quantity 12 (§ 20, 1); accent 13 (end).
- Danger, vbs. of, w. $\mu\eta$ 194.
- Dative case 18 (3); endings of 24, 19, 22; in 3d decl. 27; syntax of 172-176; see Contents, pp. xv., xvi. Prepositions w. dative 181 (2).
- Declension 19; of Nouns 19-37; first 19-21, second 21-24, third 24-35, of irreg. nouns 35-37; of Adjectives 37-46, first and second decl. 37-40; third 40, 41, first and third 41, 42; of partic. 42-45; of irreg. adj. 45, 46; of the Article 51; of Pronouns 52-57. See Contents, pp. x., xi.
- Defend, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).
- Degree of difference, dat. of 175 (2).
- Demanding, vbs. of, w. two acc. 164.
- Demonstrative pronouns 54, 55 synt. 159; w. article 155 (c);

- position 157 (4); article as demonstr. (Hom.) 155, Att. 157.
- Denominatives 143 (b); denominative verbs 146, 147.
- Denying, vbs. of, w. infin. and $\mu\eta$ 225 (6), 216.
- Dependent clauses, moods in 185.
- Dependent moods 60 (§ 89, N.); tenses of 185-187.
- Deponent verbs 59 (2); principal parts of 63 (6); pass. and mid. depon. 59 (2, N.).
- Deprive, verbs signif. to, w. gen. 169; w. two acc. 164.
- Derivatives, 143 (b).
- Desire, vbs. expr. w. gen. 168 (2).
- Despise, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2).
- Determinative compounds 149 (2).
- Dialects, 1, 2; dialectic changes 16; Homeric forms of nouns and adj. 21, 24, 32 (N.), 35, of pronouns 52, 53, 54, 56, 57; of verbs in ω 121, of contract vbs. 122, of vbs. in μ 135, 136, 137, 138, 140, 141, 142.
- Digamma 4 (N. 2).
- Diminutives, suffixes of 145 (8).
- Diphthongs 4; improper 4 (3 and N.); in contraction 6 (1, 4); in crasis 7 (a), 7 (b); elision of (poet.) 8 (N. 1); augment 101.
- Direct-object 150 (2), 162 (Rem.); of act. verb 162, 182. Direct discourse, question, and quotations 205.
- Disadvantage, dat. of 173 (3).
- Disobey, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).
- Displease, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).
- Displeased, vbs. signif. to be, w. partic. 221 (1).
- Dispraise, vbs. expr., w. gen. 169 (1).
- Distrusting, vbs. of, w. dat. 173 (2); w. infin. and $\mu\eta$ 225 (6), 216.
- Divide, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 164.
- Doing, vbs. of, w. two acc. 165.
- Doric dialect 1; future 110 (N. 2).
- Double consonants 5, 9 (2), 11 (§ 19, 2).
- Double negatives 225, 213, 216. See $\mu\eta$ $\acute{o}\nu$ and $\acute{o}\nu$ $\mu\eta$.
- Doubtful vowels 4.
- Dual 17 (end).
- Elision 8; of diphthongs 8 (2, N. 1), $\pi\epsilon\rho\acute{\iota}$, $\pi\rho\acute{o}$, $\delta\tau\iota$, and dat. in ι not elided 8; accent of elided word 14 (top).
- Ellipsis of $\sigma\acute{o}\kappa\eta\tau\epsilon\iota$ w. $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$ and fut. ind. 194 (N. 2); of protasis 199 (2).
- Emotions, verbs expressing, w. gen. 169 (1).
- Enclitics 15, 16; w. accent if emphatic 16 (3, N. 1); at end of compounds 16 (N. 3); successive encl. 16 (N. 2).
- Endings 17 (2); case-endings of nouns, 19, 22, 24; local 37; personal endings of verbs 113-120: see Contents, p. xii.
- Endure, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 221 (1).
- Enjoy, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 167 (2).
- Envy, vbs. expr., w. gen. 169 (1); w. dat. 173 (2).
- Epic dialect 1.
- Ethical dative 173 (N. 2).
- Euphony of vowels 5-8; of consonants 9-11.
- Exclamations, voc. in 162 (2), gen. 169 (3); relat. in 161.
- Exhorting, vbs. of, w. dat. 173 (2). Exhortations: see Commands.

Expecting, &c., vbs. of, w. fut. pres. or aor. infin. 187 (N. 2).
Extent, accus. of 164; adnom. gen. denoting 166 (5).

Fearing, verbs of, w. $\mu\eta$ and subj. or opt. 192, 193, w. pres. or past tense of indic. 194 (N.).

Fill, vbs. signif. to, w. acc. and gen. 168 (2).

Final clauses 192-193, w. subj. and opt. 192 (1), w. subj. after past tenses 193 (2), rarely w. fut. ind. 192 (1, N. 1); w. $\alpha\upsilon$ 193 (N. 2); w. past tenses of indic. 193 (3); neg. $\mu\eta$ 192 (N.). Final distinguished from object clauses 192.

Find, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 221 (2).

Finite moods, 60 (N.).

First aorist stem, 62, 110.

First passive stem, 62, 112.

Fitness, &c., verbal adj. denot., formation of, 146 (13).

Forbidding, vbs. of, w. $\mu\eta$ and infin. 225 (6), 216.

Forgetting, vbs. of, w. gen. 168 (2); w. partic. 222.

Formation of words 143-149; see Contents, p. xiii.

Friendliness, vbs. expr.; w. dat. 173 (2).

Fulness and want, vbs. expr., w. gen. 168; adj. 171. Fulness, formation of adj. expr. 146 (15).

Future 60, 62; tense stem formed 62, 109 (II.); of liquid verbs 109 (2); Attic fut. in $\hat{\omega}$ and $-\acute{o}\upsilon\mu\alpha\iota$ 109 (N. 1); Doric fut. in Attic 110 (N. 2); second fut. pass. 112; fut. mid. as pass. 184 (N. 4). Fut. indic. rarely in final clauses 192 (N. 1); regularly in object clauses with $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$ 193; in protasis 195, 198,

(N. 1), 196 (N.); in rel. clauses expressing purpose 203; with $\acute{o}\upsilon \mu\eta$ 213; with $\alpha\upsilon$ (Hom.) 189; periphrastic fut. with $\mu\epsilon\lambda\lambda\omega$ 121 (6), 186 (N.); optative 186 (3), 193 (§ 217); infin. 186 (3 and N.), 187 (N. 2), 208; partic. 187, 208, 220 (3). Future perfect 60, 62; tense stem formed 62, 111 (c); active form in 2 vbs. 111 (N. 2), generally periphrastic 120 (3); meaning of 184.

Gender, natural and grammatical 18 (2, N. 1); grammat. designated by article 18 (2, N. 1); common 18 (2, N. 2); general rules 18 (N. 3); gender of 1st decl. 19, of 2d 21, of 3d 34; gender of adjectives 154.

General disting. from particular suppositions 196 (top); forms of 198, 202.

Genitive case 18 (3); accent 14; of 1st decl. 19-21; of 2d decl. 22-24; of 3d decl. 24, 31 (N. 2); syntax 165 (Rem.), 165-172: see Contents pp. xiv., xv.; gen. absol. 172, 220; gen. of infin. w. $\tau\acute{o}\upsilon$ 215; pred. gen. w. infin. 152 (end), 154 (b).

Gentile nouns, suffixes of 145 (10)

Gnomic tenses 187, 188; present 187 (1); aorist 188 (2), 188; perfect 188 (3).

Grave accent 12; for acute in oxytones 13.

Hear, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2); w. partic. 222.

Hellenes 1.

Hiatus, how avoided 5 (§ 8).

Hindrance, vbs. of, w. $\mu\eta$ and infin. 225 (6), 216.

Historic present 184 (N. 1).

Historical (or secondary) tenses :
see Secondary.

Hit, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 167 (1).

Hold, vbs. signif. *to take hold of*, w. gen. 167 (1).

Homer, dialect of 1.

Hoping, &c., vbs. of, w. fut., pres., or aor. infin. 187 (N. 2).

Hostility, vbs. expr., w. dat. 173 (2).

Imperative 59; personal endings and connecting vowels 118, 119; of verbs in μ 123 (b); syntax 191 (4); in commands 212; in prohibitions w. $\mu\eta$ (pros.) 212.

Imperfect tense 60; secondary 60 (2); from present stem 62 (I.), 109 (I.); augment 64 (c), 98; personal endings 113 (2); connecting vowel 115 (1), 115 w. endings 116; μ -forms 122, 124 (N. 1); iterat. endings $\sigma\kappa\omicron\nu$ and $\sigma\kappa\omicron\mu\eta\nu$ (Ion.) 121 (7). Syntax 184; how disting. from aor. 185 (N. 5); how expr. in infin. and partic. 187 (N. 1), 187 (§ 204 N. 1), 208; w. $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ 189 (3), 196, 197, iterative w. $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ 188; in conditions 195, 196; in rel. cond. sentences 201 (2); in wishes 211 (2); in final clauses 193 (3).

Impersonal verbs 151 (N. 2); partic. of, in accus. abs. 220 (end); impers. verbal in $\tau\acute{\rho}\epsilon\omicron\nu$ 223.

Improper diphthongs 4.

Inclination, formation of adj. denoting 146 (16).

Indefinite pronouns 55, 56, 159; pronominal adj. 58, adverbs 58, 59.

Indicative 59; personal endings and formation 113-116; con-

necting vowels 115; tenses of 184, 185, primary and secondary (or historical) 185. General use of 190; in final clauses: rarely fut. 192 (N. 1), second. tenses 193 (3); in object. cl. w. $\acute{\omega}\rho\omicron\varsigma$ (fut.) 193; after verbs of fearing. w. $\mu\eta$: pres. and past tenses 194 (N.); in protasis: pres. and past tenses 195 (a 1), 196 (1); future 195 (b 1), 198 (N. 1), 196 (N.); second. tenses in supp. contr. to fact 195 (a 2), 196; in cond. rel. and temp. clauses 201, 202, by assimilation 203 (2); in apodosis 196, 197, second. tenses w. $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ 189 (3), 196, 197; potential indic. w. $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ 199 (2); in wishes (secondary tenses) 211; in causal sent. 210; in rel. sent. of purpose (fut.) 203; w. $\acute{\epsilon}\omega\varsigma$, &c. 204; w. $\pi\acute{\rho}\iota\nu$ 204; in indirect quotations and questions 205-207; future w. $\omicron\upsilon$ $\mu\eta$ 213. See Present, Future, Aorist, &c.

Indirect compounds (verbs) 148 (7), 102. Indir. object of verb 150 (2), 162 (Rem.), 172. Indirect Discourse 186 (Rem.), 205-210: see Contents, pp. xix., xx. Indir. quotations and questions 205, 223, 224. Indir. reflexives 158.

Inferiority, vbs. expr., w. gen. 170 (2).

Infinitive 59; endings 119; μ -forms 123 (e); syntax 213-219: see Contents, pp. xx., xxi. Tenses of, not in indir. disc. 185, 186, in indir. disc. 186, 187, distinction of the two uses 208 (N.); impf. suppl. by pres. 187 (N. 1); w. $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ 189; w. $\mu\epsilon\lambda\lambda\omega$ 121 (6), 186 (N.); w. $\acute{\omega}\phi\epsilon\lambda\omicron\nu$ in wishes (poet.) 211 (N.); negative of 224 (3), $\mu\eta$ $\omicron\upsilon$ with 225 (7), 216 (N.).

- Inflection 17.
 Instrument, dat. of 175; suffixes denoting 145 (5).
 Intensive pronoun 52 (N. 1), 159 (1); w. dat. of accompaniment 175 (5, N.).
 Intention, partic. expr. 220 (3).
 Interest, dative of 173.
 Interrogative pronoun 55, 159; pron. adj. 58; adverbs 58, 59; sentences 223, 224; subjunctive 212, 207.
 Intransitive verbs, cognate object of 163.
 Ionic race and dialect 1.
 Iota class of verbs (IV.) 104, 105.
 Iota subscript 4 (§ 3, N.).
 Irregular nouns 35-37; adjectives 45, 46, comparison 47, 48; verbs 106.
 Italy, Dorians of 1.
 Iterative imperf. and aorist w. *äv* 188. Iterative forms in *σκον*, *σκόμην* (Ion.) 121 (7).
 Know, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 222.
 Koppa, as numeral 4, 50.
 Labials 5; labial mutes 5; euphonic changes of 9 (1, 2, 3); euph. ch. of *ν* before 10 (5); labial verb stems 61 (3); 104 (III.), in perf. act. 111 (b).
 Learn, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 280.
 Letters 3.
 Likeness, dat. of 174.
 Linguals 5; lingual mutes 5; euphonic changes of 9 (1, 2, 3), *ν* w. ling. dropped bef. *σ* 10 (N. 1); ling. verb stems 61 (3), 104 (b).
 Liquids 5; *ν* before 10 (6); vowel bef. mute and liquid 11 (3); liquid verb stems 61 (3), 105 (2), future of 109 (2), aorist of 110 (2), 108 (5), change of *ε* to *α* in monosyll. 108 (4).
 Local endings 37.
 Locative case 162 (Rem.), 172 (Rem.).
 Long vowels, 11, 12; how augmented 99 (N. 1).
 Make, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 165; w. acc. and gen. 167.
 Manner, dative of 175 (1), w. compar. 175 (2); partic. of 220.
 Material, adj. denoting 146 (14); gen. of 166 (4).
 Means, dative of 175; partic. of 220; suffixes denoting 145 (5).
 Measure, gen. of 166 (5).
 Metathesis 8, 108 (a), 111 (b).
 M-forms 122 (Rem.); enumeration of 134, 135.
 Middle mutes 5 (2).
 Middle voice 59 (N. 1) endings 113; conn. vowels 115, w. endings 116; three uses 183; in causative sense 184 (N. 2); peculiar meaning of in certain verbs 184 (N. 3); fut. in pass. sense 184 (N. 4).
 Miss, verbs signif. to, w. gen. 167.
 Moods 59; finite 60 (N.); dependent 60 (N.); general uses of 190, 191; constructions of 192-213.
 Movable consonants 8.
 Mutes 5; euphonic changes of 9, 10; vowel before mute and liquid 11 (3); mute verb stems 61 (3), 103, 104, fut. of 109 (1), aor. of 110 (1), perf. act. of 111 (b).

Name or call, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 165; w. acc. and gen. 167.

Nasals 5.

Nature, vowel long or short by 11.

Negatives 224, 225: see *Oὐ* and *Μή*.

Neglect, vbs. signif., w. gen. 168 (2).

Neuter gender 18 (2): see Gender.

Neuter plur. w. sing. verb 151 (2); neut. pred. adj. 154 (N. 2, c); neut. sing. of adj. w. art. 155 (2); neut. adj. as cognate accus. 163 (N. 1), 183; neut. accus. of adj. as adverb 49; neut. partic. of impers. vbs. in accus. absol. 220 (2); verbal in *τέον* 223.

Nominative case 18: singular of 3d decl. formed 24, 25; subj. nom. 151, 162; pred. nom. 152, w. infin. 152, 154 (N. 4); infin. as nom. 213, 151 (N. 2). Neuter plur. nom. w. sing. verb 151; sing. nom. of collective noun w. plur. verb 151 (3).

Nouns 19-37: see Contents, p. x. Number 17; of adj., peculiarities in agreement 153, 154.

Numerals 49-51.

Obey, verbs signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).

Object, defined 150; direct and indirect 150, 162 (Rem.); direct obj. (accus.) 162, as subj. of pass. 182; indirect obj. (dat.) 172-174; gen. as object of verb 165 of noun 166 (3), of adj. 171; double obj. acc. 164. Object of motion, by accus. w. prepos. 172 (Rem.), 181 (N.), by accus. alone (poetic) 164.

Objective genitive 166 (3). Objective compounds 149 (1).

Oblique cases 18 (end).

Omission of augment 102; of subj. nom. 151 (N. 1); of subj. of infin. 151 (3), 152 (N. 3); 154 (N. 4); of antecedent of rel. 160; of protasis 199 (2).

Optative 59; personal endings and formation 117, 118; Ionic *-aro* for *-vro* 121 (3); in verbs in *νυμι* 124 (N. 2); periphr. forms of perf. 120 (1, 2), 65 (end). Tenses: not in indir. discourse, pres. and aor. 185 (end), 185 (1), perf. 186 (2), never fut. 186 (3); in indir. discourse 186, 187, future 186 (3). General uses of opt. 191 (3); in final clauses 192 (1); in obj. cl. w. *ὅπως* (sometimes fut.) 193; w. *μή* after vbs. of fearing 194; in protasis 195 (end), 198 (2), in gen. suppos. 196 (b), 198; in apod. w. *ἄν* 189, 198 (2); w. *ἄν* without protasis expressed and potential opt. 199 (2); in cond. rel. sent. (as in protasis) 202 (4), in gen. suppos. 202, by assimilation 203 (1); w. *ἕως*, &c., *until* 204, w. *πρίν* 204; indirect discourse: w. *ὅτι* or *ὥς* 206, 207, w. *ἄν* (retained) 208; in dependent clauses of 209; in any dependent clause expr. past thought 209, 210; in causal sentences 211 (N.); in wishes, alone or w. *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ* 211 (1).

Oratio obliqua: see Indirect Discourse.

Ordinal numerals 49.

Overlook, verbs signif. to, w. partic. 221 (3).

Oxytones 12.

Palatals 5; as mutes 5 (2); euphonic changes of 9 (1, 2, 3); *ν* before 10 (5); pal. verb stems 61 (3), 104 (a), in perf. act. 111 (b).

Paroxytone 12.

Participle 59: formation 119; declension 38, 42-45; of *μ*-form 123 (f), 133 (1), 2 perf. in *ᾠς* or *ᾠς* 45 (N.), 111 (end); accent 15 (2). Tenses 187; pres. as imperf. 187 (N. 1); aor. w. *λαθάνω*, *τυγχάνω*, *φθάνω*, not past 222 (4), 187 (N. 2); partic. w. *δς* 220 (N.); fut. of purpose 220 (3); conditional 220 (4), 199 (1); as apodosis 199 (3), w. *ἄν* 189, 190; w. *εἰμί* forming periphr. perf. subj. and opt. 120 (1, 2) or indic. 120 (4, 5); in gen. absol. 172, 220 (1), accus. abs. 220 (2); plur. w. sing. collective noun 154 (N. 3). Three uses of partic. 219; for details of these, in pp. 219-222, see Contents, p. xxi.

Particular and general suppositions distinguished 195, 196.

Partitive genitive 166 (6), 166, 167.

Passive voice 59 (1); personal endings 113; conn. vowels 115, w. endings 116; aor. pass. formed like active 113 (1); use of 182, 183; subject of 182; retains one object from active constr. 182 (N.); impersonal pass. constr. 183.

Patronymics, suffixes of 145 (9).

Penult 11.

Perceive, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2); w. partic. 221 (2), 222.

Perfect tense 60; primary 60 (2); tense stem 62, 110, 111; personal ending 113; connect-

ing vowel 115, w. endings 115, (2); changes in vowel of stem 107, 108; augment 100, 101; Att. reduplic. 101; second perf. 60 (N. 1), 62, 107 (3), 111 (d), of the *μ*-form 133, 135; perf. mid. w. *σ* inserted 107 (2). Perf. indic. 184; never w. *ἄν* 189 (1); gnomic 188 (3); compound form 91 (2), 120 (4, 5); 3 pers. pl. mid. in *αται* (for *νται*) 121 (3). In dependent moods: not in indir. discourse 186 (2). infin. 186 (N.); opt., infin., and partic. in indirect disc. 186, 187, 205; w. *ἄν* 190; compound form of pf. subj. and opt. 120 (1, 2), 65 (end).

Perfect active stem 62, 111 (b).

Perfect middle stem 62, 110 (end), 111.

Periphrastic forms, of perf. 120 (1, 2), 120 (4, 5); of fut. w. *μέλλω* 121 (6), 186 (N.); of fut. perf. 120 (3).

Perispomena 12.

Persevere, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 221 (1).

Person of verb 60; agreement w. subj. in 151 (1); subj. of first or second pers. omitted 151 (N. 1), third person 151 (N. 1); p. of rel. pron. 160 (N. 1). See Personal Endings. Personal endings of verb 113-121: see Contents, p. xii.

Personal pronoun 52, 53, 158; omitted 151 (N. 1); of third pers. in Attic 158; substituted for relative 61 (end).

Pity, vbs. expr. w. gen. 169 (1).

Place, suffixes denoting 145 (6); adverbs of 58, 59, 37, w. gen. 171 (2); accus. of (whither?) 164; gen. of (within which) 170; dat. of (where?) 176.

Please, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).

- Pleased, vbs. signif. to be, w. partic. 221 (1).
- Pluperfect 60; formation from perf. stem. 62 (IV.), 110, 111: see Perfect; endings 113; connecting vowel 115, w. endings 115 (2); augment 101 (4); Att. redupl. 101 (N. 2); second plpf. 60 (N. 1), 62, 107 (3), 111 (*d*), of the μ -form 133, 135; secondary tense 60 (§ 90, 2), 185; in protasis w. suppos. contr. to fact 196 (2), how disting. from impf. and aor. 197 (top); compound form w. $\epsilon\lambda\mu\acute{\iota}$ 120 (4).
- Plural 17; neut. w. sing. verb. 151 (2); verb w. sing. collect. noun 131 (3); adj. or relat. w. several sing. nouns 154, 160 (N. 2).
- Position, vowels long by 11.
- Possession, genitive of 165 (1), 166; dative of 173 (4).
- Possessive pronouns 54, 159; w. article 155 (*c*), 156 (N.). Possessive compounds 149 (3).
- Potential opt. and indic. w. $\alpha\upsilon$ 199 (2).
- Praise, verbs expr., w. gen. 169 (1).
- Predicate 150 (1); pred. noun and adj. w. verbs 152 (N. 3), 154 (N. 4); pred. adjunct. 153 (Rem.), 154 (N. 2), 198 (N. 8), position of w. art. 156 (3); infin. as pred. 213.
- Prepositions, w. gen., dat., and accus. 176-181; accent when elided 14 (top); augment of comp. verbs 102; prep. as adv. 176; in comp. w. gen., dat., or acc. 181 (end), 170, 174; w. rel. by assimil. 161 (N.); w. infin. 215.
- Present stem 62 (I.), 65, 122-124; formation 103-106.
- Present tense 60 (1); primary 60, 185; formation 103-106; endings 113; connecting vowel 115 (1), w. endings 115 (2); of μ -form 122-124. Pres. indic. 184; historic (for aor.) 184 (N. 1); gnomic 187 (1): of $\eta\kappa\omega$ and $\omicron\iota\chi\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ as perf. 184; of $\epsilon\lambda\mu$ as fut. 184 (end); w. $\pi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha\iota$, &c. 185 (N. 4); never w. $\alpha\upsilon$ 189. Pres. in dependent moods: not in indirect disc. how distinguished from aor. 185 (1), from perf. 186 (2); in indir. disc. opt. and infin. 186 (end), pres. for impf. in opt., infin. and partic. 187, 208.
- Price, genitive of 170.
- Primary or principal tenses 60 (2), 185.
- Primitive word 143 (2).
- Principal parts of verbs 63 (5), of deponents 63 (6).
- Proclitics 16.
- Prohibitions w. $\mu\eta$ 212; w. $\omicron\upsilon$ $\mu\eta$ 213 (N.).
- Promising, verbs of, w. fut., pres., or aor. infin. 187 (N. 2).
- Pronominal adj. and adv. 58, 59.
- Pronouns 46-59, 158-161: see Contents, pp. xi., xiii., xiv. See Personal, Relative, &c.
- Proparoxytones 12.
- Prosecute, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 169 (2).
- Protasis 194, 195; forms of 194-196; expressed in partic., adv., &c. 199 (1); omitted 199 (2). In cond. rel. and tempor. sentences 201; forms of 201, 202.
- Punctuation marks 16.
- Pure syllables 11 (§ 18, 2); verbs 62 (N.).
- Purpose: expr. by final clause 192; by rel. cl. w. fut. indic. 203; by infin. 217; by $\epsilon\phi'$ ϕ or $\epsilon\phi'$ $\phi\tau\epsilon$ w. infin. 217; by fut. partic. 220 (3); by gen. of infin. 215 (end).

Quality, nouns denoting 145 (7).
Quantity of syllables 17.

Questions, direct and indirect distinguished 205; direct 223, 224, of doubt, w. subj. 212; indirect, w. indic. or opt. 205-207, w. subj. or opt. 207.

Recessive accent 12 (end).

Reciprocal pronoun 54.

Reduplication, of perf. stem 64 (c), 99 (c), 99, 100; of present 108 (c), in verbs in μ 123 (3), 134 (2); in plpf. 101 (4). Attic redupl. 101.

Reflexive pronouns 53, 54, 158.
Indirect reflexives 158 (2).

Relation, adjunct. denoting 146 (12).

Relative pronouns 57, Homer. forms 57 (end); pronom. adj. 58, adverbs 58, 59; relation to antecedent 160; antec. om. 160; assimilation of rel. to case of antec. 161; attraction of antec. 161; rel. not repeated 161; rel. in exclam. 161. Relative and temporal sentences 200-205: see Contents, p. xix.

Release, vbs. signif. to w. gen. 169.

Remember, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2); w. partic. 222.

Reminding, vbs. of, w. two acc. 164; w. acc. and gen. 168 (N. 3).

Remove, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 169.

Repent, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 221 (1).

Represent, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 221 (2).

Reproach, vbs. expr., w. dat. 173 (2).

Resemblance, vbs. implying, w. dat. 174.

Respect, dative of 174 (5).

Restrain, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 169.

Result, nouns denot. 144 (4); expr. by $\delta\omicron\tau\epsilon$ w. infin. 217 (1), w. indic. 204.

Revenge, vbs. expr. w. gen. 169 (1).

Root and stem defined 17 (2).

Rough breathing 4.

Rough mutes 5.

Rule, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (3).

San 4 (N. 2); as numeral (for 900) 50.

Satisfy, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).

Saying, vbs. of, w. two accus. 165; constr. in indirect discourse 214 (end).

Second aorist, perfect, &c. 60 (N. 1).

Second aorist stem 63, 112.

Second passive stem 63, 112.

Second perfect stem 62, 111.

Secondary (or historical) tenses 60 (2), 185.

See, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 222, 221.

Semivowels 5.

Sentence 150 (1); as subject 151 (N. 2).

Separation, gen. of 169.

Serving, vbs. of, w. dat. 173 (2).

Sharing, vbs. of, w. gen. 167.

Short vowels 11.

Show, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 222.

Sibilant (σ) 5.

Sicily, Dorians in 1.

Simple stem of verb 61 (2); formation of present from 103-106.

Singular number 17; sing. vb. w. neut. pl. subj. 151 (2); several sing. nouns w. pl. adj. 154 (b).

- Smell, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2).
- Smooth breathing 4. Smooth mutes 5.
- Source, gen. of 170 (1).
- Space, acc. of extent of, 164.
- Spare, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2).
- Specification, acc. of 163.
- Stem and root 17 (2). Stems of verbs 61-63, 103-113: see Contents, p. xii. Simple stem 61 (2).
- Subject 150; of finite vb. 150 (end), omitted 151 (N. 1); of infin. 151 (2), omitted 151 (3); infin. or sentence as subj. 151 (N. 2); agreement of subj. w. finite vb. 151; of passive 182.
- Subjective genitive 166 (2).
- Subjunctive 60; personal endings and formation 116; peculiar μ -forms 124 (N. 2); in vbs. in $\nu\nu\mu$ 124 (N. 2); Homeric forms 121 (8), in 2 aor. act. of μ -form 135, 136; periph. forms in perf. 120 (1, 2), 65 (end). Tenses: pres. and aor. 185, perf. 186 (2). General uses 191 (2): in final cl. 192 (1); in obj. cl. w. $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$ (for fut. indic.) 194 (N. 1); w. $\mu\eta$ after vbs. of fearing 194; in protasis 195 (b 1), 197, in gen. suppos. 196 (a); w. $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ in prot. 189; in apod. w. $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ or $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}$ (Epic) 189; in cond. rel. sent. (as in prot.) 202 (3), in gen. suppos. 202, by assim. 203 (1), w. $\epsilon\omega\varsigma$, &c., *until* 204, w. $\pi\pi\iota\nu$ 204; in exhortations 212, in prohibitions (aor.) w. $\mu\eta$ 212; w. $\omicron\upsilon$ $\mu\eta$ 213; in questions of doubt 212, retained in indirect form 207; changed to opt. in indirect discourse after past tenses 206.
- Subscript, iota 4 (N.).
- Suffixes 143.
- Superlative degree 46-49.
- Suppositions, general and particular 196.
- Surpassing, vbs. of, w. gen. 170 (2).
- Swearing, particles of, w. accus. 164.
- Syllabic augment 98; of plupf. 101 (4).
- Syllables 11; quantity of 11, 12.
- Syncope 9 (2); in nouns 33, 34; in verb stems 108 (b).
- Systems, tense 62 (4).
- Taste, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2).
- Tau-class of verbs 104 (III.).
- Teaching, vbs. of w. two accus. 164, 163 (N. 2).
- Temporal augment 98 (b), 99 (2), 100 (3); of diphthongs 101.
- Temporal sentences: see Relative.
- Tense stems and systems 61-64; formation of 109-113; table of 113.
- Tenses 60; primary and secondary 60, 185; of indic. 184, 185; of dependent moods 185-187; of partic. 187; gnomic, 187, 188; iterative 188. See Present, Imperfect, &c.
- Threats, vbs. expr. w. dat. 173 (2).
- Time, acc. of (extent) 164; gen. of (within which) 170; dat. of (poetic) 176.
- Touching, vbs. of, w. gen. 167 (1).
- Trial of, vbs. signif. to make, w. gen. 167 (1).
- Trust, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).

Unclothe, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 164.
 Understand, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2).
 Union, &c. vbs. implying, w. dat. 174.

Value, genitive of 170.

Vau or Digamma 4 (N. 2); as numeral 49; dropped in noun stem 32 (N. 1), 32 (N.); in verb stems 103 (2), 105 (3).

Verbals 143 (2). Verbal nouns and adj. w. object. gen. 171. Verbals in *τος* 119 (3); in *τέος* or *τέον* 119 (3), 222, 223, 175 (4).

Verbs, conjugation and formation of 59-142: see Contents, pp. xi., xii; syntax of 182-223: see Contents, pp. xvi.-xxii.

Vocative case 18 (3); sing. of 3d decl. 26; in addresses 162 (2).
 Voices 59 (1); uses of 182-184. See Active, Middle, Passive.

Vowels 4. Vowel stems of verbs 61 (3), 107 (1), 108 (6), w. vowel lengthened 107 (1); with *σ* added 107 (2). Connecting vowels 114 (4), 115.

Want, verbs signif. 168.

Weary of, verbs signif. to be, w. partic. 221 (1).

Whole, gen. of (partitive) 166.

Wishes, expressed by opt. 211 (1); by second. tenses of indic. 211 (2); by *ᾠφελον* w. infin. 211 (N.); negative *μή* 211 (1); by infin. 218.

Wondering, vbs. of, w. *εἰ* 200.

THE END.

LONDON :
R. CLAY, SONS, AND TAYLOR,
BREAD STREET HILL.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

A GREEK GRAMMAR.

New and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"It is the best Greek Grammar of its size in the English language, and ought to meet with a wide circulation on this side the Atlantic."—*Athenæum*.

"This Grammar is carefully and clearly written, and the rules are well arranged, and expressed in a form which is likely to be readily understood."—*Educational Times*.

"We distinctly think Professor Goodwin's the best Greek Grammar that has yet appeared in English, and we are confident that its success will be equal to its merits."—*Academy*.

"We have no hesitation in pronouncing this the best Greek Grammar in the English language."—*British Quarterly Review*.

THE SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK VERB.

Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

"This scholarly and exhaustive work on the many-sided and mooted functions of the Greek Verb has already reached its sixth edition, a fact which very literally 'speaks volumes' in its favour."—*School Board Chronicle*, April 1876.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

Works on the Greek Language.

FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK, adapted to GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR, and designed as an Introduction to the Anabasis of Xenophon. By JOHN WILLIAM WHITE, PH.D., Assistant Professor of Greek in Harvard University. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"It is vain in our present space to enumerate the features which give Dr. White's book its superiority as a full and sufficient text-book. We can but say that in the matter of excellence of Vocabularies, no less than in distinct and bold print, it bids fair to win its way into the favour of enlightened teachers."—*Saturday Review*.

ELEMENTS OF GREEK GRAMMAR. By Professor J. G. GREENWOOD. 5s. 6d.

GREEK IAMBICS FOR BEGINNERS. By Rev. H. KYNASTON, M.A. 4s. 6d. KEY, 4s. 6d.

GREEK FOR BEGINNERS. By Professor J. B. MAYOR. Part I., 1s. 6d.; II. and III., 3s. 6d. Complete, 4s. 6d.

FIRST GREEK READER. By Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR. 4s. 6d.

FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR. By W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A. New Edition, Enlarged. 1s. 6d.

THE NEW PHRYNICHUS. Being a Revised Text of the Ecloga of the Grammarian Phrynichus, with Introduction and Commentary. By W. GUNION RUTHERFORD, M.A., of Balliol College, Oxford, Assistant Classical Master in St. Paul's School. 8vo. 18s.

"It must be at once acknowledged that his work is a credit to English scholarship. Mr. Rutherford is original, concise, and powerful in generalisations. . . . Dr. Veitch and Cobet are mainly the storehouses whence Mr. Rutherford draws his premisses, though he is far from a slavish follower of their conclusions. Lastly, he has quite succeeded in catching the amusing, though somewhat aggressive, dogmatism of style of Cobet and the best critics."—*The Times*.

MACMILLAN AND CO. LONDON.

November, 1881.

A CATALOGUE
OF
EDUCATIONAL BOOKS,
PUBLISHED BY
MACMILLAN AND CO.,
BEDFORD STREET, STRAND, LONDON.

ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

18mo, eighteenpence each.

A Series of CLASSICAL READING BOOKS, selected from the best Greek and Latin authors, with short introductions, and full elementary Notes at the end, designed for the use of the Lower Forms of Public Schools, of Private Preparatory Schools, of Candidates for University Local Examinations, and of beginners generally.

The following are ready or in preparation :—

VIRGIL. THE FIFTH ÆNEID. THE FUNERAL GAMES.

Edited by Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. [Ready.]

HORACE. THE FIRST BOOK OF THE ODES. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at the Charterhouse. [Ready.]

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE ODES. By the same Editor. [Ready.]

OVID. SELECTIONS. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., late Fellow of Emmanuel College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Eton. [Ready.]

CÆSAR. THE SECOND AND THIRD CAMPAIGNS OF THE GALLIC WAR. Edited by W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., Balliol College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at St. Paul's School. [Ready.]

10,000. 11. 81.

a

CÆSAR. SCENES FROM THE FIFTH AND SIXTH BOOKS OF THE GALLIC WAR. Selected and Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Harrow. [Ready.]

THUCYDIDES, Book IV. Ch. 1-41. THE CAPTURE OF SPHACTERIA. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A., Classical Lecturer and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. [Ready.]

HERODOTUS Selections from Books VII. and VIII. THE EXPEDITION OF XERXES. Edited by A. H. COOKE, B.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. [Ready.]

THE GREEK ELEGIAC POETS. Selected and Edited by Rev. HERBERT KYNASTON, M.A., Principal of Cheltenham College, and formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. [Ready.]

HOMER'S ILIAD. Book XVIII. THE ARMS OF ACHILLES. Edited by S. R. JAMES, B.A., Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Eton. [In preparation.]

LIVY. THE HANNIBALIAN WAR. Being part of the 21st and 22nd books of Livy, adapted for the use of beginners. By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby, formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. [Ready.]

VERGIL. THE SECOND GEORGIC. Edited by Rev. J. H. SKRINE, M.A., late Fellow of Merton College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at Uppingham. [Ready.]

HORACE SELECTIONS FROM THE EPISTLES AND SATIRES. Edited by Rev. W. J. F. V. BAKER, B.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Marlborough. [Ready.]

PLATO. EUTHYPHRO AND MENEXENUS. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A. [Ready.]

LIVY. THE LAST TWO KINGS OF MACEDON. SCENES FROM THE LAST DECADE OF LIVY. Selected and Edited by F. H. RAWLINS, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Eton. [In preparation.]

HORACE. THE THIRD AND FOURTH BOOKS OF THE ODES. Edited (each book separate) by T. E. PAGE, M.A. [*In preparation.*]

HORACE. SELECT EPODES AND ARS POETICA. Edited by Rev. H. A. DALTON, M.A., late Student of Christ Church, Oxford. [*In preparation.*]

MACMILLAN'S CLASSICAL SERIES FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS.

Being select portions of Greek and Latin authors, edited with Introductions and Notes at the end, by eminent scholars. The series is designed to supply first-rate text-books for the higher forms of Schools, having in view also the needs of Candidates for public examinations at the Universities and elsewhere.

The following volumes are ready :—

ÆSCHYLUS—PERSÆ. Edited by A. O. PRICKARD, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. With Map. 3s. 6d.

CATULLUS—SELECT POEMS. Edited by F. P. SIMPSON, B.A., late Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford. New and revised Edition. 5s.

CICERO—THE SECOND PHILIPPIC ORATION. From the German of Karl Halm. Edited, with Corrections and Additions, by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, Professor of Latin in the University of Cambridge, and Fellow of St. John's College. New edition, revised. 5s.

THE CATILINE ORATIONS. From the German of Karl Halm. Edited, with Additions, by A. S. WILKINS, M.A., Professor of Latin at the Owens College, Manchester. New edition. 3s. 6d.

THE ACADEMICA. Edited by JAMES REID, M.A., Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge. 4s. 6d.

PRO LEGE MANILIA. Edited after HALM by Prof. A. S. WILKINS, M.A. 3s. 6d.

PRO ROSCIO AMERINO. Edited after HALM. By E. H. DONKIN, M.A., late Scholar of Lincoln College, Oxford. Assistant-Master at Uppingham. 4s. 6d.

DEMOSTHENES—THE ORATION ON THE CROWN.

Edited by B. DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Sixth and revised edition. 4s. 6d.

ADVERSUS LEPTINEM. Edited by Rev. J. R. KING, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Oriel College, Oxford. 4s. 6d.

EURIPIDES—HIPPOLYTUS. Edited by J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A., Fellow and Professor of Ancient History in Trinity College, Dublin, and J. B. BURY, Scholar of Trinity College, Dublin. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

HOMER'S ILIAD—THE STORY OF ACHILLES. Edited by the late J. H. PRATT, M.A., and WALTER LEAF, M.A., Fellows of Trinity College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.

HOMER'S ODYSSEY—THE NARRATIVE OF ODYSSEUS, Books IX.—XII. Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Part I. 3s.

JUVENAL—SELECT SATIRES. Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Professor of Latin. Satires X. and XI. 3s. 6d. Satires XII.—XVI. 4s. 6d.

LIVY—HANNIBAL'S FIRST CAMPAIGN IN ITALY, Books XXI. and XXII. Edited by the Rev. W. W. CAPES, Reader in Ancient History at Oxford. With 3 Maps. 5s.

MARTIAL—SELECT EPIGRAMS. Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A., Head-Master of St. Peter's School, York. 6s.

OVID—FASTI. Edited by G. H. HALLAM, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Harrow. With Maps 5s.

OVID—HEROIDUM EPISTULÆ XIII. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 4s. 6d.

PLAUTUS—MILES GLORIOSUS. Edited by R. V. TYRRELL, M.A., Fellow and Professor of Greek in Trinity College, Dublin. 5s.

PLINY'S LETTERS—Book III. Edited by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR. With Life of Pliny, by G. H. RENDALL, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

PROPERTIUS—SELECT POEMS. Edited by J. P. POSTGATE, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 6s.

SALLUST—CATILINE and JUGURTHA. Edited by C. MERIVALE, B.D. New edition, carefully revised and enlarged. 4s. 6d. Or separately 2s. 6d. each.

TACITUS—AGRICOLA and GERMANIA. Edited by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. Translators of Tacitus. New edition. 3s. 6d. Or separately 2s. each.

THE ANNALS, Book VI. By the same Editors. 2s. 6d.

TERENCE—HAUTON TIMORUMENOS. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College. 3s. With Translation, 4s. 6d.

PHORMIO. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, B.A. 4s. 6d.

THUCYDIDES—THE SICILIAN EXPEDITION, Books VI. and VII. Edited by the Rev. PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., Late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. New edition, revised and enlarged, with Map. 5s.

XENOPHON—HELLENICA, Books I. and II. Edited by H. HAILSTONE, B.A., late Scholar of Peterhouse, Cambridge. With Map. 4s. 6d.

CYROPÆDIA, Books VII. and VIII. Edited by ALFRED GOODWIN, M.A., Professor of Greek in University College, London. 5s.

MEMORABILIA SOCRATIS. Edited by A. R. CLUER, B.A. Balliol College, Oxford. 6s.

THE ANABASIS—Books I. to IV. Edited with Notes by Professors W. W. GOODWIN and J. W. WHITE. Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar. With a Map. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

The following are in preparation :—

ÆSCHINES—IN CTESIPHONTEM. Edited by Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. *[In the press.]*

CICERO—PRO P. SESTIO. Edited by Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, M.A., LL.D., Head-Master of Ipswich School, late Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge, Editor of Aristophanes, &c.

DEMOSTHENES—FIRST PHILIPPIC. Edited by Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

EURIPIDES—SELECT PLAYS, by various Editors.

ALCESTIS. Edited by J. E. C. WELLDON, B.A., Fellow and Lecturer of King's College, Cambridge.

BACCHAE. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College.

MEDEA. Edited by A. W. VERRALL, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge.

HERODOTUS—THE INVASION OF GREECE BY XERXES
Books VII. and VIII. Edited by THOMAS CASE, M.A., formerly Fellow of Brasenose College, Oxford.

HOMER'S ODYSSEY—Books XXI.—XXIV. Edited by S. G. HAMILTON, B.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford.

HORACE—THE ODES. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A., Master at Charterhouse and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

THE SATIRES. Edited by ARTHUR PALMER, M.A., Fellow and Professor of Latin in Trinity College, Dublin.

THE EPISTLES AND ARS POETICA. Edited by Professor A. S. WILKINS, M.A.

LIVY—Books XXIII. and XXIV. Edited by Rev. W. W. CAPES, M.A.

Books II. and III. Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A., Head-Master of St. Peter's School, York.

THE SAMNITE WARS as narrated in the First Decade of Livy. Edited by Rev. T. H. STOKOE, D.D., Lincoln College, Oxford, Head-Master of King's College School, London.

LYSIAS—SELECT ORATIONS. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College. [*In the press.*]

PLATO.—MENO. Edited by E. S. THOMPSON, M.A., Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge.

APOLOGY AND CRITO. Edited by F. J. H. JENKINSON M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

THE REPUBLIC. Books I.—V. Edited by T. H. WARREN, M.A., Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford.

- PLUTARCH—LIFE OF THEMISTOCLES.** Edited by Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, M.A., LL.D., Editor of "Aristophanes," late Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge, &c. [*In the press.*]
- SOPHOCLES—ANTIGONE.** Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- SUTONIUS—LIVES OF THE ROMAN EMPERORS.** Selected and Edited by H. F. G. BRAMWELL, B.A., Junior Student of Christ Church, Oxford.
- TACITUS—THE HISTORY. Books I. and II.** Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A.
- THUCYDIDES—Books I. and II.** Edited by H. BROADBENT, M.A., Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at Eton College.
- Books IV. and V.** Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A., Classical Lecturer, and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.
- VIRGIL—ÆNEID, II. and III.** The Narrative of Æneas. Edited by E. W. HOWSON, B.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

Other volumes will follow.

CLASSICAL.

- ÆSCHYLUS—THE EUMENIDES.** The Greek Text, with Introduction, English Notes, and Verse Translation. By BERNARD DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 5s.
- THE ORESTEIAN TRILOGY.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by A. O. PRICKARD, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]
- ARATUS—THE SKIES AND WEATHER-FORECASTS OF ARATUS.** Translated with Notes by E. POSTE, M.A., Oriel College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- ARISTOTLE—AN INTRODUCTION TO ARISTOTLE'S RHETORIC.** With Analysis, Notes, and Appendices. By E. M. COPP, Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 14s.

ARISTOTLE *Continued*—

ARISTOTLE ON FALLACIES; OR, THE SOPHISTIC ELENCHI. With Translation and Notes by E. POSTE, M.A. Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

THE METAPHYSICS. BOOK I. Translated by a Cambridge Graduate. 8vo. 5s. [*Book II. in preparation.*]

THE POLITICS. Edited, after SUSEMIHL, by R. D. HICKS, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo.

[*In preparation.*]

THE POLITICS. Translated by J. E. C. WELLDON, B.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

ARISTOPHANES—THE BIRDS. Translated into English Verse, with Introduction, Notes, and Appendices, by B. H. KENNEDY, D.D., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6s. Help-Notes to the same, for the use of Students. 1s. 6d.

ARNOLD—A HANDBOOK OF LATIN EPIGRAPHY— By W. T. ARNOLD, B.A. [*In preparation.*]

THE ROMAN SYSTEM OF PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION TO THE ACCESSION OF CONSTANTINE THE GREAT. By the Same Author. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"Ought to prove a valuable handbook to the Student of Roman History."—GUARDIAN.

BELCHER—SHORT EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION AND EXAMINATION PAPERS IN LATIN GRAMMAR, to which is prefixed a Chapter on Analysis of Sentences. By the Rev. H. BELCHER, M.A., Assistant Master in King's College School, London. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

Key to the above (for Teachers only). 2s. 6d.

SHORT EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. PART II., On the Syntax of Sentences, with an Appendix including, **EXERCISES IN LATIN IDIOMS,** &c. 18mo. 2s.

BLACKIE—GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES FOR USE IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. By JOHN STUART BLACKIE, Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

CICERO—THE ACADEMICA. The Text revised and explained by JAMES REID, M.A., Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge. New Edition. With Translation. 8vo. [*In the press.*]

THE ACADEMICS. Translated by JAMES S. REID, M.A. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

SELECT LETTERS.—After the Edition of ALBERT WATSON, M.A. Translated by G. E. JEANS, M.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at Haileybury. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

CLASSICAL WRITERS. Edited by J. R. GREEN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. each.

A Series of small volumes upon some of the principal classical writers, whose works form subjects of study in our Schools.

EURIPIDES. By Professor J. P. MAHAFFY. [*Ready.*]

LIVY. By Rev. W. W. CAPES, M.A. [*Ready.*]

SOPHOCLES. By Prof. LEWIS CAMPBELL. [*Ready.*]

VERGIL. By Professor H. NETTLESHIP. [*Ready.*]

DEMOSTHENES. By S. H. BUTCHER, M.A.

CICERO. By Professor A. S. WILKINS.

TACITUS. By Messrs. CHURCH & BRODRIBB. } *In preparation.*

HERODOTUS. By JAMES BRYCE, M.A.

ELLIS—PRACTICAL HINTS ON THE QUANTITATIVE PRONUNCIATION OF LATIN, for the use of Classical Teachers and Linguists. By A. J. ELLIS, B.A., F.R.S. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

ENGLAND—EXERCISES ON LATIN SYNTAX AND IDIOM, ARRANGED WITH REFERENCE TO ROBY'S SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR. By E. B. ENGLAND, M.A., Assistant Lecturer at the Owens College, Manchester. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.—Key, 2s. 6d.

EURIPIDES—MEDEA. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by A. W. VERRALL, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

GEDDES—THE PROBLEM OF THE HOMERIC POEMS By W. D. GEDDES, Professor of Greek in the University of Aberdeen. 8vo. 14s.

GLADSTONE—Works by the Rt. Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P.
JUVENTUS MUNDI; or, Gods and Men of the Heroic
 Age. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE TIME AND PLACE OF HOMER. Crown 8vo.
 6s. 6d.

A PRIMER OF HOMER. 18mo. 1s.

GOODWIN—Works by W. W. GOODWIN, Professor of Greek in
 Harvard University, U.S.A.

*SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE
 GREEK VERB.* New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo.
 6s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY GREEK GRAMMAR. New Edition,
 revised. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"It is the best Greek Grammar of its size in the English language."—
Athenæum.

A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS. [In the press.

GOODWIN—*A TEXT-BOOK OF GREEK PHILOSOPHY*,
 based on RITTER and PRELLER'S "Historia Philosophiæ
 Græcæ et Romanæ." By ALFRED GOODWIN, M.A. Fellow
 of Balliol College, Oxford, and Professor of Greek in
 University College, London. 8vo. [In preparation.

GREENWOOD—*THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK GRAM-
 MAR*, including Accidence, Irregular Verbs, and Principles of
 Derivation and Composition; adapted to the System of Crude
 Forms. By J. G. GREENWOOD, Principal of Owens College,
 Manchester. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

HERODOTUS, Books I.—III.—*THE EMPIRES OF THE
 EAST.* Edited, with Notes and Introductions, by A. H.
 SAYCE, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Oxford,
 and Deputy-Professor of Comparative Philology. 8vo.

[In preparation.

HODGSON—*MYTHOLOGY FOR LATIN VERSIFICA-
 TION.* A brief Sketch of the Fables of the Ancients,
 prepared to be rendered into Latin Verse for Schools. By
 F. HODGSON, B.D., late Provost of Eton. New Edition,
 revised by F. C. HODGSON, M.A. 18mo. 3s.

HOMER—THE ODYSSEY. Done into English by S. H. BUTCHER, M.A., Fellow of University College, Oxford, and ANDREW LANG, M.A., late Fellow of Merton College, Oxford. Second Edition, revised and corrected, with new Introduction, additional Notes and Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE ILIAD. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by WALTER LEAF, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and the late J. H. PRATT, M.A. 8vo. [In preparation.]

THE ILIAD. Translated into English Prose. By ANDREW LANG, M.A., WALTER LEAF, and ERNEST MYERS, M.A., Crown 8vo. [In preparation.]

HOMERIC DICTIONARY. For Use in Schools and Colleges. Translated from the German of Dr. G. Autenreith, with Additions and Corrections by R. P. KEEPE, Ph.D. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 6s.

HORACE—THE WORKS OF HORACE, rendered into English Prose, with Introductions, Running Analysis, and Notes, by J. LONSDALE, M.A., and S. LEE, M.A. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE ODES OF HORACE IN A METRICAL PARAPHRASE. By R. M. HOVENDEN. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s.

HORACE'S LIFE AND CHARACTER. An Epitome of his Satires and Epistles. By R. M. HOVENDEN. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

WORD FOR WORD FROM HORACE. The Odes literally Versified. By W. T. THORNTON, C.B. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

JACKSON—FIRST STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION. By BLOMFIELD JACKSON, M.A. Assistant-Master in King's College School, London. New Edition revised and enlarged. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

KEY TO FIRST STEPS. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

SECOND STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION, with Miscellaneous Idioms, Aids to Accentuation, and Examination Papers in Greek Scholarship. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

* * A Key to Second Steps, for the use of Teachers only, is in preparation.

JACKSON—*A MANUAL OF GREEK PHILOSOPHY*. By HENRY JACKSON, M.A., Fellow and Prælector in Ancient Philosophy, Trinity College, Cambridge. [*In preparation.*]

JEBB—Works by R. C. JEBB, M.A., Professor of Greek in the University of Glasgow.

THE ATTIC ORATORS FROM ANTIPHON TO ISÆOS. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s.

SELECTIONS FROM THE ATTIC ORATORS, ANTIPHON, ANDOKIDES, LYSIAS, ISOKRATES, AND ISÆOS. Edited, with Notes. Being a companion volume to the preceding work. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS. Translated from a revised Text, with Introduction and Notes. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6a.

A PRIMER OF GREEK LITERATURE. 18mo. 1s.

A HISTORY OF GREEK LITERATURE. Crown 8vo.

[*In preparation.*]

JUVENAL—*THIRTEEN SATIRES OF JUVENAL*. With a Commentary. By JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Kennedy Professor of Latin at Cambridge. Vol. I. Second Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. Vol. II. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

"For really ripe scholarship, extensive acquaintance with Latin literature, and familiar knowledge of continental criticism, ancient and modern, it is unsurpassed among English editions."—PROF. CONINGTON IN "EDINBURGH REVIEW."

"MR. MAYOR'S work is beyond the reach of common literary compliment. It is not only a commentary on Juvenal, but a mine of the most valuable and interesting information on the history, social condition, manners, and beliefs of the Roman world during the period of the early Empire."—PROF. NETTLESHIP IN THE "ACADEMY."

"Scarcely any valuable contribution that has been hitherto made to the interpretation of Juvenal will be sought in vain in this commentary. . . . This excellent work meets the long felt want of a commentary to Juvenal on a level with the demands of modern science."—PROF. FRIEDLÄNDER OF KÖNIGSBERG IN "JAHRESBERICHT FÜR ALTERTHUMSWISSENSCHAFT."

KIEPERT—*MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY*, Translated from the German of Dr. HEINRICH KIEPERT. Crown 8vo. 5s.

"DR. KIEPERT actually succeeds, brief as his manual necessarily is, in making ancient geography interesting, connecting it, as he is able to give, from his extensive and scholarly knowledge, with the natural features of the various countries, the movements and modern conditions. The arrangement is methodical, and the treatment clear and well defined; the connexion between the old world and the new being always kept in sight by comparison of ancient and modern names. . . . Altogether the English Edition of the 'Manual' will form an indispensable companion to Kiepert's 'Atlas' now used in many of our leading schools."—THE TIMES.

KYNASTON—*EXERCISES IN THE COMPOSITION OF GREEK IAMBIC VERSE* by Translations from English Dramatists. By Rev. H. KYNASTON, M.A., Principal of Cheltenham College. With Introduction, Vocabulary, &c. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

KEY TO THE SAME (for Teachers only). Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

EXEMPLARIA CHELTONIENSIA : sive quae discipulis suis Carmina identidem Latine reddenda proposuit ipse reddidit ex cathedra dictavit HERBERT KYNASTON, M.A., Principal of Cheltenham College. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

LIVY, Books XXI.—XXV. Translated by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. [*In preparation.*]

LLOYD—*THE AGE OF PERICLES.* A History of the Politics and Arts of Greece from the Persian to the Peloponnesian War. By WILLIAM WATKISS LLOYD. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s.

MACMILLAN—*FIRST LATIN GRAMMAR.* By M. C. MACMILLAN, M.A., late Scholar of Christ's College, Cambridge, Assistant Master in St. Paul's School. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

MAHAFFY—Works by J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A., Professor of Ancient History in Trinity College, Dublin.

SOCIAL LIFE IN GREECE ; from Homer to Menander. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 9s.

RAMBLES AND STUDIES IN GREECE. With Illustrations. Second Edition. With Map. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A PRIMER OF GREEK ANTIQUITIES. With Illustrations. 18mo. 1s.

EURIPIDES. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

MARSHALL—*A TABLE OF IRREGULAR GREEK VERBS,* classified according to the arrangement of Curtius Greek Grammar. By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A., one of the Masters in Clifton College. 8vo. cloth. New Edition. 1s.

MARTIAL—*SELECT EPIGRAMS FROM MARTIAL FOR ENGLISH READERS.* Translated by W. T. WEBB, M.A., Professor of History and Political Economy, Presidency College, Calcutta. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

BOOKS I. AND II. OF THE EPIGRAMS. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Professor J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A. 8vo. [*In the press.*]

MAYOR (JOHN E. B.)—FIRST GREEK READER. Edited after KARL HALM, with Corrections and large Additions by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. New Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CLUE TO LATIN LITERATURE. Edited after HÜBNER, with large Additions by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

MAYOR (JOSEPH B.)—GREEK FOR BEGINNERS. By the Rev. J. B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Part I., with Vocabulary, 1s. 6d. Parts II. and III., with Vocabulary and Index, 3s. 6d. complete in one Vol. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

NIXON—PARALLEL EXTRACTS arranged for translation into English and Latin, with Notes on Idioms. By J. E. NIXON, M.A., Fellow and Classical Lecturer, King's College, Cambridge. Part I.—Historical and Epistolary. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

PRILE (JOHN, M.A.)—AN INTRODUCTION TO GREEK AND LATIN ETYMOLOGY. By JOHN PRILE, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge, formerly Teacher of Sanskrit in the University of Cambridge. Third and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A PRIMER OF PHILOLOGY. By the same Author. 18mo. 1s.

PHRYNICHUS—RUTHERFORD—THE NEW PHRYNICHUS; being a Revised Text of the Ecloga of the Grammarian Phrynichus. With Introduction and Commentary by W. GUNION RUTHERFORD, M.A., of Balliol College, Oxford, Assistant Classical Master in St. Paul's School. 8vo. 18s.

PINDAR—THE EXTANT ODES OF PINDAR. Translated into English, with an Introduction and short Notes, by ERNEST MYERS, M.A., Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. 5s.

PLATO—THE REPUBLIC OF PLATO. Translated into English, with an Analysis and Notes, by J. LL. DAVIES, M.A., and D. J. VAUGHAN, M.A. New Edition, with Vignette Portraits of Plato and Socrates, engraved by JENNS from an Antique Gem. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

PLATO *Continued*—

PHILEBUS. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by HENRY JACKSON, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

THE TRIAL AND DEATH OF SOCRATES. Being the Euthyphro, Apology, Crito, and Phaedo of Plato. Translated by F. J. CHURCH. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

PHÆDO.—Edited by R. D. ARCHER-HIND, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

PLAUTUS—THE MOSTELLARIA OF PLAUTUS. With Notes, Prolegomena, and Excursus. By WILLIAM RAMSAY, M.A., formerly Professor of Humanity in the University of Glasgow. Edited by Professor GEORGE G. RAMSAY, M.A., of the University of Glasgow. 8vo. 14s.

POSTGATE AND VINCE—A DICTIONARY OF LATIN ETYMOLOGY. By J. P. POSTGATE, M.A., and C. A. VINCE, M.A. [*In preparation.*]

POTTS (A. W., M.A.)—Works by ALEXANDER W. POTTS, M.A., LL.D., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Head Master of the Fettes College, Edinburgh.

HINTS TOWARDS LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE. Edited with Notes and References to the above. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

LATIN VERSIONS OF PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE. For Teachers only. 2s. 6d.

EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE. With Introduction, Notes, &c., for the Middle Forms of Schools. Extra fcap. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

ROBY—A GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE, from Plautus to Suetonius. By H. J. ROBY, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. In Two Parts. Third Edition. Part I. containing :—Book I. Sounds. Book II. Inflexions. Book III. Word-formation. Appendices. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d. Part II.—Syntax, Prepositions, &c. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

"Marked by the clear and practised insight of a master in his art. A book that would do honour to any country."—**ATHENÆUM.**

SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR. By the same Author. Crown 8vo. 5s.

RUSH—SYNTHETIC LATIN DELECTUS. A First Latin Construing Book arranged on the Principles of Grammatical Analysis. With Notes and Vocabulary. By E. RUSH, B.A. With Preface by the Rev. W. F. MOULTON, M.A., D.D. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

RUST—FIRST STEPS TO LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. By the Rev. G. RUST, M.A. of Pembroke College, Oxford, Master of the Lower School, King's College, London. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

RUTHERFORD—A FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR. By W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., Assistant Master in St. Paul's School, London. New Edition, enlarged. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

SEELEY—A PRIMER OF LATIN LITERATURE. By Prof. J. R. SEELEY. [In preparation.]

SIMPSON—PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. Founded on Passages selected from Cicero, Livy, &c. By F. P. SIMPSON, B.A., of Balliol College, Oxford. [In preparation.]

TACITUS—COMPLETE WORKS TRANSLATED. By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A.
THE HISTORY. With Notes and a Map. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.
THE ANNALS. With Notes and Maps. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
THE AGRICOLA AND GERMANY, WITH THE DIALOGUE ON ORATORY. With Maps and Notes. New and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THEOCRITUS, BION and MOSCHUS. Rendered into English Prose with Introductory Essay by ANDREW LANG, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.

THEOPHRASTUS—THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS. An English Translation from a Revised Text. With Introduction and Notes. By R. C. JEBB, M.A., Professor of Greek in the University of Glasgow. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

THRING—Works by the Rev. E. THRING, M.A., Head-Master of Uppingham School.

A LATIN GRADUAL. A First Latin Construing Book for Beginners. New Edition, enlarged, with Coloured Sentence Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

A MANUAL OF MOOD CONSTRUCTIONS. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

A CONSTRUING BOOK. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

VIRGIL—*THE WORKS OF VIRGIL RENDERED INTO ENGLISH PROSE*, with Notes, Introductions, Running Analysis, and an Index, by JAMES LONSDALE, M.A., and SAMUEL LEE, M.A. New Edition. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.

WHITE—*FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.* Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and designed as an introduction to the Anabasis of Xenophon. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., Assistant-Prof. of Greek in Harvard University. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

WILKINS—*A PRIMER OF ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.* By A. S. WILKINS, M.A., Professor of Latin in the Owens College, Manchester. With Illustrations. 18mo. 1s.

WRIGHT—Works by J. WRIGHT, M.A., late Head Master of Sutton Coldfield School.

HELLENICA; OR, A HISTORY OF GREECE IN GREEK, as related by Diodorus and Thucydides; being a First Greek Reading Book, with explanatory Notes, Critical and Historical. New Edition with a Vocabulary. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A HELP TO LATIN GRAMMAR; or, The Form and Use of Words in Latin, with Progressive Exercises. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME. An Easy Narrative abridged from the First Book of Livy by the omission of Difficult Passages; being a First Latin Reading Book, with Grammatical Notes and Vocabulary. New and revised edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

FIRST LATIN STEPS; OR, AN INTRODUCTION BY A SERIES OF EXAMPLES TO THE STUDY OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE. Crown 8vo. 5s.

WRIGHT *Continued*—

ATTIC PRIMER. Arranged for the Use of Beginners.
Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A COMPLETE LATIN COURSE, comprising Rules with Examples, Exercises, both Latin and English, on each Rule, and Vocabularies. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

MATHEMATICS.

AIRY—Works by Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., Astronomer Royal :—

ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Designed for the Use of Students in the Universities. With Diagrams. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

ON THE ALGEBRAICAL AND NUMERICAL THEORY OF ERRORS OF OBSERVATIONS AND THE COMBINATION OF OBSERVATIONS. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

UNDULATORY THEORY OF OPTICS. Designed for the Use of Students in the University. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

ON SOUND AND ATMOSPHERIC VIBRATIONS. With the Mathematical Elements of Music. Designed for the Use of Students in the University. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo. 9s.

A TREATISE OF MAGNETISM. Designed for the Use of Students in the University. Crown 8vo. 9s. 6d.

AIRY (OSMUND)—*A TREATISE ON GEOMETRICAL OPTICS.* Adapted for the use of the Higher Classes in Schools. By OSMUND AIRY, B.A., one of the Mathematical Masters in Wellington College. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

BAYMA—*THE ELEMENTS OF MOLECULAR MECHANICS.* By JOSEPH BAYMA, S.J., Professor of Philosophy, Stonyhurst College. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

BEASLEY—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PLANE TRIGONOMETRY.* With Examples. By R. D. BEASLEY, M.A., Head Master of Grantham Grammar School. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

BLACKBURN (HUGH) — ELEMENTS OF PLANE TRIGONOMETRY, for the use of the Junior Class in Mathematics in the University of Glasgow. By HUGH BLACKBURN, M.A., Professor of Mathematics in the University of Glasgow. Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d.

BOOLE—Works by G. BOOLE, D.C.L., F.R.S., late Professor of Mathematics in the Queen's University, Ireland.

A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Third and Revised Edition. Edited by I. TODHUNTER. Crown 8vo. 14s.

A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Supplementary Volume. Edited by I. TODHUNTER. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

THE CALCULUS OF FINITE DIFFERENCES. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. Third Edition, revised by J. F. MOULTON.

BROOK-SMITH (J.)—ARITHMETIC IN THEORY AND PRACTICE. By J. BROOK-SMITH, M.A., LL.B., St. John's College, Cambridge; Barrister-at-Law; one of the Masters of Cheltenham College. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

CAMBRIDGE SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS and RIDERS WITH SOLUTIONS :—

1875—*PROBLEMS AND RIDERS.* By A. G. GREENHILL, M.A. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

1878—*SOLUTIONS OF SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS.* By the Mathematical Moderators and Examiners. Edited by J. W. L. GLAISHER, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 12s.

CANDLER—HELP TO ARITHMETIC. Designed for the use of Schools. By H. CANDLER, M.A., Mathematical Master of Uppingham School. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

CHEYNE—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE PLANETARY THEORY. By C. H. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S. With a Collection of Problems. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

CHRISTIE—*A COLLECTION OF ELEMENTARY TEST-QUESTIONS IN PURE AND MIXED MATHEMATICS*; with Answers and Appendices on Synthetic Division, and on the Solution of Numerical Equations by Horner's Method. By JAMES R. CHRISTIE, F.R.S., Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

CLIFFORD—*THE ELEMENTS OF DYNAMIC*. An Introduction to the Study of Motion and Rest in Solid and Fluid Bodies. By W. K. CLIFFORD, F.R.S., Professor of Applied Mathematics and Mechanics at University College, London. Part I.—KINEMATIC. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

CUMMING—*AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF ELECTRICITY*. By LINNÆUS CUMMING, M.A., one of the Masters of Rugby School. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

CUTHBERTSON—*EUCLIDIAN GEOMETRY*. By FRANCIS CUTHBERTSON, M.A., LL.D., Head Mathematical Master of the City of London School. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

DALTON—Works by the Rev. T. DALTON, M.A., Assistant Master of Eton College.

RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ARITHMETIC. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d. [*Answers to the Examples are appended.*]

RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ALGEBRA. Part I. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. Part II. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

DAY—*PROPERTIES OF CONIC SECTIONS PROVED GEOMETRICALLY*. PART I., THE ELLIPSE, with Problems. By the Rev. H. G. DAY, M.A. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

DREW—*GEOMETRICAL TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS*. By W. H. DREW, M.A., St. John's College, Cambridge. New Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 5s.

SOLUTIONS TO THE PROBLEMS IN DREW'S CONIC SECTIONS. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

DYER—*EXERCISES IN ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY*. Compiled and arranged by J. M. DYER, M.A., Senior Mathematical Master in the Classical Department of Cheltenham College. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

EDGAR (J. H.) and PRITCHARD (G. S.)—NOTE-BOOK ON PRACTICAL SOLID OR DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY. Containing Problems with help for Solutions. By J. H. EDGAR, M.A., Lecturer on Mechanical Drawing at the Royal School of Mines, and G. S. PRITCHARD. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. By ARTHUR MEEZE. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.

FERRERS—Works by the Rev. N. M. FERRERS, M.A., Fellow and Master of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON TRILINEAR CO-ORDINATES, the Method of Reciprocal Polars, and the Theory of Projectors. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON SPHERICAL HARMONICS, AND SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH THEM. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

FROST—Works by PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Mathematical Lecturer of King's College.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CURVE TRACING. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A. 8vo. 12s.

SOLID GEOMETRY. A New Edition, revised and enlarged of the Treatise by FROST and WOLSTENHOLME. In 2 Vols. Vol. I. 8vo. 16s.

GODFRAY—Works by HUGH GODFRAY, M.A., Mathematical Lecturer at Pembroke College, Cambridge.

A TREATISE ON ASTRONOMY, for the Use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE LUNAR THEORY, with a Brief Sketch of the Problem up to the time of Newton. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

HEMMING—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS*, for the Use of Colleges and Schools. By G. W. HEMMING, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Second Edition, with Corrections and Additions. 8vo. 9s.

- JACKSON — GEOMETRICAL CONIC SECTIONS.** An Elementary Treatise in which the Conic Sections are defined as the Plane Sections of a Cone, and treated by the Method of Projection. By J. STUART JACKSON, M.A., late Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- JELLET (JOHN H.)—A TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF FRICTION.** By JOHN H. JELLET, B.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin; President of the Royal Irish Academy. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- JONES and CHEYNE—ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES.** Progressively Arranged. By the Rev. C. A. JONES, M.A., and C. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S., Mathematical Masters of Westminster School. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.
- KELLAND and TAIT—INTRODUCTION TO QUATERNIONS,** with numerous examples. By P. KELLAND, M.A., F.R.S.; and P. G. TAIT, M.A., Professors in the department of Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- KITCHENER—A GEOMETRICAL NOTE-BOOK,** containing Easy Problems in Geometrical Drawing preparatory to the Study of Geometry. For the use of Schools. By F. E. KITCHENER, M.A., Mathematical Master at Rugby. New Edition. 4to. 2s.
- LOCK—ELEMENTARY TRIGONOMETRY.** By Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A., Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge; and Assistant Master at Eton. Globe 8vo. [In the press.]
- MAULT—NATURAL GEOMETRY: an Introduction to the Logical Study of Mathematics.** For Schools and Technical Classes. With Explanatory Models, based upon the Tachymetrical Works of Ed. Lagout. By A. MAULT. 18mo. 1s. Models to Illustrate the above, in Box, 12s. 6d.
- MERRIMAN — ELEMENTS OF THE METHOD OF LEAST SQUARES.** By MANSFIELD MERRIMAN, Ph.D. Professor of Civic and Mechanical Engineering, Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Penn. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- MILLAR—ELEMENTS OF DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY.** By J. B. MILLAR, C.E., Assistant Lecturer in Engineering in Owens College, Manchester. Crown 8vo. 6s.

MORGAN—*A COLLECTION OF PROBLEMS AND EXAMPLES IN MATHEMATICS.* With Answers. By H. A. Morgan, M.A., Sadlerian and Mathematical Lecturer of Jesus College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

MUIR—*DETERMINANTS.* By THOS. MUIR. Crown 8vo. [In preparation.]

NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA. Edited by Prof. Sir W. THOMSON and Professor BLACKBURN. 4to. cloth. 31s. 6d.

THE FIRST THREE SECTIONS OF NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA, With Notes and Illustrations. Also a collection of Problems, principally intended as Examples of Newton's Methods. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A. Third Edition. 8vo. 12s.

PARKINSON—Works by S. PARKINSON, D.D., F.R.S., Tutor and Prælector of St. John's College, Cambridge.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON MECHANICS. For the Use of the Junior Classes at the University and the Higher Classes in Schools. With a Collection of Examples. Sixth Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth. 9s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON OPTICS. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

PEDLEY—*EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC* for the Use of Schools. Containing more than 7,000 original Examples. By S. PEDLEY, late of Tamworth Grammar School. Crown 8vo. 5s.

PHEAR—*ELEMENTARY HYDROSTATICS.* With Numerous Examples. By J. B. PHEAR, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Clare College, Cambridge. New Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s. 6d.

PIRIE—*LESSONS ON RIGID DYNAMICS.* By the Rev. G. PIRIE, M.A., late Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Cambridge; Professor of Mathematics in the University of Aberdeen. Crown 8vo. 6s.

PUCKLE—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS AND ALGEBRAIC GEOMETRY.* With Numerous Examples and Hints for their Solution; especially designed for the Use of Beginners. By G. H. PUCKLE, M.A. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

RAWLINSON—*ELEMENTARY STATICS*, by the Rev. GEORGE RAWLINSON, M.A. Edited by the Rev. EDWARD STURGES, M.A. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

RAYLEIGH—*THE THEORY OF SOUND*. By LORD RAYLEIGH, M.A., F.R.S., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. Vol. I. 12s. 6d. Vol. II. 12s. 6d.
[Vol. III. in the press.]

REYNOLDS—*MODERN METHODS IN ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY*. By H. M. REYNOLDS, M.A., Mathematical Master in Clifton College. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ROUTH—Works by EDWARD JOHN ROUTH, M.A., F.R.S., late Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. Peter's College, Cambridge; Examiner in the University of London.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DYNAMICS OF THE SYSTEM OF RIGID BODIES. With numerous Examples. Third and enlarged Edition. 8vo. 21s.

STABILITY OF A GIVEN STATE OF MOTION, PARTICULARLY STEADY MOTION. Adams' Prize Essay for 1877. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

SMITH—Works by the Rev. BARNARD SMITH, M.A., Rector of Glaston, Rutland, late Fellow and Senior Bursar of St. Peter's College, Cambridge.

ARITHMETIC AND ALGEBRA, in their Principles and Application; with numerous systematically arranged Examples taken from the Cambridge Examination Papers, with especial reference to the Ordinary Examination for the B.A. Degree. New Edition, carefully revised. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A KEY TO THE ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC. Crown 8vo. limp cloth. 2s. With Answers. 2s. 6d.

Answers separately. 6d.

SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. 18mo. cloth. 3s.

Or sold separately, in Three Parts. 1s. each.

SMITH Continued—

KEYS TO SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC
Parts I., II., and III., 2s. 6d. each.

*SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC FOR NATIONAL
AND ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.* 18mo. cloth. Or
separately, Part I. 2d. ; Part II. 3d. ; Part III. 7d. Answers.
6d.

THE SAME, with Answers complete. 18mo, cloth. 1s. 6d.

KEY TO SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC.
18mo. 4s. 6d.

EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC. 18mo.
1s. 6d. The same, with Answers, 18mo. 2s. Answers, 6d.

*KEY TO EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITH-
METIC.* 18mo. 4s. 6d.

*THE METRIC SYSTEM OF ARITHMETIC, ITS
PRINCIPLES AND APPLICATIONS*, with numerous
Examples, written expressly for Standard V. in National
Schools. New Edition. 18mo. cloth, sewed. 3d.

A CHART OF THE METRIC SYSTEM, on a Sheet,
size 42 in. by 34 in. on Roller, mounted and varnished, price
3s. 6d. New Edition.

Also a Small Chart on a Card, price 1d.

EASY LESSONS IN ARITHMETIC, combining Exercises
in Reading, Writing, Spelling, and Dictation. Part I. for
Standard I. in National Schools. Crown 8vo. 9d.

EXAMINATION CARDS IN ARITHMETIC. (Dedi-
cated to Lord Sandon.) With Answers and Hints.

Standards I. and II. in box, 1s. Standards III., IV. and V.,
in boxes, 1s. each. Standard VI. in Two Parts, in boxes,
1s. each.

A and B papers, of nearly the same difficulty, are given so as to
prevent copying, and the Colours of the A and B papers differ in
each Standard, and from those of every other Standard, so that a
master or mistress can see at a glance whether the children have the
proper papers.

SNOWBALL—*THE ELEMENTS OF PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY*; with the Construction and Use of Tables of Logarithms. By J. C. SNOWBALL, M.A. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

SYLLABUS OF PLANE GEOMETRY (corresponding to Euclid, Books I.—VI.). Prepared by the Association for the Improvement of Geometrical Teaching. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 1s.

TAIT and STEELE—*A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS OF A PARTICLE*. With numerous Examples. By Professor TAIT and MR. STEELE. Fourth Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 12s.

TEBAY—*ELEMENTARY MENSURATION FOR SCHOOLS*. With numerous Examples. By SEPTIMUS TEBAY, B.A., Head Master of Queen Elizabeth's Grammar School, Rivington. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

TODHUNTER—Works by I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S., of St. John's College, Cambridge.

"Mr. Todhunter is chiefly known to students of Mathematics as the author of a series of admirable mathematical text-books, which possess the rare qualities of being clear in style and absolutely free from mistakes, typographical or other."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID. For the Use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

KEY TO EXERCISES IN EUCLID. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

MENSURATION FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

KEY TO TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

TODHUNTER *Continued—*

MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

KEY TO MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

ALGEBRA. For the Use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR THE USE OF COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF EQUATIONS. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. For Schools and Colleges. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

KEY TO PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY. New Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

PLANE CO-ORDINATE GEOMETRY, as applied to the Straight Line and the Conic Sections. With numerous Examples. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS AND ITS APPLICATIONS. With numerous Examples. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

EXAMPLES OF ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY OF THREE DIMENSIONS. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 4s.

A TREATISE ON ANALYTICAL STATICS. With numerous Examples. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

TODHUNTER *Continued—*

A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF PROBABILITY, from the time of Pascal to that of Laplace. 8vo. 18s.

RESEARCHES IN THE CALCULUS OF VARIATIONS, principally on the Theory of Discontinuous Solutions: an Essay to which the Adams Prize was awarded in the University of Cambridge in 1871. 8vo. 6s.

A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORIES OF ATTRACTION, AND THE FIGURE OF THE EARTH, from the time of Newton to that of Laplace. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON LAPLACE'S, LAME'S, AND BESSEL'S FUNCTIONS. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

WILSON (J. M.)—ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY. Books I. to V. Containing the Subjects of Euclid's first Six Books. Following the Syllabus of the Geometrical Association. By J. M. WILSON, M.A., Head Master of Clifton College. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

SOLID GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS. With Appendices on Transversals and Harmonic Division. For the Use of Schools. By J. M. WILSON, M.A. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

WILSON—GRADUATED EXERCISES IN PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. Compiled and arranged by J. WILSON, M.A., and S. R. WILSON, B.A. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"The exercises seem beautifully graduated and adapted to lead a student on most gently and pleasantly"—E. J. ROUTH, F.R.S., St. Peter's College, Cambridge.

WILSON (W. P.)—A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS. By W. P. WILSON, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Professor of Mathematics in Queen's College, Belfast. 8vo. 9s. 6d.

WOLSTENHOLME—MATHEMATICAL PROBLEMS, on Subjects included in the First and Second Divisions of the Schedule of Subjects for the Cambridge Mathematical Tripos Examination. Devised and arranged by JOSEPH WOLSTENHOLME, late Fellow of Christ's College, sometime Fellow of St. John's College, and Professor of Mathematics in the Royal Indian Engineering College. New Ed. greatly enlarged. 8vo. 18s.

SCIENCE.

SCIENCE PRIMERS FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.

Under the joint Editorship of Professors HUXLEY, ROSCOE, and BALFOUR STEWART.

"These Primers are extremely simple and attractive, and thoroughly answer their purpose of just leading the young beginner up to the threshold of the long avenues in the Palace of Nature which these titles suggest."
—GUARDIAN.

"They are wonderfully clear and lucid in their instruction, simple in style, and admirable in plan."
—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

INTRODUCTORY—By T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., Professor of Natural History in the Royal School of Mines. 18mo. 1s.

CHEMISTRY—By H. E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations. 18mo. 1s. New Edition. With Questions.

"A very model of perspicacity and accuracy."
—CHEMIST AND DRUGGIST.

PHYSICS—By BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations. 18mo. 1s. New Edition. With Questions.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY—By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Murchison Professor of Geology and Mineralogy at Edinburgh. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition, with Questions. 18mo. 1s.

"Everyone of his lessons is marked by simplicity, clearness, and correctness."
—ATHENÆUM.

GEOLOGY—By Professor GEIKIE, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 1s.

"It is hardly possible for the dullest child to misunderstand the meaning of a classification of stones after Professor Geikie's explanation."
—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

SCIENCE PRIMERS *Continued—*

PHYSIOLOGY—By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

"The book seems to us to leave nothing to be desired as an elementary text-book."—ACADEMY.

ASTRONOMY—By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

"This is altogether one of the most likely attempts we have ever seen to bring astronomy down to the capacity of the young child."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

BOTANY—By Sir J. D. HOOKER, K.C.S.I., C.B., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

"To teachers the Primer will be of inestimable value, and not only because of the simplicity of the language and the clearness with which the subject matter is treated, but also on account of its coming from the highest authority, and so furnishing positive information as to the most suitable methods of teaching the science of botany."—NATURE.

LOGIC—By Professor STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

"It appears to us admirably adapted to serve both as an introduction to scientific reasoning, and as a guide to sound judgment and reasoning in the ordinary affairs of life."—ACADEMY.

POLITICAL ECONOMY—By Professor STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. 18mo. 1s.

"Unquestionably in every respect an admirable primer."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

In preparation :—

ZOOLOGY. By Professor HUXLEY. &c. &c.

ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS.

ASTRONOMY, by the Astronomer Royal.

POPULAR ASTRONOMY. With Illustrations. By Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., Astronomer Royal. New Edition. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

ASTRONOMY.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. With Coloured Diagram of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulae, and numerous Illustrations. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

"Full, clear, sound, and worthy of attention, not only as a popular exposition, but as a scientific 'Index.'"—ATHENÆUM.

ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS *Continued—*

QUESTIONS ON LOCKYER'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. For the Use of Schools. By JOHN FORBES-ROBERTSON. 18mo. cloth limp. 1s. 6d.

PHYSIOLOGY.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSIOLOGY. With numerous Illustrations. By T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., Professor of Natural History in the Royal School of Mines. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"Pure gold throughout."—*GUARDIAN*.

"Unquestionably the clearest and most complete elementary treatise on this subject that we possess in any language."—*WESTMINSTER REVIEW*

QUESTIONS ON HUXLEY'S PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS. By T. ALCOCK, M.D. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

BOTANY.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY BOTANY. By D. OLIVER, F.R.S., F.L.S., Professor of Botany in University College, London. With nearly Two Hundred Illustrations. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

CHEMISTRY.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY, IN-ORGANIC AND ORGANIC. By HENRY E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations and Chromo-Litho of the Solar Spectrum, and of the Alkalies and Alkaline Earths. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"As a standard general text-book it deserves to take a leading place."—*SPECTATOR*.

"We unhesitatingly pronounce it the best of all our elementary treatises on Chemistry."—*MEDICAL TIMES*.

A SERIES OF CHEMICAL PROBLEMS, prepared with Special Reference to the above, by T. E. Thorpe, Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry in the Yorkshire College of Science, Leeds. Adapted for the preparation of Students for the Government, Science, and Society of Arts Examinations. With a Preface by Professor ROSCOE. New Edition, with Key. 18mo. 2s.

POLITICAL ECONOMY.

POLITICAL ECONOMY FOR BEGINNERS. By MILLICENT G. FAWCETT. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

"Clear, compact, and comprehensive."—*DAILY NEWS*

"The relations of capital and labour have never been more simply or more clearly expounded."—*CONTEMPORARY REVIEW*.

ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS *Continued—*

LOGIC.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN LOGIC; Deductive and Inductive, with copious Questions and Examples, and a Vocabulary of Logical Terms. By W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"Nothing can be better for a school-book."—*GUARDIAN*.

"A manual alike simple, interesting, and scientific."—*ATHENÆUM*.

PHYSICS.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSICS. By BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations and Chromolitho of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"The beau-ideal of a scientific text-book, clear, accurate, and thorough."
—*EDUCATIONAL TIMES*.

QUESTIONS ON BALFOUR STEWART'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PHYSICS. By Prof. THOMAS H. CORE, Owens College, Manchester. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY.

THE OWENS COLLEGE JUNIOR COURSE OF PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY. By FRANCIS JONES, Chemical Master in the Grammar School, Manchester. With Preface by Professor ROSCOE, and Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

CHEMISTRY.

QUESTIONS ON CHEMISTRY. A Series of Problems and Exercises in Inorganic and Organic Chemistry. By FRANCIS JONES, F.R.S.E., F.C.S., Chemical Master in the Grammar School, Manchester. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

ANATOMY.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY ANATOMY. By ST. GEORGE MIVART, F.R.S., Lecturer in Comparative Anatomy at St. Mary's Hospital. With upwards of 400 Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

"It may be questioned whether any other work on anatomy contains in like compass so proportionately great a mass of information."—*LANCET*.

"The work is excellent, and should be in the hands of every student of human anatomy."—*MEDICAL TIMES*.

ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS *Continued—*
STEAM.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE. By JOHN PERRY, C.E., Whitworth Scholar, Fellow of the Chemical Society, Lecturer in Physics at Clifton College. With numerous Woodcuts and Numerical Examples and Exercises. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

"The young engineer and those seeking for a comprehensive knowledge of the use, power, and economy of steam, could not have a more useful work, as it is very intelligible, well arranged, and practical throughout."—
 IRONMONGER.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By A. GEIKIE, F.R.S., Murchison Professor of Geology, &c., Edinburgh. With numerous Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

QUESTIONS ON THE SAME. 1s. 6d.

GEOGRAPHY.

CLASS-BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY. By C. B. CLARKE, M.A., F.L.S., F.G.S. Fcap. 8vo. New Edition, with Eighteen Coloured Maps. 3s.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR BEGINNERS. By I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S. Part I. The Properties of Solid and Fluid Bodies. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

Part II. Sound, Light, and Heat. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE. By Prof. E. CAIRD, of Glasgow University. [In preparation.]

ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. By Prof. SYLVANUS THOMPSON, of University College, Bristol. With Illustrations. [In the press.]

SOUND.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE. By W. H. STONE, M.B. With Illustrations. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

PSYCHOLOGY.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PSYCHOLOGY. By G. CROOM ROBERTSON, Professor of Mental Philosophy, &c., University College, London. [In preparation.]

ELEMENTARY CLASS BOOKS *Continued—*

AGRICULTURE—ELEMENTS OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE. By H. TANNER, F.C.S., Professor of Agricultural Science, University College, Aberystwith. Fcap. 8vo.

[In the press.]

ECONOMICS—THE ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY. By A. MARSHALL, M.A., Principal of University College, Bristol, and MARY P. MARSHALL, late Lecturer at Newnham Hall, Cambridge. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"The book is of sterling value, and will be of great use to students and teachers."—*ATHENÆUM*.

Others in Preparation.

MANUALS FOR STUDENTS.

Crown 8vo.

COSSA—GUIDE TO THE STUDY OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. By Dr. LUIGI COSSA, Professor in the University of Pavia. Translated from the Second Italian Edition. With a Preface by W. STANLEY JEVONS, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

DYER AND VINES—THE STRUCTURE OF PLANTS. By Professor THISELTON DYER, F.R.S., assisted by SYDNEY VINES, B.Sc., Fellow and Lecturer of Christ's College, Cambridge. With numerous Illustrations. *[In preparation.]*

FAWCETT—A MANUAL OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. By Right Hon. HENRY FAWCETT, M.P. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 12s.

FLEISCHER—A SYSTEM OF VOLUMETRIC ANALYSIS. Translated, with Notes and Additions, from the second German Edition, by M. M. PATTISON MUIR, F.R.S.E. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

FLOWER (W. H.)—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE OSTEOLOGY OF THE MAMMALIA. Being the substance of the Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons of England in 1870. By Professor W. H. FLOWER, F.R.S., F.R.C.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

MANUALS FOR STUDENTS *Continued—*

FOSTER and LANGLEY—A COURSE OF ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL PHYSIOLOGY. By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S., and J. N. LANGLEY, B.A. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

HOOKE—THE STUDENT'S FLORA OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS. By Sir J. D. HOOKE, K.C.S.I., C.B., F.R.S., M.D., D.C.L. New Edition, revised. Globe 8vo. 19s. 6d.

HUXLEY—PHYSIOGRAPHY. An Introduction to the Study of Nature. By Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations, and Coloured Plates. Third and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

HUXLEY and MARTIN—A COURSE OF PRACTICAL INSTRUCTION IN ELEMENTARY BIOLOGY. By Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S., assisted by H. N. MARTIN, M.B., D.Sc. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s.

JEVONS—THE PRINCIPLES OF SCIENCE. A Treatise on Logic and Scientific Method. By Professor W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. New and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

STUDIES IN DEDUCTIVE LOGIC. By Professor W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 6s.

KENNEDY — MECHANICS OF MACHINERY. By A. B. W. KENNEDY, M. Inst. C.E., Professor of Engineering and Mechanical Technology in University College, London. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. [*In the press.*]

KIEPERT—A MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. From the German of Dr. H. KIEPERT. Crown 8vo. 5s.

OLIVER (Professor)—FIRST BOOK OF INDIAN BOTANY By Professor DANIEL OLIVER, F.R.S., F.L.S., Keeper of the Herbarium and Library of the Royal Gardens, Kew. With numerous Illustrations. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

PARKER—A COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN ZOOLOGY (VERTEBRATA). By T. JEFFREY PARKER, B.Sc. Lond., Professor of Biology in the University of Otago. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. [*In the press.*]

MANUALS FOR STUDENTS *Continued—*

PARKER and BETTANY—THE MORPHOLOGY OF THE SKULL. By Professor PARKER and G. T. BETTANY. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

SMITH, ADAM—THE WEALTH OF NATIONS. By ADAM SMITH. Edited with Notes, &c., for the Use of Students, by W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. Crown 8vo.

TAIT—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON HEAT. By Professor TAIT, F.R.S.E. Illustrated. [*In the press.*]

THOMSON—ZOOLOGY. By Sir C. WYVILLE THOMSON, F.R.S. Illustrated. [*In the press.*]

TYLOR—ANTHROPOLOGY. An Introduction to the Study of Man and Civilisation. By E. B. TYLOR, D.C.L., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Other volumes of these Manuals will follow.

SCIENTIFIC TEXT-BOOKS.

BALFOUR—A TREATISE ON COMPARATIVE EMBRYOLOGY. By F. M. BALFOUR, M.A., F.R.S., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge. With Illustrations. In 2 vols. 8vo. 18s. each.

BALL (R. S., A.M.)—EXPERIMENTAL MECHANICS. A Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Science for Ireland. By R. S. BALL, A.M., Professor of Applied Mathematics and Mechanics in the Royal College of Science for Ireland. Cheaper Issue. Royal 8vo. 10s. 6d.

BRUNTON—A TREATISE ON MATERIA MEDICA. By T. LAUDER BRUNTON, M.D., F.R.S. 8vo.

[*In preparation.*]

CLAUSIUS—MECHANICAL THEORY OF HEAT. By R. CLAUSIUS. Translated by WALTER R. BROWNE, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

COTTERILL—A TREATISE ON APPLIED MECHANICS. By JAMES COTTERILL, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Applied Mechanics at the Royal Naval College, Greenwich. With Illustrations. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

SCIENTIFIC TEXT-BOOKS *Continued—*

DANIELL—*A TREATISE ON PHYSICS FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS.* By ALFRED DANIELL. With Illustrations. 8vo. *[In preparation.]*

FOSTER—*A TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY.* By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S. With Illustrations. Third Edition, revised. 8vo. 21s.

GAMGEE—*A TEXT-BOOK OF THE PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY OF THE ANIMAL BODY.* Including an account of the chemical changes occurring in Disease. By A. GAMGEE, M.D., F.R.S., Professor of Physiology in the Victoria University and Owens College, Manchester. 2 Vols. 8vo. With Illustrations. Vol. I. 18s.

[Vol. II. in the press.]

GEGENBAUR—*ELEMENTS OF COMPARATIVE ANATOMY.* By Professor CARL GEGENBAUR. A Translation by F. JEFFREY BELL, B.A. Revised with Preface by Professor E. RAY LANKESTER, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. 8vo. 21s.

GEIKIE—*TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY.* By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Professor of Geology in the University of Edinburgh. With numerous Illustrations. 8vo. *[In the press.]*

GRAY—*STRUCTURAL BOTANY, OR ORGANOGRAPHY ON THE BASIS OF MORPHOLOGY.* To which are added the principles of Taxonomy and Phytography, and a Glossary of Botanical Terms. By Professor ASA GRAY, LL.D. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

NEWCOMB—*POPULAR ASTRONOMY.* By S. NEWCOMB, LL.D., Professor U.S. Naval Observatory. With 112 Illustrations and 5 Maps of the Stars. 8vo. 18s.

"It is unlike anything else of its kind, and will be of more use in circulating a knowledge of astronomy than nine-tenths of the books which have appeared on the subject of late years."—*Saturday Review.*

REULEAUX — *THE KINEMATICS OF MACHINERY.* Outlines of a Theory of Machines. By Professor F. REULEAUX. Translated and Edited by Professor A. B. W. KENNEDY, C.E. With 450 Illustrations. Medium 8vo. 21s.

SCIENTIFIC TEXT-BOOKS.—*Continued.*

- ROSCOE and SCHORLEMMER**—*INORGANIC CHEMISTRY*. A Complete Treatise on Inorganic Chemistry. By Professor H. E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., and Professor C. SCHORLEMMER, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Medium 8vo. Vol. I.—The Non-Metallic Elements. 21s. Vol. II. Part I.—Metals. 18s. Vol. II. Part II.—Metals. 18s. Vol. III.—*ORGANIC CHEMISTRY*. Part. I.—*THE CHEMISTRY OF THE HYDROCARBONS*; and their Derivatives or *ORGANIC CHEMISTRY*. By Profs. ROSCOE and SCHORLEMMER. With numerous Illustrations. Medium 8vo. 21s.
- SCHORLEMMER**—*A MANUAL OF THE CHEMISTRY OF THE CARBON COMPOUNDS, OR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY*. By C. SCHORLEMMER, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, the Victoria University, the Owens College, Manchester. With Illustrations. 8vo. 14s.
- THORPE and RÜCKER**—*A TREATISE ON CHEMICAL PHYSICS*. By Professor THORPE, F.R.S., and Professor RÜCKER, of the Yorkshire College of Science. Illustrated. 8vo. *[In preparation.]*

NATURE SERIES.

- THE SPECTROSCOPE AND ITS APPLICATIONS*. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. With Coloured Plate and numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- THE ORIGIN AND METAMORPHOSES OF INSECTS*. By Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, M.P., F.R.S., D.C.L. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- THE TRANSIT OF VENUS*. By G. FORBES, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Andersonian University, Glasgow. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- THE COMMON FROG*. By ST. GEORGE MIVART, F.R.S., Lecturer in Comparative Anatomy at St. Mary's Hospital. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- POLARISATION OF LIGHT*. By W. SPOTTISWOODE, P.R.S., With many Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- ON BRITISH WILD FLOWERS CONSIDERED IN RELATION TO INSECTS*. By Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, M.P., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

NATURE SERIES *Continued—***THE SCIENCE OF WEIGHING AND MEASURING, AND
THE STANDARDS OF MEASURE AND WEIGHT.**

By H. W. CHISHOLM, Warden of the Standards. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

HOW TO DRAW A STRAIGHT LINE: a Lecture on Linkages. By A. B. KEMPE. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

LIGHT: a Series of Simple, Entertaining, and Inexpensive Experiments in the Phenomena of Light, for the Use of Students of every age. By A. M. MAYER and C. BARNARD. Crown 8vo, with numerous Illustrations. 2s. 6d.

SOUND. a Series of Simple, Entertaining, and Inexpensive Experiments in the Phenomena of Sound, for the use of Students of every age. By A. M. MAYER, Professor of Physics in the Stevens Institute of Technology, &c. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

SEEING AND THINKING. By Professor W. K. CLIFFORD. F.R.S. With Diagrams. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

DEGENERATION. By Prof. E. RAY LANKESTER, F.R.S. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FASHION IN DEFORMITY, as Illustrated in the Customs of Barbarous and Civilised Races. By Prof. FLOWER. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Other volumes to follow.

EASY LESSONS IN SCIENCE.

Edited by Prof. W. F. BARRETT. Extra fcap. 8vo.

HEAT. By Miss C. A. MARTINEAU. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.

LIGHT. By Mrs. AWDRY. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.

ELECTRICITY. By Prof. W. F. BARRETT. [*In preparation.*]

**SCIENCE LECTURES AT SOUTH
KENSINGTON.**

VOL. I. Containing Lectures by Capt. ABNEY, Prof. STOKES, Prof. KENNEDY, F. G. BRAMWELL, Prof. G. FORBES, H. C. SORBY, J. T. BOTTOMLEY, S. H. VINES, and Prof. CAREY FOSTER. Crown 8vo. 6s.

VOL. II. Containing Lectures by W. SPOTTISWOODE, P.R.S., Prof. FORBES, Prof. PIGOT, Prof. BARRETT, Dr. BURDON-SANDERSON, Dr. LAUDER BRUNTON, F.R.S., Prof. ROSCOE, and others. Crown 8vo. 6s.

MANCHESTER SCIENCE LECTURES FOR THE PEOPLE.

Eighth Series, 1876-7. Crown 8vo. Illustrated. 6d. each.

WHAT THE EARTH IS COMPOSED OF. By Professor ROSCOE, F.R.S.

THE SUCCESSION OF LIFE ON THE EARTH. By Professor WILLIAMSON, F.R.S.

WHY THE EARTH'S CHEMISTRY IS AS IT IS. By J. N. LOCKYER, F.R.S.

Also complete in One Volume. Crown 8vo. cloth. 2s.

ALEXANDER—ELEMENTARY APPLIED MECHANICS; being the simple and more practical Cases of Stress and Strain wrought out individually from first principles by means of Elementary Mathematics. By T. ALEXANDER, C.E., Professor of Civil Engineering in the Imperial College of Engineering, Tokyo, Japan. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

BETTANY—FIRST LESSONS IN PRACTICAL BOTANY. By G. T. BETTANY, M.A., F.L.S., Lecturer in Botany at Guy's Hospital Medical School. 18mo. 1s.

BLANFORD—THE RUDIMENTS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY FOR THE USE OF INDIAN SCHOOLS; with a Glossary of Technical Terms employed. By H. F. BLANFORD, F.R.S. New Edition, with Illustrations. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d.

EVERETT—UNITS AND PHYSICAL CONSTANTS. By J. D. EVERETT, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy, Queen's College, Belfast. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

GEIKIE—OUTLINES OF FIELD GEOLOGY. By Prof. GEIKIE, F.R.S. With Illustrations. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

LANDAUER—BLOWPIPE ANALYSIS. By J. LANDAUER. Authorised English Edition by J. TAYLOR and W. E. KAY, of Owens College, Manchester. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

MUIR—*PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS*. Specially arranged for the first M.B. Course. By M. M. PATTISON MUIR, F.R.S.E. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

M'KENDRICK—*OUTLINES OF PHYSIOLOGY IN ITS RELATIONS TO MAN*. By J. G. M'KENDRICK, M.D., F.R.S.E. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

MIALL—*STUDIES IN COMPARATIVE ANATOMY*.

No. I.—*The Skull of the Crocodile: a Manual for Students*. By L. C. MIALL, Professor of Biology in the Yorkshire College and Curator of the Leeds Museum. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

No. II.—*Anatomy of the Indian Elephant*. By L. C. MIALL and F. GREENWOOD. With Illustrations. 8vo. 5s.

SHANN—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON HEAT, IN RELATION TO STEAM AND THE STEAM-ENGINE*. By G. SHANN, M.A. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

TANNER—*FIRST PRINCIPLES OF AGRICULTURE*. By H. TANNER, F.C.S., Professor of Agricultural Science, University College, Aberystwith, &c. 18mo. 1s.

THE PRINCIPLES OF AGRICULTURE: a Series of Reading-Books for use in Elementary Schools. Prepared by Professor TANNER. Extra fcap. 8vo.

I. *The Alphabet of the Principles of Agriculture*. 6d.

II. *Further steps in the Principles of Agriculture*. 1s.

[Just ready.

WRIGHT—*METALS AND THEIR CHIEF INDUSTRIAL APPLICATIONS*. By C. ALDER WRIGHT, D.Sc., &c. Lecturer on Chemistry in St. Mary's Hospital Medical School. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

HISTORY.

ARNOLD—*THE ROMAN SYSTEM OF PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION TO THE ACCESSION OF CONSTANTINE THE GREAT*. By W. T. ARNOLD, B.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"Ought to prove a valuable handbook to the student of Roman history."—GUARDIAN.

BEESLY—STORIES FROM THE HISTORY OF ROME.

By Mrs. BEESLY. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"The attempt appears to us in every way successful. The stories are interesting in themselves, and are told with perfect simplicity and good feeling."—DAILY NEWS.

BROOK—FRENCH HISTORY FOR ENGLISH CHILDREN.

By SARAH BROOK. With Coloured Maps. Crown 8vo. 6s.

FREEMAN (EDWARD A.)—OLD-ENGLISH HISTORY.

By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., LL.D., late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. With Five Coloured Maps. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. half-bound. 6s.

GREEN—A SHORT HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE. By JOHN RICHARD GREEN, M.A., LL.D. With Coloured Maps, Genealogical Tables, and Chronological Annals. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d. Seventy-eighth Thousand.

"Stands alone as the one general history of the country, for the sake of which all others, if young and old are wise, will be speedily and surely set aside."—ACADEMY.

READINGS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY. Selected and Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, M.A., LL.D., Honorary Fellow of Jesus College, Oxford. Three Parts. Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d. each. I. Hengist to Cressy. II. Cressy to Cromwell. III. Cromwell to Balaklava.

GUEST—LECTURES ON THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

By M. J. GUEST. With Maps. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"It is not too much to assert that this is one of the very best class books of English History for young students ever published."—SCOTSMAN.

HISTORICAL COURSE FOR SCHOOLS—Edited by EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford.

I. GENERAL SKETCH OF EUROPEAN HISTORY.

By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. New Edition, revised and enlarged, with Chronological Table, Maps, and Index. 18mo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

"It supplies the great want of a good foundation for historical teaching. The scheme is an excellent one, and this instalment has been executed in a way that promises much for the volumes that are yet to appear."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

II. HISTORY OF ENGLAND. By EDITH THOMPSON. New Edition, revised and enlarged, with Coloured Maps. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

III. HISTORY OF SCOTLAND. By MARGARET MACARTHUR. New Edition. 18mo. 2s.

"An excellent summary, unimpeachable as to facts, and putting them in the clearest and most impartial light attainable."—GUARDIAN.

HISTORICAL COURSE FOR SCHOOLS *Continued—*

IV. HISTORY OF ITALY. By the Rev. W. HUNT, M.A.

18mo. 3s.

"It possesses the same solid merit as its predecessors . . . the same scrupulous care about fidelity in details. . . . It is distinguished, too, by information on art, architecture, and social politics, in which the writer's grasp is seen by the firmness and clearness of his touch"—*EDUCATIONAL TIMES*.

V. HISTORY OF GERMANY. By J. SIME, M.A.

18mo. 3s.

"A remarkably clear and impressive history of Germany. Its great events are wisely kept as central figures, and the smaller events are carefully kept, not only subordinate and subservient, but most skilfully woven into the texture of the historical tapestry presented to the eye."—*STANDARD*.

VI. HISTORY OF AMERICA. By JOHN A. DOYLE

With Maps. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

"Mr. Doyle has performed his task with admirable care, fulness, and clearness, and for the first time we have for schools an accurate and interesting history of America, from the earliest to the present time."—*STANDARD*.

EUROPEAN COLONIES. By E. J. PAYNE, M.A. With

Maps. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

"We have seldom met with an historian capable of forming a more comprehensive, far-seeing, and unprejudiced estimate of events and peoples, and we can commend this little work as one certain to prove of the highest interest to all thoughtful readers."—*TIMES*.

FRANCE. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE. With Maps. 18mo.

3s. 6d.

"An admirable text-book for the lecture room."—*ACADEMY*.

GREECE. By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L.

[In preparation.]

ROME. By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. *[In the press.]*

HISTORY PRIMERS—Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN.

Author of "A Short History of the English People."

ROME. By the Rev. M. CREIGHTON, M.A., late Fellow and Tutor of Merton College, Oxford. With Eleven Maps.

18mo. 1s.

"The author has been curiously successful in telling in an intelligent way the story of Rome from first to last."—*SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE*.

GREECE. By C. A. FYFFE, M.A., Fellow and late Tutor of University College, Oxford. With Five Maps. 18mo. 1s.

"We give our unqualified praise to this little manual."—*SCHOOL-MASTER*.

EUROPEAN HISTORY. By E. A. FREEMAN, D.C.L.,

LL.D. With Maps. 18mo. 1s.

"The work is always clear, and forms a luminous key to European history."—*SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE*.

HISTORY PRIMERS Continued—

GREEK ANTIQUITIES. By the Rev. J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A. Illustrated. 18mo 1s.

"All that is necessary for the scholar to know is told so compactly yet so fully, and in a style so interesting, that it is impossible for even the dullest boy to look on this little work in the same light as he regards his other school books."—SCHOOLMASTER.

CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By H. F. TOZER, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

"Another valuable aid to the study of the ancient world. . . . It contains an enormous quantity of information packed into a small space, and at the same time communicated in a very readable shape."—JOHN BULL.

GEOGRAPHY. By GEORGE GROVE, D.C.L. With Maps. 18mo. 1s.

"A model of what such a work should be . . . we know of no short treatise better suited to infuse life and spirit into the dull lists of proper names of which our ordinary class-books so often almost exclusively consist."—TIMES.

ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. By Professor WILKINS. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.

"A little book that throws a blaze of light on Roman History, and is, moreover, intensely interesting."—*School Board Chronicle*.

FRANCE. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE. 18mo. 1s.

"May be considered a wonderfully successful piece of work. . . . Its general merit as a vigorous and clear sketch, giving in a small space a vivid idea of the history of France, remains undeniable."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

In preparation :—

ENGLAND. By J. R. GREEN. M.A.

LETHBRIDGE—A SHORT MANUAL OF THE HISTORY

OF INDIA. With an Account of INDIA AS IT IS. The Soil, Climate, and Productions; the People, their Races, Religions, Public Works, and Industries; the Civil Services, and System of Administration. By ROPER LETHBRIDGE, M.A., C.I.E., Press Commissioner with the Government of India, late Scholar of Exeter College, Oxford, formerly Principal of Kishnaghur College, Bengal, Fellow and sometime Examiner of the Calcutta University. With Maps. Crown 8vo. 5s.

MICHELET—A SUMMARY OF MODERN HISTORY.

Translated from the French of M. MICHELET, and continued to the Present Time, by M. C. M. SIMPSON. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.

OTTÉ—SCANDINAVIAN HISTORY. By E. C. OTTÉ. With Maps. Globe 8vo. 6s.

PAULI—PICTURES OF OLD ENGLAND. By Dr. R. PAULI. Translated with the sanction of the Author by E. C. OTTÉ. Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

RAMSAY—*A SCHOOL HISTORY OF ROME.* By G. G. RAMSAY, M.A., Professor of Humanity in the University of Glasgow. With Maps. Crown 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

TAIT—*ANALYSIS OF ENGLISH HISTORY*, based on Green's "Short History of the English People." By C. W. A. TAIT, M.A., Assistant-Master, Clifton College. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

WHEELER—*A SHORT HISTORY OF INDIA AND OF THE FRONTIER STATES OF AFGHANISTAN, NEPAUL, AND BURMA.* By J. TALBOYS WHEELER. With Maps. Crown 8vo. 12s.

"It is the best book of the kind we have ever seen, and we recommend it to a place in every school library."—*EDUCATIONAL TIMES.*

YONGE (CHARLOTTE M.)—*A PARALLEL HISTORY OF FRANCE AND ENGLAND*: consisting of Outlines and Dates. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE, Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe," &c., &c. Oblong 4to. 3s. 6d.

CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY.—FROM ROLLO TO EDWARD II. By the Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." Extra fcap. 8vo. New Edition. 5s.

A SECOND SERIES OF CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY—THE WARS IN FRANCE. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

A THIRD SERIES OF CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY—THE WARS OF THE ROSES. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

A FOURTH SERIES—REFORMATION TIMES. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

EUROPEAN HISTORY. Narrated in a Series of Historical Selections from the Best Authorities. Edited and arranged by E. M. SEWELL and C. M. YONGE. First Series, 1003—1154. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. Second Series, 1088—1228. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

DIVINITY.

. For other Works by these Authors, see THEOLOGICAL CATALOGUE.

ABBOTT (REV. E. A.)—*BIBLE LESSONS.* By the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, D.D., Head Master of the City of London School. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"Wise, suggestive, and really profound initiation into religious thought."
—*GUARDIAN*

- ARNOLD**—*A BIBLE-READING FOR SCHOOLS*—THE GREAT PROPHECY OF ISRAEL'S RESTORATION (Isaiah, Chapters xl.—lxvi.). Arranged and Edited for Young Learners. By MATTHEW ARNOLD, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Poetry in the University of Oxford, and Fellow of Oriel. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 1s.
- ISAIAH XL.—LXVI.* With the Shorter Prophecies allied to it. Arranged and Edited, with Notes, by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Crown 8vo. 5s.
- CHEETHAM**—*A CHURCH HISTORY OF THE FIRST SIX CENTURIES.* By the Ven. ARCHDEACON CHEETHAM. Crown 8vo. [In the press.]
- CURTEIS**—*MANUAL OF THE THIRTY-NINE ARTICLES.* By G. H. CURTEIS, M.A., Principal of the Lichfield Theological College. [In preparation.]
- GASKOIN**—*THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF BIBLE STORIES.* By Mrs. HERMAN GASKOIN. Edited with Preface by the Rev. G. F. Maclear, D.D. PART I.—OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. 18mo 1s. PART II.—NEW TESTAMENT. 18mo. 1s. PART III.—THE APOSTLES : ST. JAMES THE GREAT, ST. PAUL, AND ST. JOHN THE DIVINE. 18mo. 1s.
- GOLDEN TREASURY PSALTER**—Students' Edition. Being an Edition of "The Psalms Chronologically Arranged, by Four Friends," with briefer Notes. 18mo. 3s. 6d.
- GREEK TESTAMENT.** Edited, with Introduction and Appendices, by CANON WESTCOTT and Dr. F. J. A. HORT. Two Vols. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. each.
- Vol. I. The Text.
- Vol. II. Introduction and Appendix.
- HARDWICK**—Works by Archdeacon HARDWICK.
- A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.* Middle Age. From Gregory the Great to the Excommunication of Luther. Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford. With Four Maps. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DURING THE REFORMATION.* Fourth Edition. Edited by Professor STUBBS. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

KING—*CHURCH HISTORY OF IRELAND.* By the Rev. ROBERT KING. New Edition. 2 vols. Crown 8vo.

[*In preparation.*]

MACLEAR—Works by the Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D., Warden of St. Augustine's College, Canterbury.

A CLASS-BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. New Edition, with Four Maps. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

A CLASS-BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY, including the Connection of the Old and New Testament. With Four Maps. New Edition. 18mo. 5s. 6d.

A SHILLING BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY, for National and Elementary Schools. With Map. 18mo. cloth. New Edition.

A SHILLING BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY, for National and Elementary Schools. With Map. 18mo. cloth. New Edition.

These works have been carefully abridged from the author's larger manuals.

CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND. New Ed. 18mo. cloth. 1s. 6d.

A FIRST CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND, with Scripture Proofs, for Junior Classes and Schools. New Edition. 18mo. 6d.

A MANUAL OF INSTRUCTION FOR CONFIRMATION AND FIRST COMMUNION. WITH PRAYERS AND DEVOTIONS. 32mo. cloth extra, red edges. 2s.

MAURICE—*THE LORD'S PRAYER, THE CREED, AND THE COMMANDMENTS.* Manual for Parents and Schoolmasters. To which is added the Order of the Scriptures. By the Rev. F. DENISON MAURICE, M.A. 18mo. cloth, limp. 1s.

PROCTER—*A HISTORY OF THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER,* with a Rationale of its Offices. By FRANCIS PROCTER, M.A. Fourteenth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

PROCTER AND MACLEAR—AN ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER. Re-arranged and supplemented by an Explanation of the Morning and Evening Prayer and the Litany. By the Rev. F. PROCTER and the Rev. Dr. MACLEAR. New and Enlarged Edition, containing the Communion Service and the Confirmation and Baptismal Offices. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

PSALMS OF DAVID CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED. By Four Friends. An Amended Version, with Historical Introduction and Explanatory Notes. Second and Cheaper Edition, with Additions and Corrections. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

RAMSAY—THE CATECHISER'S MANUAL; or, the Church Catechism Illustrated and Explained, for the Use of Clergymen, Schoolmasters, and Teachers. By the Rev. ARTHUR RAMSAY, M.A. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

SIMPSON—AN EPITOME OF THE HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. By WILLIAM SIMPSON, M.A. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

TRENCH—By R. C. TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin. *LECTURES ON MEDIEVAL CHURCH HISTORY.* Being the substance of Lectures delivered at Queen's College, London. Second Edition, revised. 8vo. 12s.

SYNONYMS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT. Ninth Edition, revised. 8vo. 12s.

WESTCOTT—Works by BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, D.D., Canon of Peterborough.

A GENERAL SURVEY OF THE HISTORY OF THE CANON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT DURING THE FIRST FOUR CENTURIES. Fourth Edition. With Preface on "Supernatural Religion." Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE FOUR GOSPELS. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE BIBLE IN THE CHURCH. A Popular Account of the Collection and Reception of the Holy Scriptures in the Christian Churches. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

WESTCOTT—HORT—THE NEW TESTAMENT IN THE ORIGINAL GREEK. The Text Revised by B. F. WESTCOTT, D.D., Regius Professor of Divinity, Canon of Peterborough, and F. J. A. HORT, D.D., Hulsean Professor of Divinity; Fellow of Emmanuel College, Cambridge; late Fellows of Trinity College, Cambridge. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. each. Vol. I. Text.

Vol. II. Introduction and Appendix.

WILSON—THE BIBLE STUDENT'S GUIDE to the more Correct Understanding of the English Translation of the Old Testament, by reference to the original Hebrew. By WILLIAM WILSON, D.D., Canon of Winchester, late Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford. Second Edition, carefully revised. 4to. cloth. 25s.

YONGE (CHARLOTTE M.)—SCRIPTURE READINGS FOR SCHOOLS AND FAMILIES. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE, Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." In Five Vols.

FIRST SERIES. GENESIS TO DEUTERONOMY. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.

SECOND SERIES. From JOSHUA to SOLOMON. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.

THIRD SERIES. The KINGS and the PROPHETS. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.

FOURTH SERIES. The GOSPEL TIMES. 1s. 6d. With Comments, extra fcap. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

FIFTH SERIES. APOSTOLIC TIMES. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.

MODERN LANGUAGES, ART, ETC.

ABBOTT—A SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR. An Attempt to illustrate some of the Differences between Elizabethan and Modern English. By the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, D.D., Head Master of the City of London School. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

ANDERSON—LINEAR PERSPECTIVE, AND MODEL DRAWING. A School and Art Class Manual, with Questions and Exercises for Examination, and Examples of Examination Papers. By LAURENCE ANDERSON. With Illustrations. Royal 8vo. 2s.

d

- BARKER—FIRST LESSONS IN THE PRINCIPLES OF COOKING.** By LADY BARKER. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.
- BOWEN—FIRST LESSONS IN FRENCH.** By H. COURTHOPE BOWEN, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s.
- BEAUMARCHAIS—LE BARBIER DE SEVILLE.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by L. P. BLOUET, Assistant Master in St. Paul's School. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- BERNERS—FIRST LESSONS ON HEALTH.** By J. BERNERS. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.
- BLAKISTON—THE TEACHER.** Hints on School Management. A Handbook for Managers, Teachers' Assistants, and Pupil Teachers. By J. R. BLAKISTON, M.A. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. (Recommended by the London, Birmingham, and Leicester School Boards.)
 "Into a comparatively small book he has crowded a great deal of exceedingly useful and sound advice. It is a plain, common-sense book, full of hints to the teacher on the management of his school and his children.—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.
- BREYMANN—Works by HERMANN BREYMANN, Ph.D., Professor of Philology in the University of Munich.**
A FRENCH GRAMMAR BASED ON PHILOLOGICAL PRINCIPLES. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
FIRST FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
SECOND FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- BROOKE—MILTON.** By STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. (Green's Classical Writers.)
- BUTLER—HUDIBRAS.** Part I. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by ALFRED MILNES, B.A. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY ALMANACK AND REGISTER FOR 1881,** being the Twenty-ninth Year of Publication. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- CALDERWOOD—HANDBOOK OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY.** By the Rev. HENRY CALDERWOOD, LL.D., Professor of Moral Philosophy, University of Edinburgh. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- COLLIER—A PRIMER OF ART.** With Illustrations. By JOHN COLLIER. 18mo. 1s. [Immediately.]

DANTE—*THE PURGATORY OF DANTE*. Edited, with Translation and Notes, by A. J. BUTLER, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

DELAMOTTE—*A BEGINNER'S DRAWING BOOK*. By P. H. DELAMOTTE, F.S.A. Progressively arranged. New Edition improved. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

FASNACHT—*THE ORGANIC METHOD OF STUDYING LANGUAGES*. By G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT, Author of "Macmillan's Progressive French Course," Editor "Macmillan's Foreign School Classics," &c. Extra fcap. 8vo.

I. French.

[Immediately.

FAWCETT—*TALES IN POLITICAL ECONOMY*. By MILLICENT GARRETT FAWCETT. Globe 8vo. 3s.

FEARON—*SCHOOL INSPECTION*. By D. R. FEARON, M.A., Assistant Commissioner of Endowed Schools. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FREDERICK—*HINTS TO HOUSEWIVES ON SEVERAL POINTS, PARTICULARLY ON THE PREPARATION OF ECONOMICAL AND TASTEFUL DISHES*. By Mrs. FREDERICK. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"This unpretending and useful little volume distinctly supplies a desideratum. . . . The author steadily keeps in view the simple aim of 'making every-day meals at home, particularly the dinner, attractive,' without adding to the ordinary household expenses."—*Saturday Review*.

GLADSTONE—*SPELLING REFORM FROM AN EDUCATIONAL POINT OF VIEW*. By J. H. GLADSTONE, Ph.D., F.R.S., Member of the School Board for London. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

GOLDSMITH—*THE TRAVELLER*, or a Prospect of Society; and *THE DESERTED VILLAGE*. By OLIVER GOLDSMITH. With Notes Philological and Explanatory, by J. W. HALES M.A. Crown 8vo. 6d.

GRAND'HOMME—*CUTTING-OUT AND DRESSMAKING*. From the French of Mdle. E. GRAND'HOMME. With Diagrams. 18mo. 1s.

GREEN—*A SHORT GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS*. By JOHN RICHARD GREEN and ALICE STOPFORD GREEN. With Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

The *Times* says:—"The method of the work, so far as real instruction is concerned, is nearly all that could be desired. . . . Its great merit, in addition to its scientific arrangement and the attractive style so familiar to the readers of Green's *Short History* is that the facts are so presented

as to compel the careful student to think for himself. . . . The work may be read with pleasure and profit by anyone ; we trust that it will gradually find its way into the higher forms of our schools. With this text-book as his guide, an intelligent teacher might make geography what it really is—one of the most interesting and widely-instructive studies."

HALES—*LONGER ENGLISH POEMS*, with Notes, Philological and Explanatory, and an Introduction on the Teaching of English. Chiefly for Use in Schools. Edited by J. W. HALES, M.A., Professor of English Literature at King's College, London. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

HOLE—*A GENEALOGICAL STEMMA OF THE KINGS OF ENGLAND AND FRANCE*. By the Rev. C. HOLE. On Sheet. 1s.

JOHNSON'S LIVES OF THE POETS. The Six Chief Lives (Milton, Dryden, Swift, Addison, Pope, Gray), with Macaulay's "Life of Johnson." Edited with Preface by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Crown 8vo. 6s.

LITERATURE PRIMERS—Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, Author of "A Short History of the English People."

ENGLISH GRAMMAR. By the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D., sometime President of the Philological Society. 18mo. cloth. 1s.

ENGLISH GRAMMAR EXERCISES. By R. MORRIS, LL.D., and H. C. BOWEN, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAL POETRY. Selected and arranged with Notes by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. In Two Parts. 18mo. 1s. each.

ENGLISH LITERATURE. By STOFFORD BROOKE, M.A. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

PHILOLOGY. By J. PRILE, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

GREEK LITERATURE. By Professor JEBB, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

SHAKSPERE. By Professor DOWDEN. 18mo. 1s.

HOMER. By the Right Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P. 18mo. 1s.

ENGLISH COMPOSITION. By Professor NICHOL. 18mo. 1s.

In preparation :—

LATIN LITERATURE. By Professor SEELEY.

HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By
J. A. H. MURRAY, LL.D.

SPECIMENS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

To Illustrate the above. By the same Author.

MACMILLAN'S COPY-BOOKS—

Published in two sizes, viz. :—

1. Large Post 4to. Price 4d. each.

2. Post Oblong. Price 2d. each.

1. *INITIATORY EXERCISES & SHORT LETTERS.*

*2. *WORDS CONSISTING OF SHORT LETTERS.*

*3. *LONG LETTERS.* With words containing Long Letters—Figures.

*4. *WORDS CONTAINING LONG LETTERS.*

4a. *PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK.* For Nos. 1 to 4.

*5. *CAPITALS AND SHORT HALF-TEXT.* Words beginning with a Capital.

*6. *HALF-TEXT WORDS,* beginning with a Capital—Figures.

*7. *SMALL-HAND AND HALF-TEXT.* With Capitals and Figures.

*8. *SMALL-HAND AND HALF-TEXT.* With Capitals and Figures.

8a. *PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK.* For Nos. 5 to 8.

*9. *SMALL-HAND SINGLE HEADLINES*—Figures.

10. *SMALL-HAND SINGLE HEADLINES*—Figures.

*11. *SMALL-HAND DOUBLE HEADLINES*—Figures.

12. *COMMERCIAL AND ARITHMETICAL EXAMPLES, &c.*

12a. *PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK.* For Nos. 8 to 12.

* These numbers may be had with Goodman's Patent Sliding Copies. Large Post 4to. Price 6d. each.

MACMILLAN'S COPY-BOOKS *Continued—*

By a simple device the copies, which are printed upon separate slips, are arranged with a movable attachment, by which they are adjusted so as to be directly before the eye of the pupil at all points of his progress. It enables him, also, to keep his own faults concealed, with perfect models constantly in view for imitation. Every experienced teacher knows the advantage of the slip copy, but its practical application has never before been successfully accomplished. This feature is secured exclusively to Macmillan's Copy-books under Goodman's patent.

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH COURSE—By G. EUGÈNE-FASNACHT, Senior Master of Modern Languages, Harpur Foundation Modern School, Bedford.

I.—FIRST YEAR, containing Easy Lessons on the Regular Accidence. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s.

II.—SECOND YEAR, containing Conversational Lessons on Systematic Accidence and Elementary Syntax. With Philological Illustrations and Etymological Vocabulary. 1s. 6d.

III.—THIRD YEAR, containing a Systematic Syntax, and Lessons in Composition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH READERS—By G. EUGÈNE-FASNACHT.

I.—FIRST YEAR, containing Tables, Historical Extracts, Letters, Dialogues, Fables, Ballads, Nursery Songs, &c., with Two Vocabularies: (1) in the order of subjects; (2) in alphabetical order. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

II.—SECOND YEAR, containing Fiction in Prose and Verse, Historical and Descriptive Extracts, Essays, Letters, Dialogues, &c. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE GERMAN COURSE—By G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT.

Part I.—FIRST YEAR. Easy Lessons and Rules on the Regular Accidence. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Part II.—SECOND YEAR. Conversational Lessons in Systematic Accidence and Elementary Syntax. With Philological Illustrations and Etymological Vocabulary. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

MACMILLAN'S FOREIGN SCHOOL CLASSICS. Edited by
G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT. 18mo.

FRENCH.

CORNEILLE—LE CID. Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. 1s.

MOLIÈRE—LES FEMMES SAVANTES. Edited by
G. E. FASNACHT. [Just Ready.

MOLIÈRE—LE MÉDECIN MALGRÉ LUI. By the
same Editor. [In preparation.

MOLIÈRE—L'AVARE. Edited by L. MORIARTY, B.A.,
Assistant-Master at Rossall.

SELECTIONS FROM FRENCH HISTORIANS. Edited
by C. COLBECK, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cam-
bridge; Assistant-Master at Harrow. [In preparation.

VOLTAIRE—CHARLES XII. Edited by G. E. FASNACHT.
[In preparation.

GERMAN.

GOETHE—GOETZ VON BERLICHINGEN. Edited
by W. G. GUILLEMARD, M.A., Assistant-Master at Harrow,
and H. A. BULL, B.A., Assistant-Master at Wellington.
[In preparation.

*HEINE—SELECTIONS FROM THE PROSE WRIT-
INGS.* Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A. [In preparation.

UHLAND—SELECT BALLADS. Edited by G. E.
FASNACHT. [In preparation.

SELECTIONS FROM GERMAN HISTORIANS. By
the same Editor. Part I.—Ancient History. [In preparation,

* * * Other volumes to follow.

MARTIN—THE POET'S HOUR: Poetry selected and
arranged for Children. By FRANCES MARTIN. Third
Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

SPRING-TIME WITH THE POETS: Poetry selected by
FRANCES MARTIN. Second Edition. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

MASSON (GUSTAVE)—*A COMPENDIOUS DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE* (French-English and English-French). Adapted from the Dictionaries of Professor ALFRED ELWALL. Followed by a List of the Principal Diverging Derivations, and preceded by Chronological and Historical Tables. By GUSTAVE MASSON, Assistant-Master and Librarian, Harrow School. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. half-bound. 6s.

MOLIÈRE—*LE MALADE IMAGINAIRE*. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by FRANCIS TARVER, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MORRIS—Works by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D.

HISTORICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH ACCIDENCE, comprising Chapters on the History and Development of the Language, and on Word-formation. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN HISTORICAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR, containing Accidence and Word-formation. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR. 18mo. 1s.

OLIPHANT—*THE OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH*. A New Edition of "*THE SOURCES OF STANDARD ENGLISH*," revised and greatly enlarged. By T. L. KINGTON OLIPHANT. Extra fcap. 8vo. 9s.

PALGRAVE—*THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAL POETRY*. Selected and Arranged with Notes by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. 18mo. 2s. 6d. Also in Two parts. 18mo. 1s. each.

PLUTARCH—Being a Selection from the Lives which Illustrate Shakespeare. North's Translation. Edited, with Introductions, Notes, Index of Names, and Glossarial Index, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.

PYLODET—NEW GUIDE TO GERMAN CONVERSATION: containing an Alphabetical List of nearly 800 Familiar Words followed by Exercises, Vocabulary of Words in frequent use ; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues ; a Sketch of German Literature, Idiomatic Expressions, &c. By L. PYLODET. 18mo. cloth limp. 2s. 6d.

A SYNOPSIS OF GERMAN GRAMMAR. From the above. 18mo. 6d.

QUEEN'S COLLEGE LONDON. THE CALENDAR, 1879-80, 1880-81, 1881-82. Fcap. 8vo. Each 1s. 6d.

READING BOOKS—Adapted to the English and Scotch Codes.
Bound in Cloth.

PRIMER. 18mo. (48 pp.) 2d.

<i>BOOK</i>	I. for Standard	I.	18mo.	(96 pp.)	4d.
"	II.	"	II.	18mo.	(144 pp.) 5d.
"	III.	"	III.	18mo.	(160 pp.) 6d.
"	IV.	"	IV.	18mo.	(176 pp.) 8d.
"	V.	"	V.	18mo.	(380 pp.) 1s.
"	VI.	"	VI.	Crown 8vo.	(430 pp.) 2s.

Book VI. is fitted for higher Classes, and as an Introduction to English Literature.

"They are far above any others that have appeared both in form and substance. . . . The editor of the present series has rightly seen that reading books must 'aim chiefly at giving to the pupils the power of accurate, and, if possible, apt and skilful expression ; at cultivating in them a good literary taste, and at arousing a desire of further reading. This is done by taking care to select the extracts from true English classics, going up in Standard VI. course to Chaucer, Hooker, and Bacon, as well as Wordsworth, Macaulay, and Froude. . . . This is quite on the right track, and indicates justly the ideal which we ought to set before us."—**GUARDIAN.**

SHAKESPEARE—A SHAKESPEARE MANUAL. By F. G. FLEAY, M.A., late Head Master of Skipton Grammar School. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

AN ATTEMPT TO DETERMINE THE CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER OF SHAKESPEARE'S PLAYS. By the Rev. H. PAINE STOKES, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THE TEMPEST. With Glossarial and Explanatory Notes. By the Rev. J. M. JEPHSON. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

SONNENSCHNEN and MEIKLEJOHN—*THE ENGLISH METHOD OF TEACHING TO READ.* By A. SONNENSCHNEN and J. M. D. MEIKLEJOHN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo.

COMPRISING :

THE NURSERY BOOK, containing all the Two-Letter Words in the Language. 1d. (Also in Large Type on Sheets for School Walls. 5s.)

THE FIRST COURSE, consisting of Short Vowels with Single Consonants. 6d.

THE SECOND COURSE, with Combinations and Bridges, consisting of Short Vowels with Double Consonants. 6d.

THE THIRD AND FOURTH COURSES, consisting of Long Vowels, and all the Double Vowels in the Language. 6d.

"These are admirable books, because they are constructed on a principle, and that the simplest principle on which it is possible to learn to read English."—SPECTATOR.

STEPHEN—*A DIGEST OF THE LAW OF EVIDENCE.*

By Sir JAMES FITZJAMES STEPHEN, a Judge of the High Court of Justice, Queen's Bench Division. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"An invaluable text-book to students."—THE TIMES.

TAYLOR—*WORDS AND PLACES*; or, Etymological Illustrations of History, Ethnology, and Geography. By the Rev. ISAAC TAYLOR, M.A. Third and cheaper Edition, revised and compressed. With Maps. Globe 8vo. 6s.

TAYLOR—*A PRIMER OF PIANOFORTE PLAYING.* By FRANKLIN TAYLOR. Edited by GEORGE GROVE. 18mo. 1s.

TEGETMEIER — HOUSEHOLD MANAGEMENT AND COOKERY. With an Appendix of Recipes used by the Teachers of the National School of Cookery. By W. B. TEGETMEIER. Compiled at the request of the School Board for London. 18mo. 1s.

"Admirably adapted to the use for which it is designed."—*ATHENÆUM*.
"A seasonable and thoroughly practical manual. . . . It can be consulted readily and the information it contains is given in the simplest language."
—*PALL MALL GAZETTE*.

THE GLOBE READERS. For Standards I.—VI. Edited by A. F. MURISON. With Illustrations. [*Immediately*].

THORNTON—FIRST LESSONS IN BOOK-KEEPING. By J. THORNTON. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

The object of this volume is to make the theory of Book-keeping sufficiently plain for even children to understand it.

THRING—Works by EDWARD THRING, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham.

THE ELEMENTS OF GRAMMAR TAUGHT IN ENGLISH. With Questions. Fourth Edition. 18mo. 2s.

TRENCH (ARCHBISHOP)—Works by R. C. TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin.

HOUSEHOLD BOOK OF ENGLISH POETRY. Selected and Arranged, with Notes. Third Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

ON THE STUDY OF WORDS. Seventeenth Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

ENGLISH, PAST AND PRESENT. Eleventh Edition, revised and improved. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

A SELECT GLOSSARY OF ENGLISH WORDS, used formerly in Senses Different from their Present. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. Fcap. 8vo, 5s.

VAUGHAN (C. M.)—WORDS FROM THE POETS. By C. M. VAUGHAN. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 1s.

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY CALENDAR, with the Calendar of the Owens College, 1880-1881, 1881-1882. Crown 8vo. 3s.

VINCENT and DICKSON—HANDBOOK TO MODERN GREEK. By EDGAR VINCENT, Coldstream Guards, and T. G. DICKSON, M.A. With Preface by Professor J. S. BLACKIE. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

"This is a grammar and conversation book in one, and avoids with great success the tediousness too common in grammars and the silliness too common in conversation books. . . . It will not be Messrs. Vincent and Dickson's fault if their work does not contribute materially to the study of Greek by Englishmen as a living language."—*PALL MALL GAZETTE*.

WARD—THE ENGLISH POETS. Selections, with Critical Introductions by various Writers and a General Introduction by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Edited by T. H. Ward, M.A. 4 Vols. Vol. I. CHAUCER to DONNE.—Vol. II. BEN JONSON to DRYDEN.—Vol. III. ADDISON to BLAKE.—Vol. IV. WORDSWORTH to SYDNEY DOBELL. Crown 8vo. Each 7s. 6d.

"They fill a gap in English letters, and they should find a place in every school library. It is odds but they will delight the master and be the pastime of the boys. . . . Mr. Ward is a model Editor. . . . English poetry is epitomised; and that so brilliantly and well as to make the book in which the feat is done one of the best publications of its epoch."—*THE TEACHER*.

WHITNEY—Works by WILLIAM D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit and Instructor in Modern Languages in Yale College. *A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN GRAMMAR.* Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A GERMAN READER IN PROSE AND VERSE, with Notes and Vocabulary. Crown 8vo. 5s.

WHITNEY AND EDGREN—A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY, with Notation of Correspondences and Brief Etymologies. By Professor W. D. WHITNEY, assisted by A. H. EDGREN. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE GERMAN-ENGLISH PART, separately, 5s.

WRIGHT—THE SCHOOL COOKERY BOOK. Compiled and Edited by C. E. GUTHRIE WRIGHT, Hon. Sec. to the Edinburgh School of Cookery. 18mo. 1s.

Sir T. D. ACLAND, Bart., says of this book :—"I think the 'School Cookery Book' the best cheap manual which I have seen on the subject. I hope teachers will welcome it. But it seems to me likely to be even more useful for domestic purposes in all ranks short of those served by professed cooks. The receipts are numerous and precise, the explanation of principles clear. The chapters on the adaptation of food to varying circumstances, age, climate employment health and on infants' food, seem to me excellent."

YONGE (CHARLOTTE M.)—THE ABRIDGED BOOK OF GOLDEN DEEDS. A Reading Book for Schools and general readers. By the Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." 18mo. cloth. 1s.

Now publishing, in Crown 8vo, price 2s. 6d. each.

ENGLISH MEN OF LETTERS.

Edited by JOHN MORLEY.

"These excellent biographies should be made class-books for schools."—
WESTMINSTER REVIEW.

JOHNSON. By LESLIE STEPHEN.

SCOTT. By R. H. HUTTON.

GIBBON. By J. C. MORISON.

SHELLEY. By J. A. SYMONDS.

HUME. By Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S.

GOLDSMITH. By WILLIAM BLACK.

DEFOE. By W. MINTO.

BURNS. By Principal SHAIRP.

SPENSER. By the Very Rev. the DEAN OF ST. PAUL'S.

THACKERAY. By ANTHONY TROLLOPE.

BURKE. By JOHN MORLEY.

MILTON. By MARK PATTISON.

HAWTHORNE. By HENRY JAMES, Junr.

SOUTHEY. By Professor DOWDEN.

CHAUCE. By Professor A. W. WARD.

BUNYAN. By JAMES A. FROUDE.

POPE. By LESLIE STEPHEN.

BYRON. By Professor NICHOL.

COWPER. By GOLDWIN SMITH.

LOCKE. By Professor FOWLER.

WORDSWORTH. By F. W. H. MYERS.

DRYDEN. By G. SAINTSBURY.

LANDOR. By Professor SIDNEY COLVIN.

DE QUINCEY. By Professor MASSON.

IN PREPARATION.

SWIFT. By JOHN MORLEY.

ADAM SMITH. By LEONARD H. COURTNEY, M.P.

BENTLEY. By Professor R. C. JEBB.

DICKENS. By Professor A. W. WARD.

BERKELEY. By Professor HUXLEY.

CHARLES LAMB. By Rev. ALFRED AINGER.

STERNE. By H. D. TRAILL.

SIR PHILIP SIDNEY. By J. A. SYMONDS.

MACAULAY. By J. COTTER MORISON.

GRAY. By EDMUND GOSSE.

Other Volumes will follow.

MACMILLAN'S GLOBE LIBRARY.

Price 3s. 6d. per volume, in cloth. Also kept in a variety of calf and morocco bindings, at moderate prices.

"The Globe Editions are admirable for their scholarly editing, their typographical excellence, their compendious form, and their cheapness."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

Shakespeare's Complete Works.—Edited by W. G. CLARK, M.A., and W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A., Editors of the "Cambridge Shakespeare." With Glossary.

Spenser's Complete Works.—Edited from the Original Editions and Manuscripts, by R. MORRIS, with a Memoir by J. W. HALES, M.A. With Glossary.

Sir Walter Scott's Poetical Works.—Edited, with a Biographical and Critical Memoir, by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE, and copious Notes.

Complete Works of Robert Burns.—Edited from the best Printed and Manuscript authorities, with Glossarial Index, Notes, and a Biographical Memoir by ALEXANDER SMITH.

Robinson Crusoe.—Edited after the Original Editions, with a Biographical Introduction by HENRY KINGSLEY.

Goldsmith's Miscellaneous Works.—Edited, with Biographical Introduction, by Professor MASSON.

Pope's Poetical Works.—Edited, with Notes and Introductory Memoir, by A. W. WARD, M.A., Professor of History in Owens College, Manchester.

Dryden's Poetical Works.—Edited, with a Memoir, Revised Text and Notes, by W. D. CHRISTIE, M.A., of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Cowper's Poetical Works.—Edited, with Notes and Biographical Introduction, by WILLIAM BENHAM, Vicar of Marden.

Morte d'Arthur.—SIR THOMAS MALORY'S BOOK OF KING ARTHUR AND OF HIS NOBLE KNIGHTS OF THE ROUND TABLE.—The original Edition of CAXTON, revised for Modern Use. With an Introduction by Sir EDWARD STRACHEY, Bart.

The Works of Virgil.—Rendered into English Prose, with Introductions, Notes, Running Analysis, and an Index. By JAMES LONSDALE, M.A., and SAMUEL LEE, M.A.

The Works of Horace.—Rendered into English Prose, with Introductions, Running Analysis, Notes, and Index. By JAMES LONSDALE, M.A., and SAMUEL LEE, M.A.

Milton's Poetical Works.—Edited, with Introductions, by Professor MASSON.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

LONDON :
R. CLAY, SONS, AND TAYLOR,
BREAD STREET HILL, E.C.

This book should be returned to
the Library on or before the last date
stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred
by retaining it beyond the specified
time.

Please return promptly.

MAY -5 1930

